



The Corporation of the City of St. Catharines
CITY COUNCIL AGENDA
Regular, Monday, December 12, 2022
Council Chambers and Electronic Participation, 5:30 PM

This Meeting will be held both in person at Council Chambers and electronically. Individuals who are feeling unwell are asked to watch the Meeting online at www.stcatharines.ca/youtube rather than attend in-person.

Delegations to Council can be made in person in Council Chambers or electronically through Zoom. Requests to delegate must be submitted using the [City's Electronic Delegation Form](#) by Monday, December 12, 2022 before 9:00 a.m. Those wishing to delegate through Zoom must attend a test session on Monday, December 12, 2022 at 10:00 a.m.

Public Comments: The public may submit comments regarding agenda matters to the Office of the City Clerk by contacting clerks@stcatharines.ca by Monday, December 12, 2022 before Noon.

If you are submitting comments regarding Item #7.4 - Application for Exemption to By-Law 95-212 – Reptilia Inc., please submit your comments to correspondence@stcatharines.ca. Comments submitted will be considered as public information and entered into public record.

His Worship Mayor Mat Siscoe takes the Chair and opens the meeting with a Land Acknowledgement

Page

- 1. Mayor's Report**
- 2. Adoption of the Agenda**
- 3. Adoption of the Minutes**
 - 3.1 Inaugural Meeting, minutes of [November 21, 2022](#).
[Addenda]
 - 3.2 Council (Budget), minutes of [November 23, 2022](#).
[Addenda]
 - 3.3 Regular Council, minutes of [November 28, 2022](#)
[Addenda]
 - 3.4 Special Council, minutes of [December 5, 2022](#).
[Addenda]

4. Declarations of Interest

5. Motion to Move Consent Reports

Consent Reports are approved in one motion which approves all of the recommendations contained in each report. Prior to this motion, a councillor may request that one or more of the reports listed under Item 6 be moved to the list of Discussion Reports.

6. Consent Reports

- 7 - 51 6.1 Corporate Support Services
2021 Status Report on Multi-Year Accessibility Plan
- 52 - 319 6.2 Financial Management Services, Director
Draft 2023 Operating Budget, Parking Meter Reserve Update and
Preliminary Estimate 2023 City Tax Rate
*(Approval of this report will set a public meeting for the Council Meeting
of January 16, 2023)*
[Addenda]
- 320 - 322 6.3 Legal and Clerks Services, Office of the City Clerk
Upcoming Advisory Committee Structure Review
- 323 - 413 6.4 Legal and Clerk Services, Clerks Department
Council Correspondence
- 414 - 419 6.5 Financial Management Services, Director
Safe Restart Agreement Phase 4 Funding for Municipal Transit Stream
[Addenda]

7. Public Meetings

- 420 - 425 7.1 Financial Management Services
Stop Up, Close and Declare Surplus Part of Hogan's Alley (Part of PIN
46195-0114 LT), Realty File 21-054
- 426 - 462 7.2 Financial Management Services
Amendment to Development Charges By-law No. 2021-140
- 463 - 715 7.3 Financial Management Services
Updated 2023 Capital Budget, Four Year Forecast and Asset
Management Status
[Addenda]
- 716 - 796 7.4 Economic Development and Tourism Services
Application for Exemption to By-Law 95-212 – Reptilia Inc.

8. Presentations

- 797 - 812 8.1 Canada Games Park - 2023 Operating Budget Presentation
(Presentation by Jeff Dixon, General Manager, will precede discussion of the report)
[Addenda]
- 813 - 832 8.2 Niagara District Airport - 2023 Operating and Capital Budget Presentation
(Presentation by Dan Pilon, CEO, will precede discussion of the report)
[Addenda]

9. Discussion Reports

- 833 - 839 9.1 Economic Development & Tourism Services and Community, Recreation and Culture Services
Niagara IceDogs Request for Support for 2024 Memorial Cup Bid
(Delegation by Darren DeDobbelaer, Governor and General Manager of the Niagara IceDogs, will precede discussion of the report)
- 840 - 841 9.2 Legal and Clerks Services, Office of the City Clerk
Appointment of a Deputy Mayor

10. Motions

- 10.1 **Green Municipal Fund and a net zero retrofit**
Councillor Townsend will present the following motion:

WHEREAS St. Catharines has declared a climate change emergency;
and

WHEREAS urban areas account for over 70% of global greenhouse gas emissions; and

WHEREAS St. Catharines has joined the Cities Race to Zero with a goal to keep global warming below the 1.5°Celsius goal of the Paris Agreement; and

WHEREAS St. Catharines has committed to achieving net zero carbon emissions by 2050; and

WHEREAS St. Catharines has an Energy Conservation and Demand Management Plan which identifies municipal facilities and their corresponding energy usage and greenhouse gas emissions; and

WHEREAS Significant investments will be needed to reduce emissions from municipal buildings and facilities; and

WHEREAS The Green Municipal Fund, a program of FCM, helps local governments switch to sustainable practices faster and will benefit St. Catharines; and

WHEREAS some City facilities require significant energy usage, such as arenas, which meet the requirements of the program; and

WHEREAS The Green Municipal Fund provides a unique mix of funding, resources and training to give municipalities the tools they need to build resiliency and net zero; and

WHEREAS Other Ontario Municipalities such as Halton Hills, have benefitted from this program to phase arenas to net zero; and

WHEREAS the City's Conservation and Energy Demand Management Plan is scheduled to be updated in 2024;

THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that staff be directed to examine the four phase approach outlined in FCM's document titled 'Taking your indoor ice rink to net zero'; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that staff be directed to plan the cities four phase approach to a net zero retrofit for indoor city arenas; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED That staff examine the available funding such as FCM's Community Buildings Retrofit Fund and Infrastructure Canada Green and Inclusive Community Buildings Program for suitable funding opportunities; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that staff submit proposals to FCM to fund an appropriate feasibility study, ideally coinciding with the Conservation and Demand Management Plan's (CDMP) update, to evaluate these opportunities and identify projects that would support energy improvements and greenhouse gas reductions in line with the City's commitments to the Cities Race to Zero program.

10.2 Holiday Parking Promotion

Councillor McPherson will present the following motion:

WHEREAS for more than a decade the City has waived parking fees for afternoon parking in the downtown, at the request of the St. Catharines Downtown Association, to encourage the community to shop locally over the holiday period; and

WHEREAS the City received correspondence from the St. Catharines Downtown Association formally requesting three hours of free afternoon

parking at downtown City parking meters, City-owned surface parking lots and the Ontario Street parking garage for the period of Monday, December 12 until Friday December 30, 2022; and

WHEREAS By-law 2020-156 delegates authority to the City Treasurer to allow for free parking at metered and hourly machined lots owned or operated by the Corporation for specific periods of time and special holiday parking promotion programs, as requested by any Business Improvement Area Board of Management; and

WHEREAS the St. Catharines Downtown Association has requested that three hours of free parking be extended to the Ontario Street parking garage;

THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that By-law 2020-156 be amended to delegate authority to the City Treasurer to also allow for free parking at parking garages for specific periods of time and special holiday parking promotion programs, as requested by any Business Improvement Area Board of Management.

[Addenda]

11. Call for Notices of Motion

12. Report Requests

13. Committee and Task Force Minutes

13.1 Minutes to Receive:

- Arts and Culture Advisory Committee, meeting of [October 12, 2022](#)
- Heritage Advisory Committee, meeting of [November 10, 2022](#) (draft)

[Addenda]

842 - 866

13.2 FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Investment Policy

WHEREAS the establishing by-law for the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre sets limitations on how the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre may finance its business operations (By-law 2018-177, Section 7.6); and

WHEREAS on October 13, 2022, the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Board of Directors approved an investment policy designed to establish and maintain practices and procedures to invest funds; and

WHEREAS City staff have reviewed the investment policy; and

WHEREAS a memorandum from the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre was received by the City Clerk requesting that By-law 2018-177

be amended at the next meeting of Council to permit the implementation of the Investment Policy, per the request of the Board;

THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that, further to the request from the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Board of Directors, By-law 2018-177 be amended to permit the implementation of the Investment Policy by the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre, in form and content satisfactory to the City Solicitor; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the City Solicitor prepare the necessary by-law(s).

14. Closed Session

Council will meet in Closed Session for the following purpose(s):

14.1 Financial Management Services

Property Matter – Disposal (*Closed Session Pursuant to Municipal Act, 2001, S.O. 2001, c. 25, Section 239 (2)(c), a proposed or pending acquisition or disposition of land by the municipality or local board*)
Hogan's Alley, Realty File No. 21-054

15. Motion Arising from Closed Session

16. By-laws

867 - 868

16.1 Reading of By-laws
[Addenda]

17. Adjournment



Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Corporate Support Services, Human Resources

Report Date: October 3, 2022

Meeting Date: December 12, 2022

Report Number: CSS-194-2022

File: 35.65.71

Subject: 2021 Status Report on Multi-year Accessibility Plan

Strategic Pillar:

This report aligns with the following St. Catharines Strategic Plan pillars: Social Sustainability



Recommendation

That Report CSS-194-2022, regarding 2021 Status Report on Multi-year Accessibility Plan, be received for information.

Relationship to Strategic Plan

The goals and objectives in the multi-year plan help support the social well-being area of the strategic plan. Many of the accessibility improvements support strong, inclusive neighbourhoods that provide high quality of life for residents of all ages.

Background

This report gives a summary of the activities and projects related to accessibility that were completed in 2021 by the Corporation of the City of St. Catharines. Completing an annual report is a legislative requirement under the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA) for public sector organizations. All organizations in the public sector must produce a multi-year plan and an annual status update for each calendar year within their plan. The report was endorsed by the Accessibility Advisory Committee on September 28, 2022.

Report

This annual status update reiterates the Corporation's commitment to accessibility compliance and provides a list of initiatives and accomplishments that have been completed to fulfill this commitment. Some highlights in the report include; offering

closed captioning at City Council meetings, completing building audits in partnership with The Rick Hansen Foundation, Financial Management Services improving forms and making payments accessible. There is a section that provides detail on some of the projects that have come out of the Community, Recreation and Culture Services (CRCS) and Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services (EFES) divisions, as well as some information about St. Catharines Transit improvements. As many of the accomplishments in 2021 are related to Design of Public Spaces, this is the largest section of the report.

Financial Implications

There are no financial implications associated with this report as the activities occurred in 2021.

Prepared by

Megan Detlor

Human Resources Consultant, Accessibility

Submitted by

Don Breedon

Manager Human Resources

Approved by

Jeanette Pillitteri

Director Corporate Support Services

Appendices

1. 2021 Year-end Status Report
2. City of St. Catharines Multi-year Accessibility Plan 2021-2025

2021 Year-End Status Report

Accessibility Plan 2021-2025

This document is available in alternate formats upon request. Please visit: [The City of St. Catharines website](#) or call 1-905-866-5600 to speak with a representative from Citizen's First

Compliance

As required under the *Integrated Accessibility Standards Regulation* (IASR) of the *Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act, 2005* (AODA), the City of St. Catharines prepares annual status reports on the progress of the organization's strategy to prevent and remove barriers to accessibility. The City's 2021-2025 Accessibility Plan outlines the City's current strategy.

This annual report provides a status update on the corporation's progress achieved in 2021 towards that strategy. This includes a detailed account of the improvements to City services, programs, information, communications, goods and facilities through the completion of accessibility-related initiatives. In addition to meeting statutory requirements, this report demonstrates the City's commitment to the inclusion of persons with disabilities, be they residents, employees or visitors in all the City has to offer.

The City is currently compliant with provisions under the standards of Customer Service, Information and Communication, the Design of Public Spaces, Transportation, Employment and General Standards.

Statement of Organizational Commitment

The Corporation of the City of St. Catharines is committed to developing, implementing, maintaining, and enhancing accessibility as set out under the *Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act, 2005* (AODA) and its Standards for people with a disability, in a manner that:

- Reflects the principles of dignity and independence;
- Seeks to provide integrated services; and
- Provides opportunity equitable to others to obtain, use and benefit from its goods or services.

Achievements and Activities in 2021

Physical Environment:

Bill Burgoyne Arena - Bowl Isolation & Accessibility Upgrades



Bowl isolation and Lift

Completed project in 2021 to seal openings to help with ice making and energy efficiency. Added a series of doors along openings. Also, added a lift as pictured to improve accessibility for visitors to the arena.

Port Dalhousie Piers Concrete Benches



At the Accessibility Advisory Committee (AAC) meeting on September 29, 2021, the AAC, in principle, supported the bench design for the piers. The AAC also asked staff to review and consider the items below regarding the bench design for the piers:

For bench installation, include concealed rods to eliminate external “L brackets”. Also requested was the inclusion of an arm rest or grab bar to select benches to help individuals sit or stand. Other requests were to ensure the space between the benches allows access for a power wheelchair. For individuals with visual impairments, contrasting colours between the bench and the piers surface including indicators on the surface of the pier and to provide priority seating signage for accessibility

Port Dalhousie Library Ramp

Ramp update at Port Dalhousie Library completed in 2021



Pelham Road



High visibility bicycle lanes, tactile plates at sidewalk ramps, dropped sidewalks at driveways to minimize crossfall.

Linear Infrastructure

Accessibility On street parking – Reverse Angle Parking
St. Paul Street at Silver Spire Church



New Sidewalks**Constructed:**

Abbot Street (north side, Oakdale Avenue to 40m easterly)
 Export Drive (west side, Dieppe Road to Welland Avenue)
 Gibson Place (north side from Niagara Street to 70m westerly)
 Rykert Street (south side, Louth Street to approx. 80m west of Westland)

Awarded:

Arthur Street (west side – 3 missing sections, East side near Cindy Drive
 Niagara Street (west side – 2 sections, Mapleview Drive southerly to mid-block
 walkway)

Recreational Trails and Multi-Use Paths

Location	New Trail	Upgrade Existing	Paving Spring 2022	Federal ICIP funded
Fairview Park	✓		✓	✓
Lakeside Park		✓		✓
Pearson Park	✓			✓
Rennie Park		✓	✓	✓
Merritt Trail along Moffatt Street		✓		
Merritt Trail (CNR to Chestnut St. W)		✓	✓	✓
Merritt Trail (Chestnut St. W to Glendale Avenue)	✓		✓	✓
Merritt Mills Multi-use Path (Hartzel Road to Ellis Avenue)	✓		Start spring 2022	

Welland Canal Trail (Parnell to Scott) – by St Lawrence Seaway Corporation		✓	✓	
--	--	---	---	--

2021 Resurfacing

Market Square Parking Lot



Other projects:

Lakeside Park Parking Lot
 Burgoyne Woods Entrance Driveway and Main Loop
 Queen Street (St. Paul to King)
 Lake Street (Linwell to Lakeshore)
 Various Local Streets

Community Recreation and Culture Services

Abilities in Motion (AIM)

A new program introduced where adults (ages 18+) with developmental, physical and cognitive disabilities will be taught skills that train and strengthen the whole body. The instructor-led exercises allow participants the opportunity to maintain mobility, assist in balance and increase coordination

- No swimming skills required
- Support person may participate at no charge



Museum – Sensory Friendly Sunsets

In this after-hours program, lighting and sounds in the Museum will be altered to reduce external stimuli and a several sensory-friendly activities will be made available for families to engage with on your own terms. Activities include the following:

Hands-on-Heritage: children will be encouraged to touch and match objects made of different materials

Play Zone: self-directed play area with a variety of tactile toys and activities to choose from.

Quiet Zone: a place to relax and be calm, with blankets, large stuffed animals, and grounding observation activities.

Financial Management Services

External improvements were made to provide increased accessibility and ease of use to customers and community partners through the following measures:

- updates were made to forms located on the City's website corresponding with the launch of the new website
- 13 of 17 of the forms used for procurement were updated to comply with accessibility requirements leaving only 4 additional forms to be reviewed and updated. The following forms were updated:
 - Purchase Order Master
 - Purchase Requisition
 - RFP – request for proposal, RFT – request for tender & RFQ – request for quotation - templates
 - Addendum template
 - Award Notification Letter template
 - Cancellation Notification template
 - Disqualification Notice template
 - Letter of Intent template
 - Prequalification Notification template
 - Declaration of Accessibility Compliance (will need wording updated to reflect newest AODA info)
 - Landing page for bids & tenders
 - Purchase Authority – Corporation Purchasing Card
 - Purchase Authority – Vouchers or Requisitions
- Staff have increased their requests for the support of the Communications Team to review content and make suggestions based on accessibility requirements
- Improvements were made to the Budget Standing Committee and Council Reports to make them more accessible
- Tax Certificates were made available to purchase online through Tax Certificate Online Tool (TCOL)
- Installation of additional pay and display parking equipment and continued use of Honk Mobile app
- Online payments available for various parking services (parking tickets and reoccurring parking permit payments)

Employment

- Continue to notify the public that accommodations will be provided upon request
- Continue to promote and welcome accommodations throughout recruitment process and employment life cycle
- Rick Hansen audits and certifications for city buildings completed in 2021 with Kiwanis facility achieving Gold Certification
- Partnership with Communications and Clerks & Legal department to offer closed captioning at Council meetings
- Edited accessibility communications guide for staff from the 2016 version to an updated 2021 version
- Expanded LanguageLine services to Fire and Emergency Services
- Created and released to 2021-2025 Multiyear accessibility plan
- IT included update to Licensing that includes voice to text option
- IT has supported staff and committees to make the move to meeting virtually on platforms like zoom and Microsoft Teams

St. Catharines Transit 2021

- One large accessible bus to be received in February
- Twelve standard accessible buses to be received in April/May
- Four paratransit buses ordered in Jan 2021
- New furniture ordered for 33% of the Bus Terminal that is built to CSA National Standard of Canada for Accessible Design.
- Website revisions to meet AODA Accessibility Standards. Launching early 2021
- Installed contrast markings on bus platforms
- New Bus Operator program being updated to include more paratransit training and more mobility training.
- Commence renovations at St. Catharines Bus Terminal to improve accessibility including washroom upgrade and wayfinding.
- Increasing the number of fully accessible doors at the Downtown Bus Terminal

Multi-Year Accessibility Plan

2021-2025



Endorsed by the Accessibility Advisory Committee September 22, 2021
This document is available in alternate formats upon request

Corporation of the City of St. Catharines

Feedback on Accessibility



A Message from the Mayor

The City of St. Catharines is committed to fostering an inclusive community for all individuals. As such, Council strives to ensure that persons with disabilities do not encounter barriers when accessing municipal services, supports, and spaces. Council recognizes the leadership role it plays in making sure the municipality meets its obligations under the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA).

Since 1998, the City's Accessibility Advisory Committee has been a valuable resource to Council, identifying, removing, and preventing barriers to municipal facilities, programs, and services. We are grateful for their ongoing leadership on accessibility and appreciate the work they have done to create the Accessibility Multi Year Plan. The Accessibility Multi Year Plan provides us with a strategy to attain full AODA compliance by 2025.

From the new accessible playground at Happy Rolph's and the impressive FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre to the Museum's Interpretative Plan and Seniors Without Walls program, we have demonstrated that we are a stronger community when we build our facilities and programming for residents of all ages and abilities to participate in and enjoy to the full extent.

The Accessibility Multi Year Plan will hold St. Catharines accountable for achieving accessibility for residents, visitors, and staff members with disabilities. It is also our hope that Council's commitment to accessibility, as expressed in this plan, inspires other organizations, businesses, and individuals to join us in removing barriers to accessibility. We all have a role to play in making our city an inclusive community where everyone can participate fully with independence and dignity.

This plan is another example of how we are working to achieve Council's vision of becoming one of the most liveable, dynamic, sustainable, and innovative cities in North America.

Mayor Walter Sendzik



Corporation of the City of St. Catharines

A Message from the Accessibility Advisory Committee (AAC)

The Accessibility Advisory Committee (AAC) is proud of the strides in building an accessible and inclusive community that have been made in partnership with the City of St. Catharines, and the continued development of an inclusive landscape for our City in the future. The Accessibility Plan gives us all a chance to see how far we have come, to celebrate our accomplishments, and address guidelines and goals for the coming years. As an accessibility committee, we recognize and respect the role we have in driving equity and inclusion across generations and diverse communities in our City.

Accessibility encompasses improvements to our physical environment that facilitate greater access for all, and it also includes the ability to access a true sense of belonging and inclusion amongst peers by speaking to barriers that are unseen. It is not our abilities in and of themselves that disable, but rather the environment surrounding us that shapes our involvement and place within it. We strive for St. Catharines to be that welcoming community of belonging where our physical and social environment envelope our diverse community in equitable participation in City life. Provincial Standards of accessibility have laid out guidelines for customer service standards, employment and employee training, procurement, information and communication, transportation and our built environment. As a Committee we work to ensure that these guidelines are part of the daily practices of the City, but furthermore that we provide guidance and encouragement for the City to go above and beyond what is provincially mandated, and to be leaders in accessibility, universal design, and inclusion.

Over the last year the AAC has made recommendations for additional accessibility language in the City's Facility Accessibility Design Standard (FADS) for play structures and universal washrooms. Going above and beyond current provincial requirements in site design. We initiated the Rick Hansen Foundation Certification of select City facilities, and the feasibility review of potential accessibility upgrades to the Port Dalhousie Carousel. On an ongoing basis we review upcoming site plans for City projects and provide feedback. We are currently working on the development of a digital accessibility way finding resource that will showcase accessible experiences for our community. We are looking forward to ensuring the equitable recovery of the disability community from the Covid-19 pandemic through our participation in the Equitable Recovery Sub Committee, which will be informing on the City's Covid-19 Recovery Plan. In the coming year we will be exploring barrier-free recommendations for the City's Snow Removal Plan, having representation on and participating in the Transportation Advisory Committee, exploring opportunities to work jointly with other advisory committees on a recognition program, and working towards foundational partnerships enhancing accessible recreational spaces.

We encourage participation and feedback from our City's residents. Read the Plan, visit our facilities, parks or trails, join a recreation program, and share your experiences with us. As always, we appreciate the continuing support and understanding of Council and staff in helping to meet the province's objective of an accessible Ontario by 2025.

Statement of Commitment

The Corporation of the City of St. Catharines is committed to developing, implementing, maintaining, and enhancing accessibility as set out under the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act, 2005 (AODA and its Standards for people with a disability, in a manner that:

- Reflects the principles of dignity and independence;
- Seeks to provide integrated services; and
- Provides opportunity equitable to others to obtain, use and benefit from its goods, facilities or services.



About the Legislation

The **Ontarians with Disabilities Act (ODA)** was enacted in 2001 and was the initial step in a journey towards an accessible province. It recognizes and builds on the foundation of the Ontario Human Rights Code. The ODA requires public sector organizations to identify, remove and prevent barriers to people with disabilities through a formal planning process. It also requires municipalities with populations greater than 10,000 to create an Accessibility Advisory Committee.

The **Ontario Human Rights Code**, as it relates to people with disabilities, is pivotal in understanding and applying accessibility legislation. Under the Ontario Human Rights Code, everyone has the right to equal

treatment without discrimination. There is a positive duty to accommodate, short of undue hardship, meaning that wherever unequal treatment or discrimination exists it must be remedied unless the remedy would cause undue hardship. The Ontario Human Rights Code has primacy over the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act legislation.

The **Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA)** is a law that sets out a process for developing accessibility standards. Implementing and enforcing these standards will help achieve the goal of an accessible Ontario by 2025. Accessibility standards under the AODA are laws that public and private sector organizations must follow to become more accessible. They help organizations identify and remove barriers to improve accessibility for people with disabilities in 5 main areas and 1 general area; general requirements, customer service, information and communication, employment, transportation, general requirements, and design of public spaces. These areas are referred to as the Integrated Accessibility Standards Regulation (IASR).

IASR Explained

The standards are contained in one regulation called the Integrated Accessibility Standards Regulation, also known as the IASR. Currently, the IASR is made up of five standards and several general requirements that apply to the City’s business in the following areas:

1. General Requirements

- Procurement, self-serve kiosks, multi-year plans and policies

2. Customer Service

- Providing customer service to people with disabilities

3. Information and Communications

- Providing feedback, requesting alternate formats, and websites

4. Employment

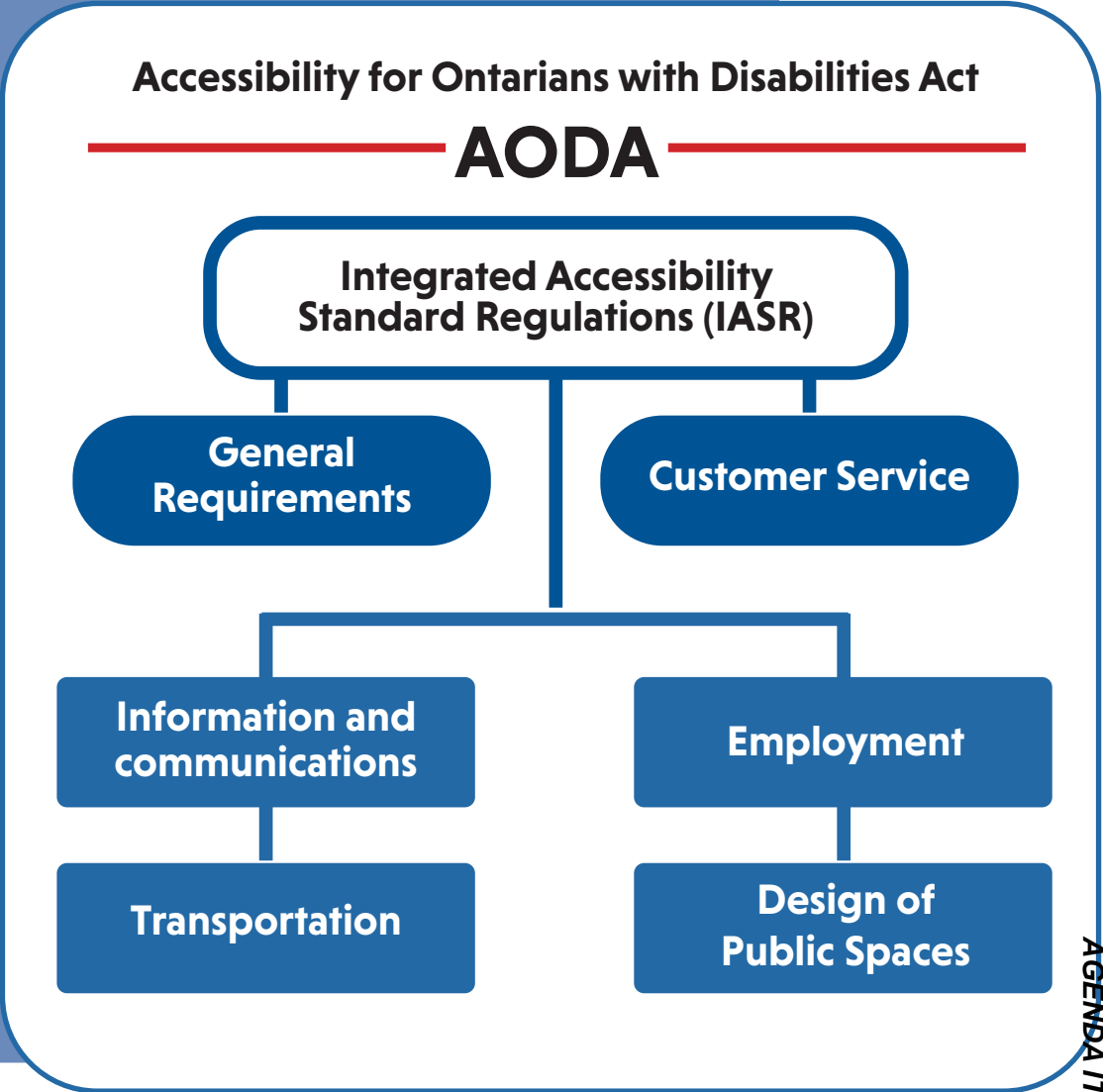
- Recruitment, providing employees with supports, workplace emergency response information, return to work, performance management, redeployment

5. Transportation

- Conventional and Specialized Transit

6. Design of Public Spaces

- Public spaces such as beaches, trails, parks, and playgrounds



What is a Disability?

According to the AODA, a "disability" is any of the following:

- (a) any degree of physical disability, infirmity, malformation or disfigurement that is caused by bodily injury, birth defect or illness and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, includes diabetes mellitus, epilepsy, a brain injury, any degree of paralysis, amputation, lack of physical co-ordination, blindness or visual impediment, deafness or hearing impediment, muteness or speech impediment, or physical reliance on a guide dog or other animal or on a wheelchair or other remedial appliance or device,
- (b) a condition of mental impairment or a developmental disability,
- (c) a learning disability, or a dysfunction in one or more of the processes involved in understanding or using symbols or spoken language,
- (d) a mental disorder, or
- (e) an injury or disability for which benefits were claimed or received under the insurance plan established under the Workplace Safety and Insurance Act, 1997"



Disability is a protected ground under The Ontario Human Rights Code. Disability includes a wide range and degree of conditions in which a disability may be present at birth, caused by an accident, or developed over time. In addition, because some disabilities are visible and some are not, it cannot be assumed that because a disability is not visible that it does not exist or that it is not as significant as a visible disability. Lastly, a disability is self-identified and identified or determined by others.

COVID-19 and Accessibility in St. Catharines

The City of St. Catharines' annual update on the Accessibility Plan comes at an unprecedented time, where the COVID-19 public health emergency has changed our ways of life and has made painfully evident the vulnerabilities faced by our older adults and persons living with disabilities. Some of these individuals live in long-term care homes or supported living and may navigate life with underlying health conditions that make them vulnerable to the community spread of viruses and diseases.

We are mindful of the intersectional impacts of these conditions. For example, for those who are from racialized communities and backgrounds and who often receive inequitable health care. Persons with disabilities and older adults must have equitable access to all COVID-19-related supports and services in our City without discrimination, including healthcare. We must learn all we can from the harsh lessons this pandemic has to teach us. The City of St. Catharines will continue to strive towards creating an inclusive community, one where older adults and persons with disabilities with underlying health conditions can live in safety and dignity.

In an effort to support these communities during and post-COVID, our Accessibility Advisory Committee (AAC) has partnered with our other equity seeking committees to form an Equitable Recovery Subcommittee to engage in important conversations related to the reopening of our City and the Niagara Region.

Multi-Year Accessibility Plan 2021-2025

Partnerships

Accessibility Plan participants consist of the:

- Corporation of the City of St. Catharines
- St. Catharines Library Board
- St. Catharines Transit Commission

Roles and Responsibilities

Each participant is responsible on an annual basis for the preparation, review and submission of the Accessibility Plan or its status updates as it relates to their respective operation and the AODA. The AAC will act in an advisory capacity and will review, revise, and reflect participant input within the Accessibility Plan prior to seeking Council approval.

2020 Update on Accomplishments

Updates from our Partners

St. Catharines Library Board

- Ramp at Port Dalhousie Branch - a proper ramp and an accessible door with push-button door opener were installed early 2020 to improve accessibility at the branch
- Central Library – Elevator Modernization – upgrades to passenger elevator at the Library including full modernization and interior cab refinishing.
- Updates incorporated Facility Accessibility Design Standards (FADS) elements for lights, finishes, elevator controls, annunciation. The new elevator is equipped with voice announcement, large clear labels, and braille buttons. The new elevator went into service in January 2021

Photo of Port Dalhousie Library ramp, guardrail new door with accessible button

St. Catharines Transit Commission

- 40 hour per week service expansion
- Added 3 new accessible platforms at the downtown bus terminal
- Installed new accessible shelters at various locations
- Initiated new additions to training program to include providing customer service to those with service animals

Corporation of the City of St. Catharines Information and Communications

LanguageLine Solutions available at the City of St. Catharines

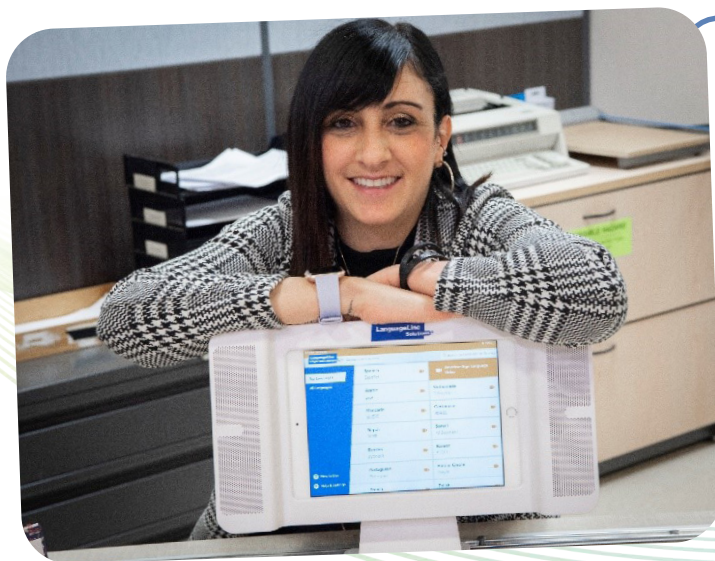
As our community grows and changes, our communication strategies need to become more adaptable and diverse. In 2020 the City of St. Catharines began using LanguageLine interpreter services. We now have on-demand services at City Hall as well as at the Kiwanis Aquatics Facility. Our Communicators and dispatch at Fire Services are also equipped with LanguageLine solutions as of 2021.

Residents and user groups can access instant interpretation in 240 languages via mobile, video and phone. This service has proven to be an effective solution for those who communicate with American Sign Language (ASL) or those who do not speak English as a first language.

Public Consultation: Online Survey

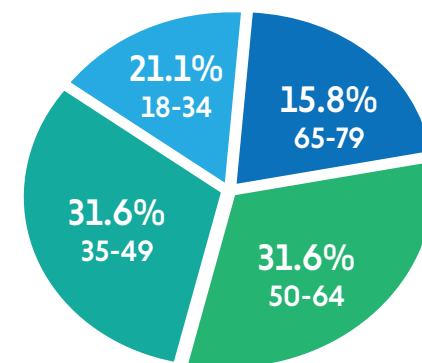
In October of 2020 the City of St. Catharines released its accessibility survey to the public. Due to COVID-19 we were unable to hold any public meetings to collect information from residents, and other user groups. As required, we communicated alternate methods to connect with someone to provide feedback beyond going online to complete the survey.

To summarize the results in December 2020, it was mostly residents that we heard feedback from – 90% residents, 1% from those who work or do business in St. Catharines, and 1% from visitors.



Who we heard from:

- 21.1% in the **18-34 age group**
- 31.6% in the **35-49 age group**
- 31.6% in the **50-64 age group**
- 15.8% in the **65-79 age group**



```

graph TD
    A((Hearing Person)) --> B((Telephone))
    B --> C((Closed Captioning))
    C --> D((Deaf Person))
  
```

- # City of St. Catharines Website Improvements and Compliance

In 2020 the City of St. Catharines initiated a major website project to improve our current website. The redesign will allow our website to be more user friendly and will comply with Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) 2.0 Level AA. The website redesign is projected for completion before the end of 2021.



Design of Public Spaces

2020 Highlights

New play structures completed with rubber surface



Partridge Park Playground

Play equipment structure accessibility highlights below:

- At grade activity panels promoting free play
- At grade control panels promoting social play
- Accessible swing
- Transfer table to access elevated elements
- Accessible play surface and route through the play space
- Accessible hard surface connecting municipal sidewalk

Glengarry Park Playground

Play equipment structure accessibility highlights below:

- At grade activity panels promoting free play
- At grade control panels promoting social play
- Accessible swing
- Transfer table to access elevated elements
- Accessible play surface and route through the play space
- Accessible hard surface connecting municipal sidewalk

Corporation of the City of St. Catharines

Update to Facility Accessibility Design Standards (FADS)

In 2020, in Partnership with the Accessibility Advisory Committee, the Social Pillar Committee, and City Council approved an update to our 2018 version of FADS. The document will be updated in late 2021-2022. Additions to FADS include:

- That a paved pathway (made of hard, smooth materials that do not separate under pressure) connect playgrounds to the main sidewalk and/or parking lot and/or main access area for that play space, thereby creating an accessible route.
- An accessible swing be provided.
- A minimum of three 'at grade' play components be provided as a standard.
- That partially ramped portions of playground structures be incorporated in the design of the play space to foster and encourage inclusion in play in city wide parks, and where possible in neighbourhood parks

Building Updates

- 40 St. Paul Street – upgraded plaza area opposite William Street, provides access to Meridian Centre Bridge. Plans for future include a pedestrian activated crosswalk signal is still to be completed
- Bill Burgoyne Arena – Accessibility Upgrades – Renovated 2 changerooms to add accessible elements, added a universal washroom at the front of the building, incorporated an elevator/lift to gain access to the new barrier free viewing area at the top of the stands at centre ice
- City Hall – Elevator Modernization – upgrades to passenger elevator at City Hall, including full modernization and interior cab refinishing. Updates incorporated FADS elements for lights, finishes, elevator controls, annunciation etc.
- Port Weller Community Centre – Addition & Alterations – completed in Summer of 2020 – Building addition included a new universal washroom inside the building, as well as a second universal washroom serving the exterior of the building for the park/splashpad. Project also included renovation of the existing washrooms, upgrades to the exterior pavements and entrances

Transportation at the City of St. Catharines

- Completed the Transportation Master Plan with a focus on prioritizing vulnerable users.
- Met with the Accessibility Advisory Committee to discuss expanding the Transportation Advisory Committee terms of reference to include a member from the Accessibility Advisory Committee.
- Arthur Street sidewalk improvements
- Approval to undertake an Active Transportation Master Plan starting in 2021

New Sidewalks 2.17km completed Independently done

- 374m (106+82+54+132) Chestnut St (Woodcrest to Jacobson) – north side
- 379m (210+169) Dieppe Road (Grantham to Nielson) – north side
- 115m Grantham Avenue (110m north of Dieppe Road to Dieppe Road) – east side
- 172m Fourth Avenue (west of hospital to Pennachetti Street) – south side

In conjunction with other construction

- 690m Moffatt Street road reconstruction – west side
- 36m Highland Road (Rockcliffe to 36m northerly) – west side
- 400m South Drive (Rockcliffe to Cliff Road) – various both sides



Grant Opportunities

The City of St. Catharines recognizes the diverse needs of all its citizens and customers and will respond to these needs by striving to provide goods, services and facilities that are accessible to all. This is supported through ongoing active pursuit of additional funding opportunities by way of application for grants available through outside sources, including the Federal Government.

Currently the City has applied for funding through the EnAbling Change Program with the Provincial Government.

Planned Actions for 2021 and beyond St. Catharines Transit Commission

The St. Catharines Transit Commission intends to make its services more accessible by taking the following actions over the next five years:

- Upgrade approximately 80 stops to improve accessibility.
- Install 40 new accessible shelters.
- Add 3 additional accessible platforms at the bus terminal. To be complete in 2021
- Purchase 32 accessible buses- 12 were purchased in 2021 and 9 are ordered for 2022
- Purchase 9 Paratransit vehicles- 4 before end of 2021 and 1 ordered for 2022
- Renovations in summer 2021 at Downtown Terminal to include accessible washroom facilities.
- Participate in the Region of Niagara Specialized Transit review study
- Bus Stop Accessibility Criteria and Guidelines document in process
- Conduct a full accessibility compliance audit

St. Catharines Library Board

- Within the timeframe of the 2021 -2025 Multi Year Accessibility Plan, the St. Catharines Library Board is planning on initiating a major renovation to the Central Branch



Corporation of the City of St. Catharines

Employment

New Accessibility Training for employees and volunteers

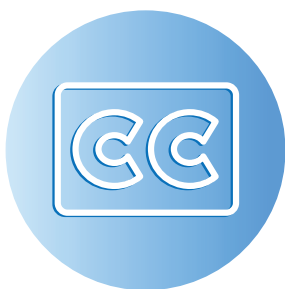
In 2021 The City of St. Catharines revised its training program for employees and volunteers. Our previous training program was created in 2013 using a training provider. During the seven years it has been used, requirements under the AODA have changed. We identified that there was an opportunity to bring the program in-house and have staff create training modules that meet accessibility criteria and offer a user-friendly program. This new program was tested by staff as well as members from our Accessibility Advisory Committee before launching it to new hires and volunteers. The program is made up of different modules for each section of the Integrated Accessibility Standards Regulation (IASR). They are General Requirements, Information and Communication Standard, Customer Service Standard, Employment Standard, Design of Public Spaces standard, and Transportation Standard.

Another development in 2021 with respect to training for employees at The City of St. Catharines, is creating accessible documents. In 2016 a communications guide was released to employees. This guide introduced the topic of creating accessible documents. In 2021 we recognized this information needed to be updated. Our new guide "How to Create Accessible Documents: A Guide for the City of St. Catharines" was finalized in spring 2021. In June 2021 a refresher training was provided to staff.



Information and Communications

Closed Captioning



As part of our commitment to provide accessible communication to residents and other viewers, in 2021 the City of St. Catharines has begun to partner with rev.com to offer closed captioning on our City Council meetings that are streamed to YouTube. As with many of the areas and ways we do business, COVID-19 has impacted the way we communicate and provide information. It's been over a year since City Council has met in Council Chambers and has moved to meeting online, with this there was a need to offer closed captioning not only to be in compliance with the AODA, but also to ensure we are providing accessible communication to the public.



Design of Public Spaces

Sunset Beach

- Project currently in development that will address accessible/universal washrooms, accessible parking, hard surface pathway connections and an accessible playground structure



Memorial Benches

- All new concrete slabs for memorial benches are accessible as the concrete slabs connect to hard surface pathways and include space for an accessible device/wheelchair



Museum Interpretive Plan

- The Museum Interpretive Plan implementation continues and it prioritized inclusivity and accessibility as the AODA was an important reference document throughout the plans development.
- One example is with exhibit information and the requirement to have exhibits in more than one format to increase accessibility as well as being aware of colour contrasts and heights of text panels.
- New front desk designed with accessibility in mind
- Lowered service counter at St. Catharines Museum

Merritton Arena Renovations

- scheduled completion for year end in 2021
- project includes addition of a universal washroom at the front entrance, renovation of two changerooms to incorporate accessible elements, and will incorporate accessible entrances and path of travel

Arena Strategy

- highlights universal / accessible design considerations through AODA for current and future facilities



Corporation of the City of St. Catharines

Aquatics Facilities Strategy

- Places a strong emphasis on Accessible Ontario by 2025 for both indoor and outdoor aquatics facilities
- Council is supportive of future initiatives to renew the City's outdoor pools, build a new indoor aquatics centre and new splash pads which will all meet AODA Standards.
- Staff will provide Council with the implementation plan as part of the 2022 Capital Budget presentation

ASL interpreter assisting with a swim lesson at Lion Dunc Schooley pool



Replacements to play structures with accessible features and rubber surface

- Happy Rolph's underway in 2021
- Montebello Park initiated in 2021

Happy Rolph's new play structure

Building Accessibility Audits

- Budgeted for building audits to be conducted in 2022, this would be an update from previous audits completed in 2007

Multi-use Trails

New Trails

- Fairview Park - Scott Street to Fairview Mall and Geneva Street
- Pearson Park - Existing neighbourhood to Kiwanis Aquatics Centre
- Merritt Trail - Existing driveway for Merritt Works Yard driveway to Glendale Avenue
- Walker's Creek Trail – Lakeshore Road
- Glendale Trailhead - North of Glendale Avenue, east of Twelve Mile Creek

Replacements

- Lakeside Park / Waterfront Trail - Dalhousie Ave road allowance to existing promenade
- Rennie Park – replacing to reduce incidents of flooding
- Grantham Rail Trail - Parnell Road to south of Roehampton
- Malcolmson Park & Welland Canals Parkway road allowance - Lakeshore Road to Cumberland Street at Lombardy Avenue
- Welland Canals parkway Trail - 3 sections: Bunting Road and Scott Street, Scott Street and Carlton Street, and south of Lock 3

Transportation at the City of St. Catharines

New sidewalks

- Abbot Street (north side) from Oakdale Avenue easterly across 80 Oakdale Avenue flankage
- Arthur Street (west side) from Nottingham Court to 43 Arthur Street (approx. 70m south of Cindy Drive) and from Melody Trail to 121 Arthur Street (approx. 120m north of Jarrow Road)
- Arthur Street (east side) from 58 Arthur Street (approx. 70 m south of walkway) to Willver Drive walkway opposite Cindy Drive
- Export Drive (west side) from Dieppe Road to Welland Avenue
- Gibson Place (north side) from Niagara Street westerly across 15 Gibson Place
- Niagara Street (west side) from Maplewood Dr. southerly to 497 Niagara St., 2 sections
- Rykert Street (south side) from Louth Street westerly to 173 Rykert Street (approx. 80m west of Westland)
- Third Avenue (north side) from 17 Third Ave. to approx. 10m west of 21 Third Ave.

Traffic Signal replacements

Improved with accessible features - push button with audible signal

- Geneva Street at Russell Avenue
- Hartzel Road at Dunvegan Road



Policies and Plans

- Complete Active Transportation Master Plan
- Continue with 2021 active transportation work plan
- Implement a Pedestrian Crossing policy
- Council approved expanding the Transportation Advisory Committee expanding the terms of reference to include a member of the Accessibility Advisory Committee
- Move ahead with Policy for on-street accessible parking in residential areas
- Continued upgrades to active transportation network including priority new sidewalk locations and paving of recreational trails.
- Annual traffic signal upgrade program with audible features

Accessible On-street parking

- St. Paul Street – converting 3 existing parking spots to 2 accessible spots on south side between Bond Street and Court Street



Rick Hansen Foundation Accessibility Accreditation

In 2021 the City of St. Catharines applied for the opportunity to participate in an accessibility building certification through the Rick Hansen Foundation. Rick Hansen Foundation Accessibility Certification™ (RHFAC) is a rating system that measures the accessibility of buildings and Sites. It promotes increased access through the adoption of Universal Design principles. In the spring we were informed we were accepted into the program. In summer 2021 a representative from Rick Hansen Foundation visited the City of St. Catharines and audited City Hall, The St. Catharines Museum, Lake St. Service Centre, Seymour Hannah, and the Kiwanis Aquatics Centre.



Photo of Rick Hansen Foundation building audits at City Hall
2021-2025 AODA/IASR Compliance Status/Activities

2021-2025 AODA/IASR Compliance Status/Activities

Integrated Accessibility Standard Regulation: General Regulations

Regulation/Requirement	Action Required by Municipality	Timeline	Comments
O. Reg. 191/11, 1-8 1. Purpose and Application 2. Definitions 3. Establishment of policies 4. Accessibility Plans 5. Procuring or acquiring goods, services or facilities 6. Self-Serve kiosks 7. Training 8. Exceptions from filing Accessibility Reports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure policies are complete Required to maintain and update Multiyear Accessibility Plan Update Purchasing Policy Provide Training File reports to Province of Ontario 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> January 1, 2013 - ongoing April 2020 January 2013 December 2019 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Policies in place and up to date Multiyear Accessibility Plan in place Purchasing policies update in April 2020 Training provided in 2013 to all existing staff and new hires, training update in Feb 2021 Compliance Report to province filed in 2019

2021-2025 AODA/IASR Compliance Status/Activities

Integrated Accessibility Standard Regulation: Information and Communication

Regulation/Requirement	Action Required by Municipality	Timeline	Comments
O. Reg. 191/11, 9-19 9. Definitions and Exceptions 10.Applications 11.Feedback 12.Accessible Formats and Communications Support 13.Emergency procedure, plans or public safety information 14.Accessible websites and web content 15.Educational and training resources and materials, etc. 16.Training to educators 17. Producers of educational or training material 18.Libraries of educational and training institutions 19.Public libraries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide accessible formats at the City • Provide accessible public safety information • Update website to conform with WCAG 2.0 Level AA • Public Library – confirmed practices for Alternate formats 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • January 1, 2010 -ongoing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Feedback process in place, will be updated with website update in 2021 • Alternate formats available upon request • Website update underway in 2021 • Library provides accessible formats upon request

2021-2025 AODA/IASR Compliance Status/Activities

Integrated Accessibility Standard Regulation: Employment Standards

Regulation/Requirement	Action Required by Municipality	Timeline	Comments
O. Reg. 191/11, 20-32 20.Scope and Interpretation 21.Schedule 22.Recruitment, General 23.Recruitment, Assessment and Selection Process 24.Notice to Successful Applicants 25.Informing Employees of Supports 26.Accessible Formats and Communication Supports for Employees 27. Workplace Emergency Response Information 28.Documented Individual Accommodation Plans 29.Return to Work Process 30. Performance Management 31.Career Development 32.Redeployment	1. Policy: 1.1. Regularly review Hiring Policy and Accessibility policy and language with respect to accommodation 1.2. Review of procedure for recruitment and accommodations including notice in job advertisements 1.3. Training regarding providing accommodation for those responsible for recruiting, selecting and hiring staff as well as staff who would participate in the recruitment process	January 1, 2013 (ongoing) January 1, 2013 – ongoing January 1, 2013 and revised in 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accessibility Policy and Hiring Policy both address accommodation and comply with Employment Standard of IASR All job postings contain information about accommodations throughout recruitment process at the bottom of the posting Informing employees completed in Taleo onboarding documents, Accessibility policy, Taleo sends out automatic reminders to supervisor Accommodation plans, return to work, performance management, career development and redeployment managed as needed

2021-2025 AODA/IASR Compliance Status/Activities

Integrated Accessibility Standard Regulation: Customer Service

Regulation/Requirement	Action Required by Municipality	Timeline	Comments
O. Reg. 191/11 – 80.45-80.51 80.45 – Scope and Interpretation 80.46 – Establishment of Policies 80.47 – Use of Service Animals and Support Persons 80.48 – Notice of Temporary Disruptions 80.49 – Training for Staff 80.50 – Feedback Process Required 80.51 – Format of Documents 1. Policy Confirmation:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Policies in place for Customer Service Standard 	January 1, 2010 - ongoing Training completed in 2013 and revised in 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Policy includes all requirements under customer service standard Training for staff completed City provides alternative formats upon request Feedback process in place, to be revised with new website in 2022

2021-2025 AODA/IASR Compliance Status/Activities

Integrated Accessibility Standard Regulation: Transportation

Regulation/Requirement	Action Required by Municipality	Timeline	Status
O. Reg. 191/11 – 33-80 Conventional and Specialized Transportation Service Providers, General Conventional and Specialized Transportation Service Providers, Accessibility Plans Conventional Transportation Service Providers, General Conventional Transportation Service Providers, Technical Requirements Specialized Transportation Service providers	1. Confirmation: 1.1. Confirm with Transit Service Provider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Availability of Information on Accessibility Equipment • Non-functioning accessibility equipment • Accessibility Training • Emergency Preparedness and Response Policies • Fares, Support persons • Transition, existing contracts • Transition, existing vehicles • Accessibility Plans, conventional transit • Accessibility Plans, specialized transit • Accessibility plans, Conventional and specialized transit • General responsibilities • Alternative Accessible Method of Transportation • Fares • Transit Stops • Storage of Mobility Aids • Priority Seating • Service Disruptions • Pre-boarding Announcements 	2010 – ongoing 2013 - ongoing 2014-2015 Fare parity June 2021 brought ParaTransit in house rather than contract 2021 – Bus Stop Accessibility Guidelines document 2003 - ongoing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equipment has ability to be used manually, then bus to be taken back to terminal • Non-functioning accessibility equipment policy and procedures are in compliance with AODA • Transit Accessibility Plans active from 2019 - 2023 • Compliant and have eliminated contractor – in house as of June 2021 • If equipment is not operational there are signs used for the service disruption • Priority/Courtesy seating is provided and marked by signage in accordance with AODA • Electronic announcement system available. • Document sent to AAC in June 2021, document is in partnership with City of Niagara Falls and Niagara Region

2021-2025 AODA/IASR Compliance Status/Activities

Integrated Accessibility Standard Regulation: Transportation Continued

	Action Required by Municipality	Timeline	Status
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requirements re grab bars, etc. Floors and carpeted surfaces Allocated mobility aid spaces Stop-requests and emergency response controls Lighting features Signage Lifting devices, etc. Steps Fare parity Visitors Hours of service Booking Service delays Companions and Children 	<p>2014-2015</p> <p>2010 – hours have been the same for both</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fare equity/parity is provided Paratransit is door to door Have everything except the communication strategy which is in process and being worked on in 2021 No fee charged for support persons June 2020 implemented new scheduling system, does dynamic scheduling Allows booking online/phone System analyzes service needs etc.

2021-2025 AODA/IASR Compliance Status/Activities

Integrated Accessibility Standard Regulation: Design of Public Spaces (DOPS)

Regulation/Requirement	Action Required by Municipality	Timeline	Status
<p>O. Reg. 191/11 – 80.6 - 80.44</p> <p>Part 4.1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recreational Trails and Beach Access Routes Paths of Travel Outdoor public eating areas Outdoor Play Spaces Accessible Parking Obtaining Services Maintenance 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm policies in FADS and with EFES/CRCs staff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Planned edits to FADS for play spaces and washrooms/changerooms 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> January 1, 2016 – ongoing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> FADS update scheduled for 2022 Updates required in FADS 2018 version, not for compliance but as directed by Council for play spaces and in public universal washrooms

Feedback on Accessibility

The City of St. Catharines welcomes all feedback regarding accessible customer service, accessible information, communication, accessible formats, accessible facilities, goods, or services

How to get in touch

You may contact us in person, by mail, email, website, phone, fax,TTY, or contact the Accessibility Coordinator directly.



Visit

City Hall, 50 Church St.

Located at the corner of
Church St. and James St.

Accessible Main Entrance at
James St. side of City Hall



Mail

City of St. Catharines

P.O. Box 3012, 50 Church Street
St. Catharines, ON L2R 7C2



Contact:

905.688.5601

905.688.4889 (TTY)

905.682.3631



Email or Check us out online

info@stcatharines.ca

www.stcatharines.ca

Primary contact:

**Megan Detlor –
Human Resources Consultant, Accessibility**

mdetlor@stcatharines.ca

905.688.5601 ext. 1478



Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Financial Management Services, Director

Report Date: December 6, 2022

Meeting Date: December 12, 2022

Report Number: FMS-202-2022

File: 10.57.12

Subject: 2023 Proposed Operating Budget

Strategic Pillar:

This report aligns with the following St. Catharines Strategic Plan pillars:



Recommendation

That Report FMS-202-2022, regarding the 2023 Proposed Operating Budget, be referred to City Council for consideration of the Staff Recommendation after the public meeting to be scheduled for January 16, 2023, for which notice will be duly given.

Staff Recommendation

(To be considered after Public Meeting)

That Council approve the 2023 Operating Budget, as detailed in Appendix 1; and

That Council approve that the 2023 tax levy include a 1.5% levy for infrastructure; and

That Council approve that in 2023 the ethno-cultural transitional grant program again be funded in the amount of \$38,785 from the Civic Project Fund Reserve; and

Further, that the City Solicitor be directed to prepare the necessary by-laws.

Summary

This report provides the Proposed 2023 Operating Budget for Council's consideration. It provides an overview of the 2023 Operating Budget and the proposed impact on the Median Home. It also discusses the fiscal challenges, pressures, and opportunities that the City is facing.

In addition, it discusses the recent successes and innovative financial strategies implemented, as well as the fiscal challenges, pressures, and opportunities that the City is facing from a long-term perspective.

Relationship to Strategic Plan

This report supports all pillars of Council Strategic Plan.

Background

At the Budget Standing Committee (BSC) meeting of May 25, 2022, staff presented report [FMS-B005-2022](#) and recommended that the Budget Standing Committee (BSC) provide staff with an overall expenditure budget guidance increase of 7% for the 2023 Operating Budget.

Through this report, staff provided BSC with the following highlights:

- an explanation of the disbalance of the City's goals and challenges versus inflationary expenditure increases and the options that the City has to achieve balance within the corporation;
- the need to refocus and rebuild on Capital Infrastructure;
- the need for more employee resources in order to maintain service delivery to residents;
- a summary of the recommendation in order to achieve balance for both the City and residents.

BSC and Council received this report for information.

During the development of the 2023 Operating Budget, staff worked with all City departments and Senior Leadership Team (SLT) on various matters including workplan, service levels, priorities and focuses, resources and limitations. Most importantly, the staff team made their best efforts to balance the City's fiscal challenges with the affordability of the St. Catharines taxpayers as the community and the economy gradually recovers from the global pandemic.

Staff have built in several strategic measures in the 2023 Proposed Operating Budget to mitigate the budget pressures, including advancing and deferring projects, utilizing reserves, and delaying the timing of hiring for new staff positions.

Report

On November 23, 2022, Council received report [CAO-193-2022](#) regarding Pre-Budget Information: Forecasted 2023 Operating Budget Pressures and Opportunities. Staff continued to finalize the 2023 Operating Budget based on the MPAC assessment roll for 2023 taxation received recently.

Table 1 below summarizes the City's 2023 Operating Budget proposed.

Table 1 – Proposed 2023 Operating Budget

Description of Item	Dollar (in 000s)	% Change from 2022
City Departmental Operating Expenditures	\$117,903	13.12%
St. Catharines Public Library	6,204	5.58%
Niagara District Airport	464	3.74%
FirstOntario PAC (includes \$80,000 for property insurance responsibility of City as owner of the facility and retiree benefits)	1,840	7.23%
Transit Transition Costs	525	(96.26%)
Total Outside Boards & Commissions	9,033	(59.10%)
Total Expenditure Budget	126,936	0.49%
Non-Tax Revenues	(11,372)	(2.18%)
Net Tax Levy	\$115,564	0.76%
Impact of Assessment Growth (All Classes)		(1.23%)
Tax Levy Including Assessment Growth		(0.47%)

Based on the total City expenditures and net tax levy amount for 2023 in Table 1 above, Table 2 below displays the impact on the median residential home for 2023 with an assessed value of \$255,905.

Table 2 – 2023 Preliminary Estimate of City Tax Rate

	2023	2022	\$ Change	% Change
CVA – Median Household	<u>\$255,905¹</u>	<u>\$254,000</u>	<u>\$1,905</u>	<u>0.75%</u>
City – General	\$1,617.54	\$1,435.32	\$182.22	12.70%
City – Urban Service Area	18.33	199.47	(181.14)	(90.81%)
Hospital	31.26	31.40	(0.14)	(0.45%)
Sub-Total City	1,667.13	1,666.19	0.94	0.06%
Infrastructure Levy @1.5%	\$24.35	23.67	0.67	2.84%
Total City	<u>\$1,691.48</u>	<u>\$1,689.87</u>	<u>1.61</u>	<u>0.10%</u>

Note: 1. Due to the Provincial delay in property reassessment values, 2020 current assessment values were used to calculate the estimated 2023 City Tax Rate. The growth-related residential assessment increase for 2023 is 0.75% based on the 2023 tax roll received from MPAC. The value of the median home for 2023 has been increased to reflect this growth.

As shown in the table above, the current position of the City's 2023 Operating Budget results in an increase in the City portion of property taxes on the median household of \$1.61 annually, which equates to:

- \$0.13 per month
- \$0.03 per week, or
- \$0.004 per day

This is based on the 2023 current value assessment, 2023 estimated tax rates, and the tax ratios remaining the same in 2023 as in 2022.

The tax ratios are part of tax policy and in a two-tier system are the responsibility of the upper tier, which in the City's situation is the Region of Niagara. Staff anticipate receiving the information on the 2023 tax ratios from the Region late Q1 2023.

Chart 1 – 2023 Proposed Impact on Median Home



Attached as Appendix 1 are the 2023 Proposed Operating Budget details.

2023 Budget Highlights

As the community and corporation continue to recover from the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, staff and Council have worked together to balance the City's fiscal challenges with affordability for St. Catharines taxpayers.

While essential during a time-limited period during the pandemic, the tools that have been employed to address taxpayer affordability, such as deferred projects, increased reliance on reserves, and reduced contributions to capital, are not sustainable over long time horizons. Table 3 below outlines the significant budget changes from 2022 to 2023 with a base budget increase of \$1.47 million or 1.28%. When the inflationary impacts, non-discretionary changes, and health and safety initiatives are included, this amount increases to \$3.6 million or 3.14%.

Table 3 – City Budget Changes Summary 2022 to 2023 Budget (in 000s)

Category	Change Amount	% Impact
Base Budget Changes	\$1,472	1.28%
Inflation Impact	238	0.21%
Non-Discretionary Changes	880	0.77%
Health & Safety Initiatives	1,008	0.88%
Subtotal – Base, Inflation, Non-Discretionary, Health & Safety	<u>3,598</u>	<u>3.14%</u>
Legislative Impact	1,678	1.46%
Council Initiatives & Projects	1,512	1.32%
COVID-19 Impact	3,674	3.20%
Roads to Financial Recovery & Independency	1,620	1.41%
Previously Deferred Items – Maintain Current Service Level	2,232	1.95%
Support to Parking Operations	500	0.44%
Stewardship of Assets	1,422	1.24%
Service Level Enhancement & Modification	797	0.69%
Revenue Generation Changes	(3,109)	(2.71%)
Subtotal – Budget Changes excl. ABC's	<u>13,924</u>	<u>12.14%</u>
Boards & Commissions	(13,050)	(11.38%)
City Tax Levy Increase	<u>\$874</u>	<u>0.76%</u>
Impact of Assessment Growth (All Classes)		(1.23%)
Tax Levy Including Assessment Growth		<u>(0.47%)</u>

Budget Pressures

Inflation Impact & Non-Discretionary Changes

The City is experiencing increasing costs for contracted services, fuel and materials that place additional pressures on the operating budget. In addition to these inflationary pressures many service contracts, software license fees are experiencing significant increases. Operational financial impacts related to inflationary and non-discretionary changes are estimated at \$1.12 million for 2023.

Legislative Requirement

Legislative impacts include the change in the OMERs plan effective January 1, 2023, which requires members to offer enrolment to all Non-Full-Time employees. Other examples include investment required for Next Generation 911 implementation and the Provincial continued reduction in the Ontario Municipal Partnership Funding (OMPF) support. As well as other changes related to revenue generation, with the Province moving to online lottery licensing which impacts the city's revenue related to break-open lottery license fees. The impacts on the 2023 Operating Budget related to non-staffing legislative requirement are estimated at \$1.21 million.

Enhance and Modify Service Levels

The 2023 Operating Budget includes service level enhancements and modifications related to operations of the Merrittton Arena due to the current operator providing notice to the City that it will be ending its operational partnership at the end of the 2022/2023 ice rental season. The City will be reviewing options on how best to continue to operate this key recreational asset and information will be provided to Council as staff works through this process. In order to continue to provide expected Winter Control services, it is necessary to provide stand-by-charge for winter control employees and to provide sidewalk clearing contractor with similar allowances. In fall 2023, the City is proposing a second fall leaf pick up service. In 2023, it is being proposed by Fire Services that mechanics be trained to perform inspections that are currently not being performed in-house to reduce the delay in having these inspections performed externally and to reduce fleet downtime. The 2023 Proposed Operating Budget includes an increase for repairs in parks due to vandalism occurring overnight when parks are not staffed. Finally, the rat rebate program has been removed from the 2023 operating budget. The rationale and details for this change are included in Appendix 2. The impacts on the 2023 Operating Budget related to non-staffing service level enhancement and modification are estimated at \$528,000.

Council Initiatives

Staff continue to take a balanced approach during the budget development process and making sure the projects and initiatives that align with Council Strategic Priorities are included in the 2023 Operating Budget. Some of the Council initiatives include corporate-wide diversity, equity and inclusion audit and assessment, continuing investment to Community Improvement Plan (CIP), Living Wage Employer certification process, OPG Trail partnership, annual provision to Election Reserve, indigenous relations partnership with Niagara Region Native Centre (NRNC), traffic calming measures and free menstrual products at public City facilities. This is partially offset by the increase in bylaw enforcement revenues. The impacts related to Council initiatives are estimated at \$1.51 million in the 2023 Operating Budget.

Required Employee Resources and Rationale

Legislative Requirement

Recent provincial legislation and regulations have impacts on the City's Operating Budget, including needs for additional staffing resources. When new legislation is introduced, it puts additional strain on staffing resources, which are already strained as verified by Ernest & Young LLP in their December 2, 2019 report to City Council (Report [CAO-249-2019](#)). The City operates a lean organization, and while opportunities exist for operational improvements and service delivery adjustments, the ability to realize these opportunities requires collective efforts and adequate resources. Some prime examples include:

- Bill 109 requires increasing the staffing level in Planning and Building Services as the first step to meet both market demand and legislative timelines. The recommended investment only mitigates the impact of projected refunds. Even with the proposed staffing additions, staff are projecting significant refunds in 2023 due to tight timeline requirements under Bill 109;

- The introduction of Provincial regulations related to implementation of new regulatory compliance requirements for municipalities for stormwater management systems and wastewater collection systems – similar to the Safe Drinking Water Act – requires staff to support this new legislation in the form of an Operations Technician, a Compliance Coordinator and a Compliance Planner/Trainer;
- Asset Management O.Reg. 588/17 is heavily reliant on data collection and analysis and keeping data current. Therefore, an Asset Management Analyst and an additional GIS Technologist are required in the 2023 Operating Budget;
- Other positions include: in Fire Services a Fire Training Officer and a Public Educator; in Municipal Works a Public Tree Bylaw Inspector and a Park Operator at Port Dalhousie Pier to support several legislative areas to ensure compliance; in Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services, a Supervisor of Construction Inspectors.

The new staffing resources included in the 2023 Operating Budget due to legislative requirements totals \$470,000.

Health and Safety

SLT identified that the investments as part of health and safety are essential to continued service delivery. Included in the Proposed 2023 Operating Budget are staffing resources to support the City's Park Teams to work in pairs and not on their own. Also included is a Homeless Cleanup Coordinator position.

The new staffing resources included in the 2023 Operating Budget due to health and safety reasons totals \$607,000.

Maintain Service Levels

In order to maintain current existing service levels, staff have also included several staff positions, including a Senior Project Manager and a Landscape Architect Planner to support the City's Parks Renewal Plan and Playground Asset Design. In the City's cemetery services there is the need for a new Client Services Coordinator, Parks Operator 1 and moving an Administrative Support position from contract part-time to full-time. In parks, extending the maintenance students into the Fall to continue to support the full-time Park Operators. In Citizens First, the addition of a Customer Service Representative (CSR) for event bookings at recreation facilities. It has been identified that this service takes much longer and requires a fair amount of follow up and having a CSR to address this function supports the City's ability to generate revenues through facility bookings. In Municipal Works, timekeeping functions and additional payroll requirements have significantly increased the time these tasks require. The addition of Senior Operations Clerk will also assist with these tasks and with succession planning for future retirement. Finally, two positions have been on contract for a long period of time - the Business Information Officer in Economic Development and a Communications Officer in the CAO's Office. With the change to OMERS there is no additional financial impact to change these two positions to permanent full-time.

The new staffing resources included in the 2023 Operating Budget to maintain current service levels totals \$539,000.

Enhance & Modify Service Levels

As an effort to enhance and modify service delivery, staff have also included several staff positions, including an HR Consultant to focus on recruitment of difficult to attract positions and modernize the City's talent acquisition strategy and processes; a Co-Ordinator of Risk Management and Insurance to manage the Corporation's insurance portfolio and to be responsible for overseeing the City's claim portfolio and implementing and maintaining a comprehensive Risk Management program for the City; a Community Waste Officer to support the City's waste committee, provide framework for community consultations and to implement institutional and municipal waste auditing; a Records and Privacy Assistant Student position to assist with a number of privacy / records projects that are beyond the scope of regular staff duties; and a Climate Change Technician to assist with pressures in this area to ensure coordination across the Corporation with various initiatives and externally with stakeholders.

The new staffing resources included in the 2023 Operating Budget to enhance and modify service levels totals \$269,000.

It is important to highlight that during the budget process, SLT reviewed the new staffing positions and their estimated starting date in 2023 based on workplan and resources available. The 2023 Operating Budget has been adjusted to reflect the estimated starting date for these positions.

People Strategy Investment

At its meeting on August 29, 2022, Council received report [CAO-130-2022](#) regarding City of St. Catharines People Strategy and approved the following recommendations:

“That the City of St. Catharines People Strategy, as outlined in Report CAO-130-2022, be approved in principle; and

That Staff prepare a multi-year phased implementation strategy to be considered as part of the 2023 Budgets and subsequent Budgets.”

As outlined in detail in the August 2022 report, local and global trends demonstrate that employers are operating within an employee's market - these challenges have become evident at the City of St. Catharines to the point that service levels are being affected. Employees are looking for places that offer career development, competitive compensation and flexibility. Given the current shortage of qualified individuals for critical municipal positions, lack of investment in these areas will put the City at a considerable disadvantage in the competition for talent within Niagara and across the province and compromise the organization's ability to deliver services that Council and the community expect.

At present the City's compensation for a number of positions is behind the midpoint of both competitor and comparator municipalities. To address these challenges, staff have

developed a multi-year phased implementation strategy and included Year 1 investment in the 2023 budget with a targeted approach to address positions where compensation lags behind the mid-point of other municipalities. In addition, SLT have followed Council direction by prioritizing and allocating funding to support diversity, equity and inclusion audit and third-party assessment, staff training and development and succession planning initiatives. The total of these investments included in the 2023 Operating Budget is \$1.93 million.

Core Service Review

One of the key findings of the 2019 Audit and Accountability Report prepared by Ernst and Young was the comparatively low staffing levels relative to the services offered by the City of St. Catharines. During the development of the People Strategy, Ernst and Young subsequently recommended addressing this issue through a core service review to ensure service levels are sustainable over the long term with provided resources. The Draft 2023 Operating Budget includes an allocation of \$350,000 to undertake this review. This amount has been funded by the Tax Rate Stabilization Reserve.

Outside Boards and Commissions

At its meeting on November 16, 2022, Council received presentations from the St. Catharines Public Library Board (SCPL) and the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre (PAC) on their 2023 Operating Budgets. On December 12, 2022, Council will receive the 2023 budget requests from the Niagara District Airport Commission (NDA).

The SCPL requested a 2023 municipal contribution of \$6,204,214. This represents an increase of \$327,786 or 5.58% over the 2022 approved contribution.

The PAC 2023 budget request contribution from the City of St. Catharines is \$1,759,976. In addition, the City has included the cost of building insurance and City retiree benefits totaling \$80,100. The overall 2023 budget for the PAC is \$1,840,076. This represents an increase of \$124,038 or 7.23% from the 2022 budget.

The NDA is requesting a 2023 operating and capital contribution from the City of St. Catharines of \$463,879. The operating request is \$275,322 and the capital contribution request is \$188,557. The total 2023 NDA request represents an increase to the approved 2022 contribution of \$16,745 or 3.74%.

With the upload of transit services to Niagara Region, \$13.5 million in levy supported obligations will be removed from the City's portion of property taxes. For the transitional year in 2023, staff included an estimated amount of \$525,000 in the City's Proposed 2023 Operating Budget for legal, accounting, and employee related expense to complete functions to related to winding down the St. Catharines Transit Commission (SCTC).

Ethno-cultural Transitional Grant Program

As part of the 2017 budget, Council approved a transitional grant program for 50% of the City's portion of property taxes for ethno-cultural centres registered as charitable organizations, owning real property in the City of St. Catharines and following the St. Catharines Cultural Investment Program rules.

At the time of this report, there has been \$33,229 provided to property owners under this grant program in 2022 for 2021 taxes. As this grant program has not been introduced by the Region, for the City to offer the program in 2023 for 2022 taxes paid, then an amount of \$38,785 is required to be included in the 2023 Operating Budget funded by Civic Project Fund Reserve, as done in previous years.

This program is provided to non-profits who are not registered charities. Both non-profits and charities can operate on a non-profit basis, but they are defined differently. Charities must be registered and approved by the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA) and must be established and operate exclusively for charitable purposes. Non-profits do not need to operate exclusively for charitable purposes; they can operate for social welfare, civic improvement, pleasure, sport, recreation, or any other purpose except for profit. There is no registration process with CRA for non-profits.

Strategic Mitigation Measures Implemented

Staff have implemented increased flexibility in project advancement and deferrals during the 2023 budget process. Collaboratively with the new Budget Office, staff closely monitored the current year financial forecast and assessed the workplan and employee resources available. As a result, staff were able to advance several projects utilizing the current year funding available. In addition, staff worked with all City departments and SLT on priorities resulting in the deferral of certain projects or initiatives to future years. These strategies are helping to mitigate the budget pressures for 2023.

Staff also reviewed the current services and programs provided and recommend the discontinuance of the Rat Rebate Program. Detailed justification for this recommendation is attached to this report in Appendix 2. Funding for this program has been removed from the 2023 operating budget.

Usage of Reserves

Reserves and Reserve Funds are an important component for current and future planning and financial sustainability. They are established to set aside funding for special purposes and reduce the impact of any unbudgeted items. The following section contains details of the reserve funds utilized in the 2023 Proposed Operating Budget.

Civic Project Fund (CPF)

The CPF was established with proceeds from the St. Catharines Hydro Inc. / Hamilton Hydro Inc. merger in 2005. Annual sources of income for this reserve are interest income and the proceeds from sale of excess City lands (excluding parking lands).

Based on Council direction, the City is moving toward enhanced financial sustainability through reduced reliance on reserves. At its meeting on June 21, 2021, BSC approved the following motion through [Report FMS-B018-2021](#).

“That annual usage of the Civic Project Fund for Operating Budget support be reduced by 20% of the 2021 level each year 2023 to 2026 targeting zero Operating Budget support from the Civic Project Fund starting in 2027; and

That the annual usage limit on special projects be set at 10% of the prior year ending balance of the Civic Project Fund starting in 2023.”

Staff are implementing this change in the development of the 2023 Operating Budget. This strategy assists the City to move towards its long-term objective of improved financial independence.

Table 4 – Usage of Civic Project Fund

Projects/Initiatives	2023 Budget	2022 Budget
Physician Recruitment Program	\$20,000	\$25,000
Civic Receptions – Canada Day Festival	24,000	30,000
Civic Receptions – Holiday Celebration	16,000	20,000
Civic Celebrations – Lions Club of Port Dalhousie	6,400	8,000
Civic Celebrations – Lions Club of Merritton	4,800	6,000
Culture – Art Awards	13,262	16,577
SCCIP	118,000	147,500
SCCIP – One-time additional funding due to estimated PAC ticket surcharge shortfall ¹		23,000
City Grant Program	12,000	15,000
Heritage Grant Program	16,000	20,000
Ethno Cultural Organization	38,785	38,785
Festivals	92,879	116,100
Culture Plan Development ¹		150,000
Business license fee waiving revenue loss ¹		86,000
Hospice Niagara Funding (Year 1 of 5) ¹		129,270
Meridian Centre – support for CSG events ¹		206,000
One-time contribution towards Lions Club of Merritton for Civic Celebrations ¹		15,000
Rodman Art Institute of Niagara grant funding ¹		75,000
TOTAL	\$362,126	\$1,127,232

Notes: 1. These items were one-time items included in the 2022 Approved Operating Budget.

The usage of the CPF as a funding source of the 2023 Operating Budget in the amount of \$362,126 is a decrease of \$765,106 from the 2022 Approved Operating Budget support. The upper limit for special projects based on 2021 Council direction is estimated at \$630,000. This strategy aligns with Council direction to reduce reliance on Civic Project Fund for reoccurring and one-time items to achieve financial recovery and independency.

Tax Rate Stabilization Reserve (TRSR)

As a method to keep the tax levy affordable, and support the City’s recovery from the global pandemic, the usage of the TRSR is recommended again in 2023. The following items are to be funded through the TRSR in the 2023 Proposed Operating Budget. The estimated uncommitted balance of this reserve is \$2.16 million at the end of 2022.

Table 5 – Usage of Tax Rate Stabilization Reserve

Projects/Initiatives	2023 Budget	2022 Budget
Canada Summer Games Parks - Capital Reserve contribution ¹		\$215,000
Roads Improvement Program ¹		90,000
PCB Trackdown Activities at Garden City Golf Course ²		50,000
HR Audiometric testing ²		20,000
Civic ceremonies revenue loss ²		10,000
Replacement of failing survey equipment ²		37,634
Seymour Hannah Energy Study ²		6,000
Seymour Hannah water bottle filling station ²		5,000
Downtown road closure operations ²		214,500
Garden City Arena extension to May 2022		65,558
Revenue losses (arenas, tourism promotion, Welland Canal Gift Shop, etc.) ²		500,000
Flailbot for Port Dalhousie Piers		120,000
Support required to achieve inclusion of 1% of prior year surplus		612,000
Strategic investment in our People - Address workforce planning gap through core service review	\$350,000	
Extended Paid Sick Leave Program (Jan-Mar. 2023)	216,000	
MW - Lancaster Park lower fence panels at main bleachers & addition of fencing to steel bleachers	75,000	
CRCS - KAC study on reduction of energy consumption	50,000	
Cemetery - Facility Improvements - Paint/re-caulk facility & replace carpet	50,000	
EFES - Increase for Arena structural roof inspections (5-year cycle)	50,000	
MW - barcode scanning software as part of work manager implementation	32,000	
MW - Burgoyne Woods washroom painting	30,000	
CRCS - Sports Field Strategy (tax funded portion)	25,000	
EFES - BBA repairs to concrete floors in Zamboni room & new waste / recycling containers	25,000	
EFES - Seymour Hannah Arena installation of Rink 3 garage room heater & new waste / recycling containers	20,000	
MW - Cemetery maintenance building overhead doors painting	15,000	
CRCS - Facility Improvements - Kiwanis Aquatic Centre window tinting	10,000	
TOTAL	948,000	\$1,945,692

Note: 1. These are recurring items but as mitigation measure for 2022 Approved Operating Budget that were funded with reserve dollars in 2022. They are part of the base budget in 2023 and beyond.

2. These items were one-time items included in the 2022 Approved Operating Budget.

Hydro Reserve

In the Proposed 2023 Operating Budget, \$59,260 has been included to purchase electronic small tools and equipment in Municipal Works, which is funded by the Hydro Reserve.

Building Code Reserve

In the 2023 Proposed Operating Budget, \$238,000 is to be funded from the Building Code Reserve for one new permanent full-time Senior Building Inspector and one new permanent full-time Enforcement Building Inspector created in Building and Plumbing Services in 2022; an additional \$110,000 funds the operations of Building and Plumbing Services to minimize the impact this service has on the tax levy.

At its meeting on November 7, 2022, Council received and approved the recommendations from the Comprehensive Fees Review through [PBS-175-2022](#). By adopting the recommendations, Building and Plumbing Division is expected to see significantly increasing revenue level in 2023 (by approximately \$878,000) and reduced reliance on the Building Code Reserve (offset by building revenue increase).

CIP Reserve

In the 2023 Proposed Operating Budget, \$49,000 is to be funded from the CIP Reserve to fund 50% of the wage and benefits cost of the Community Renewal Coordinator position.

Infrastructure Levy

In 2016, a separate annual infrastructure tax levy was implemented to help address the infrastructure deficit. The 2023 Operating Budget will be the eighth year that includes an infrastructure levy.

In October 2021, Council endorsed the Asset Management Plan (AMP) for Core assets with an estimated replacement value of over \$6 billion that meets the requirement set up under Ontario Regulation 588/17. The AMP identifies funding levels for our core services (transportation, stormwater, water, and wastewater) required to maintain sustainable infrastructure and related services. Based on the known information on age and condition, the City will need to increase funding for asset rehabilitation and replacement of its existing assets, to maintain the existing levels of service to the public. As the City continues to align to the asset management requirements outlined in *O. Reg 588/17*, there will be more accurate understanding of the state of the City's infrastructure, level of service requirements and life cycle strategies to optimize investment into sustainability.

An infrastructure levy is a tool that is commonly used by municipalities to help address this infrastructure deficit, as they demonstrate accountability and transparency to the taxpayers about how funds are allocated and for what purpose. In its continued commitment to reducing the infrastructure deficit, staff continue to recommend a 1.5% Infrastructure Levy be maintained in 2023 to provide funds to address the City's infrastructure deficit. The Infrastructure Levy has been beneficial over the past several years.

Hospital Levy

City Council, at the meeting of May 26, 2008, approved a separate tax rate to be levied for hospital purposes beginning in 2008 in the amount of \$2,029,605. This amount is levied annually to meet the City's commitment regarding the new hospital. The City's current commitment to the hospital levy ends in 2026 with a total contribution over the 19 years of \$41.4 million

The approved payment schedule indicates the amount of \$2,208,959 be levied in 2023. With the 2023 assessment values, the impact on the median household with a CVA of \$255,905 is a decrease in the hospital levy portion of the City's taxes of \$0.14.

Disclosure Requirements – Public Sector Accounting Board

Effective January 1, 2009, the Municipality adopted Section 1200 and Section 3150 of the Public Sector Accounting Board (PSAB) Handbook. As a result of the changes to accounting standards, the calculation of the City's surplus for budgeting purposes now differs from the surplus on the City's Financial Statements. Details of this difference is included in Appendix 3.

Financial Implications

The approval of the 2023 Operating Budget funds the services and infrastructure as per the departmental budgets and non-tax revenue details contained in Appendix 1.

Environmental Sustainability Implications

There are no direct environmental implications associated with this report. However, several projects and initiatives included in the 2023 Proposed Operating Budget are pertaining to environment and climate change related investments as the City continues to better align with and enhance connectivity between Council's Strategic Plan and the Corporation's priorities, long-term goals, and initiatives.

Conclusion

The approval of the 2023 Operating Budget funds the services and infrastructure as per the departmental budget details in Appendix 1. The 2023 Proposed Operating Budget supports all pillars of the Council Strategic Plan.

Notifications

It is in order to advise the following individuals of the decision regarding their 2023 Budget requests:

- Ken (Qingyi) Su, Chief Executive Officer, St. Catharines Public Library, 54 Church Street, St. Catharines, ON L2R 7K2;
- Dan Pilon, Chief Executive Officer, Niagara District Airport, PO Box 640 Virgil, ON L0S 1T0;
- Colleen Smith, Executive Director, FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre; and
- Jeff Dixon, General Manager, Meridian Centre, and Canada Summer Games Park

Prepared by

Lucia Chen, CPA, CMA,
Manager of Financial Planning

Submitted by

Kristine Douglas, CPA, CMA
Director of Financial Management Services / City Treasurer / Chief Financial Officer

Approved by

Erin O'Hoski
Deputy Chief Administrative Officer

Appendices

1. Proposed 2023 Operating and Parking Budget
2. Memorandum – Rat Rebate Program
3. PSAB Disclosure Requirements



2023 Proposed Operating Budget

December 12, 2022

The City of St. Catharines

CITY OF ST. CATHARINES
2023 PROPOSED OPERATING
BUDGET INDEX

1. Executive Summary
2. Revenue Summary
3. Expenditure Summary
4. Office of Mayor and Members of Council, Grants & Committees
5. COVID-19
6. Chief Administrative Officer
7. Legal Services and Clerks
8. Planning and Building Services
9. Fire Services
10. Economic Development and Tourism
11. Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services
12. Municipal Works
13. Community, Recreation and Culture Services
14. Meridian Centre
15. Canada Summer Games
16. Financial Management Services
17. Corporate Support Services
18. Contribution to Capital Projects
19. Debenture Summary by Account
20. Outside Boards and Commissions
21. Parking Meter Reserve Summary
22. Reserve Summary
23. Staff Complement

City of St. Catharines

2023 Budget Highlights

Comparison to 2022 operating budget:

City Departments including Debt Repayment

\$13,670,836
13.12%

All Expenditures including Outside Boards and Commissions

\$620,405
0.49%

Non-Tax Revenues

\$253,096
2.18%

Total Net Expenditures (Tax Levy)

\$873,501
0.76%

Impact of Assessment Growth (All Classes)

-1.23%

Total Net Expenditures (Tax Levy) Including Assessment Growth

-0.47%

**2023 Median Home
Increase due to Assessment Growth**

\$255,905
0.75%

Estimated Impact on Median Household

	2023	2022	Change	
CVA	\$255,905	\$254,000	\$1,905	0.75%
City - General	\$1,617.54	\$1,435.32	\$182.21	12.69%
City - Urban Service Area	\$18.33	\$199.47	-\$181.16	-90.82%
Hospital	31.26	31.40	-0.14	-0.44%
Sub-total City	1,667.13	1,666.19	0.94	0.06%
Infrastructure Levy - 1.5%	24.35	23.67	0.67	2.84%
Total City	1,691.48	1,689.87	1.61	0.10%

These rates are dependant on tax ratios and tax policy set by Niagara Region for 2023.

The all in impact with Region and Education is not available at this time.

City of St. Catharines

2023 Operating Budget

Where Your City's Share of the Property Taxes Go:

Average Household (in the Urban Boundaries)

\$1,635.87

	Annual Cost	Monthly Cost	Weekly Cost
Fire Protection	\$ 371.68	\$ 30.97	\$ 7.15
General Government and Administration (Mayor, Council, CAO, Legal, Finance, Insurance, Corporate Support)	259.61	21.63	4.99
Transit and Paratransit	6.38	0.53	0.12
Municipal Works (Roads/sidewalk maintenance, fleet, winter control, drainage, etc.)	195.16	16.26	3.75
Trees, Passive Parks, Cemetery	161.95	13.50	3.11
Community, Recreation and Culture	122.04	10.17	2.35
Transportation & Engineering (EFES) (Roads/Sidewalk/bridges replacement, traffic control, signals)	109.11	9.09	2.10
Arenas & Sports Parks (EFES MC, & CSG)	100.93	8.41	1.94
Libraries	79.99	6.67	1.54
Facilities	53.98	4.50	1.04
Planning & Building Services	44.33	3.69	0.85
Performing Arts	23.72	1.98	0.46
Street Lighting (EFES)	16.36	1.36	0.31
Economic Development	20.61	1.72	0.40
Contributions to Capital Projects	46.62	3.89	0.90
Niagara District Airport	7.20	0.60	0.14
COVID-19 Related	6.38	0.53	0.12
Environmental Monitoring (EFES)	5.73	0.48	0.11
Senior Centres	4.09	0.34	0.08
	<u>\$1,635.87</u>	<u>\$136.32</u>	<u>\$31.46</u>

For each hundred dollars of taxes you pay the City

Fire Protection	\$ 22.72
General Government and Administration (Mayor, Council, CAO, Legal, Finance, Insurance, Corporate Support)	15.87
Transit and Paratransit	0.39
Municipal Works (Roads/sidewalk maintenance, fleet, winter control, drainage, etc.)	11.93
Trees, Passive Parks, Cemetery	9.90
Community, Recreation and Culture	7.46
Transportation & Engineering (EFES) (Roads/Sidewalk/bridges replacement, traffic control, signals)	6.67
Arenas & Sports Parks (EFES & MC)	6.17
Libraries	4.89
Facilities	3.30
Planning & Building Services	2.71
Performing Arts	1.45
Street Lighting (EFES)	1.00
Economic Development	1.26
Contributions to Capital Projects	2.85
Niagara District Airport	0.44
COVID-19 Related	0.39
Environmental Monitoring (EFES)	0.35
Senior Centres	0.25
	<u>\$ 100.00</u>

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Office of Mayor and Members of Council	1,051,199	945,146	865,632	835,029	106,053	11.22%
Grants and Committees	155,270	23,000	15,939	18,000	132,270	575.09%
City Departments						
COVID-19	500,000	468,000	-1,453,160	-2,935,032	32,000	6.84%
CAO	3,747,266	2,084,789	1,812,565	1,621,249	1,662,477	79.74%
Legal Services and Clerks	2,310,160	1,811,240	1,919,537	1,858,754	498,920	27.55%
Planning and Building Services	3,440,997	3,114,229	1,893,887	2,559,574	326,768	10.49%
Fire Services	27,837,020	27,209,796	26,044,111	26,042,551	627,224	2.31%
Economic Development & Tourism	1,603,155	1,361,022	1,335,541	1,270,144	242,133	17.79%
Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services	10,482,782	9,754,340	9,681,004	10,606,149	728,442	7.47%
Municipal Works	24,133,239	20,655,089	19,156,159	17,339,834	3,478,150	16.84%
Community, Recreation and Culture Services	8,525,239	7,447,403	6,474,146	6,393,523	1,077,836	14.47%
Meridian Centre	853,040	747,471	1,201,284	1,241,108	105,569	14.12%
Canada Summer Games	805,350	490,242	0	0	315,108	64.28%
Financial Management Services	5,054,447	4,395,239	3,929,652	4,810,931	659,208	15.00%
Corporate Support Services	7,457,875	6,251,875	5,955,499	6,048,311	1,206,000	19.29%
Contribution to Capital	3,624,000	1,099,000	1,000,000	1,751,000	2,525,000	229.75%
Total City Departments and Elected Officials	101,581,039	87,857,881	79,831,796	79,461,125	13,723,158	15.62%
Debt Repayment	16,322,021	16,374,343	15,673,206	14,747,048	-52,322	-0.32%
Total City Expenditures	117,903,060	104,232,224	95,505,002	94,208,173	13,670,836	13.12%
Outside Boards and Commissions						
First Ontario Performing Arts Centre	1,840,076	1,716,038	1,670,822	1,598,046	124,038	7.23%
Library Board	6,204,214	5,876,428	5,677,708	5,677,708	327,786	5.58%
Transit Commission	525,000	14,044,000	13,636,595	12,924,125	-13,519,000	-96.26%
Niagara District Airport	463,879	447,134	441,673	430,103	16,745	3.74%
Total ABC Expenditures	9,033,169	22,083,600	21,426,798	20,629,982	-13,050,431	-59.10%
Total Expenditures (City + ABC)	126,936,229	126,315,824	116,931,800	114,838,155	620,405	0.49%
Non-Tax Revenues	-11,371,917	-11,625,013	-7,947,165	-7,116,818	253,096	-2.18%
Total Net Expenditures	115,564,312	114,690,811	108,984,635	107,721,337	873,501	0.76%
Impact of Assessment Growth (All Classes)						-1.23%
Net Tax Levy Impact After Growth						-0.47%

City of St. Catharines
 2023 Operating Budget
 Analysis of Budget Changes from 2022 to 2023

Appendix 1

2022 Approved Budget

\$ 114,690,813

Significant Changes from 2022:

Base Budget Increase	\$ 1,472,000	1.28%
Inflation Impact	\$ 238,000	0.21%
Non-Discretionary Changes	\$ 880,000	0.77%
Health & Safety	\$ 1,008,000	0.88%
Subtotal - Base, Inflation, Non-Discretionary, Health & Safety	\$ 3,597,000	3.14%
Legislative Impact	\$ 1,678,000	1.46%
Council Initiatives/Projects	\$ 1,512,000	1.32%
COVID-19 Impact	\$ 3,674,000	3.20%
Road to Financial Recovery & Independency	\$ 1,620,000	1.41%
Previously Deferred Items - Maintain Current Service Level	\$ 2,232,000	1.95%
Support to Parking Operations	\$ 500,000	0.44%
Stewardship of Assets	\$ 1,424,000	1.24%
Service Level Enhancement & Modification	\$ 797,000	0.69%
Revenue Generation Changes	\$ (3,107,000)	-2.71%
Subtotal - Budget Changes excluding ABC's	\$ 13,924,000	12.14%
Boards and Commissions:	\$ (13,050,000)	-11.38%
City Tax Levy Increase	\$ 874,000	0.76%

City of St. Catharines

Appendix 2

2023 Operating Budget

Analysis of Budget Changes from 2022 to 2023

<u>Changes</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Oper Bud %</u>
Base Budget Change	1,472,000	1.28%
Includes estimated/negotiated settlements for all staff (wage & benefits)		
Inflation Impact		
CRCS - Increase in planting material costs	41,000	0.04%
Mayor & Council - new staff position Faith & Culture Coordinator for faith & culture displays (6 months)		
	40,000	0.03%
MW - Sidewalk maintenance contractor cost increase	39,000	0.03%
MW - Drainage contractor cost increase	35,000	0.03%
MW - Increase in cost to hire backhoe equipment & operator to sort & maintain Merritton Yard	21,000	0.02%
MW - Municipal Golf Course gas price increase	15,000	0.01%
MW - Roadway contractor cost increase	14,000	0.01%
MW - Cemetery lumber & plywood cost increase	12,000	0.01%
FS - Communications - Increase in service contract costs due to inflation	11,000	0.01%
MW - Safety signals contractor cost increase	10,000	0.01%
Subtotal of Inflation Impact	238,000	0.21%
Non-Discretionary Changes		
CSS - Central Square Tax System annual fees	225,000	0.20%
Fire Communications -Computer Aided Dispatch revenue loss	159,000	0.14%
Canada Summer Games Park Capital Contribution Increase	133,000	0.12%
City Wide Insurance Policy Renewal	128,000	0.11%
CSS - Cyber security software & penetration testing for cyber security	125,000	0.11%
MW - Offsite equipment storage lease fee	50,000	0.04%
EFES - Increase for road database and software	35,000	0.03%
FS - Increase of 20% estimated for protective clothing for new recruits.	25,000	0.02%
Subtotal of Non-Discretionary Changes	880,000	0.77%
Health & Safety		
MW - "Not Working Alone" Initiative for City staff working in parks	521,000	0.45%
MW - Increase in Homelessness & Community outreach (Niagara Assertive Street Outreach Program, encampment cleanup contract, equipment rental, general supplies)	401,000	0.35%
New Staffing - Health & Safety (see detail in Appendix 3)	86,000	0.08%
Subtotal of Health & Safety	1,008,000	0.88%
Subtotal - Base Budget Change, Inflation, Non-Discretionary, Health & Safety	3,597,000	3.14%
Legislative Impact		
PBS - estimated planning agreement fees refund as result of Bill 109	470,000	0.41%
New Staffing - Legislative Requirement (see detail in Appendix 3)	470,000	0.41%
OMERS Plan Change	369,000	0.32%
Addition of 2 new full-time Planners; 1 new full-time Development Agreement Coordinator; related job support costs (PBS/FMS-147-2022)	299,000	0.26%
OMPF (Ontario Municipal Partnership Fund) decrease	47,000	0.04%
LCS - Break Open License Fees revenue reduction	12,000	0.01%
FS - Communications - Service Contract transition to Versa Term CAD software (related to NextGen 911 project)	11,000	0.01%
Subtotal of Legislative Impact	1,678,000	1.46%

City of St. Catharines

Appendix 2

2023 Operating Budget

Analysis of Budget Changes from 2022 to 2023

Changes	Amount	Oper Bud %
Council Initiatives/Projects		
Strategic investment in our People - Diversity, Equity and Inclusion audit & 3rd party assessment	400,000	0.35%
Non-Tax Revenue - Annual Provision increase to CIP reserve	254,000	0.22%
Living Wage Employer - wage & benefits increase	253,000	0.22%
MW - OPG Trail (Labour net of OPG funding)	211,000	0.18%
Annual provision to Election Reserve	175,000	0.15%
PBS - reduce reliance on CIP Reserve for re-occurring operating costs	137,000	0.12%
Indigenous Relations advisory services (partnership with NRNC)	60,000	0.05%
PBS - CIP Simple Grant Program increase	60,000	0.05%
EFES - Increase for Traffic calming program (EFES-B010-2022)	50,000	0.04%
Council - new staff position Faith & Culture Coordinator (6-month)	40,000	0.03%
EFES - Free Menstrual Products at City facilities (TES-189-2019)	20,000	0.02%
Mayor & Council - Telephone Townhall (Council approved for 2nd TTH added for 2023)	11,000	0.01%
FMS - Increase in property standards bylaw enforcement add-on-tax fees	(20,000)	-0.02%
PBS - Increase in Bylaw Enforcement Revenue (non-parking AMPS violations, vacant building registry, bylaw enforcement admin fees)	(139,000)	-0.12%
Subtotal of Council Initiatives/Projects	1,512,000	1.32%
COVID-19 Impact		
Increase in contribution to capital (capital out of revenue) - back to pre-COVID level	751,000	0.65%
Transfer from reserve decrease - reduce reliance on Tax Rate Stabilization Reserve for support required to achieve allocation of 1% of prior year surplus	612,000	0.53%
Transfer from reserve decrease - reduce reliance on Tax Rate Stabilization Reserve to offset COVID impact	500,000	0.44%
Increase in tax support to roads capital program - gradually back to pre-COVID level	490,000	0.43%
Reduce reliance on TRSR for Canada Games Park annual capital reserve contribution	215,000	0.19%
Reduce reliance on TRSR for support to downtown roads closure	215,000	0.19%
EFES - Seymour Hannah Arena - Reduce reliance on reserve funding for COVID revenue loss	151,000	0.13%
MW - reduce reliance on reserve funding for annual provision to MW equipment reserve	120,000	0.10%
POA Revenue Distribution revenue decrease	120,000	0.10%
Meridian Center - reduce reliance on reserve funding for One-time COVID impact (net of Meridian Centre budget decrease from 2022 to 2023)	102,000	0.09%
Reduce reliance on TRSR for one-time support to roads capital program	90,000	0.08%
City Wide increase - Conference/Conventions, Training, Travelling costs	82,000	0.07%
Increase for annual provision to Building Improvement Reserve (EFES, CRCS, MW) - back to pre-Covid level	50,000	0.04%
Decrease in Reserve support for General Revenues (POA revenue) - reduce reliance on Tax Rate Stabilization Reserve	50,000	0.04%
EDTS - Tourism promotion - One-time COVID revenue loss transfer from reserve	36,000	0.03%
COVID-19 budget increase	32,000	0.03%
EDTS - increase in Promotion & Publicity following post-COVID recovery - Increase for website hosting, event sponsors, 2024 world rowing, and STC merchandise	28,000	0.02%
PBS - Business Licensing Revenue reduction	25,000	0.02%
CSS - reduce reliance on reserve funding for employee safety equipment sound level testing	20,000	0.02%
CRCS - return to normal KAC cleaning costs following post-COVID facility re-opening	12,000	0.01%
LCS - City Clerks - reduce reliance on reserve support for COVID revenue loss for civil ceremonies	10,000	0.01%
Increase in Merchandise Sales revenue at Welland Canal Gift Shop	(10,000)	-0.01%
Increase in lessons fee at Kiwanis Aquatics Centre	(27,000)	-0.02%
Subtotal of COVID-19 Impact	3,674,000	3.20%

City of St. Catharines**Appendix 2****2023 Operating Budget****Analysis of Budget Changes from 2022 to 2023**

Changes	Amount	Oper Bud %
Road to Financial Recovery & Independency		
Remove transfer surplus from prior year (Multi-Year Budgeting Policy)	600,000	0.52%
Support for DC transitional rates/DC exemptions	400,000	0.35%
Hospice Niagara Grant (funded by reserve in 2022 as COVID relief to the budget)	129,000	0.11%
Reduce Reliance on CPF Year 1 of 4 (FMS-B018-2021)	111,000	0.10%
CRCS - Rodman Art Institute 2023 grant funding	100,000	0.09%
Support for DC Grants	100,000	0.09%
Provision to Port Dalhousie Reserve Fund for maintainance of pier and harbour assets (FMS-110-2022)	100,000	0.09%
MW - Equipment Reserve increase to annual provision	80,000	0.07%
Subtotal of Road to Financial Recovery & Independency	1,620,000	1.41%
Previously Deferred Items - Maintain Current Service Level		
Strategic investment in our People - Compensation Adjustments	1,114,000	0.97%
New Staffing - Maintain Current Service Level (see detail in Appendix 3)	539,000	0.47%
Strategic investment in our People - Staff Training & development	350,000	0.31%
Strategic investment in our People - Succession Planning	70,000	0.06%
MW - Tree contractor cost increase	50,000	0.04%
CSS - Recruitment cost increase	50,000	0.04%
LCS - Increase in legal and court costs	40,000	0.03%
MW - increase in culvert replacements	19,000	0.02%
Subtotal of Previously Deferred Items - Maintain Current Service Level	2,232,000	1.94%
Support to Parking Operations		
Support to Parking Operations / Parking Meter Reserve Fund	280,000	0.24%
City Employee Parking Benefits	220,000	0.19%
Subtotal of Support to Parking Operations	500,000	0.44%
Stewardship of Assets		
Increase in contribution to capital (capital out of revenue)	1,274,000	1.11%
Increase for annual provision to Building Improvement Reserve (EFES, CRCS, MW)	150,000	0.13%
Subtotal of Stewardship of Assets	1,424,000	1.24%
Service Level Enhancement & Modification		
New Staffing - Service Level Enhancement (see detail in Appendix 3)	269,000	0.23%
EFES - Merriton Arena operation change	250,000	0.22%
MW - Cost Increase due to Stand by Charge for winter control employees	127,000	0.11%
MW - Increase in cost for Fall leaf pickup contract service	87,000	0.08%
MW - Allowance for keeping a sidewalk clearing contractor on Standby for Winter Season	31,000	0.03%
FS - Increase for mechanics to perform inspections currently not performed	23,000	0.02%
MW - Vandalism repairs in parks due to increased vandalism at night when parks not staffed/monitored	20,000	0.02%
PBS - Bylaw Enforcement - reduce Rat Rebate Program	(10,000)	-0.01%
Subtotal of Service Level Enhancement & Modification	797,000	0.69%

City of St. Catharines**Appendix 2****2023 Operating Budget****Analysis of Budget Changes from 2022 to 2023**

Changes	Amount	Oper Bud %
Revenue Generation Changes		
MW - Revenue Loss - Estimated revenue decline at Municipal Golf Course to align with prior year actuals.	40,000	0.04%
LCS - Civil Ceremonies - Reduction in revenue due to increased competition in this field	20,000	0.02%
MW Parks Operations - Special Recoveries revenue reduction	20,000	0.02%
Communications - Advertising Revenue reduction	15,000	0.01%
LCS - Dog License revenue reduction (net of DocuPet Contract fee decrease)	12,000	0.01%
Municipal Utilities (PIL's) revenue increase	(17,000)	-0.01%
Charities Rebates decrease	(25,000)	-0.02%
Increase in Tax Certificates revenue	(30,000)	-0.03%
Increase in mortgage info revenue	(45,000)	-0.04%
Increase in water admin fee	(50,000)	-0.04%
Increase in investment income - Cemetery Maintenance & Care Fund	(87,000)	-0.08%
Hydro investment income increase	(327,000)	-0.28%
PBS - Increase in Planning Revenue as per Comprehensive Fees Review	(806,000)	-0.70%
Bank & investment income increase	(1,827,000)	-1.59%
Subtotal of Revenue Generation Changes	(3,107,000)	-2.71%
Subtotal - Budget Changes excluding ABC's	13,924,000	12.14%
Boards and Commissions:		
Transit Commission - uploaded to Niagara Region for Special Levy	(13,519,000)	-11.79%
FirstOntario PAC	124,000	0.11%
Library	328,000	0.29%
Niagara District Airport	17,000	0.01%
Subtotal Boards and Commissions	(13,050,000)	-11.38%
City Tax Levy Increase	874,000	0.76%

City of St. Catharines**Appendix 3**2023 Operating Budget Significant ChangesNew Staffing Changes**Oper Bud**

New Positions	Amount	%
Health & Safety		
Homelessness Cleanup Coordinator	86,000	0.07%
Subtotal of Health & Safety	86,000	0.07%
Legislative Impact		
Fire Training Officer (new FTE)	95,000	0.08%
Fire Public Educator (new FTE)	65,000	0.06%
Public Tree By-Law Inspector (new FTE)	52,000	0.05%
GIS Technologist (Stormwater/Wastewater) (new FTE - 50/50 funded by tax levy & rate budget)	46,000	0.04%
Asset Management Analyst (new FTE - 50/50 funded by tax levy & rate budget)	42,000	0.04%
Supervisor of Inspectors (new FTE)	39,000	0.03%
Parks Operator I (Port Dalhousie Pier - new Contract/part-time)	39,000	0.03%
Wastewater/Stormwater Compliance Coordinator (new FTE - 50/50 funded by tax levy & rate budget)	37,000	0.03%
Compliance Planner/Trainer (Contract to FTE)	28,000	0.02%
Operations Technician (new FTE - 50/50 funded by tax levy & rate budget)	27,000	0.02%
Subtotal of Legislative Impact	470,000	0.41%
Maintain Current Service Level Requirement		
Assistant Solicitor 1 (Contract to FTE)	131,000	0.11%
Landscape Architect Planner (new FTE)	79,000	0.07%
Client Services Coordinator (Cemetery) (new FTE)	78,000	0.07%
Customer Service Representative (booking duties) (new FTE)	72,000	0.06%
Parks Maintenance students (Fall Service) (new Contract/part-time)	61,000	0.05%
Senior Operations Clerk (new FTE)	54,000	0.05%
Parks Operator 1 (Cemetery) (new FTE)	54,000	0.05%
Administrative Support (Cemetery) (Contract.Part-time to FTE)	10,000	0.01%
Senior Project Manager (new FTE - funded by capital budget)	0	0.00%
Business Information Officer (Contract to FTE)	0	0.00%
Communications Officer (Contract to FTE)	0	0.00%
Subtotal of Maintain Current Service Level Requirement	539,000	0.47%
Service Level Enhancement & Modification		
Human Resources Consultant (Recruiter) (new FTE)	116,000	0.10%
Co-ordinator Risk Management & Insurance (new FTE)	111,000	0.10%
Community Waste Officer (new FTE)	17,000	0.01%
Records and Privacy Assistant (new Contract/part-time)	13,000	0.01%
Climate Change Technician (new FTE - 50/50 funded by tax levy & rate budget)	12,000	0.01%
Subtotal of Service Level Enhancement & Modification	269,000	0.23%
Total New Staffing Changes	1,364,000	1.19%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Revenue

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
REVENUES:				
General Levy	114,298,312	100,972,581	13,325,731	13.20%
Urban Service Area Levy	1,266,000	13,718,230	(12,452,230)	(90.77%)
Investment in CIP	(1,504,194)	(1,250,000)	(254,194)	(20.34%)
Tax Appeals and Write offs	(920,000)	(920,000)	-	0.00%
Supplemental Taxes	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	0.00%
Municipal Utilities	573,000	531,000	42,000	7.91%
Universities and Hospitals	710,000	710,000	-	0.00%
Total Taxation Revenue (excl. Tax Levy)	115,423,118	114,761,811	661,307	0.58%
Contributions from Other Governments	1,956,700	1,998,250	(41,550)	(2.08%)
Rents, Concessions, Franchises	38,000	33,100	4,900	14.80%
Fines	50,000	170,000	(120,000)	(70.59%)
Penalties and Interest	1,990,000	1,985,000	5,000	0.25%
Income from Investment	7,704,411	5,550,863	2,153,548	38.80%
Miscellaneous Revenue	54,000	54,800	(800)	(1.46%)
Surplus from prior year	0	600,000	(600,000)	(100.00%)
Transfer from reserve	0	1,112,000	(1,112,000)	(100.00%)
Transfer to/from Parking Operations	(280,000)	0	(280,000)	(0.00%)
Reserve support for General Revenues	0	50,000	(50,000)	(100.00%)
Total Other Revenues	11,513,111	11,554,013	(40,902)	(0.35%)
Total REVENUES:	126,936,229	126,315,824	620,405	0.49%

ESTIMATE 2023

OTHER TAXATION

URBAN SERVICE AREA

LEVY FOR PROPERTIES WITHIN THE URBAN BOUNDARY FOR STREET LIGHTING, TRANSIT, (CONVENTIONAL, EXCLUDES PARATRANSIT). AS OF JANUARY 1, 2023 TRANSIT SERVICES WILL BE PROVIDED BY NIAGARA TRANSIT COMMISSION (NTC) AND BILLED AS A SPECIAL LEVY BY THE NIAGARA REGION.

TAX APPEALS AND WRITE-OFFS

THIS IS A GENERAL PROVISION FOR SUCCESSFUL ASSESSMENT APPEALS OF THE CURRENT VALUE REASSESSMENT.

COMMERCIAL /INDUSTRIAL VACANCY REBATES

AT ITS MEETING ON SEPTEMBER 22, 2021, COUNCIL HAS APPROVED THAT THE CITY NOT PROCEED WITH AN EXTENSION OF THE VACANCY REBATE PROGRAM AS RECOMMENDED BY STAFF. SINCE 2001, THE PROVINCIAL VACANT UNIT REBATE PROGRAM HAS PROVIDED ELIGIBLE COMMERCIAL PROPERTIES THE ABILITY TO APPLY FOR A 30% REBATE OF THE PROPERTY TAXES ATTRIBUTABLE TO VACANT SPACE, WITH ELIGIBLE INDUSTRIAL PROPERTIES RECEIVING A 35% REBATE.

WHILE THE PROGRAM WAS ORIGINALLY IMPLEMENTED AS A SHORT-TERM AID TO PROPERTY OWNERS IN DIFFICULT ECONOMIC TIMES, IN SOME CASES THE REBATE HAS BEEN USED OVER MANY YEARS. BEGINNING IN 2019, LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES IN NIAGARA PHASED OUT THE VACANCY PROGRAM, SUCH THAT THE 2020 PROPERTY TAX YEAR WAS FINAL REBATE YEAR WITH NO REQUIREMENT TO MAINTAIN A PROGRAM FOR 2021 OR ANY SUBSEQUENT YEAR. THE PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT OFFERED OTHER PROGRAMS WHICH PROVIDE PROPERTY TAX AND UTILITY ASSISTANCE DUE TO COVID BUSINESS CLOSURES.

ESTIMATE 2023

CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS

REVENUE ACCOUNT

PAYMENT IN LIEU OF TAXES (P.I.L.)

PER THE FEBRUARY 5, 1998 CORRESPONDENCE FROM THE ASSISTANT DEPUTY MINISTER OF PROPERTY ASSESSMENT, "MUNICIPALITIES WILL BE ABLE TO MAINTAIN THE STATUS QUO FOR SHARING OF P.I.L.S., BASED ON EDUCATION TAX RATES. THE GOVERNMENT WILL CONTINUE TO REVIEW FAIRNESS AND IMPACTS OF LOWER TIER MUNICIPALITIES SHARING SCHOOL BOARD P.I.L.S. FOR FUTURE YEARS". THE IMPACT OF THIS STATEMENT IS, THE CITY IS ALLOWED TO RETAIN \$757,806 (2022) IN P.I.L. REVENUE.

ONTARIO GRANTS

ONTARIO MUNICIPAL PARTNERSHIP FUND (OMPF)

THE CITY HAS RECEIVED NOTIFICATION FROM THE PROVINCE REGARDING THE 2023 OMPF ALLOCATION. THE 2023 ALLOCATION HAS BEEN FURTHER REDUCED BY 15% TO \$310,200.

THE CITY RECIEVES FUNDING UNDER THE TRANSITIONAL ASSISTANCE ALLOCATION. TRANSITIONAL ASSISTANCE IS AN AMOUNT TO ASSIST IN YEAR OVER YEAR FUNDING CHANGES AND WILL BE AT LEAST EQUAL TO 85% OF PRIOR YEAR ALLOCATION.

ESTIMATE 2023

PROVINCIAL OFFENSES ACT REVENUE SHARING

THE PROVINCIAL OFFENSES ACT REVENUE REFLECTS THE CITY'S SHARE OF POA REVENUE. THE PROVINCIAL OFFENCES COURT WAS DOWNLOADED TO THE MUNICIPAL LEVEL IN 2000 AND THE REGION ACTS AS THE AGENT. THE NET REVENUE IS SHARED BETWEEN THE MUNICIPALITIES AND THE REGION, WHEREBY THE MUNICIPALITIES RECEIVE 50% AND THE REGION RECEIVES 50%. THE REVENUE IS GENERATED THROUGH INSPECTIONS, NRP TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL BY LAWS.

HYDRO INC. INVESTMENT

THE CITY HOLDS ONE (1) NOTE RECEIVABLE FROM ST. CATHARINES HYDRO INC. THE INTEREST PAID ON THIS NOTE IS \$554,000.

INTEREST ON NOTE FROM ST. CATHARINES HYDRO INC.	\$554,000
DIVIDENDS FROM GENCO (ESTIMATED)	\$500,000
DIVIDENDS FROM ALECTRA UTILITIES (ESTIMATED)	3,500,000
	<u>\$4,554,000</u>

City of St. CatharinesCurrent Value Assessment - 2023

Property Class	2023 Estimated	2022	Change \$	%
<u>Taxable Assessment</u>				
<u>General Tax Rates:</u>				
Residential and Farm	\$ 12,537,454,954	\$ 12,444,203,973	93,250,981	0.75%
Multi-Residential	\$ 671,350,768	\$ 677,381,968	-6,031,200	-0.89%
New Multi-Residential	\$ 111,376,920	\$ 83,232,920	28,144,000	33.81%
Commercial - Occupied	\$ 2,014,700,274	\$ 1,770,210,071	244,490,203	13.81%
Commercial - Vacant Units & Excess Lands	\$ 11,592,829	\$ 9,372,700	2,220,129	23.69%
Commercial - Vacant Land	\$ 24,261,700	\$ 18,298,900	5,962,800	32.59%
Commercial - New Construction *	\$ -	\$ 189,626,300	-189,626,300	-100.00%
Commercial - New Construction Vacant Units *	\$ -	\$ 2,518,900	-2,518,900	-100.00%
Industrial - Occupied	\$ 84,588,098	\$ 76,314,188	8,273,910	10.84%
Industrial - Vacant Units & Excess Lands	\$ 2,908,559	\$ 3,041,060	-132,501	-4.36%
Industrial - Vacant Land	\$ 17,629,100	\$ 22,528,100	-4,899,000	-21.75%
Industrial - New Construction *	\$ -	\$ 5,160,100	-5,160,100	-100.00%
Industrial - New Construction - Vacant Lands *	\$ -	\$ 57,600	-57,600	-100.00%
Large Industrial - Occupied	\$ 75,577,300	\$ 75,577,300	0	0.00%
Large Industrial - Vacant Units & Vacant Land	\$ 1,700,500	\$ 1,775,300	-74,800	-4.21%
Pipelines	\$ 31,291,000	\$ 31,274,000	17,000	0.05%
Farmlands	\$ 155,708,800	\$ 137,970,300	17,738,500	12.86%
	<u>\$15,740,140,802</u>	<u>\$15,548,543,680</u>	<u>191,597,122</u>	<u>1.23%</u>
<u>Urban Service - City (estimated)</u>				
Residential and Farm	\$ 12,216,439,817	\$ 12,126,621,073	89,818,744	0.74%
Multi-Residential	\$ 671,350,768	\$ 677,381,968	-6,031,200	-0.89%
New Multi-Residential	\$ 111,376,920	\$ 83,232,920	28,144,000	33.81%
Commercial - Occupied	\$ 1,996,351,681	\$ 1,753,729,671	242,622,010	13.83%
Commercial - Vacant Units & Excess Lands	\$ 10,297,862	\$ 8,276,000	2,021,862	24.43%
Commercial - Vacant Land	\$ 24,247,760	\$ 18,288,600	5,959,160	32.58%
Commercial - New Construction *	\$ -	\$ 186,855,500	-186,855,500	-100.00%
Commercial - New Construction Vacant Units *	\$ -	\$ 2,518,900	-2,518,900	-100.00%
Industrial - Occupied	\$ 79,433,766	\$ 71,684,588	7,749,178	10.81%
Industrial - Vacant Units & Excess Lands	\$ 2,908,559	\$ 3,041,060	-132,501	-4.36%
Industrial - Vacant Land	\$ 17,589,046	\$ 22,475,100	-4,886,054	-21.74%
Industrial - New Construction *	\$ -	\$ 4,056,800	-4,056,800	-100.00%
Industrial - New Construction - Vacant Lands *	\$ -	\$ 57,600	-57,600	-100.00%
Large Industrial - Occupied	\$ 75,577,300	\$ 75,577,300	0	0.00%
Large Industrial - Vacant Units & Vacant Land	\$ 1,700,500	\$ 1,775,300	-74,800	-4.21%
Pipelines	\$ 31,291,000	\$ 31,274,000	17,000	0.05%
Farmlands	\$ 8,221,080	\$ 7,155,700	1,065,380	14.89%
	<u>\$ 15,246,786,059</u>	<u>\$ 15,074,002,080</u>	<u>172,783,979</u>	<u>1.15%</u>
	<u>96.87%</u>	<u>96.95%</u>		
<u>Total Assessment</u>				
Taxable Properties	\$ 15,740,140,802	\$ 15,548,543,680	191,597,122	1.23%
YMCA - Education only	\$ 2,154,000	\$ 12,526,000	-10,372,000	-82.80%
Payment in Lieu	\$ 93,606,600	\$ 92,010,300	1,596,300	1.73%
Exempt Properties	\$ 1,256,300,678	\$ 1,218,596,700	37,703,978	3.09%
	<u>\$ 17,092,202,080</u>	<u>\$ 16,871,676,680</u>	<u>220,525,400</u>	<u>1.31%</u>

Reassessment for 2023, deferred by Province due to global pandemic; therefore the 2020 assessment figures will be used for 2023. The 2020 assessment was year four of four year phase-in with valuation date of January 1, 2016.

* For the 2023 all New Construction classes will be returned to their main business class (Example – Commercial - New Construction will shift to Commercial, the same for Industrial and vacant land and vacant units).

New Construction Classes for Education Property Tax Purposes

As a result of the 2021 BET rate reduction, which lowered rates below the previous new construction BET rates, the new construction property classes implemented for education tax purposes (properties with RTC codes of X, Y, Z and K) are no longer differentiated from the main business properties classes. To simplify and streamline the property tax system, properties in these classes will be returned to their respective main property classes. To ensure a smooth transition, this roll over will be reflected in the December 2022 Property Assessment Roll for the 2023 taxation year. This change would have no impact on property taxes paid by businesses.

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Office of Mayor and Members of Council	1,051,199	945,146	865,632	835,029	106,053	11.22%
Grants and Committees	155,270	23,000	15,939	18,000	132,270	575.09%
City Departments						
COVID-19	500,000	468,000	-1,453,160	-2,935,032	32,000	6.84%
CAO	3,747,266	2,084,789	1,812,565	1,621,249	1,662,477	79.74%
Legal Services and Clerks	2,310,160	1,811,240	1,919,537	1,858,754	498,920	27.55%
Planning and Building Services	3,440,997	3,114,229	1,893,887	2,559,574	326,768	10.49%
Fire Services	27,837,020	27,209,796	26,044,111	26,042,551	627,224	2.31%
Economic Development & Tourism	1,603,155	1,361,022	1,335,541	1,270,144	242,133	17.79%
Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services	10,482,782	9,754,340	9,681,004	10,606,149	728,442	7.47%
Municipal Works	24,133,239	20,655,089	19,156,159	17,339,834	3,478,150	16.84%
Community, Recreation and Culture Services	8,525,239	7,447,403	6,474,146	6,393,523	1,077,836	14.47%
Meridian Centre	853,040	747,471	1,201,284	1,241,108	105,569	14.12%
Canada Summer Games	805,350	490,242	0	0	315,108	64.28%
Financial Management Services	5,054,447	4,395,239	3,929,652	4,810,931	659,208	15.00%
Corporate Support Services	7,457,875	6,251,875	5,955,499	6,048,311	1,206,000	19.29%
Contribution to Capital	3,624,000	1,099,000	1,000,000	1,751,000	2,525,000	229.75%
Total City Departments and Elected Officials	101,581,039	87,857,881	79,831,796	79,461,125	13,723,158	15.62%
Debt Repayment	16,322,021	16,374,343	15,673,206	14,747,048	-52,322	-0.32%
Total City Expenditures	117,903,060	104,232,224	95,505,002	94,208,173	13,670,836	13.12%
Outside Boards and Commissions						
First Ontario Performing Arts Centre	1,840,076	1,716,038	1,670,822	1,598,046	124,038	7.23%
Library Board	6,204,214	5,876,428	5,677,708	5,677,708	327,786	5.58%
Transit Commission	525,000	14,044,000	13,636,595	12,924,125	-13,519,000	-96.26%
Niagara District Airport	463,879	447,134	441,673	430,103	16,745	3.74%
Total ABC Expenditures	9,033,169	22,083,600	21,426,798	20,629,982	-13,050,431	-59.10%
Total Expenditures (City + ABC)	126,936,229	126,315,824	116,931,800	114,838,155	620,405	0.49%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Office of Mayor and Members of Council							
Office of the Mayor (p 17)	424,775	399,764	411,127	346,977	357,459	25,011	6.26%
City Council (p 18)	357,034	338,457	315,952	308,362	302,619	18,577	5.49%
Other Council Expenses (p 19)	160,640	106,375	66,745	101,079	72,095	54,265	51.01%
General City Memberships (p 20)	31,750	31,750	21,719	33,604	25,836	0	0.00%
Council Messages (p 21)	5,500	5,500	4,367	3,360	3,453	0	0.00%
Council Plans/Studies (p 22)	10,000	10,000	9,540	10,000	10,000	0	0.00%
Civic Receptions (p 23)	20,700	10,300	20,039	31,501	16,399	10,400	100.97%
Civic Celebrations (p 24)	11,800	9,000	0	0	9,000	2,800	31.11%
Council Meeting Expenses (p 25)	29,000	34,000	16,143	146	0	-5,000	-14.71%
Total Office of Mayor and Members of Council	1,051,199	945,146	865,632	835,029	796,861	106,053	11.22%

City of St Catharines
Office of the Mayor
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	279,361	272,530	285,172	314,213	249,088	6,831	2.51%
Benefits	88,309	72,929	74,327	72,889	58,128	15,380	21.09%
Equipment Operations	15,000	15,000	14,571	14,066	16,233	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	7,350	5,950	4,864	2,763	6,207	1,400	23.53%
Other Service Charges	34,755	33,355	42,592	13,756	27,803	1,400	4.20%
Total Expenditures	424,775	399,764	421,526	417,687	357,459	25,011	6.26%
Revenue	0	0	-10,399	-70,710	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-10,399	-70,710	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	424,775	399,764	411,127	346,977	357,459	25,011	6.26%

City of St Catharines

City Council

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	333,402	316,814	300,688	292,403	283,567	16,588	5.24%
Benefits	23,632	21,643	15,240	15,940	15,818	1,989	9.19%
Equipment Operations	0	0	24	19	3,234	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	357,034	338,457	315,952	308,362	302,619	18,577	5.49%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	357,034	338,457	315,952	308,362	302,619	18,577	5.49%

City of St Catharines
Other Council Expenses
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	28,901	0	0	343	1,818	28,901	0.00%
Benefits	10,839	0	0	27	391	10,839	0.00%
Equipment Operations	0	0	0	0	5,214	0	0.00%
Contracts	0	0	0	0	346	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	23,150	22,575	14,123	12,042	14,457	575	2.55%
Other Service Charges	97,750	83,800	52,622	93,278	50,008	13,950	16.65%
Total Expenditures	160,640	106,375	66,745	105,690	72,234	54,265	51.01%
Revenue	0	0	0	-4,611	-139	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	-4,611	-139	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	160,640	106,375	66,745	101,079	72,095	54,265	51.01%

City of St Catharines
General City Memberships
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Office and Related Expenses	31,750	31,750	21,719	33,604	25,836	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	31,750	31,750	21,719	33,604	25,836	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	31,750	31,750	21,719	33,604	25,836	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Council Messages
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Office and Related Expenses	5,500	5,500	4,367	3,360	3,453	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	5,500	5,500	4,367	3,360	3,453	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	5,500	5,500	4,367	3,360	3,453	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Council Plans/Studies
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Materials	10,000	10,000	0	10,000	10,000	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	0	0	9,540	3,388	28,222	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	10,000	10,000	9,540	13,388	38,222	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	0	0	-3,388	-28,222	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	-3,388	-28,222	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	10,000	10,000	9,540	10,000	10,000	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Civic Reception
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Other Service Charges	60,700	60,300	35,039	45,501	80,463	400	0.66%
Total Expenditures	60,700	60,300	35,039	45,501	80,463	400	0.66%
Revenue	0	0	-15,000	-14,000	-14,064	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-40,000	-50,000	0	0	-50,000	10,000	-20.00%
Total Revenue	-40,000	-50,000	-15,000	-14,000	-64,064	10,000	-20.00%
Total Net Expenditures	20,700	10,300	20,039	31,501	16,399	10,400	100.97%

City of St Catharines
Civic Celebrations
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Other Service Charges	23,000	38,000	0	0	23,000	-15,000	-39.47%
Total Expenditures	23,000	38,000	0	0	23,000	-15,000	-39.47%
Transfer from Reserve	-11,200	-29,000	0	0	-14,000	17,800	-61.38%
Total Revenue	-11,200	-29,000	0	0	-14,000	17,800	-61.38%
Total Net Expenditures	11,800	9,000	0	0	9,000	2,800	31.11%

**City of St Catharines
Council Meeting Expenses
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object**

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	0	0	0	146	0	0	0.00%
Equipment Operations	12,000	17,000	5,000	0	0	-5,000	-29.41%
Contracts	5,500	5,500	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	11,500	11,500	11,143	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	29,000	34,000	16,143	146	0	-5,000	-14.71%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	29,000	34,000	16,143	146	0	-5,000	-14.71%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Grants and Committees							
Grants	8,000	5,000	4,288	5,000	2,868	3,000	60.00%
Advisory Comm for Youth	3,000	3,000	1,742	3,000	3,043	0	0.00%
Clean City Committee	10,000	10,000	9,909	10,000	10,478	0	0.00%
Hospice Niagara	129,270	0	0	0	0	129,270	0.00%
Expense Policy Advisory Committee	5,000	5,000	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Grants and Committees	155,270	23,000	15,939	18,000	20,480	132,270	575.09%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
COVID-19							
COVID-19 (p 28)	500,000	468,000	-1,621,532	-2,935,032	0	32,000	6.84%
COVID-19 Vaccine Clinic (p 29)	0	0	168,372	0	0	0	0.00%
Total COVID-19	500,000	468,000	-1,453,160	-2,935,032	0	32,000	6.84%

City of St Catharines

COVID-19

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	0	0	177,617	257,610	0	0	0.00%
Benefits	0	0	37,598	58,017	0	0	0.00%
Equipment Operations	0	0	90,648	68,232	0	0	0.00%
Materials	188,000	188,000	103,471	237,620	0	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	160,000	160,000	23,419	13,655	0	0	0.00%
Contracts	152,000	300,000	400,155	247,893	0	-148,000	-49.33%
Office and Related Expenses	0	0	-5,185	30,580	0	0	0.00%
Properties	0	0	2,372	216	0	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	0	-180,000	767,480	4,193	0	180,000	-100.00%
Total Expenditures	500,000	468,000	1,597,575	918,016	0	32,000	6.84%
Revenue	0	0	-3,219,107	-3,853,301	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-3,219,107	-3,853,301	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	500,000	468,000	-1,621,532	-2,935,285	0	32,000	6.84%

City of St Catharines
COVID-19 Vaccine Clinic
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	0	0	118,735	0	0	0	0.00%
Benefits	0	0	41,615	0	0	0	0.00%
Equipment Operations	0	0	1,064	0	0	0	0.00%
Materials	0	0	3,388	0	0	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	0	0	18,192	0	0	0	0.00%
Properties	0	0	407	0	0	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	0	0	895	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	0	0	184,296	0	0	0	0.00%
Revenue	0	0	-15,924	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-15,924	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	0	0	168,372	0	0	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
CAO							
CAO's Office (p 31)	2,150,642	1,051,089	994,737	862,791	747,189	1,099,553	104.61%
Communications (p 32)	535,978	455,822	355,878	359,716	309,848	80,156	17.58%
Print Centre (p 33)	315,397	309,832	298,982	287,568	257,900	5,565	1.80%
Emergency Planning (p 34)	142,248	135,892	100,060	111,174	51,477	6,356	4.68%
Diversity, Equity and Inclusion (p 35)	603,001	132,154	62,868	0	0	470,847	356.29%
Total CAO	3,747,266	2,084,789	1,812,565	1,621,249	1,366,414	1,662,477	79.74%

City of St Catharines
CAO's Office
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,918,762	792,626	811,436	688,782	636,569	1,126,136	142.08%
Benefits	225,590	243,265	176,593	172,673	162,219	-17,675	-7.27%
Equipment Operations	15,950	15,950	9,753	9,924	12,057	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	4,185	3,210	4,056	2,097	2,780	975	30.37%
Properties	0	0	0	0	1,342	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	363,000	12,390	258,930	2,315	217,994	350,610	2,829.78%
Total Expenditures	2,527,487	1,067,441	1,260,768	875,791	1,032,961	1,460,046	136.78%
Revenue	-21,000	-16,352	-266,031	-13,000	-285,772	-4,648	28.42%
Transfer from Reserve	-355,845	0	0	0	0	-355,845	0.00%
Total Revenue	-376,845	-16,352	-266,031	-13,000	-285,772	-360,493	2,204.58%
Total Net Expenditures	2,150,642	1,051,089	994,737	862,791	747,189	1,099,553	104.61%

City of St Catharines
Communications
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	319,365	255,570	198,825	234,641	231,110	63,795	24.96%
Benefits	116,127	86,282	57,229	61,052	59,536	29,845	34.59%
Equipment Operations	91,100	116,750	86,376	81,036	69,451	-25,650	-21.97%
Office and Related Expenses	6,350	6,850	17,910	16,657	8,342	-500	-7.30%
Other Service Charges	5,300	5,370	540	1,500	3,098	-70	-1.30%
Total Expenditures	538,242	470,822	360,880	394,886	371,537	67,420	14.32%
Revenue	0	-15,000	-5,002	-35,170	-61,689	15,000	-100.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-2,264	0	0	0	0	-2,264	0.00%
Total Revenue	-2,264	-15,000	-5,002	-35,170	-61,689	12,736	-84.91%
Total Net Expenditures	535,978	455,822	355,878	359,716	309,848	80,156	17.58%

City of St Catharines
Print Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	191,221	192,019	182,615	187,386	172,737	-798	-0.42%
Benefits	74,439	67,441	60,645	46,998	52,811	6,998	10.38%
Equipment Operations	7,100	7,100	6,463	4,403	4,032	0	0.00%
Materials	20,250	20,250	10,856	15,599	22,800	0	0.00%
Contracts	0	0	0	1,101	0	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	55,850	58,300	55,139	55,421	50,170	-2,450	-4.20%
Other Service Charges	500	500	517	560	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	349,360	345,610	316,235	311,468	302,550	3,750	1.09%
Revenue	-33,963	-35,778	-17,253	-23,900	-44,650	1,815	-5.07%
Total Revenue	-33,963	-35,778	-17,253	-23,900	-44,650	1,815	-5.07%
Total Net Expenditures	315,397	309,832	298,982	287,568	257,900	5,565	1.80%

City of St Catharines
Emergency Planning
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	101,246	98,777	77,957	93,242	36,291	2,469	2.50%
Benefits	28,302	24,030	16,512	11,059	4,448	4,272	17.78%
Equipment Operations	600	600	0	174	228	0	0.00%
Materials	1,500	1,500	0	352	15	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	4,200	4,835	2,591	2,082	4,049	-635	-13.13%
Other Service Charges	6,400	6,150	3,000	4,265	6,446	250	4.07%
Total Expenditures	142,248	135,892	100,060	111,174	51,477	6,356	4.68%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 142,248	 135,892	 100,060	 111,174	 51,477	 6,356	 4.68%

City of St Catharines
Diversity, Equity and Inclusion
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	97,827	94,978	46,679	0	0	2,849	3.00%
Benefits	39,004	31,006	13,360	0	0	7,998	25.80%
Equipment Operations	150	150	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Contracts	460,000	0	0	0	0	460,000	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	1,420	1,420	1,808	0	0	0	0.00%
		132,154	62,869	0	0	470,847	
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	603,001	132,154	62,869	0	0	470,847	356.29%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Legal Services and Clerks Department							
Legal Services (p 37)	1,058,009	847,676	848,230	827,403	858,374	210,333	24.81%
City Clerks (p 38)	609,916	549,396	586,148	524,300	486,806	60,520	11.02%
Elections (p 39)	180,100	0	7,647	5,168	25,387	180,100	0.00%
Licences general (p 40)	32,843	-1,619	51,952	70,692	-19,017	34,462	-2,128.60%
Canine/Humane Control (p 41)	429,292	415,787	425,560	431,191	392,524	13,505	3.25%
Total Legal Services and Clerks Department	2,310,160	1,811,240	1,919,537	1,858,754	1,744,074	498,920	27.55%

City of St Catharines

Legal Services

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	759,790	628,869	567,860	606,410	533,420	130,921	20.82%
Benefits	253,486	193,636	162,772	160,516	139,394	59,850	30.91%
Equipment Operations	1,120	650	0	132	1,121	470	72.31%
Office and Related Expenses	39,570	36,600	22,652	28,228	35,277	2,970	8.11%
Properties	4,500	0	0	0	508	4,500	0.00%
Other Service Charges	116,700	76,200	193,598	100,377	293,845	40,500	53.15%
Total Expenditures	1,175,166	935,955	946,882	895,663	1,003,565	239,211	25.56%
Revenue	-107,036	-88,279	-98,652	-68,260	-138,088	-18,757	21.25%
Transfer from Reserve	-10,121	0	0	0	-7,103	-10,121	0.00%
Total Revenue	-117,157	-88,279	-98,652	-68,260	-145,191	-28,878	32.71%
Total Net Expenditures	1,058,009	847,676	848,230	827,403	858,374	210,333	24.81%

City of St Catharines

City Clerks

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	482,038	455,692	476,292	388,510	357,447	26,346	5.78%
Benefits	177,898	172,300	136,311	115,989	109,044	5,598	3.25%
Equipment Operations	2,400	2,350	999	5,495	33,109	50	2.13%
Materials	40,000	40,000	28,800	30,912	38,880	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	13,200	11,150	9,873	24,576	10,127	2,050	18.39%
Other Service Charges	14,150	12,950	11,303	12,948	73,399	1,200	9.27%
Total Expenditures	729,686	694,442	663,578	578,430	622,006	35,244	5.08%
Revenue	-117,046	-135,046	-77,429	-54,130	-135,200	18,000	-13.33%
Transfer from Reserve	-2,724	-10,000	0	0	0	7,276	-72.76%
Total Revenue	-119,770	-145,046	-77,429	-54,130	-135,200	25,276	-17.43%
Total Net Expenditures	609,916	549,396	586,149	524,300	486,806	60,520	11.02%

City of St Catharines
Elections
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	0	179,850	0	63	4	-179,850	-100.00%
Benefits	0	24,850	0	17	0	-24,850	-100.00%
Equipment Operations	0	85,900	0	0	14,650	-85,900	-100.00%
Materials	0	33,400	126	0	443	-33,400	-100.00%
Office and Related Expenses	5,100	275,200	5,598	5,088	5,088	-270,100	-98.15%
Other Service Charges	175,000	50,800	1,923	0	2	124,200	244.49%
Total Expenditures	180,100	650,000	7,647	5,168	20,187	-469,900	-72.29%
Revenue	0	0	0	0	5,200	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-650,000	0	0	0	650,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	0	-650,000	0	0	5,200	650,000	-100.00%
Total Net Expenditures	180,100	0	7,647	5,168	25,387	180,100	0.00%

City of St Catharines

Licences general

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	237,467	230,272	156,486	213,871	229,080	7,195	3.12%
Benefits	81,376	65,309	44,672	53,614	61,734	16,067	24.60%
Equipment Operations	0	800	0	66	1,159	-800	-100.00%
Total Expenditures	318,843	296,381	201,158	267,551	291,973	22,462	7.58%
Revenue	-286,000	-298,000	-149,206	-196,859	-310,990	12,000	-4.03%
Total Revenue	-286,000	-298,000	-149,206	-196,859	-310,990	12,000	-4.03%
Total Net Expenditures	32,843	-1,619	51,952	70,692	-19,017	34,462	-2,128.60%

City of St Catharines
Canine/Humane Control
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	32,878	31,920	11,926	42,781	16,800	958	3.00%
Benefits	10,214	9,367	2,819	3,043	3,613	847	9.04%
Contracts	686,200	689,200	681,795	692,883	660,640	-3,000	-0.44%
Office and Related Expenses	0	300	0	0	0	-300	-100.00%
Total Expenditures	729,292	730,787	696,540	738,707	681,053	-1,495	-0.20%
Revenue	-300,000	-315,000	-270,980	-307,516	-288,529	15,000	-4.76%
Total Revenue	-300,000	-315,000	-270,980	-307,516	-288,529	15,000	-4.76%
Total Net Expenditures	429,292	415,787	425,560	431,191	392,524	13,505	3.25%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Planning and Building Services							
Planning Development (p 43)	1,052,097	701,426	644,757	954,284	773,782	350,671	49.99%
Planning Policy * (p 44)	274,787	257,992	0	0	0	16,795	6.50%
PBS Administration (p 45)	544,719	611,389	585,575	481,895	580,398	-66,670	-10.90%
Committee of Adjustment (p 46)	-5,302	-47,640	-60,846	-41,023	-156,422	42,338	-88.87%
Community Improvement Plan (p 47)	230,384	28,015	314	203,994	62,344	202,369	722.36%
Heritage Committee (p 48)	127,418	118,137	3,040	-2,292	-7,021	9,281	7.86%
Building and Plumbing (p 49)	62,480	302,262	-395,483	3,837	-282,034	-239,782	-79.33%
By-law Enforcement and Licensing (p 50)	962,463	959,969	576,398	419,435	434,484	2,494	0.26%
Zoning (p 51)	159,344	150,880	139,470	141,449	133,933	8,464	5.61%
Development Coordination (p 52)	32,607	31,799	400,662	397,995	297,022	808	2.54%
Total Planning and Building Services	3,440,997	3,114,229	1,893,887	2,559,574	1,836,486	326,768	10.49%

* In 2022 staff created the Planning Policy division to allocate the City's resources dedicated to implementing new legislation passed. As such, this division shows no historical actuals.

City of St Catharines
Planning Development
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,213,311	813,847	892,881	912,058	815,579	399,464	49.08%
Benefits	426,576	224,685	241,862	194,461	202,870	201,891	89.86%
Equipment Operations	1,250	1,268	120	1,167	2,875	-18	-1.42%
Building and Maintenance	2,000	1,000	0	95	435	1,000	100.00%
Office and Related Expenses	46,025	8,286	3,269	22,454	6,166	37,739	455.45%
Properties	20,000	0	0	0	0	20,000	0.00%
Other Service Charges	671,934	32,340	60,147	163,299	65,190	639,594	1,977.72%
Total Expenditures	2,381,096	1,081,426	1,198,279	1,293,534	1,093,115	1,299,670	120.18%
Revenue	-1,326,036	-380,000	-552,665	-316,286	-297,362	-946,036	248.96%
Transfer from Reserve	-2,963	0	0	-23,401	-22,391	-2,963	0.00%
Total Revenue	-1,328,999	-380,000	-552,665	-339,687	-319,753	-948,999	249.74%
Total Net Expenditures	1,052,097	701,426	645,614	953,847	773,362	350,671	49.99%

City of St Catharines

Planning Policy

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	206,327	194,200	0	0	0	12,127	6.24%
Benefits	68,460	63,792	0	0	0	4,668	7.32%
Total Expenditures	274,787	257,992	0	0	0	16,795	6.51%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	274,787	257,992	0	0	0	16,795	6.51%

* In 2022 staff created the Planning Policy division to allocate the City's resources dedicated to implementing new legislation passed. As such, this division shows no historical actuals.

City of St Catharines
PBS Administration
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	417,243	450,002	476,747	385,520	467,013	-32,759	-7.28%
Benefits	143,389	147,340	121,721	96,910	127,096	-3,951	-2.68%
Equipment Operations	1,600	1,600	60	0	2,505	0	0.00%
Contracts	200	200	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	61,565	57,325	37,185	32,173	46,916	4,240	7.40%
Other Service Charges	8,834	8,834	2,717	1,837	-4,844	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	632,831	665,301	638,430	516,440	638,686	-32,470	-4.88%
Revenue	-85,228	-53,912	-52,855	-34,545	-58,288	-31,316	58.09%
Transfer from Reserve	-2,884	0	0	0	0	-2,884	0.00%
Total Revenue	-88,112	-53,912	-52,855	-34,545	-58,288	-34,200	63.44%
Total Net Expenditures	544,719	611,389	585,575	481,895	580,398	-66,670	-10.90%

City of St Catharines
Committee of Adjustment
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	217,463	203,325	172,437	142,183	120,620	14,138	6.95%
Benefits	70,877	58,629	44,332	38,784	35,672	12,248	20.89%
Equipment Operations	1,900	1,900	689	916	1,471	0	0.00%
Contracts	6,475	6,475	3,210	3,940	4,755	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	4,500	2,566	174	3,541	3,160	1,934	75.37%
Other Service Charges	9,965	9,965	2,016	1,269	8,253	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	311,180	282,860	222,858	190,633	173,931	28,320	10.01%
Revenue	-316,482	-330,500	-283,704	-231,656	-330,353	14,018	-4.24%
Total Revenue	-316,482	-330,500	-283,704	-231,656	-330,353	14,018	-4.24%
Total Net Expenditures	-5,302	-47,640	-60,846	-41,023	-156,422	42,338	-88.87%

City of St Catharines
Community Improvement Plan
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	73,037	70,618	23,435	73,523	46,031	2,419	3.43%
Benefits	25,323	22,011	6,905	20,485	15,637	3,312	15.05%
Equipment Operations	200	200	0	0	20	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	0	0	0	0	656	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	180,700	120,700	1,561,582	960,285	1,377,273	60,000	49.71%
Total Expenditures	279,260	213,529	1,591,922	1,054,293	1,439,617	65,731	30.78%
Revenue	0	0	-802,367	-426,399	-679,965	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-48,876	-185,514	-789,241	-423,900	-697,308	136,638	-73.65%
Total Revenue	-48,876	-185,514	-1,591,608	-850,299	-1,377,273	136,638	-73.65%
Total Net Expenditures	230,384	28,015	314	203,994	62,344	202,369	722.36%

City of St Catharines
Heritage Committee
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	86,414	83,553	0	0	0	2,861	3.42%
Benefits	30,932	28,384	0	0	0	2,548	8.98%
Materials	0	0	0	0	8,955	0	0.00%
Contracts	20,000	20,000	12,170	0	0	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	500	500	19	0	166	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	9,700	9,700	1,298	510	1,563	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	147,546	142,137	13,487	510	10,684	5,409	3.81%
Revenue	-4,128	-4,000	-5,447	-2,802	-8,750	-128	3.20%
Transfer from Reserve	-16,000	-20,000	-5,000	0	-8,955	4,000	-20.00%
Total Revenue	-20,128	-24,000	-10,447	-2,802	-17,705	3,872	-16.13%
Total Net Expenditures	127,418	118,137	3,040	-2,292	-7,021	9,281	7.86%

City of St Catharines
Building and Plumbing
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	2,577,641	2,310,410	1,645,705	1,435,249	1,372,557	267,231	11.57%
Benefits	912,110	712,099	424,380	360,884	368,746	200,011	28.09%
Equipment Operations	71,616	59,680	63,892	71,252	88,866	11,936	20.00%
Materials	3,000	2,100	4,189	1,807	952	900	42.86%
Contracts	0	0	0	29,496	33,133	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	70,295	49,939	62,787	47,030	29,576	20,356	40.76%
Properties	0	0	0	2,432	840	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	575,800	422,692	956,320	534,789	1,872,498	153,108	36.22%
Total Expenditures	4,210,462	3,556,920	3,157,273	2,482,939	3,767,168	653,542	18.37%
Revenue	-3,799,705	-2,719,185	-3,552,756	-2,479,102	-4,009,423	-1,080,520	39.74%
Transfer from Reserve	-348,277	-535,473	0	0	-39,779	187,196	-34.96%
Total Revenue	-4,147,982	-3,254,658	-3,552,756	-2,479,102	-4,049,202	-893,324	27.45%
Total Net Expenditures	62,480	302,262	-395,483	3,837	-282,034	-239,782	-79.33%

City of St Catharines
By-law Enforcement and Licensing
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	807,193	731,263	378,254	343,484	351,546	75,930	10.38%
Benefits	298,636	255,179	150,423	96,202	104,270	43,457	17.03%
Equipment Operations	42,250	42,250	25,892	26,016	27,711	0	0.00%
Materials	9,500	7,000	1,118	191	1,310	2,500	35.71%
Contracts	250,000	0	1,504	0	0	250,000	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	17,000	28,800	1,942	1,441	4,512	-11,800	-40.97%
Properties	0	12,000	0	0	0	-12,000	-100.00%
Other Service Charges	35,334	36,777	28,138	21,961	37,005	-1,443	-3.92%
Total Expenditures	1,459,913	1,113,269	587,271	489,295	526,354	346,644	31.14%
Revenue	-497,450	-67,300	-10,873	-69,860	-91,870	-430,150	639.15%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-86,000	0	0	0	86,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	-497,450	-153,300	-10,873	-69,860	-91,870	-344,150	224.49%
Total Net Expenditures	962,463	959,969	576,398	419,435	434,484	2,494	0.26%

City of St Catharines

Zoning

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	146,079	141,242	151,959	141,729	139,479	4,837	3.42%
Benefits	51,985	48,358	41,359	38,902	38,244	3,627	7.50%
Equipment Operations	0	0	0	0	90	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	1,280	1,280	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	199,344	190,880	193,318	180,631	177,813	8,464	4.43%
Revenue	-40,000	-40,000	-53,848	-39,182	-43,880	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-40,000	-40,000	-53,848	-39,182	-43,880	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	159,344	150,880	139,470	141,449	133,933	8,464	5.61%

City of St Catharines
Development Coordination
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	14,973	14,477	325,443	326,804	239,968	496	3.43%
Benefits	4,264	3,952	74,354	65,462	49,316	312	7.89%
Equipment Operations	2,500	2,500	0	830	459	0	0.00%
Materials	200	200	0	7	19	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	2,100	2,100	865	1,156	2,605	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	8,570	8,570	0	3,736	4,655	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	32,607	31,799	400,662	397,995	297,022	808	2.54%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	32,607	31,799	400,662	397,995	297,022	808	2.54%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Fire Services							
FS Administration (p 55)	414,821	307,483	875,675	819,611	0	107,338	34.91%
Fire Prevention (p 56)	1,398,241	1,369,762	927,540	894,258	0	28,479	2.08%
FS Training (p 57)	1,072,602	926,762	760,687	784,710	0	145,840	15.74%
FS Suppression (p 58)	22,548,513	22,398,749	21,147,584	21,017,386	0	149,764	0.67%
FS Communication (p 59)	1,535,531	1,316,222	1,103,462	1,100,706	0	219,309	16.66%
FS Building & Facility (p 60)	379,767	396,144	388,955	437,237	0	-16,377	-4.13%
FS Fleet & Equipment (p 61)	487,545	494,674	821,791	988,643	0	-7,129	-1.44%
Total Fire Services	27,837,020	27,209,796	26,044,111	26,042,551	25,004,493	627,224	2.31%

* During 2020 it was determined that a clearer understanding of the City's Fire Service operations could be gained through the addition of divisions to this department. Therefore as shown above, Fire Services annual operating budget was allocated into seven divisions.

ESTIMATE 2023

PROTECTION TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY

		2023 BUDGET
310.111 FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENT RESERVE:		
OPENING BALANCE		2,315,205
ANNUAL RESERVE PROVISION (710.180.069)		50,000
PROCEEDS FROM AUCTION SALES (ESTIMATES)		5,000
EXPENDITURES (2023)		(900,000)
EXPENDITURES (PRIOR YEAR COMMITMENTS)		(532,139)
CLOSING BALANCE		938,066
EXPENDITURE DETAILS:		
	REPLACEMENT COST FUNDED BY DEBT FUNDED BY RESERVE	
ONE (1) SELF CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS	900,000	- 900,000
ONE(1) SUTPHEN MID-MOUNT AERIAL 95 FT (REPLACE UNIT #26)	1,946,780	1,946,780 -
	2,846,780	1,946,780 900,000
PRIOR YEAR COMMITMENTS:		
ONE (1) FORD RANGER INSPECTOR (REPLACE UNIT #FPO6) [2021]		42,310
ONE (1) FREIGHTLINER FL80 PUMP/TANKER (REPLACE UNIT #019) [2021]		489,829
		532,139

City of St Catharines
FS Administration
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	234,478	174,610	661,430	696,364	0	59,868	34.29%
Benefits	89,210	54,277	160,602	145,673	0	34,933	64.36%
Equipment Operations	100	100	27	54	0	0	0.00%
Materials	1,000	0	941	0	0	1,000	0.00%
Contracts	8,447	8,400	3,391	5,396	0	47	0.56%
Office and Related Expenses	39,536	34,846	32,012	30,484	0	4,690	13.46%
Other Service Charges	44,050	37,250	18,777	11,386	0	6,800	18.26%
Total Expenditures	416,821	309,483	877,180	889,357	0	107,338	34.68%
Revenue	-2,000	-2,000	-1,505	-2,076	0	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	0	0	-67,670	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-2,000	-2,000	-1,505	-69,746	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	414,821	307,483	875,675	819,611	0	107,338	34.91%

City of St Catharines
Fire Prevention
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,078,093	1,093,870	798,369	734,730	0	-15,777	-1.44%
Benefits	324,579	325,880	202,793	220,912	0	-1,301	-0.40%
Materials	24,890	23,000	19,684	8,611	0	1,890	8.22%
Office and Related Expenses	18,403	7,482	6,105	5,349	0	10,921	145.96%
Other Service Charges	76,276	43,530	22,935	37,658	0	32,746	75.23%
Total Expenditures	1,522,241	1,493,762	1,049,886	1,007,260	0	28,479	1.91%
Revenue	-124,000	-124,000	-122,346	-113,002	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-124,000	-124,000	-122,346	-113,002	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	1,398,241	1,369,762	927,540	894,258	0	28,479	2.08%

City of St Catharines

FS Training

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	582,483	496,667	437,222	374,146	0	85,816	17.28%
Benefits	176,273	144,153	102,584	101,710	0	32,120	22.28%
Equipment Operations	242,575	214,700	197,301	237,327	0	27,875	12.98%
Office and Related Expenses	3,800	6,072	1,273	3,724	0	-2,272	-37.42%
Other Service Charges	67,471	65,170	59,707	67,803	0	2,301	3.53%
Total Expenditures	1,072,602	926,762	798,087	784,710	0	145,840	15.74%
Revenue	0	0	-37,400	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-37,400	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	1,072,602	926,762	760,687	784,710	0	145,840	15.74%

City of St Catharines
FS Suppression
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	17,214,791	17,368,796	17,231,879	16,832,226	0	-154,005	-0.89%
Benefits	5,307,924	5,027,324	4,254,805	5,832,203	0	280,600	5.58%
Equipment Operations	39,391	42,450	63,435	22,321	0	-3,059	-7.21%
Materials	295,490	272,500	145,100	223,726	0	22,990	8.44%
Office and Related Expenses	25,550	23,022	11,355	13,266	0	2,528	10.98%
Properties	3,767	3,657	4,822	3,763	0	110	3.01%
Other Service Charges	1,600	1,000	2,666	579	0	600	60.00%
Total Expenditures	22,888,513	22,738,749	21,714,062	22,928,084	0	149,764	0.66%
Revenue	-340,000	-340,000	-411,478	-361,698	0	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	0	-155,000	-1,549,000	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-340,000	-340,000	-566,478	-1,910,698	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	22,548,513	22,398,749	21,147,584	21,017,386	0	149,764	0.67%

City of St Catharines
FS Communication
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,561,720	1,549,654	1,491,554	1,370,420	0	12,066	0.78%
Benefits	483,139	465,720	346,184	366,667	0	17,419	3.74%
Equipment Operations	235,227	211,757	277,554	396,773	0	23,470	11.08%
Materials	2,800	300	478	279	0	2,500	833.33%
Office and Related Expenses	83,773	81,734	53,295	69,742	0	2,039	2.49%
Other Service Charges	14,291	11,040	4,030	10,205	0	3,251	29.45%
Total Expenditures	2,380,950	2,320,205	2,173,095	2,214,086	0	60,745	2.62%
Revenue	-845,419	-1,003,983	-1,069,633	-1,113,380	0	158,564	-15.79%
Total Revenue	-845,419	-1,003,983	-1,069,633	-1,113,380	0	158,564	-15.79%
Total Net Expenditures	1,535,531	1,316,222	1,103,462	1,100,706	0	219,309	16.66%

City of St Catharines
 FS Building & Facility
 2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	45,798	44,506	50,122	30,013	0	1,292	2.90%
Materials	4,519	4,488	3,771	3,674	0	31	0.69%
Building and Maintenance	329,450	347,150	335,063	362,660	0	-17,700	-5.10%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	50,000	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	379,767	396,144	388,956	446,347	0	-16,377	-4.13%
Transfer from Reserve	0	0	0	-9,110	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	-9,110	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	379,767	396,144	388,956	437,237	0	-16,377	-4.13%

City of St Catharines
FS Fleet & Equipment
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	487,545	494,674	821,791	988,643	0	-7,129	-1.44%
Properties	0	0	159,583	38,145	0	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	0	0	36,131	19,509	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	487,545	494,674	1,017,505	1,046,297	0	-7,129	-1.44%
Revenue	0	0	-36,131	-19,509	0	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	0	-159,583	-38,145	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-195,714	-57,654	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	487,545	494,674	821,791	988,643	0	-7,129	-1.44%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Economic Development & Tourism							
Economic Development (p 63)	976,739	887,483	684,335	760,619	739,862	89,256	10.06%
Enterprise Centre (p 64)	168,697	127,105	154,208	85,282	66,673	41,592	32.72%
Tourism Promotion (p 65)	392,337	306,595	404,199	316,684	245,243	85,742	27.97%
Physician Recruitment (p 66)	5,000	0	24,999	55,000	200	5,000	0.00%
Grape and Wine Festival (p 67)	60,382	39,839	67,800	52,559	39,564	20,543	51.57%
Total Economic Development & Tourism	1,603,155	1,361,022	1,335,541	1,270,144	1,091,542	242,133	17.79%

City of St Catharines
Economic Development
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	616,141	593,251	529,553	584,051	581,861	22,890	3.86%
Benefits	203,461	178,782	131,751	122,552	138,583	24,679	13.80%
Equipment Operations	5,500	4,500	590	1,743	7,002	1,000	22.22%
Office and Related Expenses	10,500	5,700	6,281	3,641	8,535	4,800	84.21%
Properties	0	0	99	3,551	7,213	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	146,030	105,250	113,133	243,551	110,951	40,780	38.75%
Total Expenditures	981,632	887,483	781,407	959,089	854,145	94,149	10.61%
Revenue	0	0	-97,072	-198,470	-26,647	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-4,893	0	0	0	-87,636	-4,893	0.00%
Total Revenue	-4,893	0	-97,072	-198,470	-114,283	-4,893	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	976,739	887,483	684,335	760,619	739,862	89,256	10.06%

City of St Catharines
Enterprise Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	196,778	173,661	172,008	179,571	152,713	23,117	13.31%
Benefits	59,994	49,394	39,555	40,052	33,906	10,600	21.46%
Equipment Operations	2,450	2,325	513	-10	2,094	125	5.38%
Materials	0	0	180	0	0	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	15,000	17,500	13,226	14,149	14,594	-2,500	-14.29%
Office and Related Expenses	8,500	6,500	1,555	6,557	6,673	2,000	30.77%
Other Service Charges	102,500	97,250	95,700	136,677	53,091	5,250	5.40%
Total Expenditures	385,222	346,630	322,737	376,996	263,071	38,592	11.13%
Revenue	-216,525	-216,525	-168,529	-291,714	-196,398	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-3,000	0	0	0	3,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	-216,525	-219,525	-168,529	-291,714	-196,398	3,000	-1.37%
Total Net Expenditures	168,697	127,105	154,208	85,282	66,673	41,592	32.72%

City of St Catharines
Tourism Promotion
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	164,090	159,032	151,318	141,146	94,713	5,058	3.18%
Benefits	59,047	50,623	46,085	40,111	27,628	8,424	16.64%
Equipment Operations	1,300	1,300	310	600	2,402	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	81,650	73,590	71,095	78,197	67,900	8,060	10.95%
Other Service Charges	116,250	88,050	203,277	79,854	132,492	28,200	32.03%
Total Expenditures	422,337	372,595	472,085	339,908	325,135	49,742	13.35%
Revenue	-30,000	-66,000	-67,886	-23,224	-79,892	36,000	-54.55%
Total Revenue	-30,000	-66,000	-67,886	-23,224	-79,892	36,000	-54.55%
Total Net Expenditures	392,337	306,595	404,199	316,684	245,243	85,742	27.97%

City of St Catharines
Physician Recruitment
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Other Service Charges	25,000	25,000	24,999	55,000	29,943	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	25,000	25,000	24,999	55,000	29,943	0	0.00%
Revenue	-20,000	-25,000	0	0	-29,743	5,000	-20.00%
Total Revenue	-20,000	-25,000	0	0	-29,743	5,000	-20.00%
Total Net Expenditures	5,000	0	24,999	55,000	200	5,000	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Grape and Wine Festival
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Materials	116,750	110,300	67,800	50,371	0	6,450	5.85%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	2,188	39,564	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	116,750	110,300	67,800	52,559	39,564	6,450	5.85%
Transfer from Reserve	-56,368	-70,461	0	0	0	14,093	-20.00%
Total Revenue	-56,368	-70,461	0	0	0	14,093	-20.00%
Total Net Expenditures	60,382	39,839	67,800	52,559	39,564	20,543	51.57%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services							
Building Maintenance (p 69)	330,341	301,488	461,003	375,165	281,777	28,853	9.57%
Building Repairs (p 70)	1,036,914	1,081,587	881,697	1,036,743	887,676	-44,673	-4.13%
City Hall (p 71)	960,441	934,287	805,153	706,551	711,015	26,154	2.80%
6-8 Academy St (p 72)	45,880	39,944	39,799	32,183	30,890	5,936	14.86%
85 Church St (p 73)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Courthouse (p 74)	72,282	70,253	69,834	53,193	63,403	2,029	2.89%
350 Niagara St (p 75)	90,125	88,558	60,911	61,964	61,305	1,567	1.77%
Other Historical Properties (p 76)	9,031	8,740	8,812	6,200	6,223	291	3.33%
St Paul Street Electrical Vault (p 77)	500	0	304	0	0	500	0.00%
Sundry City Properties (p 78)	19,109	17,193	19,341	22,628	9,703	1,916	11.14%
Utility and Safety (p 79)	102,952	97,713	89,825	86,145	89,563	5,239	5.36%
Street lighting (p 80)	1,266,000	1,358,000	1,356,142	1,431,217	1,283,304	-92,000	-6.77%
Sidewalk Replacement (p 81)	360,000	360,000	331,138	359,470	474,649	0	0.00%
EFES Administration (p 82)	540,952	612,155	657,395	728,154	653,985	-71,203	-11.63%
Bridges and Culverts (p 83)	7,000	152,000	-6,712	152,000	149,001	-145,000	-95.39%
Road Improvement Program (p 84)	1,776,000	1,360,000	1,280,738	2,330,712	1,980,157	416,000	30.59%
Signals (p 85)	269,943	282,663	200,693	232,759	277,305	-12,720	-4.50%
Traffic Control Administration (p 86)	436,322	366,668	325,419	328,427	285,593	69,654	19.00%
School Crossing Guards (p 87)	655,424	621,416	356,597	365,534	564,001	34,008	5.47%
Railway Crossings (p 88)	29,500	28,000	27,580	25,239	28,266	1,500	5.36%
Environmental Monitoring (p 89)	447,677	280,641	259,915	283,479	190,747	167,036	59.52%
Queen Elizabeth Centre (p 90)	10,257	10,402	17,356	7,500	2,262	-145	-1.39%
Skate board park (p 91)	2,023	1,964	2,399	1,705	712	59	3.00%
Merritton Community Centre (p 92)	28,486	27,638	24,984	19,511	26,198	848	3.07%
Garden City Arena Operations (p 93)	80,589	172,885	785,077	630,416	806,461	-92,296	-53.39%
Bill Burgoyne Arena (p 94)	325,012	323,426	240,142	233,928	242,536	1,586	0.49%
Haig Bowl Arena (p 95)	23,149	21,993	27,065	21,353	12,268	1,156	5.26%
Merritton Arena (p 96)	311,680	66,363	103,193	113,124	46,497	245,317	369.66%
Seymour Hannah Complex (p 97)	1,245,193	1,068,363	1,250,898	960,849	762,204	176,830	16.55%
Total Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services	10,482,782	9,754,340	9,681,004	10,606,149	9,927,701	728,442	7.47%

City of St Catharines
Building Maintenance
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	207,800	190,299	373,167	274,513	204,968	17,501	9.20%
Benefits	107,352	98,804	82,053	94,369	72,572	8,548	8.65%
Equipment Operations	4,726	2,282	3,527	4,389	1,901	2,444	107.10%
Materials	2,211	2,032	1,421	927	259	179	8.81%
Building and Maintenance	515	500	0	207	0	15	3.00%
Office and Related Expenses	2,861	2,500	823	760	2,063	361	14.44%
Properties	106	0	0	0	0	106	0.00%
Other Service Charges	4,770	5,071	150	0	14	-301	-5.94%
Total Expenditures	330,341	301,488	461,141	375,165	281,777	28,853	9.57%
Revenue	0	0	-138	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-138	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	330,341	301,488	461,003	375,165	281,777	28,853	9.57%

City of St Catharines
Building Repairs
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	484,503	571,525	386,552	486,580	501,466	-87,022	-15.23%
Benefits	167,916	180,704	134,883	164,810	181,327	-12,788	-7.08%
Equipment Operations	57,232	52,029	49,700	45,282	44,029	5,203	10.00%
Materials	30,834	30,026	34,218	27,428	27,795	808	2.69%
Building and Maintenance	29,100	30,600	24,496	25,469	16,197	-1,500	-4.90%
Contracts	0	0	0	139,655	0	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	9,341	8,314	5,094	5,092	6,172	1,027	12.35%
Other Service Charges	257,988	208,389	246,754	142,427	111,455	49,599	23.80%
Total Expenditures	1,036,914	1,081,587	881,697	1,036,743	888,441	-44,673	-4.13%
Revenue	0	0	0	0	-765	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	-765	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	1,036,914	1,081,587	881,697	1,036,743	887,676	-44,673	-4.13%

City of St Catharines
City Hall
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	365,492	359,207	317,352	245,297	266,912	6,285	1.75%
Benefits	135,364	130,867	89,910	65,952	75,995	4,497	3.44%
Equipment Operations	66,095	62,674	60,929	56,131	32,259	3,421	5.46%
Materials	5,750	5,750	3,751	2,521	3,905	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	326,451	334,583	284,691	281,562	329,772	-8,132	-2.43%
Contracts	91,639	90,956	58,317	61,342	52,878	683	0.75%
Office and Related Expenses	250	250	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	20,400	0	15,203	18,837	148	20,400	0.00%
Total Expenditures	1,011,441	984,287	830,153	731,642	762,322	27,154	2.76%
Revenue	-51,000	-50,000	-25,000	-25,091	-51,307	-1,000	2.00%
Total Revenue	-51,000	-50,000	-25,000	-25,091	-51,307	-1,000	2.00%
Total Net Expenditures	960,441	934,287	805,153	706,551	711,015	26,154	2.80%

City of St Catharines
6-8 Academy St
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	2,000	1,950	1,886	2,038	2,351	50	2.56%
Building and Maintenance	41,636	35,750	36,442	28,725	27,200	5,886	16.46%
Office and Related Expenses	2,244	2,244	1,471	1,420	1,339	0	0.00%
 Total Expenditures	 45,880	 39,944	 39,799	 32,183	 30,890	 5,936	 14.86%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 45,880	 39,944	 39,799	 32,183	 30,890	 5,936	 14.86%

City of St Catharines

85 Church St

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	5,500	5,028	5,189	5,021	4,719	472	9.39%
Building and Maintenance	100,294	29,087	6,146	38,593	33,158	71,207	244.81%
Other Service Charges	57,373	129,052	151,831	119,553	125,290	-71,679	-55.54%
Total Expenditures	163,167	163,167	163,166	163,167	163,167	0	0.00%
Revenue	-163,167	-163,167	-163,167	-163,167	-163,167	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-163,167	-163,167	-163,167	-163,167	-163,167	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	0	0	-1	0	0	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Courthouse
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	4,205	4,284	4,003	3,955	3,529	-79	-1.84%
Building and Maintenance	67,542	65,434	65,831	49,238	63,827	2,108	3.22%
Contracts	535	535	0	0	0	0	0.00%
 Total Expenditures	 72,282	 70,253	 69,834	 53,193	 67,356	 2,029	 2.89%
Revenue	0	0	0	0	-3,953	0	0.00%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 -3,953	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 72,282	 70,253	 69,834	 53,193	 63,403	 2,029	 2.89%

City of St Catharines
350 Niagara St
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	6,419	4,300	5,455	3,822	4,182	2,119	49.28%
Building and Maintenance	70,076	70,998	47,105	50,365	48,666	-922	-1.30%
Contracts	13,630	13,260	8,351	7,777	8,457	370	2.79%
 Total Expenditures	 90,125	 88,558	 60,911	 61,964	 61,305	 1,567	 1.77%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 90,125	 88,558	 60,911	 61,964	 61,305	 1,567	 1.77%

City of St Catharines
Other Historical Properties
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	857	857	336	0	3	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	8,174	7,883	8,476	6,200	6,220	291	3.69%
Total Expenditures	9,031	8,740	8,812	6,200	6,223	291	3.33%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	9,031	8,740	8,812	6,200	6,223	291	3.33%

City of St Catharines
St Paul St Electrical Vault
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Building and Maintenance	500	0	304	0	0	500	0.00%
Total Expenditures	500	0	304	0	0	500	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	500	0	304	0	0	500	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Sundry City Properties
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	350	0	349	69	175	350	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	17,709	17,193	17,991	17,988	16,053	516	3.00%
Contracts	1,050	0	1,001	0	0	1,050	0.00%
Properties	0	0	0	4,571	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	19,109	17,193	19,341	22,628	16,228	1,916	11.14%
Revenue	0	0	0	0	-6,525	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	-6,525	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	19,109	17,193	19,341	22,628	9,703	1,916	11.14%

City of St Catharines
Utility and Safety
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	73,294	70,876	69,100	66,285	68,746	2,418	3.41%
Benefits	27,546	24,117	18,932	17,660	18,104	3,429	14.22%
Equipment Operations	2,000	2,000	2,275	1,925	1,995	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	112	720	301	275	718	-608	-84.44%
Total Expenditures	102,952	97,713	90,608	86,145	89,563	5,239	5.36%
Revenue	0	0	-783	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-783	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	102,952	97,713	89,825	86,145	89,563	5,239	5.36%

City of St Catharines
Street lighting
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Properties	1,266,000	1,358,000	1,356,142	1,431,217	1,283,305	-92,000	-6.77%
Total Expenditures	1,266,000	1,358,000	1,356,142	1,431,217	1,283,305	-92,000	-6.77%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	1,266,000	1,358,000	1,356,142	1,431,217	1,283,305	-92,000	-6.77%

City of St Catharines
Sidewalk Replacement
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Contracts	360,000	360,000	331,138	359,470	474,649	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	360,000	360,000	331,138	359,470	474,649	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	360,000	360,000	331,138	359,470	474,649	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
EFES Administration
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	381,424	417,853	450,632	458,659	380,347	-36,429	-8.72%
Benefits	133,026	141,329	128,029	109,847	102,161	-8,303	-5.87%
Equipment Operations	1,000	1,000	0	305	191	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	16,060	16,910	5,986	9,471	13,753	-850	-5.03%
Other Service Charges	287,677	218,233	200,915	229,020	230,610	69,444	31.82%
Total Expenditures	819,187	795,325	785,562	807,302	727,062	23,862	3.00%
Revenue	-273,978	-183,170	-128,167	-79,148	-73,077	-90,808	49.58%
Transfer from Reserve	-4,257	0	0	0	0	-4,257	0.00%
Total Revenue	-278,235	-183,170	-128,167	-79,148	-73,077	-95,065	51.90%
Total Net Expenditures	540,952	612,155	657,395	728,154	653,985	-71,203	-11.63%

City of St Catharines
Bridges and Culverts
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Contracts	7,000	152,000	-6,713	152,000	149,000	-145,000	-95.39%
Total Expenditures	7,000	152,000	-6,713	152,000	149,000	-145,000	-95.39%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	7,000	152,000	-6,713	152,000	149,000	-145,000	-95.39%

City of St Catharines
Road Improvement Program
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Contracts	1,705,000	1,379,000	1,218,738	2,250,711	1,864,158	326,000	23.64%
Other Service Charges	71,000	71,000	62,000	110,000	110,000	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	1,776,000	1,450,000	1,280,738	2,360,711	1,974,158	326,000	22.48%
Revenue	0	0	0	0	-24,000	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-90,000	0	0	0	90,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	0	-90,000	0	0	-24,000	90,000	-100.00%
Total Net Expenditures	1,776,000	1,360,000	1,280,738	2,360,711	1,950,158	416,000	30.59%

City of St Catharines

Signals

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Building and Maintenance	229,943	242,663	200,693	232,759	247,305	-12,720	-5.24%
Contracts	40,000	40,000	0	0	30,000	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	269,943	282,663	200,693	232,759	277,305	-12,720	-4.50%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	269,943	282,663	200,693	232,759	277,305	-12,720	-4.50%

City of St Catharines
Traffic Control Administration
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	279,332	270,534	253,305	261,404	250,805	8,798	3.25%
Benefits	97,230	87,774	72,849	68,912	68,814	9,456	10.77%
Equipment Operations	1,100	1,100	1,436	924	1,129	0	0.00%
Contracts	87,000	85,000	62,136	51,663	44,971	2,000	2.35%
Office and Related Expenses	5,860	6,460	1,129	656	1,290	-600	-9.29%
Other Service Charges	75,800	25,800	40,380	17,398	28,723	50,000	193.80%
Total Expenditures	546,322	476,668	431,235	400,957	395,732	69,654	14.61%
Revenue	-110,000	-110,000	-105,816	-72,530	-110,139	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-110,000	-110,000	-105,816	-72,530	-110,139	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	436,322	366,668	325,419	328,427	285,593	69,654	19.00%

City of St Catharines
School Crossing Guards
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	599,761	573,648	330,185	341,206	523,250	26,113	4.55%
Benefits	52,913	45,018	27,276	30,831	44,783	7,895	17.54%
Materials	9,700	9,700	4,197	1,032	2,815	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	1,050	1,050	0	0	451	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	663,424	629,416	361,658	373,069	571,299	34,008	5.40%
Revenue	-8,000	-8,000	-5,061	-7,535	-7,298	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-8,000	-8,000	-5,061	-7,535	-7,298	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	655,424	621,416	356,597	365,534	564,001	34,008	5.47%

City of St Catharines
 Railway Crossings
 2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Contracts	29,500	28,000	27,580	25,239	28,266	1,500	5.36%
Total Expenditures	29,500	28,000	27,580	25,239	28,266	1,500	5.36%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	29,500	28,000	27,580	25,239	28,266	1,500	5.36%

City of St Catharines
Environmental Monitoring
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	157,162	68,346	65,749	66,552	65,425	88,816	129.95%
Benefits	51,245	23,025	20,274	18,557	19,199	28,220	122.56%
Equipment Operations	1,000	1,000	0	1,230	1,839	0	0.00%
Materials	1,000	1,000	1,407	194	30	0	0.00%
Contracts	110,000	110,000	95,086	120,901	49,630	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	720	720	658	523	1,415	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	126,550	126,550	76,741	75,522	53,209	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	447,677	330,641	259,915	283,479	190,747	117,036	35.40%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-50,000	0	0	0	50,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	0	-50,000	0	0	0	50,000	-100.00%
Total Net Expenditures	447,677	280,641	259,915	283,479	190,747	167,036	59.52%

City of St Catharines
Queen Elizabeth Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Benefits	0	0	198	23	0	0	0.00%
Equipment Operations	525	525	494	462	462	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	9,732	9,877	16,664	7,015	1,800	-145	-1.47%
Total Expenditures	10,257	10,402	17,356	7,500	2,262	-145	-1.39%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	10,257	10,402	17,356	7,500	2,262	-145	-1.39%

City of St Catharines
Skate board park
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	0	0	231	133	0	0	0.00%
Benefits	0	0	82	42	0	0	0.00%
Equipment Operations	0	0	936	432	0	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	2,023	1,964	1,150	1,098	712	59	3.00%
 Total Expenditures	 2,023	 1,964	 2,399	 1,705	 712	 59	 3.00%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 2,023	 1,964	 2,399	 1,705	 712	 59	 3.00%

City of St Catharines
Merritton Community Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	5,000	5,033	4,971	3,731	4,959	-33	-0.66%
Building and Maintenance	23,486	22,605	20,012	15,781	21,239	881	3.90%
Total Expenditures	28,486	27,638	24,983	19,512	26,198	848	3.07%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	28,486	27,638	24,983	19,512	26,198	848	3.07%

City of St Catharines
Garden City Arena Operations
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	0	25,438	296,750	332,820	430,525	-25,438	-100.00%
Benefits	0	0	106,137	104,223	145,399	0	0.00%
Equipment Operations	1,650	21,910	67,897	85,690	54,097	-20,260	-92.47%
Materials	0	3,500	1,944	8,152	5,823	-3,500	-100.00%
Building and Maintenance	61,664	218,767	404,266	352,603	410,847	-157,103	-71.81%
Contracts	575	37,527	51,989	13,013	24,596	-36,952	-98.47%
Office and Related Expenses	16,700	17,026	13,623	12,721	13,330	-326	-1.91%
Other Service Charges	0	5,775	3,887	3,783	1,225	-5,775	-100.00%
Total Expenditures	80,589	329,943	946,493	913,005	1,085,842	-249,354	-75.57%
Revenue	0	-91,500	-161,416	-282,589	-279,381	91,500	-100.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-65,558	0	0	0	65,558	-100.00%
Total Revenue	0	-157,058	-161,416	-282,589	-279,381	157,058	-100.00%
Total Net Expenditures	80,589	172,885	785,077	630,416	806,461	-92,296	-53.39%

*The 2023 budget represents the minimum operating costs to maintain the vacant building before demolition.

City of St Catharines
Bill Burgoyne Arena
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	294,665	287,961	114,274	113,662	193,511	6,704	2.33%
Benefits	116,337	94,989	46,625	44,235	67,195	21,348	22.47%
Equipment Operations	36,523	34,783	25,347	27,471	21,894	1,740	5.00%
Materials	13,581	12,934	1,453	8,680	13,486	647	5.00%
Building and Maintenance	188,120	142,495	165,884	137,420	184,624	45,625	32.02%
Contracts	3,766	3,631	1,059	1,580	3,343	135	3.72%
Office and Related Expenses	11,261	11,053	8,620	7,891	7,504	208	1.88%
Other Service Charges	3,749	3,570	0	190	0	179	5.01%
Total Expenditures	668,002	591,416	363,262	341,129	491,557	76,586	12.95%
Revenue	-267,990	-267,990	-123,120	-107,201	-249,020	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-75,000	0	0	0	0	-75,000	0.00%
Total Revenue	-342,990	-267,990	-123,120	-107,201	-249,020	-75,000	27.99%
Total Net Expenditures	325,012	323,426	240,142	233,928	242,537	1,586	0.49%

City of St Catharines
Haig Bowl Arena
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	0	0	114	115	346	0	0.00%
Benefits	0	0	30	40	76	0	0.00%
Equipment Operations	2,100	2,100	2,303	2,237	2,232	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	9,949	9,393	24,411	11,067	2,096	556	5.92%
Office and Related Expenses	11,100	10,500	8,623	7,894	7,507	600	5.71%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	0	11	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	23,149	21,993	35,481	21,353	12,268	1,156	5.26%
Revenue	0	0	-8,416	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-8,416	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	23,149	21,993	27,065	21,353	12,268	1,156	5.26%

City of St Catharines

Merritton Arena

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	0	0	23,444	256	404	0	0.00%
Benefits	0	0	225	70	159	0	0.00%
Equipment Operations	10,000	16,301	9,105	17,418	10,239	-6,301	-38.65%
Materials	0	0	0	0	42	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	51,680	50,062	45,419	56,826	35,653	1,618	3.23%
Contracts	250,000	0	25,000	110,788	0	250,000	0.00%
<hr/>							
Total Expenditures	311,680	66,363	103,193	185,358	46,497	245,317	369.66%
Revenue	0	0	0	-72,234	0	0	0.00%
<hr/>							
Total Revenue	0	0	0	-72,234	0	0	0.00%
<hr/>							
Total Net Expenditures	311,680	66,363	103,193	113,124	46,497	245,317	369.66%

City of St Catharines
Seymour Hannah Complex
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,324,913	1,274,262	749,552	793,586	950,026	50,651	3.97%
Benefits	395,422	312,274	226,423	241,012	286,014	83,148	26.63%
Equipment Operations	159,263	151,680	155,400	141,643	159,459	7,583	5.00%
Materials	39,303	36,835	16,909	36,734	32,968	2,468	6.70%
Building and Maintenance	1,072,859	1,061,814	836,782	829,394	1,002,956	11,045	1.04%
Contracts	18,499	128,398	6,277	3,584	7,847	-109,899	-85.59%
Office and Related Expenses	29,098	42,361	23,994	24,160	15,878	-13,263	-31.31%
Properties	0	0	178,580	0	0	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	25,242	16,739	20,303	5,512	6,844	8,503	50.80%
Total Expenditures	3,064,599	3,024,363	2,214,220	2,075,625	2,461,992	40,236	1.33%
Revenue	-1,780,000	-1,580,000	-784,742	-1,114,776	-1,699,787	-200,000	12.66%
Transfer from Reserve	-39,406	-376,000	-178,580	0	0	336,594	-89.52%
Total Revenue	-1,819,406	-1,956,000	-963,322	-1,114,776	-1,699,787	136,594	-6.98%
Total Net Expenditures	1,245,193	1,068,363	1,250,898	960,849	762,205	176,830	16.55%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Municipal Works							
Stores (p 101)	383,749	337,591	365,681	282,983	285,559	46,158	13.67%
Equipment Maintenance (p 102)	734,414	779,438	722,823	654,351	702,912	-45,024	-5.78%
Lake St Service Centre (p 103)	677,299	686,631	653,705	642,311	550,785	-9,332	-1.36%
Sidewalk Maintenance (p 104)	523,644	469,777	416,691	243,612	299,189	53,867	11.47%
Sidewalk Overhead (p 133)	401,319	369,330	171,295	175,108	143,457	31,989	8.66%
Roadways General (p 105)	1,807,611	1,533,055	1,065,805	1,058,857	1,239,893	274,556	17.91%
Roads Overhead (p 133)	2,416,498	2,007,748	2,285,042	2,143,028	1,877,216	408,750	20.36%
Winter Control (p 106)	2,136,954	1,995,984	2,019,717	1,945,881	2,174,366	140,970	7.06%
Winter Control Overhead (p 133)	469,783	456,267	470,137	417,944	345,371	13,516	2.96%
Street Cleaning (p 107)	545,130	448,861	410,896	269,182	345,432	96,269	21.45%
Street Cleaning Overhead (p 133)	122,212	123,693	116,878	107,453	91,791	-1,481	-1.20%
Drainage General (p 108)	437,427	397,066	188,543	282,161	215,964	40,361	10.16%
Driveway and Culverts (p 109)	0	0	-9,310	-10,550	468	0	0.00%
Watercourse Cleaning (p 110)	99,041	96,988	69,647	62,533	58,228	2,053	2.12%
Drainage Overhead (p 133)	501,596	454,017	395,588	454,575	406,270	47,579	10.48%
Safety Signals (p 111)	299,914	282,975	235,717	207,968	243,821	16,939	5.99%
Street and Sundry Signs (p 112)	86,434	82,548	74,614	83,595	48,351	3,886	4.71%
Services Rendered (p 113)	0	0	-3,193	-1,564	10,285	0	0.00%
Miscellaneous Recoverable (p 114)	0	0	-5,438	4,310	-3,377	0	0.00%
Meeting and Training (p 115)	300,423	286,448	156,222	140,143	259,812	13,975	4.88%
Other Public Work Overhead (p 133)	218,675	221,431	199,687	179,088	152,940	-2,756	-1.24%
Cemetery (p 116)	714,785	544,826	610,552	567,858	379,796	169,959	31.20%
Trees - General (p 117)	2,065,718	1,952,460	1,613,136	1,505,014	1,806,628	113,258	5.80%
Tree planting/Horticulture (p 118)	2,477,264	2,004,430	1,996,688	1,453,420	1,975,390	472,834	23.59%
Parks Division Overhead (p 119)	723,386	571,064	576,624	648,985	864,661	152,322	26.67%
Parks Operations (p 120)	3,238,894	2,802,975	2,677,476	2,413,310	2,273,118	435,919	15.55%
Kiwanis Sport Field (p 121)	73,451	77,754	86,861	76,291	65,336	-4,303	-5.53%
Passive Parks Maintenance (p 122)	657,953	653,538	521,917	581,482	500,308	4,415	0.68%
Parks Maintenance (p 123)	388,122	359,122	354,533	316,017	394,494	29,000	8.08%
Happy Rolph's Bird Sanctuary (p 124)	275,263	262,279	270,189	137,633	285,554	12,984	4.95%
Equipment Acquisitions (p 125)	521,600	322,300	568,514	265,487	251,983	199,300	61.84%
Equipment Maintenance (p 126)	14,000	14,000	16,683	14,830	12,125	0	0.00%
Equipment Operation Surplus (p 127)	-420,000	-420,000	-383,633	-273,196	-418,970	0	0.00%
Municipal Golf Course (p 128)	400,151	338,495	182,839	227,862	256,504	61,656	18.21%
Greening/Naturalization program (p 129)	38,000	38,000	38,000	38,000	21,288	0	0.00%
Holiday Lighting (p 130)	24,000	24,000	23,232	23,872	35,551	0	0.00%
OPG Trail (p 131)	211,342	0	0	0	0	211,342	0.00%
Community Outreach & Homelessness (p 132)	567,187	80,000	0	0	0	487,187	608.98%
Total Municipal Works	24,133,239	20,655,089	19,156,159	17,339,834	18,152,500	3,478,148	16.84%

ESTIMATE 2023 MUNICIPAL WORKS

2023
BUDGET

310.114 & 310.113 MUNICIPAL WORKS EQUIPMENT RESERVE:
(Previously Municipal Works Reserve and Overhead Equipment Reserve)

RESERVE BALANCE	2,953,786
ANNUAL RESERVE PROVISION (715.200.000; 750.405.069; 740.100.069; 320.105.069; 320.110.069; 320.115.069)	1,096,500
PROCEEDS FROM AUCTION SALES	50,000
EXPENDITURES (2023)	(2,455,500)
CLOSING BALANCE	1,644,786

EXPENDITURE DETAILS:

	REPLACEMENT COST	FUNDED BY DEBT	FUNDED BY RESERVE
ONE (1) GMC Sierra 2500HD 3/4 Ton Pickup (REPLACE UNIT #607)	62,000		62,000
ONE (1) GMC Savana 2500 Cargo Van (REPLACE UNIT #623)	75,000		75,000
ONE (1) GMC Savana 2500 Cargo Van (REPLACE UNIT #626)	75,000		75,000
ONE (1) GMC Sierra 2500HD 3/4 Ton Pickup (REPLACE UNIT #32)	62,000		62,000
ONE (1) GMC Sierra 2500HD 3/4 Ton Pickup (REPLACE UNIT #35)	62,000		62,000
ONE (1) GMC Sierra 2500HD 3/4 Ton Pickup (REPLACE UNIT #38)	62,000		62,000
ONE (1) GMC Savana 2500 Cargo Van (REPLACE UNIT #17)	55,000		55,000
ONE (1) GMC Sierra SL2500 4x4 Pickup (REPLACE UNIT #637)	62,000		62,000
ONE (1) Electric Golf Cart (REPLACE UNIT #107)	15,000		15,000
ONE (1) Dodge Ram 2500 3/4 Ton Pickup Truck (REPLACE UNIT #43)	62,000		62,000
ONE (1) LCB Loader Backhoe (REPLACE UNIT #499)	160,000		160,000
ONE (1) JCB 3CX-14 Backhoe (REPLACE UNIT #542)	160,000		160,000
ONE (1) Ford F-350 Crew Cab Pickup (REPLACE UNIT #482)	62,000		62,000
ONE (1) Ford F-550 Stake/Dump Truck (REPLACE UNIT #506)	110,000		110,000
ONE (1) Skid Steer with Trailer (REPLACE UNIT #501)	100,000		100,000
ONE (1) Kubota M8560 4x4 Tractor (REPLACE UNIT #518)	100,000		100,000
ONE (1) Stand On Mower (NEW)	15,000		15,000
ONE (1) Stand On Mower (NEW)	15,000		15,000
ONE (1) Trackless Plow with Attachments (NEW)	220,000		220,000
ONE (1) Snowblower (NEW)	3,500		3,500
ONE (1) Crew Cab Pickup (NEW)	62,000		62,000
ONE (1) Trailer (NEW)	10,000		10,000
ONE (1) Stake/Dump Truck (NEW)	110,000		110,000
ONE (1) Backhoe (NEW)	175,000		175,000
ONE (1) Ditching Bucket for Backhoe (NEW)	10,000		10,000
ONE (1) Attachment for Cutting Grass Around Guardrails (NEW)	72,000		72,000
ONE (1) GMC Savana 3/4 Ton Van (REPLACE UNIT #608)	75,000		75,000
ONE (1) Dodge 3/4 Ton Heavy Duty Pickup - HEMI (REPLACE UNIT #52)	62,000		62,000
ONE (1) Chevrolet Express Cargo 2500 Van (REPLACE UNIT #49)	45,000		45,000
ONE (1) Kubota Tractor (REPLACE UNIT #401)	120,000		120,000
ONE (1) Kubota 60" Mid Mount Mower (REPLACE UNIT #829)	35,000		35,000
ONE (1) Madvac LC50 Litter Machine (REPLACE UNIT #123)	35,000		35,000
ONE (1) Public Tree By-law Vehicle Purchase (NEW)	45,000		45,000
ONE (1) Freightliner Tandem Dump Truck with Roller Pro (REPLACE UNIT #61)	380,000	380,000	
ONE (1) International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (REPLACE UNIT #72)	420,000	420,000	
UNIT #73)	420,000	420,000	
	3,675,500	1,220,000	2,455,500

Year Equipment Reserve Schedule								
Budget Year	Opening Reserve Balance	Add: Annual Provision	Usage of Tax Rate Stabilization Reserve	Add: Proceeds from Auction Sales	Less: Replacement Cost	Less: New Vehicle Purchases	Add: Debt Funded Purchases	Ending Reserve Balance
2022	\$ 3,807,204	\$ 896,500	\$ 112,009	\$ 94,982	\$ (2,596,909)	\$ -	\$ 640,000	2,953,786
2023	\$ 2,953,786	\$ 1,096,500		\$ 50,000	\$ (2,938,000)	\$ (737,500)	\$ 1,220,000	1,644,786
2024	\$ 1,644,786	\$ 1,346,500		\$ 50,000	\$ (1,539,000)	\$ (80,000)	\$ -	1,422,286
2025	\$ 1,422,286	\$ 1,596,500		\$ 50,000	\$ (1,679,000)	\$ (80,000)	\$ 310,000	1,619,786
2026	\$ 1,619,786	\$ 1,771,500		\$ 50,000	\$ (2,349,500)	\$ (80,000)	\$ -	1,011,786
2027	\$ 1,011,786	\$ 1,946,500		\$ 50,000	\$ (715,000)	\$ (80,000)	\$ -	2,213,286
2028	\$ 2,213,286	\$ 1,946,500		\$ 50,000	\$ (1,542,000)	\$ (80,000)	\$ -	2,587,786
2029	\$ 2,587,786	\$ 1,946,500		\$ 50,000	\$ (2,489,000)	\$ (80,000)	\$ -	2,015,286
2030	\$ 2,015,286	\$ 1,946,500		\$ 50,000	\$ (2,554,000)	\$ (80,000)	\$ -	1,377,786
2031	\$ 1,377,786	\$ 1,946,500		\$ 50,000	\$ (1,136,000)	\$ (80,000)	\$ -	2,158,286
Average Annual Replacement Cost					\$ (2,016,612)			

City of St Catharines

Stores

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	271,868	238,497	258,155	226,878	214,834	33,371	13.99%
Benefits	105,863	89,294	66,339	62,094	63,314	16,569	18.56%
Equipment Operations	500	500	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Materials	6,400	6,400	1,845	2,442	5,317	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	37,000	3,400	4,074	1,368	2,710	33,600	988.24%
Other Service Charges	2,500	2,500	53,254	-3,797	5,304	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	424,131	340,591	383,667	288,985	291,479	83,540	24.53%
Revenue	-6,000	-3,000	-17,986	-6,002	-5,920	-3,000	100.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-34,382	0	0	0	0	-34,382	0.00%
Total Revenue	-40,382	-3,000	-17,986	-6,002	-5,920	-37,382	1,246.07%
Total Net Expenditures	383,749	337,591	365,681	282,983	285,559	46,158	13.67%

City of St Catharines
Equipment Maintenance
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	421,212	466,179	454,776	440,591	447,252	-44,967	-9.65%
Benefits	200,002	208,559	186,859	154,611	173,750	-8,557	-4.10%
Equipment Operations	28,000	27,000	23,319	21,621	18,228	1,000	3.70%
Materials	54,000	46,500	48,943	29,643	35,410	7,500	16.13%
Building and Maintenance	2,000	2,000	1,654	2,237	0	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	2,600	2,600	1,520	1,119	2,946	0	0.00%
Properties	4,500	4,500	0	407	0	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	22,100	22,100	6,182	4,669	25,907	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	734,414	779,438	723,253	654,898	703,493	-45,024	-5.78%
Revenue	0	0	-430	-547	-581	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-430	-547	-581	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	734,414	779,438	722,823	654,351	702,912	-45,024	-5.78%

City of St Catharines
Lake St Service Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	183,661	180,624	158,584	155,715	138,666	3,037	1.68%
Benefits	67,701	64,457	55,493	51,933	44,426	3,244	5.03%
Equipment Operations	57,000	57,000	56,396	54,077	14,214	0	0.00%
Materials	28,000	28,000	29,302	23,016	26,385	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	380,237	392,850	370,989	370,243	368,224	-12,613	-3.21%
Contracts	10,700	13,700	7,941	12,327	8,869	-3,000	-21.90%
 Total Expenditures	 727,299	 736,631	 678,705	 667,311	 600,784	 -9,332	 -1.27%
Revenue	-50,000	-50,000	-25,000	-25,000	-50,000	0	0.00%
 Total Revenue	 -50,000	 -50,000	 -25,000	 -25,000	 -50,000	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 677,299	 686,631	 653,705	 642,311	 550,784	 -9,332	 -1.36%

City of St Catharines
Sidewalk Maintenance
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	182,850	175,620	166,403	52,640	125,836	7,230	4.12%
Benefits	61,374	58,487	30,916	12,429	23,658	2,887	4.94%
Equipment Operations	54,670	54,670	41,882	13,787	34,561	0	0.00%
Materials	31,750	31,750	21,198	4,954	23,254	0	0.00%
Contracts	200,000	161,250	160,861	159,802	99,581	38,750	24.03%
 Total Expenditures	 530,644	 481,777	 421,260	 243,612	 306,890	 48,867	 10.14%
Revenue	-7,000	-12,000	-4,569	0	-7,701	5,000	-41.67%
 Total Revenue	 -7,000	 -12,000	 -4,569	 0	 -7,701	 5,000	 -41.67%
 Total Net Expenditures	 523,644	 469,777	 416,691	 243,612	 299,189	 53,867	 11.47%

City of St Catharines
Roadways General
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,007,610	981,710	614,163	604,166	718,781	25,900	2.64%
Benefits	313,988	278,530	134,535	133,707	159,335	35,458	12.73%
Equipment Operations	234,830	242,560	148,305	141,889	184,533	-7,730	-3.19%
Materials	113,650	121,150	81,057	77,813	74,535	-7,500	-6.19%
Building and Maintenance	19,733	19,700	46,553	12,805	10,189	33	0.17%
Contracts	138,800	124,905	100,536	108,159	105,337	13,895	11.12%
Total Expenditures	1,828,611	1,768,555	1,125,149	1,078,539	1,252,710	60,056	3.40%
Revenue	-21,000	-21,000	-59,344	-19,682	-12,817	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-214,500	0	0	0	214,500	-100.00%
Total Revenue	-21,000	-235,500	-59,344	-19,682	-12,817	214,500	-91.08%
Total Net Expenditures	1,807,611	1,533,055	1,065,805	1,058,857	1,239,893	274,556	17.91%

City of St Catharines
Winter Control
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	837,390	763,270	675,612	538,603	766,646	74,120	9.71%
Benefits	230,904	218,364	181,341	122,586	161,102	12,540	5.74%
Equipment Operations	419,180	387,800	503,778	413,786	614,626	31,380	8.09%
Materials	472,060	522,220	402,439	390,148	623,606	-50,160	-9.61%
Contracts	495,680	407,330	166,849	107,172	345,800	88,350	21.69%
Other Service Charges	0	0	374,301	588,800	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	2,455,214	2,298,984	2,304,320	2,161,095	2,511,780	156,230	6.80%
Revenue	-318,260	-303,000	-284,603	-215,214	-337,414	-15,260	5.04%
Total Revenue	-318,260	-303,000	-284,603	-215,214	-337,414	-15,260	5.04%
Total Net Expenditures	2,136,954	1,995,984	2,019,717	1,945,881	2,174,366	140,970	7.06%

City of St Catharines
Street Cleaning
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	212,640	204,210	150,860	86,489	135,098	8,430	4.13%
Benefits	71,890	70,611	41,834	25,417	44,176	1,279	1.81%
Equipment Operations	77,870	77,870	65,211	35,784	46,161	0	0.00%
Materials	52,750	2,750	2,091	332	1,221	50,000	1,818.18%
Contracts	129,980	93,420	150,900	121,160	118,776	36,560	39.14%
Total Expenditures	545,130	448,861	410,896	269,182	345,432	96,269	21.45%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	545,130	448,861	410,896	269,182	345,432	96,269	21.45%

City of St Catharines
 Drainage General
 2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	76,610	73,560	82,613	46,748	68,673	3,050	4.15%
Benefits	25,957	23,146	18,410	9,069	13,654	2,811	12.14%
Equipment Operations	36,290	36,290	47,360	20,817	26,394	0	0.00%
Materials	44,800	26,300	30,164	20,310	25,968	18,500	70.34%
Contracts	253,770	237,770	9,996	185,218	81,276	16,000	6.73%
Total Expenditures	437,427	397,066	188,543	282,162	215,965	40,361	10.16%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	437,427	397,066	188,543	282,162	215,965	40,361	10.16%

City of St Catharines
Driveway and Culverts
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	3,590	3,450	6,075	3,457	3,943	140	4.06%
Benefits	1,217	1,230	1,645	1,092	996	-13	-1.06%
Equipment Operations	3,090	3,090	3,951	2,839	2,336	0	0.00%
Materials	6,250	4,100	4,604	4,026	3,433	2,150	52.44%
Total Expenditures	14,147	11,870	16,275	11,414	10,708	2,277	19.18%
Revenue	-14,147	-11,870	-25,585	-21,964	-10,240	-2,277	19.18%
Total Revenue	-14,147	-11,870	-25,585	-21,964	-10,240	-2,277	19.18%
Total Net Expenditures	0	0	-9,310	-10,550	468	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Watercourse Cleaning
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	42,090	40,460	26,807	22,558	21,235	1,630	4.03%
Benefits	13,881	13,458	8,174	6,817	5,301	423	3.14%
Equipment Operations	11,470	11,470	7,996	5,679	4,427	0	0.00%
Materials	2,500	2,500	0	381	645	0	0.00%
Contracts	29,100	29,100	26,670	27,098	26,620	0	0.00%
 Total Expenditures	 99,041	 96,988	 69,647	 62,533	 58,228	 2,053	 2.12%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 99,041	 96,988	 69,647	 62,533	 58,228	 2,053	 2.12%

City of St Catharines
Safety Signals
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	108,330	104,080	85,257	67,917	90,663	4,250	4.08%
Benefits	36,084	33,395	18,089	12,904	23,076	2,689	8.05%
Equipment Operations	22,880	22,880	14,606	11,834	15,786	0	0.00%
Materials	72,620	72,620	67,480	65,337	67,826	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	0	0	286	0	0	0	0.00%
Contracts	60,000	50,000	49,999	49,976	46,470	10,000	20.00%
 Total Expenditures	 299,914	 282,975	 235,717	 207,968	 243,821	 16,939	 5.99%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 299,914	 282,975	 235,717	 207,968	 243,821	 16,939	 5.99%

City of St Catharines
Street and Sundry Signs
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	38,880	37,360	35,318	43,941	24,216	1,520	4.07%
Benefits	12,774	12,808	12,831	14,714	8,601	-34	-0.27%
Equipment Operations	3,980	3,980	6,491	8,150	4,674	0	0.00%
Materials	19,800	19,800	11,374	8,190	5,410	0	0.00%
Contracts	11,000	8,600	8,600	8,600	5,450	2,400	27.91%
 Total Expenditures	 86,434	 82,548	 74,614	 83,595	 48,351	 3,886	 4.71%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 86,434	 82,548	 74,614	 83,595	 48,351	 3,886	 4.71%

City of St Catharines
Services Rendered
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	6,770	6,510	1,629	3,640	5,767	260	3.99%
Benefits	2,045	2,059	458	1,326	1,347	-14	-0.68%
Equipment Operations	2,450	2,450	312	2,348	1,676	0	0.00%
Materials	1,500	1,500	258	1,892	1,006	0	0.00%
Contracts	0	0	204	2,134	9,381	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	12,765	12,519	2,861	11,340	19,177	246	1.97%
Revenue	-12,765	-12,519	-6,054	-12,904	-8,892	-246	1.97%
Total Revenue	-12,765	-12,519	-6,054	-12,904	-8,892	-246	1.97%
Total Net Expenditures	0	0	-3,193	-1,564	10,285	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Miscellaneous Recoverable
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	8,030	7,730	8,737	7,578	12,624	300	3.88%
Benefits	2,486	2,506	2,113	2,296	3,352	-20	-0.80%
Equipment Operations	3,300	3,300	3,299	3,750	4,374	0	0.00%
Materials	3,750	3,750	2,440	3,104	2,433	0	0.00%
Contracts	4,000	4,000	3,918	8,980	7,012	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	21,566	21,286	20,507	25,708	29,795	280	1.32%
Revenue	-21,566	-21,286	-25,945	-21,398	-33,172	-280	1.32%
Total Revenue	-21,566	-21,286	-25,945	-21,398	-33,172	-280	1.32%
Total Net Expenditures	0	0	-5,438	4,310	-3,377	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Meeting and Training
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	218,470	209,890	115,905	104,964	198,323	8,580	4.09%
Benefits	72,963	67,568	33,708	27,422	51,969	5,395	7.98%
Equipment Operations	3,650	3,650	3,953	5,509	4,361	0	0.00%
Materials	2,340	2,340	1,896	2,028	4,530	0	0.00%
Contracts	1,500	1,500	760	220	629	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	1,500	1,500	0	0	0	0	0.00%
 Total Expenditures	 300,423	 286,448	 156,222	 140,143	 259,812	 13,975	 4.88%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 300,423	 286,448	 156,222	 140,143	 259,812	 13,975	 4.88%

City of St Catharines
Cemetery
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,237,818	1,094,445	1,121,044	1,156,275	1,068,755	143,373	13.10%
Benefits	473,898	391,702	343,917	357,370	310,772	82,196	20.98%
Equipment Operations	179,100	179,200	131,843	191,463	163,077	-100	-0.06%
Materials	102,971	81,971	133,599	97,694	131,087	21,000	25.62%
Building and Maintenance	177,475	109,458	130,874	96,080	95,283	68,017	62.14%
Contracts	23,350	14,350	20,859	16,499	16,815	9,000	62.72%
Office and Related Expenses	23,800	23,050	23,879	24,735	26,280	750	3.25%
Properties	0	0	55,053	0	0	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	85,900	91,650	67,331	123,434	125,760	-5,750	-6.27%
Total Expenditures	2,304,312	1,985,826	2,028,399	2,063,550	1,937,829	318,486	16.04%
Revenue	-1,523,500	-1,420,000	-1,362,794	-1,496,358	-1,558,032	-103,500	7.29%
Transfer from Reserve	-66,027	-21,000	-55,053	0	0	-45,027	214.41%
Total Revenue	-1,589,527	-1,441,000	-1,417,847	-1,496,358	-1,558,032	-148,527	10.31%
Total Net Expenditures	714,785	544,826	610,552	567,192	379,797	169,959	31.20%

City of St Catharines

Trees - General

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	848,790	806,475	615,829	561,620	691,064	42,315	5.25%
Benefits	331,588	310,645	207,149	192,250	217,188	20,943	6.74%
Equipment Operations	343,600	343,600	306,641	281,118	334,923	0	0.00%
Materials	60,000	60,000	59,078	51,868	64,391	0	0.00%
Contracts	485,000	435,000	427,095	420,834	479,028	50,000	11.49%
Office and Related Expenses	3,240	3,240	3,559	3,236	4,360	0	0.00%
Properties	0	0	33,299	0	531,465	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	18,500	18,500	18,785	19,089	18,231	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	2,090,718	1,977,460	1,671,435	1,530,015	2,340,650	113,258	5.73%
Revenue	-25,000	-25,000	-25,000	-25,000	-2,557	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	0	-33,299	0	-531,465	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-25,000	-25,000	-58,299	-25,000	-534,022	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	2,065,718	1,952,460	1,613,136	1,505,015	1,806,628	113,258	5.80%

City of St Catharines
Tree planting/Horticulture
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,602,912	1,249,273	1,313,514	931,666	1,264,236	353,639	28.31%
Benefits	539,622	423,957	349,969	260,077	366,386	115,665	27.28%
Equipment Operations	280,500	280,500	289,669	203,522	301,816	0	0.00%
Materials	78,000	47,700	52,839	55,690	47,768	30,300	63.52%
Building and Maintenance	1,030	1,000	5,056	792	1,447	30	3.00%
Contracts	0	0	2,183	0	482	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	3,000	2,000	3,407	1,673	3,755	1,000	50.00%
 Total Expenditures	 2,505,064	 2,004,430	 2,016,637	 1,453,420	 1,985,890	 500,634	 24.98%
Revenue	0	0	-19,949	0	-10,500	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-27,800	0	0	0	0	-27,800	0.00%
 Total Revenue	 -27,800	 0	 -19,949	 0	 -10,500	 -27,800	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 2,477,264	 2,004,430	 1,996,688	 1,453,420	 1,975,390	 472,834	 23.59%

City of St Catharines
Parks Division Overhead
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	264,694	200,124	258,255	275,339	486,324	64,570	32.26%
Benefits	118,563	90,962	76,814	109,130	139,312	27,601	30.34%
Equipment Operations	23,250	24,450	23,532	23,398	21,523	-1,200	-4.91%
Materials	0	0	0	798	0	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	34,800	36,600	27,898	17,438	11,646	-1,800	-4.92%
Office and Related Expenses	23,800	24,260	23,917	20,004	26,060	-460	-1.90%
Properties	2,500	0	0	0	0	2,500	0.00%
Other Service Charges	255,779	194,668	168,363	204,878	212,164	61,111	31.39%
Total Expenditures	723,386	571,064	578,779	650,985	897,029	152,322	26.67%
Revenue	0	0	-2,155	-2,000	-32,368	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-2,155	-2,000	-32,368	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	723,386	571,064	576,624	648,985	864,661	152,322	26.67%

City of St Catharines

Parks Operations

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,788,982	1,388,293	1,392,707	1,101,732	1,244,510	400,689	28.86%
Benefits	578,917	437,322	346,653	251,066	270,367	141,595	32.38%
Equipment Operations	325,400	325,400	267,034	213,975	342,299	0	0.00%
Materials	245,000	210,540	227,888	210,622	162,519	34,460	16.37%
Building and Maintenance	647,066	676,200	508,301	405,749	470,182	-29,134	-4.31%
Contracts	107,000	102,000	291,636	230,569	81,047	5,000	4.90%
Properties	0	0	0	50,338	0	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	-3,189	5,500	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	3,692,365	3,139,755	3,034,219	2,460,862	2,576,424	552,610	17.60%
Revenue	-315,500	-336,780	-356,743	-47,552	-303,306	21,280	-6.32%
Transfer from Reserve	-137,971	0	0	0	0	-137,971	0.00%
Total Revenue	-453,471	-336,780	-356,743	-47,552	-303,306	-116,691	34.65%
Total Net Expenditures	3,238,894	2,802,975	2,677,476	2,413,310	2,273,118	435,919	15.55%

City of St Catharines
Kiwanis Sport Field
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	69,443	74,801	48,969	32,939	54,796	-5,358	-7.16%
Benefits	21,714	23,553	10,663	6,378	10,756	-1,839	-7.81%
Equipment Operations	4,350	2,350	3,101	1,572	5,349	2,000	85.11%
Materials	1,250	1,250	1,076	587	269	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	26,694	25,800	21,875	17,603	21,586	894	3.47%
Contracts	0	0	23,067	22,550	22,449	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	123,451	127,754	108,751	81,629	115,205	-4,303	-3.37%
Revenue	-50,000	-50,000	-21,890	-5,338	-49,869	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-50,000	-50,000	-21,890	-5,338	-49,869	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	73,451	77,754	86,861	76,291	65,336	-4,303	-5.53%

City of St Catharines

Passive Parks Maintenance

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	420,920	415,840	344,871	385,427	312,645	5,080	1.22%
Benefits	136,033	136,698	68,638	91,699	48,191	-665	-0.49%
Equipment Operations	100,000	100,000	109,615	108,214	139,472	0	0.00%
Materials	1,000	1,000	593	666	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	657,953	653,538	523,717	586,006	500,308	4,415	0.68%
Revenue	0	0	-1,800	-4,524	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-1,800	-4,524	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	657,953	653,538	521,917	581,482	500,308	4,415	0.68%

City of St Catharines
Parks Maintenance
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	4,300	4,300	4,214	936	-135	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	350,322	321,322	331,486	288,557	331,529	29,000	9.03%
Contracts	33,000	33,000	18,349	26,081	13,608	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	500	500	484	443	402	0	0.00%
Properties	0	0	0	1,053	1,335	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	0	50,000	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	388,122	359,122	354,533	317,070	396,739	29,000	8.08%
Revenue	0	0	0	-1,053	-2,246	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	-1,053	-2,246	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	388,122	359,122	354,533	316,017	394,493	29,000	8.08%

City of St Catharines
Happy Rolph's Bird Sanctuary
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	144,263	135,814	145,013	53,489	140,508	8,449	6.22%
Benefits	43,464	33,925	34,370	18,952	31,292	9,539	28.12%
Equipment Operations	12,800	12,800	22,902	9,281	18,025	0	0.00%
Materials	31,500	25,500	26,400	15,865	24,114	6,000	23.53%
Building and Maintenance	26,822	26,500	11,785	27,414	40,578	322	1.22%
Contracts	27,500	27,500	29,568	2,148	34,651	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	240	240	279	484	853	0	0.00%
Properties	0	0	0	0	842	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	10,000	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	286,589	262,279	270,317	137,633	290,863	24,310	9.27%
Revenue	-8,000	0	-128	0	-5,309	-8,000	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-3,326	0	0	0	0	-3,326	0.00%
Total Revenue	-11,326	0	-128	0	-5,309	-11,326	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	275,263	262,279	270,189	137,633	285,554	12,984	4.95%

City of St Catharines
Equipment Acquisitions
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	521,600	442,300	568,514	265,487	464,983	79,300	17.93%
Office and Related Expenses	0	0	0	8,944	18,885	0	0.00%
Properties	0	0	142,518	329,761	285,590	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	0	0	3,055	207	6,512	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	521,600	442,300	714,087	604,399	775,970	79,300	17.93%
Revenue	0	0	-3,055	-207	-6,512	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-120,000	-142,518	-338,705	-517,475	120,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	0	-120,000	-145,573	-338,912	-523,987	120,000	-100.00%
Total Net Expenditures	521,600	322,300	568,514	265,487	251,983	199,300	61.84%

City of St Catharines
Equipment Maintenance
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	14,000	14,000	16,683	14,830	12,125	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	14,000	14,000	16,683	14,830	12,125	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	14,000	14,000	16,683	14,830	12,125	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Equipment Operation Surplus
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Properties	-420,000	-420,000	-383,633	-273,196	-418,970	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	-420,000	-420,000	-383,633	-273,196	-418,970	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	-420,000	-420,000	-383,633	-273,196	-418,970	0	0.00%

**City of St Catharines
Municipal Golf Course
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object**

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	334,542	320,431	266,136	194,501	249,728	14,111	4.40%
Benefits	91,291	72,894	55,355	47,415	48,487	18,397	25.24%
Equipment Operations	69,500	54,500	66,148	66,127	64,860	15,000	27.52%
Materials	64,200	63,600	57,357	31,571	60,421	600	0.94%
Building and Maintenance	98,728	121,280	98,364	89,037	52,005	-22,552	-18.59%
Contracts	22,520	22,520	21,405	9,752	24,330	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	20,420	25,020	15,735	12,474	20,740	-4,600	-18.39%
Properties	0	0	0	0	83,901	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	-50	-550	-1,237	984	1,644	500	-90.91%
Total Expenditures	701,151	679,695	579,263	451,861	606,116	21,456	3.16%
Revenue	-301,000	-341,200	-396,424	-223,999	-265,711	40,200	-11.78%
Transfer from Reserve	0	0	0	0	-83,901	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-301,000	-341,200	-396,424	-223,999	-349,612	40,200	-11.78%
Total Net Expenditures	400,151	338,495	182,839	227,862	256,504	61,656	18.21%

City of St Catharines
Greening/Naturalization program
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Building and Maintenance	38,000	38,000	38,000	38,000	21,288	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	38,000	38,000	38,000	38,000	21,288	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	38,000	38,000	38,000	38,000	21,288	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines

Holiday Lighting

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

Object of Expenditure	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Other Service Charges	24,000	24,000	23,232	23,872	35,551	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	24,000	24,000	23,232	23,872	35,551	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	24,000	24,000	23,232	23,872	35,551	0	0.00%

2023 PROPOSED OPERATING BUDGET
Management Services, Director Draft 2023 Operating Budget, Par... 131

City of St Catharines
Community Outreach & Homelessness
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	66,353	0	0	0	0	66,353	0.00%
Benefits	19,904	0	0	0	0	19,904	0.00%
Equipment Operations	42,050	0	0	0	0	42,050	0.00%
Materials	10,880	0	0	0	0	10,880	0.00%
Contracts	428,000	80,000	0	0	0	348,000	435.00%
<hr/>							
Total Expenditures	567,187	80,000	0	0	0	487,187	608.98%
<hr/>							
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
<hr/>							
Total Net Expenditures	567,187	80,000	0	0	0	487,187	608.98%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures Reconciliations

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	% Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023
Engineering Overhead							
Sanitary Sewers Overhead	961,728	908,500	878,244	738,905	621,129	53,228	5.86%
Pollution Control Overhead	283,695	268,867	247,952	241,880	208,973	14,828	5.51%
Sidewalk Overhead	401,319	369,330	171,295	175,108	143,457	31,989	8.66%
Roads Overhead	2,416,498	2,007,748	2,285,042	2,143,028	1,877,216	408,750	20.36%
Winter Control Overhead	469,783	456,267	470,137	417,944	345,371	13,516	2.96%
Street Cleaning Overhead	122,212	123,693	116,878	107,453	91,791	(1,481)	(1.20%)
Drainage Overhead	501,596	454,017	395,588	454,575	406,270	47,579	10.48%
Other Public Work Overhead	218,675	221,431	199,687	179,088	152,940	(2,756)	(1.24%)
Total Engineering Overhead	5,375,504	4,809,854	4,764,823	4,457,981	3,847,147	565,653	11.76%
Engineering Overhead							
Operations (p 134)	2,379,845	2,205,574	2,033,112	1,971,394	1,877,093	174,271	7.90%
Tools (p 135)	20,050	19,825	13,606	17,765	12,737	225	1.13%
New Equipment (p 136)	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	0	0.00%
Equipment Servicing (p 137)	194,059	190,967	162,445	164,460	183,098	3,092	1.62%
Operating Surplus Equipment (p 138)	(452,500)	(452,500)	(189,959)	(274,438)	(807,667)	0	0.00%
Municipal Surveys (p 139)	1,187,751	919,832	756,995	794,430	726,315	267,919	29.13%
Engineering (p 140)	756,311	747,003	458,154	256,863	392,797	9,308	1.25%
Construction Inspection (p 141)	245,988	178,852	154,735	176,608	180,256	67,136	37.54%
Works,Building and Yard (p 142)	494,000	450,301	425,073	402,905	435,504	43,699	9.70%
Total Engineering Overhead	5,375,504	4,809,854	4,364,161	4,059,987	3,550,133	565,650	11.76%

City of St Catharines
Operations
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	2,280,044	2,157,320	2,138,674	2,002,453	1,837,489	122,724	5.69%
Benefits	1,188,002	1,177,271	926,760	863,302	851,225	10,731	0.91%
Equipment Operations	122,200	76,000	124,656	89,080	92,125	46,200	60.79%
Materials	60,000	55,000	60,099	51,366	57,922	5,000	9.09%
Building and Maintenance	8,500	8,500	5,087	4,302	3,829	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	26,000	25,000	23,816	14,682	25,100	1,000	4.00%
Properties	6,500	2,000	0	0	1,580	4,500	225.00%
Other Service Charges	15,285	15,285	36,636	21,087	12,175	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	3,706,531	3,516,376	3,315,728	3,046,272	2,881,445	190,155	5.41%
Revenue	-1,326,686	-1,310,802	-1,282,616	-1,074,878	-1,004,352	-15,884	1.21%
Total Revenue	-1,326,686	-1,310,802	-1,282,616	-1,074,878	-1,004,352	-15,884	1.21%
Total Net Expenditures	2,379,845	2,205,574	2,033,112	1,971,394	1,877,093	174,271	7.90%

City of St Catharines

Tools

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	14,610	14,320	11,167	14,588	10,575	290	2.03%
Benefits	5,040	5,105	2,439	3,177	2,162	-65	-1.27%
Equipment Operations	200	200	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Materials	200	200	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	20,050	19,825	13,606	17,765	12,737	225	1.13%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	20,050	19,825	13,606	17,765	12,737	225	1.13%

City of St Catharines
New Equipment
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Properties	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Equipment Servicing
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	143,460	140,880	117,281	123,378	135,107	2,580	1.83%
Benefits	47,239	47,727	39,813	37,480	44,404	-488	-1.02%
Equipment Operations	1,360	1,360	3,343	2,204	2,252	0	0.00%
Materials	2,000	1,000	2,008	1,398	1,335	1,000	100.00%
 Total Expenditures	 194,059	 190,967	 162,445	 164,460	 183,098	 3,092	 1.62%
 Total Revenue	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 194,059	 190,967	 162,445	 164,460	 183,098	 3,092	 1.62%

City of St Catharines
Operating Surplus Equipment
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	74,500	74,500	63,859	56,459	57,204	0	0.00%
Properties	-527,000	-527,000	90,077	409,423	1,334,338	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	0	0	174,021	265,113	140,088	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	-452,500	-452,500	327,957	730,995	1,531,630	0	0.00%
Revenue	0	0	-174,021	-265,114	-140,088	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	0	-343,895	-740,319	-2,199,210	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-517,916	-1,005,433	-2,339,298	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	-452,500	-452,500	-189,959	-274,438	-807,668	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Municipal Surveys
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	907,634	744,558	667,270	651,614	636,337	163,076	21.90%
Benefits	342,633	245,161	190,238	188,796	176,008	97,472	39.76%
Equipment Operations	33,000	33,000	26,389	29,455	26,552	0	0.00%
Materials	6,250	6,250	3,959	2,646	1,859	0	0.00%
Contracts	11,640	7,000	0	3,663	0	4,640	66.29%
Office and Related Expenses	27,680	26,410	17,691	22,266	18,137	1,270	4.81%
Properties	0	50,000	0	0	-3,451	-50,000	-100.00%
Other Service Charges	14,964	13,303	6,846	5,344	6,275	1,661	12.49%
Total Expenditures	1,343,801	1,125,682	912,393	903,784	861,717	218,119	19.38%
Revenue	-156,050	-155,850	-155,398	-109,354	-135,402	-200	0.13%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-50,000	0	0	0	50,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	-156,050	-205,850	-155,398	-109,354	-135,402	49,800	-24.19%
Total Net Expenditures	1,187,751	919,832	756,995	794,430	726,315	267,919	29.13%

City of St Catharines

Engineering

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,321,513	1,181,169	932,556	841,431	853,583	140,344	11.88%
Benefits	448,835	362,776	242,528	217,943	224,771	86,059	23.72%
Equipment Operations	5,000	5,500	4,650	3,409	4,779	-500	-9.09%
Materials	1,500	1,500	53	159	57	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	83,798	107,613	4,486	9,944	7,866	-23,815	-22.13%
Properties	5,000	5,000	0	0	2,534	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	-338,200	-145,420	85,659	25,977	36,358	-192,780	132.57%
Total Expenditures	1,527,446	1,518,138	1,269,932	1,098,863	1,129,948	9,308	0.61%
Revenue	-771,135	-771,135	-811,779	-842,000	-737,152	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-771,135	-771,135	-811,779	-842,000	-737,152	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	756,311	747,003	458,153	256,863	392,796	9,308	1.25%

City of St Catharines
Construction Inspection
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	421,656	383,772	360,840	348,634	350,376	37,884	9.87%
Benefits	142,542	117,180	99,791	89,118	94,913	25,362	21.64%
Equipment Operations	22,500	22,500	20,471	18,004	20,515	0	0.00%
Materials	2,100	2,200	640	405	1,168	-100	-4.55%
Office and Related Expenses	15,290	15,590	7,880	12,169	15,472	-300	-1.92%
Properties	4,500	0	0	0	0	4,500	0.00%
Other Service Charges	17,400	17,610	4,003	6,649	1,313	-210	-1.19%
Total Expenditures	625,988	558,852	493,625	474,979	483,757	67,136	12.01%
Revenue	-380,000	-380,000	-338,890	-298,371	-303,501	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-380,000	-380,000	-338,890	-298,371	-303,501	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	245,988	178,852	154,735	176,608	180,256	67,136	37.54%

City of St Catharines
Works,Building,Yards
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	195,906	180,147	140,174	149,481	148,318	15,759	8.75%
Benefits	66,594	59,654	44,248	42,849	43,229	6,940	11.63%
Equipment Operations	123,060	123,060	135,590	138,866	134,482	0	0.00%
Materials	3,440	3,440	3,805	532	1,239	0	0.00%
Contracts	105,000	84,000	101,256	71,177	108,236	21,000	25.00%
Total Expenditures	494,000	450,301	425,073	402,905	435,504	43,699	9.70%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	494,000	450,301	425,073	402,905	435,504	43,699	9.70%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Community, Recreation and Culture Services							
Port Dalhousie Seniors Centre (p 144)	56,315	48,750	22,675	27,735	43,328	7,565	15.52%
Dunlop Drive Seniors Centre (p 145)	77,833	62,096	17,263	19,761	43,304	15,737	25.34%
West St Catharines Senior Centre (p 146)	90,004	76,035	11,688	26,976	57,588	13,969	18.37%
CRCS Administration (p 147)	1,569,621	1,414,248	1,321,580	1,317,753	1,430,693	155,373	10.99%
Recreation Overhead (p 148)	1,177,681	1,057,290	952,500	902,666	955,286	120,391	11.39%
Special Events (p 149)	65,915	57,275	23,507	30,009	54,992	8,640	15.09%
SCCIP (p 150)	199,334	151,500	385,102	399,943	7,087	47,834	31.57%
Culture (p 151)	421,913	293,391	259,103	207,043	196,568	128,522	43.81%
Swimming Pools and Beaches (p 152)	543,566	506,503	411,056	425,933	432,379	37,063	7.32%
Kiwanis Aquatic Centre (p 153)	2,207,871	1,901,873	1,490,440	1,460,468	1,510,341	305,998	16.09%
Port Weller Centre (p 154)	69,977	56,725	38,961	68,821	73,359	13,252	23.36%
Russell Ave Community Centre (p 155)	231,428	198,512	189,704	134,199	158,391	32,916	16.58%
Carousel (p 156)	151,179	132,592	66,959	62,489	94,388	18,587	14.02%
Port Dalhousie Harbour (p 157)	30,892	-42,741	-116,194	11,309	19,024	73,633	-172.28%
Harriet Tubman Programming (p 158)	-12,250	-12,400	142	2,855	-11,758	150	-1.21%
Concessions (p 159)	-19,485	-16,770	829	-508	-15,351	-2,715	16.19%
Grantham Lions/Optimist (p 160)	29,593	29,593	30,209	29,800	29,289	0	0.00%
Welland Canal Centre Gift Shop (p 161)	-78,338	-68,338	-45,216	-7,645	-49,789	-10,000	14.63%
Museum (p 162)	777,398	726,892	600,221	380,715	500,266	50,506	6.95%
Welland Canal Centre (p 163)	662,776	635,356	586,254	669,490	729,916	27,420	4.32%
Morningstar Mill (p 164)	112,625	107,944	101,229	64,913	98,657	4,681	4.34%
Labour Day Parade (p 165)	9,000	7,200	0	0	9,054	1,800	25.00%
Festivals (p 166)	9,128	0	41,000	41,000	0	9,128	0.00%
Events/Market Operations (p 167)	118,189	109,077	111,484	105,591	110,539	9,112	8.35%
Seniors Centre Grants (p 168)	0	0	-44,258	0	0	0	0.00%
Community Programs (p 169)	23,074	14,800	17,480	11,916	17,512	8,274	55.91%
Total Community, Recreation and Culture Services	8,525,239	7,447,403	6,474,146	6,393,523	6,495,063	1,077,836	14.47%

City of St Catharines
Port Dalhousie Seniors Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	56,349	51,502	31,196	32,492	56,850	4,847	9.41%
Benefits	16,530	13,249	8,967	8,714	10,964	3,281	24.76%
Equipment Operations	5,386	5,386	7,014	2,853	1,638	0	0.00%
Materials	1,150	1,150	1,700	660	1,508	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	25,186	24,593	17,813	13,140	19,325	593	2.41%
Contracts	1,250	1,250	2,293	267	987	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	120	120	59	165	112	0	0.00%
Properties	0	0	11,706	-8	10,027	0	0.00%
 Total Expenditures	 105,971	 97,250	 80,748	 58,283	 101,411	 8,721	 8.97%
Revenue	-48,500	-48,500	-58,073	-30,548	-58,083	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-1,156	0	0	0	0	-1,156	0.00%
 Total Revenue	 -49,656	 -48,500	 -58,073	 -30,548	 -58,083	 -1,156	 2.38%
 Total Net Expenditures	 56,315	 48,750	 22,675	 27,735	 43,328	 7,565	 15.52%

City of St Catharines
Dunlop Drive Seniors Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	69,156	59,525	24,040	15,645	58,344	9,631	16.18%
Benefits	14,172	7,286	2,845	2,156	7,209	6,886	94.51%
Equipment Operations	7,151	7,151	5,313	4,158	4,501	0	0.00%
Materials	2,050	2,050	1,772	886	2,627	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	69,017	67,533	48,905	33,983	55,730	1,484	2.20%
Contracts	3,975	3,475	2,300	1,317	5,345	500	14.39%
Office and Related Expenses	2,209	776	369	215	780	1,433	184.66%
Properties	0	0	11,973	-6	10,027	0	0.00%
<hr/>							
Total Expenditures	167,730						
Revenue	-87,700	-85,700	-80,254	-38,593	-101,259	-2,000	2.33%
Transfer from Reserve	-2,197	0	0	0	0	-2,197	0.00%
<hr/>							
Total Revenue	-89,897	-85,700	-80,254	-38,593	-101,259	-4,197	4.90%
<hr/>							
Total Net Expenditures	77,833	62,096	17,263	19,761	43,304	15,737	25.34%

City of St Catharines
West St Catharines Senior Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	82,332	75,635	34,456	34,929	69,820	6,697	8.85%
Benefits	22,333	16,476	9,436	8,449	13,298	5,857	35.55%
Equipment Operations	6,444	6,444	2,798	976	2,528	0	0.00%
Materials	1,600	1,600	845	418	1,904	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	25,096	24,552	10,458	12,225	20,230	544	2.22%
Contracts	6,100	6,100	2,384	1,470	6,689	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	1,899	828	817	829	492	1,071	129.35%
Properties	0	0	9,970	6	10,027	0	0.00%
 Total Expenditures	 145,804	 131,635	 71,164	 59,302	 124,988	 14,169	 10.76%
Revenue	-55,800	-55,600	-59,476	-32,326	-67,401	-200	0.36%
 Total Revenue	 -55,800	 -55,600	 -59,476	 -32,326	 -67,401	 -200	 0.36%
 Total Net Expenditures	 90,004	 76,035	 11,688	 26,976	 57,587	 13,969	 18.37%

City of St Catharines
CRCS Administration
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	991,660	901,453	850,303	855,120	936,200	90,207	10.01%
Benefits	335,700	288,732	254,016	242,830	257,177	46,968	16.27%
Equipment Operations	8,000	6,500	5,296	3,944	11,770	1,500	23.08%
Materials	129,000	88,000	84,999	45,725	95,907	41,000	46.59%
Building and Maintenance	45,966	45,199	40,276	51,150	43,661	767	1.70%
Contracts	2,050	2,050	1,083	1,255	820	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	68,570	66,914	53,024	116,314	67,990	1,656	2.47%
Other Service Charges	117,310	17,400	80,842	2,177	15,612	99,910	574.20%
Total Expenditures	1,698,256	1,416,248	1,369,839	1,318,515	1,429,137	282,008	19.91%
Revenue	-27,500	-2,000	-48,258	-762	1,556	-25,500	1,275.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-101,135	0	0	0	0	-101,135	0.00%
Total Revenue	-128,635	-2,000	-48,258	-762	1,556	-126,635	6,331.75%
Total Net Expenditures	1,569,621	1,414,248	1,321,581	1,317,753	1,430,693	155,373	10.99%

City of St Catharines
Recreation Overhead
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	634,915	611,086	582,021	517,681	554,917	23,829	3.90%
Benefits	221,770	199,511	167,514	141,206	142,042	22,259	11.16%
Equipment Operations	10,000	5,000	1,036	1,646	4,763	5,000	100.00%
Materials	5,100	5,100	50	325	2,078	0	0.00%
Contracts	10,000	10,000	0	214	1,106	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	18,280	18,330	13,096	12,480	15,981	-50	-0.27%
Properties	3,000	2,420	0	0	0	580	23.97%
Other Service Charges	296,313	222,343	196,121	229,511	304,650	73,970	33.27%
Total Expenditures	1,199,378	1,073,790	959,838	903,063	1,025,537	125,588	11.70%
Revenue	-16,500	-16,500	-7,338	-397	-29,744	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-5,197	0	0	0	-40,507	-5,197	0.00%
Total Revenue	-21,697	-16,500	-7,338	-397	-70,251	-5,197	31.50%
Total Net Expenditures	1,177,681	1,057,290	952,500	902,666	955,286	120,391	11.39%

City of St Catharines
Special Events
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	24,447	22,912	430	22,937	31,047	1,535	6.70%
Benefits	4,793	2,543	109	2,293	2,279	2,250	88.48%
Equipment Operations	17,525	17,300	13,725	8,428	13,405	225	1.30%
Materials	6,000	6,000	3,919	4,201	19,548	0	0.00%
Contracts	18,300	13,300	6,612	4,300	17,776	5,000	37.59%
Office and Related Expenses	950	820	462	296	1,062	130	15.85%
Total Expenditures	72,015	62,875	25,257	42,455	85,117	9,140	14.54%
Revenue	-6,100	-5,600	-1,750	-12,446	-30,125	-500	8.93%
Total Revenue	-6,100	-5,600	-1,750	-12,446	-30,125	-500	8.93%
Total Net Expenditures	65,915	57,275	23,507	30,009	54,992	8,640	15.09%

City of St Catharines

SCCIP

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Materials	400,000	400,000	399,799	399,943	339,587	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	1,500	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	400,000	400,000	399,799	401,443	339,587	0	0.00%
Revenue	-82,666	-78,000	-14,697	-1,500	-105,674	-4,666	5.98%
Transfer from Reserve	-118,000	-170,500	0	0	-226,826	52,500	-30.79%
Total Revenue	-200,666	-248,500	-14,697	-1,500	-332,500	47,834	-19.25%
Total Net Expenditures	199,334	151,500	385,102	399,943	7,087	47,834	31.57%

City of St Catharines

Culture

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	209,566	201,497	175,593	145,747	143,521	8,069	4.00%
Benefits	80,073	61,159	57,085	39,048	31,092	18,914	30.93%
Equipment Operations	2,900	2,900	695	789	1,840	0	0.00%
Materials	40,122	40,122	21,244	21,855	43,679	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	2,250	1,960	349	156	1,941	290	14.80%
Other Service Charges	111,955	236,955	4,137	3,948	9,873	-125,000	-52.75%
Total Expenditures	446,866	544,593	259,103	211,543	231,946	-97,727	-17.94%
Revenue	-9,625	-9,625	0	-4,500	-18,496	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-15,328	-241,577	0	0	-16,882	226,249	-93.66%
Total Revenue	-24,953	-251,202	0	-4,500	-35,378	226,249	-90.07%
Total Net Expenditures	421,913	293,391	259,103	207,043	196,568	128,522	43.81%

City of St Catharines
Swimming Pools and Beaches
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	346,113	353,192	357,157	233,528	277,538	-7,079	-2.00%
Benefits	88,670	56,486	61,236	47,495	46,686	32,184	56.98%
Equipment Operations	-11,047	-13,750	-7,060	-1,021	9,307	2,703	-19.66%
Materials	41,115	36,700	35,645	41,083	43,629	4,415	12.03%
Building and Maintenance	114,220	110,880	81,990	78,969	71,745	3,340	3.01%
Contracts	23,620	23,620	22,637	24,646	25,861	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	2,375	2,375	1,947	1,233	1,916	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	4,000	2,500	9,863	0	806	1,500	60.00%
Total Expenditures	609,066	572,003	563,415	425,933	477,488	37,063	6.48%
Revenue	-65,500	-65,500	-152,359	0	-40,049	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	0	0	0	-5,060	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-65,500	-65,500	-152,359	0	-45,109	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	543,566	506,503	411,056	425,933	432,379	37,063	7.32%

City of St Catharines
Kiwanis Aquatic Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,863,920	1,645,899	899,819	908,427	1,459,730	218,021	13.25%
Benefits	441,384	279,510	177,691	164,313	233,242	161,874	57.91%
Equipment Operations	49,533	47,406	46,570	46,949	17,240	2,127	4.49%
Materials	87,829	84,539	66,099	59,620	78,006	3,290	3.89%
Building and Maintenance	673,553	632,302	518,950	427,144	501,225	41,251	6.52%
Contracts	25,065	24,686	15,500	11,066	35,304	379	1.54%
Office and Related Expenses	13,906	9,480	8,729	6,541	15,122	4,426	46.69%
Other Service Charges	58,000	8,601	5,624	26,998	5,160	49,399	574.34%
Total Expenditures	3,213,190	2,732,423	1,738,982	1,651,058	2,345,029	480,767	17.59%
Revenue	-857,550	-830,550	-248,542	-190,590	-834,688	-27,000	3.25%
Transfer from Reserve	-147,769	0	0	0	0	-147,769	0.00%
Total Revenue	-1,005,319	-830,550	-248,542	-190,590	-834,688	-174,769	21.04%
Total Net Expenditures	2,207,871	1,901,873	1,490,440	1,460,468	1,510,341	305,998	16.09%

City of St Catharines
Port Weller Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	58,483	52,932	21,315	33,408	48,473	5,551	10.49%
Benefits	12,049	6,174	2,978	4,739	7,126	5,875	95.16%
Equipment Operations	2,960	2,960	2,934	2,513	1,777	0	0.00%
Materials	3,600	3,600	3,432	1,241	4,327	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	41,285	39,559	14,477	28,518	32,333	1,726	4.36%
Contracts	37,400	37,400	17,425	10,923	44,944	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	1,200	1,100	1,596	1,302	1,381	100	9.09%
Total Expenditures	156,977	143,725	64,157	82,644	140,361	13,252	9.22%
Revenue	-87,000	-87,000	-25,196	-13,823	-67,002	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-87,000	-87,000	-25,196	-13,823	-67,002	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	69,977	56,725	38,961	68,821	73,359	13,252	23.36%

City of St Catharines
Russell Ave Community Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	195,482	149,677	119,541	90,782	138,364	45,805	30.60%
Benefits	37,310	18,209	21,345	13,177	21,368	19,101	104.90%
Equipment Operations	5,773	5,773	5,446	4,765	6,634	0	0.00%
Materials	6,525	6,525	4,377	3,070	8,614	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	58,386	72,078	48,109	29,350	45,977	-13,692	-19.00%
Contracts	40,750	40,750	4,168	11,827	40,146	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	3,600	3,200	4,275	2,768	3,224	400	12.50%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	0	6	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	347,826	296,212	207,261	155,739	264,333	51,614	17.42%
Revenue	-97,700	-97,700	-17,556	-21,540	-105,941	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-18,698	0	0	0	0	-18,698	0.00%
Total Revenue	-116,398	-97,700	-17,556	-21,540	-105,941	-18,698	19.14%
Total Net Expenditures	231,428	198,512	189,705	134,199	158,392	32,916	16.58%

City of St Catharines

Carousel

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	86,865	75,713	40,301	145	51,493	11,152	14.73%
Benefits	18,326	8,458	3,487	51	6,084	9,868	116.67%
Equipment Operations	14,261	14,261	13,588	12,477	4,316	0	0.00%
Materials	2,385	2,485	1,999	17	1,334	-100	-4.02%
Building and Maintenance	60,342	63,525	75,060	52,975	36,954	-3,183	-5.01%
Office and Related Expenses	1,250	400	0	102	454	850	212.50%
Other Service Charges	7,250	7,250	3,156	-3,278	4,210	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	190,679	172,092	137,591	62,489	104,845	18,587	10.80%
Revenue	-39,500	-39,500	-70,632	0	-10,457	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-39,500	-39,500	-70,632	0	-10,457	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	151,179	132,592	66,959	62,489	94,388	18,587	14.02%

City of St Catharines
Port Dalhousie Harbour
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	0	0	0	55	0	0	0.00%
Benefits	0	0	0	14	98	0	0.00%
Equipment Operations	0	0	0	174	2	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	38,892	59,759	3,985	77,431	114,642	-20,867	-34.92%
Other Service Charges	100,000	0	59	10,475	0	100,000	0.00%
Total Expenditures	138,892	59,759	4,044	88,149	114,742	79,133	132.42%
Revenue	-108,000	-102,500	-120,238	-76,840	-95,718	-5,500	5.37%
Total Revenue	-108,000	-102,500	-120,238	-76,840	-95,718	-5,500	5.37%
Total Net Expenditures	30,892	-42,741	-116,194	11,309	19,024	73,633	-172.28%

City of St Catharines
 Harriet Tubman Programming
 2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Materials	750	750	0	122	971	0	0.00%
Contracts	15,000	11,850	599	9,512	14,796	3,150	26.58%
Total Expenditures	15,750	12,600	599	9,634	15,767	3,150	25.00%
Revenue	-28,000	-25,000	-457	-6,779	-27,525	-3,000	12.00%
Total Revenue	-28,000	-25,000	-457	-6,779	-27,525	-3,000	12.00%
Total Net Expenditures	-12,250	-12,400	142	2,855	-11,758	150	-1.21%

City of St Catharines

Concessions

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	0	500	0	0	0	-500	-100.00%
Building and Maintenance	515	500	1,212	0	115	15	3.00%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	2,020	1,887	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	515	1,000	1,212	2,020	2,002	-485	-48.50%
Revenue	-20,000	-17,770	-383	-2,528	-17,353	-2,230	12.55%
Total Revenue	-20,000	-17,770	-383	-2,528	-17,353	-2,230	12.55%
Total Net Expenditures	-19,485	-16,770	829	-508	-15,351	-2,715	16.19%

City of St Catharines
 Grantham Lions/Optimist
 2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Building and Maintenance	29,593	29,593	30,209	29,800	29,289	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	29,593	29,593	30,209	29,800	29,289	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	29,593	29,593	30,209	29,800	29,289	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Welland Canal Centre Gift Shop
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Building and Maintenance	250	250	0	164	310	0	0.00%
Contracts	1,862	1,862	588	1,457	1,525	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	4,500	4,500	3,242	1,540	5,124	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	85,050	85,050	48,514	12,902	79,833	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	91,662	91,662	52,344	16,063	86,792	0	0.00%
Revenue	-170,000	-150,000	-97,560	-23,708	-136,581	-20,000	13.33%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-10,000	0	0	0	10,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	-170,000	-160,000	-97,560	-23,708	-136,581	-10,000	6.25%
Total Net Expenditures	-78,338	-68,338	-45,216	-7,645	-49,789	-10,000	14.63%

City of St Catharines

Museum

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	596,426	580,040	498,934	351,861	433,489	16,386	2.82%
Benefits	199,675	166,285	148,817	99,164	99,526	33,390	20.08%
Equipment Operations	7,500	7,500	8,249	6,025	6,350	0	0.00%
Materials	67,050	67,050	59,524	52,109	65,473	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	250	250	134	1,449	318	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	23,560	22,830	13,724	15,078	28,332	730	3.20%
Other Service Charges	6,426	6,426	2,608	4,352	5,854	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	900,887	850,381	731,990	530,038	639,342	50,506	5.94%
Revenue	-123,489	-123,489	-131,769	-149,323	-121,576	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	0	0	0	0	-17,500	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-123,489	-123,489	-131,769	-149,323	-139,076	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	777,398	726,892	600,221	380,715	500,266	50,506	6.95%

City of St Catharines
Welland Canal Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	382,195	368,255	280,023	395,307	472,928	13,940	3.79%
Benefits	113,315	101,013	80,529	120,156	116,748	12,302	12.18%
Equipment Operations	14,917	15,117	13,686	10,427	13,882	-200	-1.32%
Materials	8,325	8,325	5,081	5,320	7,609	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	139,944	136,241	161,544	104,114	107,509	3,703	2.72%
Contracts	11,500	11,060	14,463	9,998	11,978	440	3.98%
Office and Related Expenses	14,700	12,400	17,700	14,409	14,201	2,300	18.55%
Properties	0	0	0	0	1,806	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	14,445	14,445	14,656	14,924	11,731	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	699,341	666,856	587,682	674,655	758,392	32,485	4.87%
Revenue	-31,500	-31,500	-1,428	-5,165	-28,476	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-5,065	0	0	0	0	-5,065	0.00%
Total Revenue	-36,565	-31,500	-1,428	-5,165	-28,476	-5,065	16.08%
Total Net Expenditures	662,776	635,356	586,254	669,490	729,916	27,420	4.32%

City of St Catharines
Morningstar Mill
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	63,068	61,352	57,103	20,189	51,746	1,716	2.80%
Benefits	20,588	19,352	13,983	11,129	14,666	1,236	6.39%
Equipment Operations	4,317	4,317	4,557	9,931	4,239	0	0.00%
Materials	5,800	4,800	2,536	1,263	5,250	1,000	20.83%
Building and Maintenance	21,660	21,040	19,627	19,831	24,898	620	2.95%
Contracts	2,925	2,925	2,447	2,317	2,704	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	1,267	1,158	976	253	1,240	109	9.41%
 Total Expenditures	 119,625	 114,944	 101,229	 64,913	 104,743	 4,681	 4.07%
Revenue	-7,000	-7,000	0	0	-6,086	0	0.00%
 Total Revenue	 -7,000	 -7,000	 0	 0	 -6,086	 0	 0.00%
 Total Net Expenditures	 112,625	 107,944	 101,229	 64,913	 98,657	 4,681	 4.34%

City of St Catharines

Labour Day Parade

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

Object of Expenditure	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Other Service Charges	9,000	7,200	0	0	9,054	1,800	25.00%
Total Expenditures	9,000	7,200	0	0	9,054	1,800	25.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	9,000	7,200	0	0	9,054	1,800	25.00%

City of St Catharines

Festivals

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Materials	45,639	45,639	41,000	41,000	91,880	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	45,639	45,639	41,000	41,000	91,880	0	0.00%
Revenue	-36,511	-45,639	0	0	-91,880	9,128	-20.00%
Total Revenue	-36,511	-45,639	0	0	-91,880	9,128	-20.00%
Total Net Expenditures	9,128	0	41,000	41,000	0	9,128	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Events/Market Operations
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	73,346	58,376	66,491	64,424	59,463	14,970	25.64%
Benefits	24,958	20,798	20,777	21,910	22,234	4,160	20.00%
Equipment Operations	4,465	4,465	2,625	438	5,016	0	0.00%
Building and Maintenance	65,076	63,978	45,004	43,236	57,898	1,098	1.72%
Contracts	0	10,000	0	0	10,000	-10,000	-100.00%
Office and Related Expenses	23,375	23,335	16,278	11,318	28,244	40	0.17%
Properties	0	0	0	0	9	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	23,125	23,125	19,013	5,916	31,016	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	214,345	204,077	170,188	147,242	213,880	10,268	5.03%
Revenue	-95,000	-95,000	-58,704	-41,651	-83,341	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-1,156	0	0	0	-20,000	-1,156	0.00%
Total Revenue	-96,156	-95,000	-58,704	-41,651	-103,341	-1,156	1.22%
Total Net Expenditures	118,189	109,077	111,484	105,591	110,539	9,112	8.35%

City of St Catharines
Seniors Centre Grants
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	0	0	890	0	0	0	0.00%
Materials	0	0	36,787	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	0	0	37,677	0	0	0	0.00%
Revenue	0	0	-81,935	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	-81,935	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	0	0	-44,258	0	0	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Community Programs
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	0	0	1,070	1,548	227	0	0.00%
Benefits	0	0	349	468	76	0	0.00%
Equipment Operations	0	0	82	766	0	0	0.00%
Materials	20,000	20,000	98,151	25,373	26,796	0	0.00%
Contracts	2,500	2,500	2,565	356	9,923	0	0.00%
Properties	14,574	6,300	0	0	0	8,274	131.33%
Other Service Charges	8,500	8,500	5,711	5,596	8,971	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	45,574	37,300	107,928	34,107	45,993	8,274	22.18%
Revenue	-22,500	-22,500	-90,448	-22,191	-28,481	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	-22,500	-22,500	-90,448	-22,191	-28,481	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	23,074	14,800	17,480	11,916	17,512	8,274	55.91%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department,Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Meridian Centre							
Meridian Centre (p 171)	853,040	747,471	1,201,284	1,241,108	655,003	105,569	14.12%
Total Meridian Centre	853,040	747,471	1,201,284	1,241,108	655,003	105,569	14.12%

City of St Catharines

Meridian Centre

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	0	0	2,218	5,293	5,122	0	0.00%
Materials	1,712,778	1,911,803	1,156,198	1,376,619	2,706,999	-199,025	-10.41%
Building and Maintenance	78,600	74,700	65,571	37,149	30,054	3,900	5.22%
Contracts	1,523,717	1,691,041	1,249,184	1,322,987	2,108,080	-167,324	-9.89%
Properties	0	0	0	0	12,910	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	0	264,021	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	3,315,095	3,677,544	2,473,171	2,742,048	5,127,186	-362,449	-9.86%
Revenue	-2,462,055	-2,724,073	-1,271,886	-1,500,940	-4,469,299	262,018	-9.62%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-206,000	0	0	-2,884	206,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	-2,462,055	-2,930,073	-1,271,886	-1,500,940	-4,472,183	468,018	-15.97%
Total Net Expenditures	853,040	747,471	1,201,285	1,241,108	655,003	105,569	14.12%

2023 Budget Breakdown:

2023 Meridian Centre Budget Request (Municipal Contribution)	\$767,440
2023 City Paid Expenses (Insurance & Sports Hall of Fame)	85,600
Total Meridian Centre	\$853,040



1 David S. Howes Way
St. Catharines, Ontario L2R 0B3
905-684-8400

2023 Proposed Budget Draft

Distribution:

ASM Global:

Les Crooks - Regional Vice President
Jeffrey Wong - Senior Vice-President, Finance
[Uploaded to engnyte.com site](#)

Jeff Dixon, General Manager
Moya DiPietro, Director of Finance

Client (City of St. Catharines):

David Oakes
Cristi, Phil
Douglas, Kristine
Smith, Adam
Thomson, Jessica
Winnington, Jason
York, Brian
Lamothe, Eric

Proudly Managed By



**Meridian Centre
2023 Budget - DRAFT**

	2023 Budget - DRAFT	2022 Budget	2020 Actual	2019 Actual	Actual 2018	Actual 2017
Meridian Centre						
Number of Events	65	81	44	84	102	113
Attendance	208,170	251,545				
Direct Event Income						
Rental Income	421,515	479,940	134,001	426,812	621,848	424,123
Service Income	325,425	544,354	108,176	557,245	605,004	381,019
Service Expenses	(363,508)	(677,619)	(136,929)	(686,377)	(843,787)	(561,510)
Total Direct Event Income	383,433	346,675	105,248	297,680	383,065	243,632
Ancillary Income						
F & B Concessions	517,443	598,446	89,138	692,931	725,547	634,022
F & B Catering	158,599	175,944	5,096	173,091	160,830	212,844
Novelty Sales	21,628	30,225	820	20,012	28,308	41,484
Total Ancillary Income	697,669	804,615	95,054	886,034	914,685	888,350
Other Event Income						
Luxury Box Ticket Sales	14,500	11,500	-	62,554	-	-
Club Seat Ticket Sales	4,150	5,350	-	-	14,381	8,161
Ticket Rebates (Per Event)	273,958	148,550	8,220	185,911	113,207	87,825
Facility Fees	307,787	355,206	86,430	326,623	355,546	278,234
Total Other Event Income	600,395	520,606	94,650	575,088	483,134	374,220
Total Event Income	1,681,496	1,671,896	294,952	1,758,802	1,780,884	1,506,202
Other Operating Income		0				
Suite Income	188,628	166,018	44,709	170,477	178,829	160,375
Club Seat Income	22,523	25,988	8,663	31,800	36,771	37,310
Advertising Income	49,750	35,500	15,446	44,589	47,987	49,198
Ice Rental Net Income	140,000	130,900	140,279	185,660	126,030	115,076
PAC Catering Revenue	-	-	-	-	7,490	3,137
Other (Interest, Vending, etc)	16,150	16,150	22,732	31,172	35,301	19,302
Total Other Operating Income	417,051	374,556	231,829	463,698	432,408	384,398
Adjusted Gross Income	2,098,547	2,046,452	526,781	2,222,500	2,213,292	1,890,600
Operating Expenses						
Employee Salaries and Wages	1,147,095	1,083,507	790,816	1,024,113	966,035	1,001,003
Benefits	186,122	176,000	133,275	160,776	185,108	191,880
Net Employee Wages and Benefits	1,333,217	1,259,507	924,091	1,184,889	1,151,143	1,192,883
Contracted Services	1,800	1,800	573	4,038	2,055	2,177
General and Administrative	247,486	211,849	131,724	218,637	221,946	182,370
Operations	196,486	170,176	102,960	159,712	114,576	103,483
Repair & Maintenance	189,900	159,000	97,709	171,944	120,561	146,786
Supplies	115,622	116,366	66,617	85,335	73,865	81,137
Insurance	55,776	46,461	57,600	57,600	61,206	58,101
Other Operating Expenses incl Wages	2,140,287	1,965,159	1,381,274	1,882,155	1,745,352	1,766,937
Utilities	537,000	523,332	445,312	499,714	552,364	542,662
SMG Management Fees	188,700	192,855	183,205	183,526	183,205	180,497
Total Operating Expenses	2,865,987	2,681,346	2,009,791	2,565,395	2,480,921	2,490,096
Net Income (Loss) From Operations	(767,440)	(634,894)	(1,483,010)	(342,895)	(267,629)	(599,496)
Other Income (Expenses)	-	(236,879)		(91,599)	(171,605)	(148,479)
Net Income After Other Income (Expenses)	(767,440)	(871,773)	(1,483,010)	(342,895)	(439,234)	(747,975)

Meridian Centre - St. Catharines
2023 Proposed Budget - Draft
Commentary

	Proposed Budget - Draft	2022 Budget	Variance \$	Variance %	Notes to 2023 Budget
Number of Events	65	81	(16)	-20%	First half of the year is soft for events. Some events that per posted due to COVID took place in 2022
Attendance	208,170	251,545	(43,375)	-17%	
Direct Event Income					
Rental Income	421,515	479,940	(58,425)	-12%	Rental income is lower due to less events
Service Income	325,425	544,354	(218,929)	-40%	Service Income is lower due to less events
Service Expenses	(363,508)	(677,619)	314,112	-46%	
Total Direct Event Income	383,433	346,675	36,758	11%	Event income is up do to type of events
Ancillary Income					
F & B Concessions	517,443	598,446	(81,003)	-14%	Decrease in net revenue do to decrease in number of events, increase in cost of goods, increase in labour cost
F & B Catering	158,599	175,944	(17,345)	-10%	Decrease in net catering revenue do to decrease in number of events, increase in cost of goods, increase in labour cost
Novelty Sales	21,628	30,225	(8,597)	-28%	
Total Ancillary Income	697,669	804,615	(106,946)	-13%	
Other Event Income					
Luxury Box Ticket Sales	14,500	11,500	3,000	26%	
Club Seat Ticket Sales	4,150	5,350	(1,200)	-22%	
Ticket Rebates (Per Event)	273,958	148,550	125,408	84%	ASM has a new partnership agreement with Ticketmaster, that shares a larger percentage of the ticket service fees with the venue
Facility Fees	307,787	355,206	(47,419)	-13%	Lower number of tickets sold, equals lower facility fees
Total Other Event Income	600,395	520,606	79,789	15%	
Total Event Income	1,681,496	1,671,896	9,600	1%	
Other Operating Income					
Suite Income	188,628	166,018	22,610	14%	All suites are full for 2023
Club Seat Income	22,523	25,988	(3,465)	-13%	There was a reduction in club seat license holders due to COVID
Advertising Income	49,750	35,500	14,250	40%	Increased sponsorship partnerships for 2023
Ice Rental Net Income	140,000	130,900	9,100	7%	Ice Rentals are popular though hard to forecast as other revenue producing take priority
Other (Interest, Vending, etc.)	16,150	16,150	-	0%	
Total Other Operating Income	417,051	374,556	42,495	11%	
Adjusted Gross Income	2,098,547	2,046,452	52,095	3%	

Meridian Centre - St. Catharines
2023 Proposed Budget - Draft
Commentary

Proposed Budget - Draft	2022 Budget	Variance \$	Variance %
-------------------------------	----------------	----------------	---------------

Notes to 2023 Budget

Operating Expenses

Employee Salaries and Wages	1,147,095	1,083,507	63,588	6%	To achieve the Living Wage requirement set by council, increases will be introduced during the 2023 and 2024 budgets. Full Time staff will see increases in January of 2023 and 2024. Parttime staff will see increases in September 2023 and September 2024
Benefits	186,122	176,000	10,122	6%	Impacted due to the increase in wages
Net Employee Wages and Benefits	1,333,217	1,259,507	73,710	6%	
Contracted Services	1,800	1,800	-	0%	
General and Administrative	247,486	211,849	35,637	17%	Increase in fees and services, i.e. payroll processing
Operations	196,486	170,176	26,310	15%	Modest increases in cost HVAC and Kitchen equipment require additional maintenance as they age
Repair & Maintenance	189,900	159,000	30,900	19%	
Supplies	115,622	116,366	(744)	-1%	
Insurance	55,776	46,461	9,315	20%	Primum increases
Utilities	537,000	523,332	13,668	3%	Inline with previous years
Management Fees	188,700	192,855	(4,155)	-2%	Contracted cost for management fees
Total Operating Expenses	2,865,987	2,681,346	184,641	7%	
Net Income (Loss) From Operations	(767,440)	(634,894)	(132,546)	21%	
Other Income (Expenses)		(236,879)			Expense to host the Summer Games
Net Income / (Loss) After Other Income (Expenses)	(767,440)	(871,773)	104,333	-12%	

Meridian Centre
2023 Proposed Draft Budget
Event Income Summary

	704	706	707	709	710	712	721	722	
	Concerts	Entertainment	Family Shows	Sporting Events	Trade Shows	Other	IceDogs Hockey	RiverLions Basketball	Grand Total 2023 Budget
Number of Events	9	-	3	1	2	2	38	10	65
Total Annual Attendance	32,600	-	6,400	4,000	-	1,170	154,000	10,000	208,170
Attendance per event	3,622	-	2,133	4,000	-	585	4,053	1,000	3,203
Direct Event Income									
Rental Income	127,500	-	40,500	3,000	20,000	5,500	192,015	33,000	421,515
Service Income	140,825	-	41,000	15,000	10,000	5,600	85,500	27,500	325,425
Service Expenses	(155,408)	-	(46,300)	(15,000)	(10,000)	(6,800)	(95,000)	(35,000)	(363,508)
	112,918	-	35,200	3,000	20,000	4,300	182,515	25,500	383,433
Ancillary Income									
F & B Concessions	115,245	-	16,466	15,413	-	15,059	331,254	24,005	517,443
F & B Catering	46,753	-	6,333	7,881	-	-	83,753	13,880	158,599
Novelty Sales	13,940	-	7,688	-	-	-	-	-	21,628
	175,938	-	30,487	23,294	-	15,059	415,007	37,885	697,669
Other Event Income									
Luxury Box Ticket Sales	11,500	-	3,000	-	-	-	-	-	14,500
Club Seat Ticket Sales	2,800	-	1,350	-	-	-	-	-	4,150
Ticket Rebates	222,868	-	45,040	4,500	-	-	-	1,550	273,958
Facility Fees	106,860	-	27,876	5,300	-	-	166,351	1,400	307,787
Total Other Event Income	344,028	-	77,266	9,800	-	-	166,351	2,950	600,395
Total Event Income	632,883	-	142,953	36,094	20,000	19,359	763,873	66,335	1,681,496
Avg Event Income per Event	70,320	-	47,651	36,094	10,000	9,680	20,102	6,634	25,869

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department,Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Canada Summer Games							
Canada Games Park (p 178)	805,350	490,242	0	0	0	315,108	64.28%
Total Canada Summer Games	805,350	490,242	0	0	0	315,108	64.28%

**City of St Catharines
Canada Games Park
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object**

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Materials	522,000	439,031	0	0	0	82,969	18.90%
Building and Maintenance	28,350	0	0	0	0	28,350	0.00%
Contracts	540,000	632,401	0	0	0	-92,401	-14.61%
Other Service Charges	414,000	281,250	0	0	0	132,750	47.20%
Total Expenditures	1,504,305	1,352,682	0	0	0	151,668	11.21%
Revenue	-699,000	-647,440	0	0	0	-51,560	7.96%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-215,000	0	0	0	215,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	-699,000	-862,440	0	0	0	163,440	-18.95%
Total Net Expenditures	805,350	490,242	0	0	0	315,108	64.28%

2023 Budget Breakdown:

2023 Budget

Notes

ASM Global Share

Revenue	(699,000)	STC share of CSG operating income
Materials	522,000	STC share of CSG materials; and 1/3 of \$100K contingency dollars
Contract - General	434,000	STC share of CSG Contracts (Salary & Benefits, Contracts, & Security) and base management fee
Transfer to Capital Reserve	414,000	STC share (25%) of total capital contribution (Yr 2 & Yr 1 catch-up = \$1,656,000)
Total ASM Global Share	671,000	

City Share

Subsidy Contract	106,000	Estimated market rate subsidy (ice & dry floor) and unused prime ice allocation
Insurance	28,350	STC share of CGP Building Insurance \$113,400 managed by Region (seperately from ASM budget)
Total City Share	134,350	

Total Budget (ASM Global + City)

805,350

Canada Games Park

2021 Canada Games Way
Thorold, ON L2V 4T7

2023 Budget

November 30, 2022

Proudly Managed by



**Canada Games Park
2023 CGP Budget-Approved**

2023 Budget		
Facility Revenues	Year 1	Assumptions
Revenues from Arenas	\$ 1,065,665	Rentals based on proposed dry floor and ice utilization schedule and rates
Revenues from Gymnasiums - Brock University	\$ 99,660	Based on utilization schedule and rates.
Revenues from Gymnasiums - Other Rentals	\$ 229,772	Based on expected utilization schedules
Revenue from Track	\$ 15,000	Based on PWC Proforma
Revenue from Beach Volleyball	\$ 6,000	Based on PWC Proforma
CSIO, Office Rental (base rent)	\$ 84,000	Assumed full 12 month lease for 2023, \$14/sq ft for 6,000 sq ft
Brock Centre for Health & Well-Being (base rent)	\$ 135,800	Assumed full 12 month lease for 2023, \$14/sq ft for 9,700 sq ft
Operating costs recoveries	\$ 321,864	Operating cost recoveries at \$11-12 / sq ft based on spaces outlined in PWC Proforma
Other Revenues	\$ 142,000	PWC Proforma assumed other revenues to include advertising, sponsorship and concessions.
Total Revenues	\$ 2,099,761	
Facility Expenses		
Salaries & Benefits	\$ 1,071,401	Wages and benefits are based on the shared model.
Hydro / Water/ Natural Gas	\$ 650,000	Amounts are based on actuals from 2022 of costs to run the building
Building Repairs & Maintenance	\$ 226,080	Repairs & Maintenance are estimated based on operations from 2022 plus additional in case of extra costs
Office /Administration / Marketing / Supplies	\$ 93,272	This line includes IT support; operating supplies; trash removal and marketing and web site costs.
Operating Supplies / Cleaning	\$ 190,200	This line includes general and other operating supplies; bulbs and electrical supplies; janitorial supplies and chemicals and contracted cleaning services
Security / Contracted Services	\$ 100,300	This line includes contracted security & telephone services
Equipment Maintenance & Rentals	\$ 62,560	This line includes costs to maintain and rent equipment and safety equipment; and office equipment
Insurance	\$ 54,000	This line covers general liability and other liability insurance as well a property and equipment insurance
Grounds Maintenance (Snow Removal; Sand/Salt; Landscaping)	\$ 189,000	This line covers all grounds maintenance - snow removal; salting and sanding; landscaping, watering
Contingency	\$ 100,000	
Total Expense	\$ 2,736,813	
Net Cash Flow	\$ (637,052)	
Base Management Fee	\$ 129,150	ASM Global management fee
	<u>\$ (766,202)</u>	
Capital Reserve	\$ 1,656,000	
Net Operating Position	\$ (2,422,202)	

NOTES / ASSUMPTIONS

Canada Games Park
2023 Budget
For the Year Ended December 31, 2023

	Pro-Forma (PWC)	2023	Variance	
	Year 1	Budget	Increase (decrease)	
			\$	%
Facility Revenues				
Revenues from Arenas	1,127,900	1,065,665	(62,235)	(5.5)%
Revenues from Gymnasiums - Brock University	98,800	99,660	860	0.9%
Revenues from Gymnasiums - Other Rentals	227,000	229,772	2,772	1.2%
Revenue from Track	15,000	15,000	-	0.0%
Revenue from Beach Volleyball	6,000	6,000	-	0.0%
CSIO, Office Rental (base rent)	167,800	84,000	(83,800)	(49.9)%
Brock Centre for Health & Well-Being (base rent)	115,400	135,800	20,400	17.7%
Operating costs recoveries	323,200	321,864	(1,336)	(0.4)%
Other Revenues	117,400	142,000	24,600	21.0%
Total Revenues	2,198,500	2,099,761	(98,739)	(4.5)%
Facility Expenses				
Salaries & Benefits	1,308,300	1,071,401	(236,899)	(18.1)%
Hydro / Water/ Natural Gas	700,000	650,000	(50,000)	(7.1)%
Building Repairs & Maintenance	200,000	226,080	26,080	13.0%
Office /Administration / Marketing / Supplies	75,000	93,272	18,272	24.4%
Operating Supplies / Cleaning	200,000	190,200	(9,800)	(4.9)%
Security / Contracted Services	225,000	100,300	(124,700)	(55.4)%
Equipment Maintenance & Rentals	75,000	62,560	(12,440)	(16.6)%
Insurance	100,000	54,000	(46,000)	(46.0)%
Grounds Maintenance (Snow Removal; Sand/Salt; Landscaping)	75,000	189,000	114,000	152.0%
Contingency	-	100,000	100,000	100.0%
Total Expense	2,958,300	2,736,813	(221,487)	(7.5)%
Net Cash Flow	(759,800)	(637,052)	122,748	(16.2)%
Base Management Fee	125,000	129,150	4,150	3.3%
Total Net Budget (Cash flow)	(884,800)	(766,202)	118,598	(13.4)%
Capital Reserve	1,125,000	1,656,000	531,000	47.2%
Net Operating Position	(2,009,800)	(2,422,202)	(412,402)	20.5%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Financial Management Services							
Accounting, Revenue, and Payroll (p 183)	644,552	631,860	1,333,077	1,495,655	1,370,720	12,692	2.01%
FMS Admin (p 184)	792,954	707,831	177,875	181,977	180,385	85,123	12.03%
Budget Office (p 185)	717,565	405,056	0	0	0	312,509	77.15%
Property Management (p 186)	387,601	253,039	239,335	225,509	227,063	134,562	53.18%
Purchasing (p 187)	324,665	307,853	260,329	274,214	278,124	16,812	5.46%
Insurance - General (p 188)	2,136,000	2,039,600	1,942,178	1,635,292	1,527,265	96,400	4.73%
Miscellaneous-general (p 189)	50,000	50,000	-196,742	68,999	95,849	0	0.00%
PeopleSoft Implementation (p 190)	1,110	0	0	0	0	1,110	0.00%
Provision for Allowances (p 191)	0	0	173,600	1,010,515	10,081	0	0.00%
Prior Year Clearing (p 191)	0	0	0	-81,230	0	0	0.00%
Total Financial Management Services	5,054,447	4,395,239	3,929,652	4,810,931	3,689,487	659,208	15.00%

*In 2022, there was a re-organization of the finance department which introduced the Budget Office division and PeopleSoft Implementation division. As such, these divisions show no historical actuals. Additionally, a number of divisions were consolidated under the existing Accounting, Revenue and Payroll and FMS Admin divisions to group like accounts and activities.

City of St Catharines
Accounting, Revenue, and Payroll
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,132,368	1,050,983	1,629,261	1,545,096	1,481,397	81,385	7.74%
Benefits	453,123	375,244	496,187	446,767	532,528	77,879	20.75%
Equipment Operations	4,437	4,960	3,824	4,116	4,794	-523	-10.54%
Building and Maintenance	0	0	0	1,500	1,500	0	0.00%
Contracts	171,700	143,500	208,245	86,360	136,067	28,200	19.65%
Office and Related Expenses	15,384	15,382	40,256	33,408	39,370	2	0.01%
Properties	0	3,000	1,551	3,000	0	-3,000	-100.00%
Other Service Charges	32,201	32,494	191,680	107,130	264,478	-293	-0.90%
Total Expenditures	1,809,213	1,625,563	2,571,004	2,227,377	2,460,134	183,650	11.30%
Revenue	-1,162,801	-993,703	-1,237,927	-731,722	-1,083,868	-169,098	17.02%
Transfer from Reserve	-1,860	0	0	0	-5,546	-1,860	0.00%
Total Revenue	-1,164,661	-993,703	-1,237,927	-731,722	-1,089,414	-170,958	17.20%
Total Net Expenditures	644,552	631,860	1,333,077	1,495,655	1,370,720	12,692	2.01%

City of St Catharines

FMS Admin

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	418,000	377,487	0	0	0	40,513	10.73%
Benefits	133,898	90,850	0	0	0	43,048	47.38%
Equipment Operations	1,000	0	0	0	0	1,000	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	231,148	226,149	177,875	181,977	180,385	4,999	2.21%
Other Service Charges	13,092	13,345	0	0	0	-253	-1.90%
Total Expenditures	797,138	707,831	177,875	181,977	180,385	89,307	12.62%
Transfer from Reserve	-4,184	0	0	0	0	-4,184	0.00%
Total Revenue	-4,184	0	0	0	0	-4,184	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	792,954	707,831	177,875	181,977	180,385	85,123	12.03%

City of St Catharines

Budget Office

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	520,211	278,081	0	0	0	242,130	87.07%
Benefits	187,171	120,791	0	0	0	66,380	54.95%
Office and Related Expenses	633	634	0	0	0	-1	-0.16%
Other Service Charges	9,550	5,550	0	0	0	4,000	72.07%
Total Expenditures	717,565	405,056	0	0	0	312,509	77.15%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	717,565	405,056	0	0	0	312,509	77.15%

City of St Catharines
Property Management
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	267,239	178,087	172,852	166,514	165,057	89,152	50.06%
Benefits	94,258	55,132	51,200	43,711	44,048	39,126	70.97%
Equipment Operations	0	335	0	217	550	-335	-100.00%
Office and Related Expenses	4,664	4,550	3,950	3,819	4,799	114	2.51%
Properties	4,500	0	0	0	0	4,500	0.00%
Other Service Charges	16,940	14,935	11,333	11,248	12,609	2,005	13.42%
Total Expenditures	387,601	253,039	239,335	225,509	227,063	134,562	53.18%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	387,601	253,039	239,335	225,509	227,063	134,562	53.18%

City of St Catharines
Purchasing
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	219,345	212,082	183,511	197,712	202,417	7,263	3.42%
Benefits	89,220	79,671	64,965	61,361	63,063	9,549	11.99%
Equipment Operations	7,350	7,350	6,424	5,219	3,811	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	2,350	2,350	166	310	1,662	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	6,400	6,400	5,263	9,612	7,171	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	324,665	307,853	260,329	274,214	278,124	16,812	5.46%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	324,665	307,853	260,329	274,214	278,124	16,812	5.46%

City of St Catharines
Insurance - General
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Contracts	2,136,000	2,039,600	1,942,178	1,544,350	1,527,265	96,400	4.73%
Other Service Charges	0	0	0	90,942	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	2,136,000	2,039,600	1,942,178	1,635,292	1,527,265	96,400	4.73%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	2,136,000	2,039,600	1,942,178	1,635,292	1,527,265	96,400	4.73%

City of St Catharines

Miscellaneous-general

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Other Service Charges	50,000	50,000	-196,742	68,999	95,849	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	50,000	50,000	-196,742	68,999	95,849	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	50,000	50,000	-196,742	68,999	95,849	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
PeopleSoft Implementation
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	83,947	0	0	0	0	83,947	0.00%
Benefits	30,333	0	0	0	0	30,333	0.00%
Properties	4,500	0	0	0	0	4,500	0.00%
Allocation to Capital	-117,670	0	0	0	0	-117,670	0.00%
Total Expenditures	1,110	0	0	0	0	1,110	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	1,110	0	0	0	0	1,110	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Provision for Allowances
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

Object of Expenditure							
<hr/>							
Total Expenditures	0	0	173,600	1,010,515	10,081	0	0.00%
<hr/>							
Total Revenue	0		0	0	0	0	0.00%
<hr/>							
Total Net Expenditures	0		173,600	1,010,515	10,081	0	0.00%
<hr/>							

City of St Catharines
Prior Year Clearing
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

Object of Expenditure							
<hr/>							
	0	0	-81,230	0	0	0	0.00%
<hr/>							
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
<hr/>							
Total Net Expenditures	0	0	0	-81,230	0	0	0.00%
<hr/>							

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Corporate Support Services							
Customer Service (p 192)	1,103,951	952,358	988,359	949,016	892,960	151,593	15.92%
Long Service Recognition (p 193)	25,000	25,000	24,000	23,945	24,308	0	0.00%
Technology Centre (p 194)	1,511,459	1,432,555	1,285,733	1,383,472	1,177,165	78,904	5.51%
Telecommunications (p 195)	115,007	196,688	213,293	213,463	202,584	-81,681	-41.53%
Human Resources (p 196)	1,784,547	1,561,263	1,387,961	1,598,290	1,551,674	223,284	14.30%
Staff Development (p 197)	496,500	74,000	56,392	55,374	60,971	422,500	570.95%
Employee Safety (p 198)	89,400	69,480	63,402	58,767	72,153	19,920	28.67%
Union Bargaining Matters (p 199)	0	0	18,968	-5,399	0	0	0.00%
Team STC 1.0 (p 200)	7,500	6,020	1,020	365	1,020	1,480	24.58%
Corporate IT Infrastructure (p 201)	2,324,511	1,934,511	1,916,371	1,771,018	1,833,682	390,000	20.16%
Total Corporate Support Services	7,457,875	6,251,875	5,955,499	6,048,311	5,816,517	1,206,000	19.29%

City of St Catharines
Customer Service
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	804,288	712,963	778,015	755,083	714,157	91,325	12.81%
Benefits	281,219	216,295	194,494	182,592	161,156	64,924	30.02%
Equipment Operations	100	100	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Office and Related Expenses	24,700	17,500	13,058	8,552	17,355	7,200	41.14%
Other Service Charges	9,500	5,500	2,792	2,789	2,317	4,000	72.73%
Total Expenditures	1,119,807	952,358	988,359	949,016	894,985	167,449	17.58%
Revenue	0	0	0	0	-2,025	0	0.00%
Transfer from Reserve	-15,856	0	0	0	0	-15,856	0.00%
Total Revenue	-15,856	0	0	0	-2,025	-15,856	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	1,103,951	952,358	988,359	949,016	892,960	151,593	15.92%

City of St Catharines
Long Service Recognition
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Benefits	24,000	24,000	24,000	23,945	23,290	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	1,000	1,000	0	0	1,018	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	25,000	25,000	24,000	23,945	24,308	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	25,000	25,000	24,000	23,945	24,308	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines
Technology Centre
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,278,568	1,244,198	1,082,962	1,212,519	1,031,722	34,370	2.76%
Benefits	447,350	393,343	327,323	312,400	284,283	54,007	13.73%
Equipment Operations	1,100	900	34,244	26,930	1,703	200	22.22%
Office and Related Expenses	2,900	5,500	10,131	6,087	13,965	-2,600	-47.27%
Properties	0	0	-97	2,000	15,000	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	11,000	10,600	6,665	5,790	10,776	400	3.77%
Total Expenditures	1,740,918	1,654,541	1,461,228	1,565,726	1,357,449	86,377	5.22%
Revenue	-229,459	-221,986	-175,494	-182,253	-180,283	-7,473	3.37%
Total Revenue	-229,459	-221,986	-175,494	-182,253	-180,283	-7,473	3.37%
Total Net Expenditures	1,511,459	1,432,555	1,285,734	1,383,473	1,177,166	78,904	5.51%

City of St Catharines
Telecommunications
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	20,000	48,000	47,879	43,781	48,106	-28,000	-58.33%
Office and Related Expenses	99,226	152,000	168,661	171,804	158,538	-52,774	-34.72%
Total Expenditures	119,226	200,000	216,540	215,585	206,644	-80,774	-40.39%
Revenue	-4,219	-3,312	-3,247	-2,122	-4,060	-907	27.39%
Total Revenue	-4,219	-3,312	-3,247	-2,122	-4,060	-907	27.39%
Total Net Expenditures	115,007	196,688	213,293	213,463	202,584	-81,681	-41.53%

City of St Catharines

Human Resources

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Salaries and Wages	1,135,513	1,013,320	955,618	1,024,707	1,040,376	122,193	12.06%
Benefits	387,791	335,565	276,280	275,056	286,961	52,226	15.56%
Equipment Operations	8,550	9,550	813	9,442	11,413	-1,000	-10.47%
Office and Related Expenses	110,720	63,020	60,471	58,293	77,372	47,700	75.69%
Other Service Charges	187,040	182,590	136,759	258,205	181,082	4,450	2.44%
Total Expenditures	1,829,614	1,604,045	1,429,941	1,625,703	1,597,204	225,569	14.06%
Revenue	-42,144	-42,782	-41,980	-27,414	-45,530	638	-1.49%
Transfer from Reserve	-2,923	0	0	0	0	-2,923	0.00%
Total Revenue	-45,067	-42,782	-41,980	-27,414	-45,530	-2,285	5.34%
Total Net Expenditures	1,784,547	1,561,263	1,387,961	1,598,289	1,551,674	223,284	14.30%

City of St Catharines

Staff Development

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Materials	1,000	1,000	3,304	3,500	5,284	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	495,500	73,000	53,088	51,874	55,687	422,500	578.77%
Total Expenditures	496,500	74,000	56,392	55,374	60,971	422,500	570.95%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	496,500	74,000	56,392	55,374	60,971	422,500	570.95%

City of St Catharines

Employee Safety

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Office and Related Expenses	0	0	0	0	733	0	0.00%
Other Service Charges	89,400	89,480	63,402	58,767	71,420	-80	-0.09%
Total Expenditures	89,400	89,480	63,402	58,767	72,153	-80	-0.09%
Transfer from Reserve	0	-20,000	0	0	0	20,000	-100.00%
Total Revenue	0	-20,000	0	0	0	20,000	-100.00%
Total Net Expenditures	89,400	69,480	63,402	58,767	72,153	19,920	28.67%

City of St Catharines
 Union Bargaining Matters
 2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Grants and Committees	0	0	18,968	-5,399	0	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	0	0	18,968	-5,399	0	0	0.00%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	0	0	18,968	-5,399	0	0	0.00%

City of St Catharines

Team STC 1.0

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Other Service Charges	7,500	6,020	1,020	365	1,020	1,480	24.58%
Total Expenditures	7,500	6,020	1,020	365	1,020	1,480	24.58%
Total Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%
Total Net Expenditures	7,500	6,020	1,020	365	1,020	1,480	24.58%

City of St Catharines
Corporate IT Infrastructure
2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Object

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Object of Expenditure							
Equipment Operations	2,161,686	1,774,511	1,716,372	1,571,429	1,576,935	387,175	21.82%
Properties	200,000	200,000	199,999	199,589	256,747	0	0.00%
Total Expenditures	2,361,686	1,974,511	1,916,371	1,771,018	1,833,682	387,175	19.61%
Transfer from Reserve	-37,175	-40,000	0	0	0	2,825	-7.06%
Total Revenue	-37,175	-40,000	0	0	0	2,825	-7.06%
Total Net Expenditures	2,324,511	1,934,511	1,916,371	1,771,018	1,833,682	390,000	20.16%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Financial Management Services							
Capital/Revenue	3,624,000	1,099,000	1,000,000	1,751,000	1,553,000	2,525,000	229.75%
Total Financial Management Services	3,624,000	1,099,000	1,000,000	1,751,000	1,553,000	2,525,000	229.75%

CONTRIBUTION TO TAX-SUPPORTED CAPITAL PROJECTS790.100 **CAPITAL BUDGET****Required 2023 Capital Contribution from Revenue**

Capital out of revenue is the portion of the project cost that is funded from the operating budget. This Council supported strategy, sets the contribution rate at 10% of the tax supported project costs not funded from other identified sources. The capital out of revenue contribution approximates one years' worth of debenture costs of the project. For 2023 the capital out of revenue contribution percentage for tax supported projects has been set at 7.5% to provide relief to the operating budget as part of the COVID 19 Financial Recovery Plan as we gradually increase COOR to align back to the debt management strategy.

SCH		CAPITAL BUDGET	OPERATING BUDGET
B	ROAD PROGRAM	9,824,600	575,000
C	NEW SIDEWALK CONSTRUCTION	2,413,000	97,000
D	STORM SEWER PROGRAM	1,608,000	52,000
H	BRIDGES AND CULVERTS	4,202,200	315,000
I	SHORELINE PROTECTION	208,000	12,000
J	WATERCOURSES	4,700,000	315,000
K	REGIONAL PROJECTS (CITY SHARE)	1,401,000	105,000
L	COMMUNITY, RECREATION AND CULTURE SERVICES	2,873,000	115,000
M	BUILDING IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM	16,309,000	912,000
P	FLEET	3,526,780	239,000
O	FIRE SERVICES	950,000	58,000
Q	CORPORATE INFRASTRUCTURE	4,680,000	279,000
TOTAL		52,695,580	3,074,000
790.101	ANNUAL DEVELOPMENT CHARGE GRANT AND EXEMPTION FUNDING		550,000
TOTAL CONTRIBUTION TO CAPITAL			3,624,000

SCH	RECONCILIATION TO CAPITAL PROJECT FUNDING (SCHEDULE W)		
R	AIRPORT	-	
N	PARKING SERVICES	700,000	53,000
R	TRANSIT		
K	REGIONAL PROJECTS (CITY SHARE)	3,018,000	
E	SANITARY	2,819,000	724,000
F	POLLUTION	250,000	
G	WATERMAIN	11,930,000	2,624,000
SUBTOTAL		18,717,000	3,401,000
TOTAL		71,412,580	6,475,000

City of St Catharines
2023 Operating Budget Debt Repayment

	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
Debt Repayment							
Information Debt Costs	374,100	452,588	453,738	331,462	330,689	-78,488	-17.34%
City Hall Debt Costs	288,052	382,086	344,305	343,060	345,451	-94,034	-24.61%
LSSC Debt Costs	492,614	949,945	953,272	1,218,091	1,346,071	-457,331	-48.14%
Court House Debt Costs	10,416	10,420	10,429	10,439	10,395	-4	-0.04%
Centennial Library Plaza Debt Costs	81,357	81,482	81,502	81,613	81,712	-125	-0.15%
Fire Debt Costs	981,586	981,235	857,440	852,488	570,153	351	0.04%
Shoreline Protection Debt Costs	517,910	484,016	190,942	8,198	0	33,894	7.00%
Sidewalk Debt Costs	435,499	319,317	298,129	302,077	286,144	116,182	36.38%
Roadway Debt Costs	4,496,632	4,147,435	4,152,244	3,697,932	3,203,726	349,197	8.42%
Storm Sewer Debt Costs	1,629,304	1,840,703	1,815,939	1,669,126	1,725,751	-211,399	-11.48%
Cemetery Debt Costs	400,045	400,466	400,639	401,129	401,860	-421	-0.11%
Assistance to Aged Debt Costs	92,294	92,426	92,447	92,574	92,670	-132	-0.14%
Pools Debt Costs	56,022	56,249	56,265	56,255	58,720	-227	-0.40%
Arenas Debt Costs	110,697	110,662	110,685	146,198	183,440	35	0.03%
Merritton Arena Debt Costs	222,746	15,087	15,092	5,510	5,036	207,659	1,376.41%
Seymour Hannah Debt Costs	1,978,440	1,977,196	1,961,438	1,936,798	1,939,119	1,244	0.06%
Meridian Centre Debt Costs	1,498,214	1,487,076	1,487,442	1,452,919	1,453,957	11,138	0.75%
Parks Debt Costs	957,093	841,275	812,749	729,392	804,292	115,818	13.77%
Kiwanis Turf Field Debt Costs	0	207,200	207,380	207,394	208,023	-207,200	-100.00%
Happy Rolph's Debt Costs	76,095	88,720	59,759	58,083	61,958	-12,625	-14.23%
Kiwanis Aquatic Debt Costs	844,949	845,087	845,220	845,274	827,369	-138	-0.02%
Russell Ave Community Centre Debt	55,278	55,304	55,309	55,155	9,535	-26	-0.05%
Garden City Golf Debt Costs	0	76,838	76,819	76,824	76,876	-76,838	-100.00%
Merritton Community Centre Debt	88,752	88,793	88,859	83,709	116,232	-41	-0.05%
Other Cultural Debt Costs	39,830	40,134	40,240	40,373	40,599	-304	-0.76%
Morningstar Mill Debt Costs	18,705	18,862	18,983	19,092	19,129	-157	-0.83%
Market Square Debt Costs	20,812	20,822	20,838	20,858	20,920	-10	-0.05%
Bill Burgoyne Debt Costs	192,625	192,987	55,149	1,587	0	-362	-0.19%
Port Weller Community Centre Debt Costs	50,748	50,759	50,776	2,395	0	-11	-0.02%
Niagara District Airport Debt Costs	59,164	59,173	59,177	1,043	62,448	-9	-0.02%
85 Church St Debt Costs	109,376	0	0	0	0	109,376	0.00%
Canada Summer Games Debt Costs	142,666	0	0	0	0	142,666	0.00%
Total Debt Repayment	16,322,021	16,374,343	15,673,206	14,747,048	14,305,066	-52,322	-0.32%
Library	125,862	included under Library					
Parking	1,135,628	included under Parking Operations					
Water	378,215	included Water budget					
Wastewater	703,316	included WW budget					
Transit	325,308						
Transit Debt Uploaded to Region	-325,308						
	18,665,041						
Less: Seymour Hannah Loan	796,036	included in \$16.3M above					
Total	17,869,006						

City of St. Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures

Acct.	Description	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2021 Actuals	2020 Actuals	2019 Actuals	% Change 2023 Budget
<u>OUTSIDE BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS</u>							
770	FirstOntario Performance Art Centre	\$ 1,840,076	\$ 1,716,038	\$ 1,670,822	\$ 1,598,046	\$ 1,680,522	7.23%
753	St Catharines Public Library	6,204,214	5,876,428	5,677,708	5,677,708	5,512,338	5.58%
		6,204,214	5,876,428	5,677,708	5,677,708	5,512,338	5.58%
781	St Catharines Transit Commission	525,000	12,312,840	11,970,876	11,304,785	11,240,038	-95.74%
	Transit Commission	-	1,522,000	1,583,770	1,528,595	1,461,973	-100.00%
	Para Transit	-	209,160	81,949	90,745	51,254	-100.00%
	Debt principal and interest	-	209,160	81,949	90,745	51,254	-100.00%
		525,000	14,044,000	13,636,595	12,924,125	12,753,265	-96.26%
727	Niagara District Airport	463,879	447,134	441,673	430,103	245,263	3.74%
		9,033,169	22,083,600	21,426,798	20,629,982	20,191,388	-59.10%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Performing Arts							
Performing Arts	80,100	71,200	62,965	62,541	1,629,281	8,900	12.50%
PAC Operating Grant	1,759,976	1,644,838	1,607,857	1,592,856	0	115,138	7.00%
Total Performing Arts	1,840,076	1,716,038	1,670,822	1,598,046	1,680,522	124,038	7.23%
2021 PAC Budget Request (Municipal Contribution)	1,759,976	1,644,838					
2021 City Paid Expenses (Building Insurance and Retiree Benefits)	80,100	71,200					
Total Performing Arts	1,840,076	1,716,038					



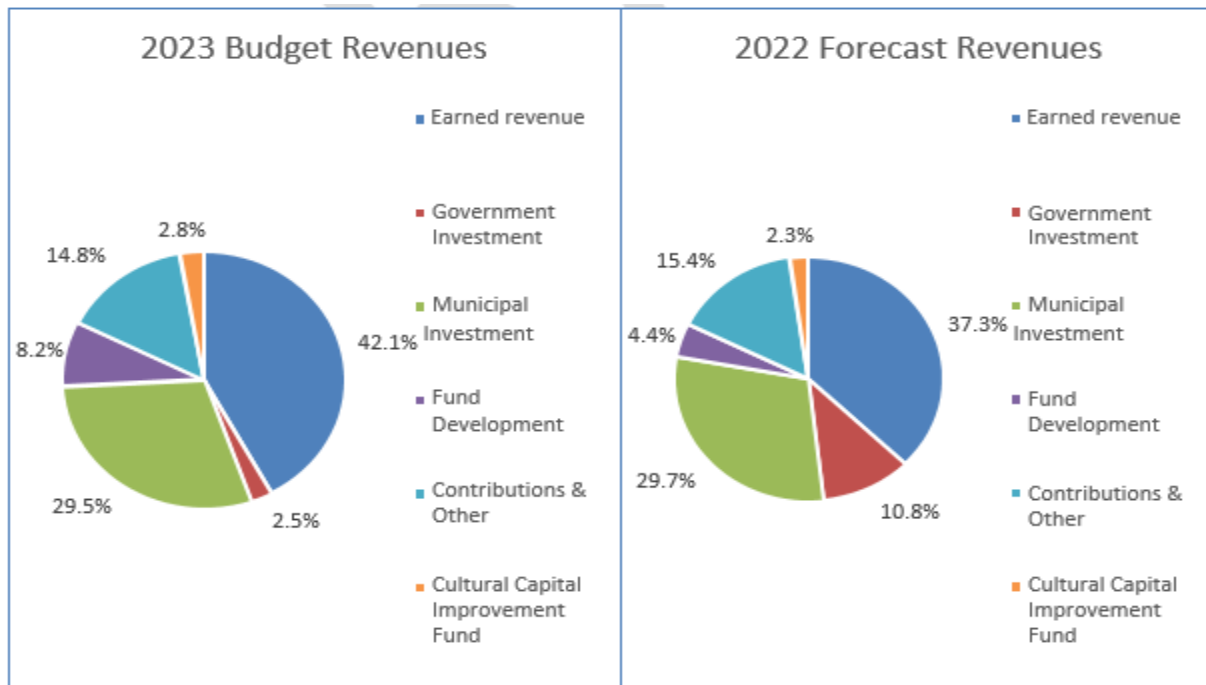
2023 Business Plan

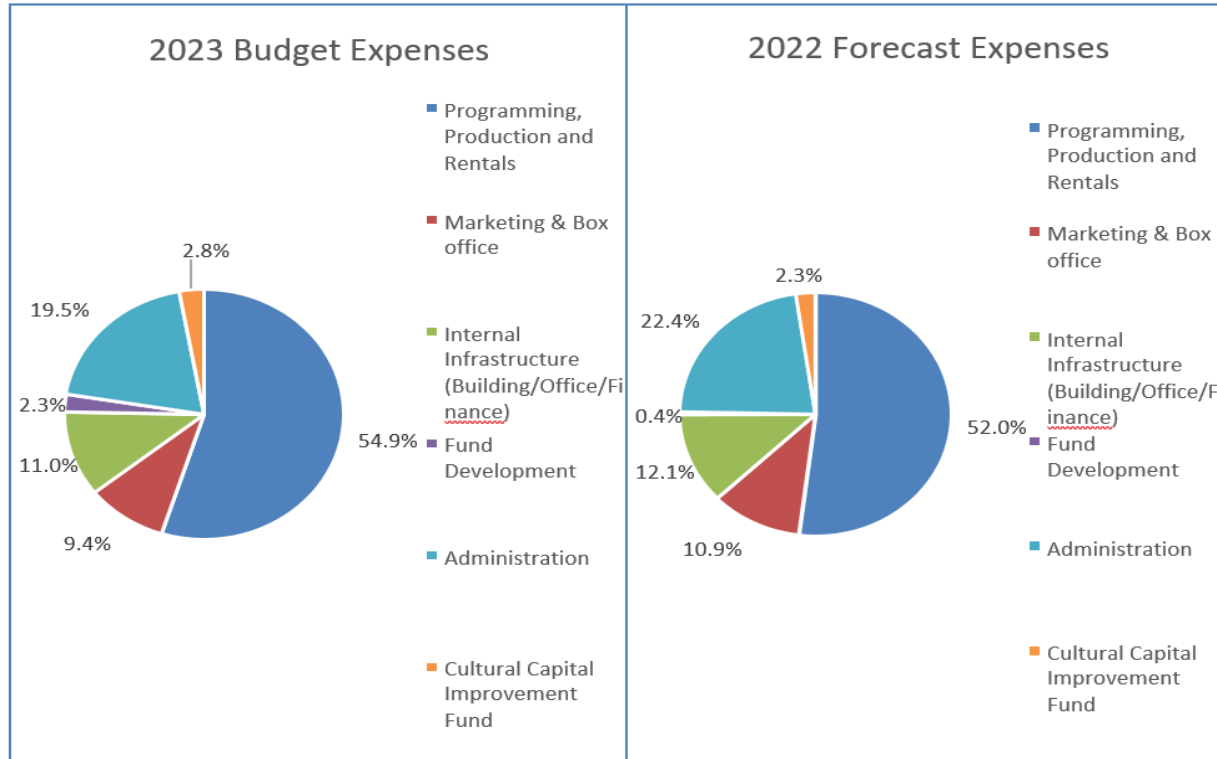
General Overview

The 2023 budget and business plan represent the 2nd year of the PAC's 3-year Strategic Recovery Plan. This plan advances the PAC's strategic direction and reflects a full year of business operations while acknowledging the pandemic recovery necessary for our community, the arts, and live performance industries. With a focus on the sustainability of the organization, we continue to support local arts activity and our academic partners while actively contributing towards the cultural identity and fabric of the community.

Business Model

The operational and business cycle of the PAC reflects a fluctuation of activity throughout the year that carefully balances the PAC's partnership with Brock University, local artists and arts community, diverse PAC programs, and touring/rental activity.





2023 Assumptions and Highlights

- Activity levels at full capacity for all venues at the PAC.
- In the second year of the PAC's Strategic Recovery Plan, The PAC projected revenue of \$5.9m includes a Municipal investment of \$1.759m.
- Expansion of fundraising strategies and capacity through the achievement of Charitable status for the organization.
- An investment towards the PAC's Strategic Recovery Plan's initiatives focusing on culturally diverse programming, increased accessibility and access to the arts, Equity Diversity and Inclusion initiatives, audience development and public engagement through learning programs.
- Significant cost increases to goods and services procured by the PAC as a result of rising inflation levels following the COVID-19 pandemic.
- A purposeful approach to revenue generation that explores diversifying revenue opportunities through investment income and earned revenue strategies.

Situational Analysis

The 2023 fiscal year poses significant challenges from a financial and logistics perspective as the supply chain and global economy respond and adjust to post-pandemic life. In addition, the impact of the pandemic on the live performance domain remains significant, with an anticipated five-year recovery on the horizon.

Live performance

As of the end of the first quarter of 2022, Real GDP for the live performance domain remains 13.6% away from full recovery, while employment in the live performance domain is 12.3% away from its pre-COVID level¹. The timeframe required to program events, coordinate touring acts, develop partnerships and sell tickets makes for a slow recovery and ability to return to full operations. The uncertainty of artists to secure contracts and earn a living from their art, coupled with increased productions and travel costs, have also impacted negatively the industry as a whole.

Consumer Price Index (CPI)

The impact of the increasing rate of inflation on the cost and supply of goods and services purchased poses as a significant financial and operational pressure for the PAC. Scotiabank is anticipating an average annual CPI of 6.5% in 2022 and 3.3% in 2023 as of their June 2022 forecast². This means that prices for goods and services in 2023 will continue to increase, albeit at a lower rate than they did in 2022.

Appendix 1 outlines a review of the inflationary increases the PAC has experienced in the past two years on goods and services procured and its impact on the proposed 2023 Budget. There are significant increases to all business areas of the PAC, including event related costs, building maintenance, administration, and marketing expense increases.

The increased price of basic goods and services also represents a decrease to household discretionary spending, thereby impacting attendance expectations for both programmed and rental events at the PAC in 2023.

Recruitment and Retention

The worldwide labour shortage has also impacted the PAC. With a highly competitive job market, the PAC's ability to remain an attractive employer is challenged due to the economic environment and budgetary pressures. Increased costs and resource requirements geared towards employee retention and recruitment are necessary in order to ensure a safe and supportive work environment and maintain the service levels required to meet the needs of the community and contribute towards the growth of the downtown area.

Revenue

Programming

PAC outreach activities and programmed events aim to provide leadership in the development of audiences for, and participants of the performing arts. The proposed programming is influenced by and built upon our past and current programming successes and a desire to bring a wide variety of artforms and stories to the stage. These stories represent and highlight the diverse experiences of local, national and international artists and communities. The imPACt Education series will provide professional arts programs for school children and youth through performances and value-added outreach

¹ [COVID Impact Statistics](#). CAPACOA 2022

² [Canadian Economy Resilient in the Face of Global Challenges](#). June 2022

activities. With over 500 screenings planned for 2023, The Film House continues to be a tenet for growth and catalyst for activity in downtown St. Catharines.

Rental Activity

The COVID-19 pandemic's effects on the entertainment industry and local arts community have negatively impacted their ability to produce earned revenues and financial capacity to afford increased venue rental rates. In 2021, the PAC restructured its venue rental rates to allow for greater clarity and flexibility given the fluctuation in venue capacities as a result of the public health mandates. Acknowledging the need to support the recovery of our local arts community and the increased impact of inflation on organizations, the PAC decided to maintain venue rental rates for existing client bookings throughout 2023.

Grant revenue

The 2023 budget includes funding for programs that have historically been supported by both the Federal and Provincial governments such as the PAC's programmed season, Celebration of Nations and student placement programs. Further funding opportunities continue to be explored by PAC staff to support funding for programs related to the PAC's Strategic Recovery Plan surrounding the development of access and learning programs.

Fund Development

Fund development strategies for 2023 mimic the structure that was designed in Q2 2022, with specific campaign targets attributed to the areas of:

- Individual donations (often these come with ticket purchases)
- Board donations (as the PAC is a 100% giving Board)
- Fundraising campaigns (Board led campaign)
- Fundraising event (ticketed)

2023 will mark the second annual East Coast Kitchen party as the primary ticketed event of the year, with targets on sponsorship and ticket sales increased from the first annual event.

Board led fundraising campaigns will be the stretch goal for the year, supported by efforts through charitable status and the establishment of annual campaigns such as Friends of "CofN", youth film projects, holiday campaigns, naming opportunities and others. The Fund Development Committee will oversee these within the workplan in addition to assisting staff on major sponsorship requests to local contacts. Council has approved an increase to the Board's complement of up to 4 new citizen members that reside outside of the City of St. Catharines with the purpose of increasing the Board's capacity in several areas, including fundraising.

For the marketing sponsorship and advertising revenue targets, staff will continue with pre-existing programs and targets consistent with the initial 2022 budget for show sponsorship, film house support, program advertising and beer and wine sponsorship.

Cultural Capital Improvement Fee

The expected revenue allocated to the Capital/Equipment Reserve and SCCIP for 2023 is \$113,333 and \$56,666 respectively. The contribution towards the Equipment and Capital Reserves takes into consideration the long-term needs of the building and venues

and support the long-term sustainability of the plant and operations. As well, the PAC's contribution to the City's SCCIP further reinforces our commitment to promote and support the local creative industry and economy.

Expenses

Human resources

The PAC's collective agreement with IATSE, our union that supplies technical labour, expired at the end of June 2022. The results of negotiations and its effect on the PAC's 2023 Budget are unknown at this time.

On January 1 2023, OMERS will effectively change its eligibility criteria by allowing non-full-time (NFT) join the Plan at any time. As a result, The PAC has increased the overall employer matching contribution to the Plan. The full impact of this change cannot be fully forecasted at this time, including the PAC's staffing resources required to manage the Plan in compliance with the applicable guidelines and legislation.

Mitigating the Impact

In consideration of the impact of inflation and increased staffing resource requirements, the PAC is developing a variety of strategies with the purpose of maximizing revenue opportunities, and diversifying revenue channels. As this process began in June 2022, we acknowledge the importance and depth of the work that is required to develop and reimagine revenue generating models based on evidence and data driven concepts.

Investing (included in 2023 budget)

To mitigate the financial and resource pressures, the PAC proposes the establishment of an investment strategy for 2023 that capitalizes on the recent increases to interest rates for maximum returns, while maintaining a high degree of security, liquidity and compliance with all applicable legislative requirements. As a prudent approach and considering the PAC's cashflows, the 2023 budget includes investment income in the amount of \$23,000.

The PAC Board has approved an investment policy to take advantage of this opportunity. PAC staff are currently working with the Clerk's office to request an amendment to section 7.6 of the City of St Catharines's Bylaw 2018-77, the PAC's Establishing Bylaw, to allow investment income to be part of the PAC's revenue sources.

Additional Earned Revenue

Funded through the Department of Canadian Heritage, the PAC is engaging a third-party arts marketing organization in 2022 with the aim of analyzing current trends and delving into the development of engaging consumer relations and revenue optimization models that are adaptive and data-driven frameworks for sustainable growth. While not accounted for financially in the PAC's 2023 Budget, building off a strong membership base and engaged audience, these new models/strategies would be gradually implemented in the fall of 2023 with purpose of not only optimizing revenue but also developing tactics to develop, diversify, and expand audiences across the region.

Changes to Rates and Fees

The PAC is looking for opportunities to develop new revenue streams and increase existing ones. We are currently doing analysis of rental days to see if there are days that

we might be able to incentivize rentals with decreased rates. We are also considering dynamic pricing for days of the week and times of the year based on rental information gathered over the last 7 years. Additionally, we believe it would be better for our local arts organization to align rental rate increases with performance seasons so that they are able to budget for their season using the same rental rates.

Appendix 1. Price Index Increases

Item		Price Index
Event Related		
Hotel Accommodations		4.5%
Sound Equipment Tuning		20%
Security		13%
Snacks – food costs		25.5%
Administration		
Cash Pick Up Service		110.2%
Payroll System Costs		6.5%
Financial System Costs		13%
POS System Costs		15%
Employee Benefits		14.6%
Insurance - Crime		15.5%
Insurance – Gen. Liability		54.9%
Insurance - Umbrella		72.4%
Insurance – D&O		32.2%
Building Maintenance		
Toilet Paper		10.9%
Hand Towels		71.5%
Bleach-cleaning products		13.9%
Fire Alarm Inspection		2.5%
Elevator Licensing		25.52%
Marketing		
Poster Boards		47.9%
Banners		2.7%
Ticket Envelopes		184%

*Based on price increases in 2021 and 2022 for good and services procured by the PAC.

**The price index increases, including but not limited to those above are anticipated to negatively impact the 2023 budget by a minimum of \$45,000

Appendix 2. Proposed 2023 Budget – Summary

	2021 Year End Actuals	2022 Budget	2022 June Forecast	2023 Proposed Budget
Revenue				
Total Earned Revenue	\$ 455,323.60	\$ 2,522,069.87	\$ 2,068,248.81	\$ 2,512,103.59
Total Government Investment	\$ 208,879.10	\$ 106,000.00	\$ 600,890.69	\$ 152,000.00
Total Municipal Investment	\$ 1,585,333.52	\$ 1,644,837.71	\$ 1,644,837.72	\$ 1,759,976.35
Total Fund development	\$ 71,267.06	\$ 360,000.00	\$ 245,605.00	\$ 488,800.00
Total Contributions & Other	\$ 838,182.86	\$ 824,750.68	\$ 853,565.45	\$ 883,261.11
Total Cultural Capital Improvement Fund	\$ 44,089.00	\$ 165,000.00	\$ 127,000.00	\$ 170,000.00
Total Revenue	\$ 3,203,075.14	\$ 5,622,658.26	\$ 5,540,147.67	\$ 5,966,141.05
Expenses				
Total Programming, Production and Rentals	\$ 1,107,086.72	\$ 3,083,430.55	\$ 2,893,771.02	\$ 3,126,789.76
Total Marketing & Box Office	\$ 236,963.33	\$ 582,985.00	\$ 607,543.67	\$ 561,805.00
Total Building Operations	\$ 358,578.17	\$ 441,004.09	\$ 455,499.68	\$ 410,438.84
Total Fund development	\$ 2,848.30	\$ 65,000.00	\$ 31,500.00	\$ 137,650.00
Total Administration	\$ 1,020,269.58	\$ 1,093,557.47	\$ 1,253,053.10	\$ 1,314,988.90
Total Office	\$ 86,290.55	\$ 94,080.00	\$ 95,603.48	\$ 107,976.75
Total Finance & Other	\$ 83,157.96	\$ 141,796.02	\$ 127,284.25	\$ 136,491.79
Total Cultural Capital Improvement Fund	\$ 44,089.00	\$ 165,000.00	\$ 127,000.00	\$ 170,000.00
Total Expenses	\$ 2,939,283.61	\$ 5,666,853.12	\$ 5,591,255.21	\$ 5,966,141.05
Net Surplus (Deficit)	\$ 263,791.53	\$ (44,194.86)	\$ (51,107.54)	\$ 0.00
Less Reserve Expenses:				
Encumbrances	\$ 88,152.01	\$ -	\$ 93,619.80	\$ -
Sustainability	\$ -			
Net Surplus (Deficit) after reserves	\$ 175,639.52	\$ (44,194.86)	\$ (144,727.34)	\$ 0.00

* The proposed 2023 PAC budget represents a 7% of City investment over the 2022 budget.

Appendix 2. Proposed 2023 Budget – Detail

	2021 Year End Actuals	2022 Budget	2022 June Forecast	2023 Proposed Budget
Revenue				
Earned revenue				
770.100.800 Miscellaneous Revenue	\$ 5,740.58	\$ 14,000.00	\$ 14,170.79	\$ 15,250.00
770.100.807 Fee for Service-Box Office	\$ 22,720.06	\$ 80,320.31	\$ 85,081.25	\$ 87,800.00
770.100.808 Fee for Service-Production	\$ 69,585.29	\$ 164,023.00	\$ 210,480.30	\$ 192,527.82
770.100.809 Fee for Service-Other	\$ 1,638.75	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 3,480.70	\$ 3,000.00
770.100.810 Fee for Service - Handling	\$ 35,673.10	\$ 83,839.17	\$ 83,195.50	\$ 98,957.77
770.100.835 Ticket Sales	\$ 236,641.76	\$ 1,692,944.63	\$ 1,162,530.73	\$ 1,534,574.72
770.100.850 Advertising Revenue	\$ 2,700.00	\$ 42,000.00	\$ 40,000.00	\$ 40,000.00
770.100.857 Concession Sales	\$ 10,493.67	\$ 17,715.33	\$ 45,233.59	\$ 37,627.35
770.100.860 Vending Machines	\$ -	\$ 5,500.00	\$ -	\$ 500.00
770.100.861 Concession Liquor Sales	\$ 16,061.44	\$ 226,982.24	\$ 213,479.01	\$ 290,574.42
770.100.930 Rental Revenue	\$ 54,068.95	\$ 191,745.20	\$ 210,596.95	\$ 211,291.50
Total Earned Revenue	\$ 455,323.60	\$ 2,522,069.87	\$ 2,068,248.81	\$ 2,512,103.59
Government Investment				
770.100.801 Provincial Grant Revenue	\$ 16,905.00	\$ 36,000.00	\$ 108,240.79	\$ 40,000.00
770.100.802 Federal Grant	\$ 171,974.10	\$ 65,000.00	\$ 492,649.90	\$ 112,000.00
770.100.811 Regional Grants	\$ 20,000.00	\$ 5,000.00	\$ -	\$ -
Total Government Investment	\$ 208,879.10	\$ 106,000.00	\$ 600,890.69	\$ 152,000.00
Municipal Investment				
770.100.806 Municipal	\$ 1,607,857.00	\$ 1,644,837.71	\$ 1,644,837.72	\$ 1,759,976.35
770.100.815 Contra - Municipal Revenue	\$ (22,523.48)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Total Municipal Investment	\$ 1,585,333.52	\$ 1,644,837.71	\$ 1,644,837.72	\$ 1,759,976.35
Fund Development				
770.100.805 Donations	\$ 14,267.06	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 21,605.00	\$ 23,000.00
770.100.836 Sponsorships	\$ 47,000.00	\$ 170,000.00	\$ 119,000.00	\$ 160,500.00
770.100.840 Fundraising	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 150,000.00	\$ 45,000.00	\$ 220,000.00
770.100.841 Fundraising Events	\$ -	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 60,000.00	\$ 85,300.00
Total Fund development	\$ 71,267.06	\$ 360,000.00	\$ 245,605.00	\$ 488,800.00
Contributions & Other				
770.100.803 Brock/Corp Cont/Grants	\$ 812,739.16	\$ 816,750.68	\$ 827,368.48	\$ 842,261.11
770.100.820 Other Income/Corporate Contributions	\$ 15,745.98	\$ -	\$ 5,000.00	\$ -
770.100.804 Interest Income	\$ 9,697.72	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 21,196.97	\$ 41,000.00
Total Contributions & Other	\$ 838,182.86	\$ 824,750.68	\$ 853,565.45	\$ 883,261.11
Cultural Capital Improvement Fund				
770.100.906 CCIF Revenue	\$ 44,089.00	\$ 165,000.00	\$ 127,000.00	\$ 170,000.00
Total Cultural Capital Improvement Fund	\$ 44,089.00	\$ 165,000.00	\$ 127,000.00	\$ 170,000.00
Total Revenue	\$ 3,203,075.14	\$ 5,622,658.26	\$ 5,540,147.67	\$ 5,966,141.05
Expenses				
Programming, Production and Rentals				
770.100.001 Salaries/Wages-Regular	\$ 520,208.49	\$ 1,132,934.30	\$ 1,012,554.79	\$ 1,062,068.86
770.100.002 Wages and Salaries - Overtime	\$ 9,569.23	\$ -	\$ 9,737.35	\$ -
770.100.003 Salaries/Wages-Ext Serv	\$ 180,049.25	\$ 641,745.88	\$ 597,660.77	\$ 742,957.93
770.100.101 General Supplies	\$ 16,715.08	\$ 40,001.00	\$ 42,688.45	\$ 43,221.20
770.100.110 Uniform Clothing	\$ 3,815.79	\$ 4,800.00	\$ 4,427.64	\$ 4,800.00
770.100.125 Alcohol Products	\$ 6,342.42	\$ 87,792.90	\$ 75,143.31	\$ 113,132.81
770.100.127 Concession Products	\$ 3,343.25	\$ 12,023.73	\$ 20,174.91	\$ 10,842.80
770.100.140 Concession Supplies	\$ 1,222.59	\$ 10,952.88	\$ 6,354.04	\$ 12,397.56
770.100.150 Cleaning Services	\$ 2,019.88	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 2,944.42	\$ 6,500.00
770.100.203 Contract-Artist/Entertainers	\$ 213,086.43	\$ 948,395.00	\$ 782,272.01	\$ 860,284.00
770.100.205 Contracts - Security	\$ 18,342.96	\$ 33,040.00	\$ 27,830.00	\$ 50,700.00
770.100.220 Production Rentals	\$ 260.00	\$ -	\$ 13,875.00	\$ 13,550.00

	2021 Year End Actuals	2022 Budget	2022 June Forecast	2023 Proposed Budget
770.100.219 Show Production	\$ 24,580.06	\$ 62,494.86	\$ 52,012.19	\$ 54,377.60
770.100.468 Artist/Entertainment Rider	\$ 11,876.60	\$ 56,250.00	\$ 47,346.14	\$ 86,957.00
770.100.204 CON Programming/Production	\$ 95,654.69	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 198,750.00	\$ 65,000.00
Total Programming, Production and Rentals	\$ 1,107,086.72	\$ 3,083,430.55	\$ 2,893,771.02	\$ 3,126,789.76
Marketing & Box office				
770.100.200 Contract - Advisory services	\$ 10,625.00	\$ 20,000.00	\$ 58,040.71	\$ 50,000.00
770.100.304 Postage Expense	\$ 8,666.51	\$ 26,000.00	\$ 24,291.41	\$ 20,000.00
770.100.307 Printing	\$ 884.44	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 4,350.00	\$ 2,500.00
770.100.314 Software	\$ 91,467.14	\$ 95,700.00	\$ 98,323.43	\$ 99,805.00
770.100.318 Bank/Credit Card Fees	\$ 36,618.72	\$ 97,000.00	\$ 84,370.86	\$ 90,000.00
770.100.405 Subscriptions/Memberships	\$ 4,610.54	\$ 4,285.00	\$ 5,284.30	\$ 4,500.00
770.100.439 Outreach and Audience Development	\$ 7,450.00	\$ 45,000.00	\$ 37,500.00	\$ 20,000.00
770.100.463 Marketing	\$ 76,640.98	\$ 290,000.00	\$ 295,382.96	\$ 275,000.00
Total Marketing & Box Office	\$ 236,963.33	\$ 582,985.00	\$ 607,543.67	\$ 561,805.00
Building Operations				
770.100.054 Equipment Repairs	\$ 10,364.36	\$ 15,550.00	\$ 16,195.00	\$ 16,327.50
770.100.053 Service Contracts	\$ 58,445.08	\$ 80,179.45	\$ 73,491.26	\$ 78,111.34
770.100.152 General Building Maintenance Supplies	\$ 3,781.12	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 5,000.00
770.100.153 Snow/Yard Maintenance	\$ 15,482.73	\$ 28,000.00	\$ 17,600.00	\$ 18,700.00
770.100.162 Building Repairs	\$ 65,372.18	\$ 46,000.00	\$ 51,220.55	\$ 40,000.00
770.100.163 Heat, Light, Power, Water	\$ 185,171.42	\$ 249,974.64	\$ 230,396.46	\$ 240,000.00
770.100.206 Contracts - Garbage Collection	\$ 580.64	\$ 2,600.00	\$ 1,552.41	\$ 2,600.00
770.100.235 Contracts - Pest Control	\$ 550.00	\$ 1,200.00	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 1,200.00
770.100.330 Furniture/Equipment NTCA	\$ 3,524.76	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 3,500.00
770.100.350 Furniture/Equipment	\$ 37,829.36	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 51,544.00	\$ 5,000.00
770.100.355 Contra - Furniture/Equipment	\$ (22,523.48)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
770.100.157 Rent	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Total Building Operations	\$ 358,578.17	\$ 441,004.09	\$ 455,499.68	\$ 410,438.84
Fund Development				
770.100.447 Board Fundraising	\$ -	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 102,400.00
770.100.434 PAC Fundraisers	\$ 2,848.30	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 26,500.00	\$ 35,250.00
Total Fund development	\$ 2,848.30	\$ 65,000.00	\$ 31,500.00	\$ 137,650.00
Administration				
770.100.001 Salaries/Wages-Regular	\$ 391,649.92	\$ 560,201.72	\$ 503,059.09	\$ 494,415.63
770.100.006 Sick	\$ 54,440.41	\$ -	\$ 29,485.82	\$ -
770.100.007 Holiday/Vacation Pay	\$ 145,218.96	\$ -	\$ 185,462.23	\$ 226,587.37
770.100.009 Doctor's Appointments	\$ 392.51	\$ -	\$ 148.26	\$ -
770.100.030 Pensions	\$ 203,655.28	\$ 282,292.32	\$ 267,060.56	\$ 319,027.60
770.100.031 Other Benefits	\$ 129,630.56	\$ 169,218.29	\$ 181,918.86	\$ 186,230.46
770.100.032 Workers Compensation	\$ 13,520.29	\$ 23,960.82	\$ 23,728.70	\$ 25,210.75
770.100.033 Employment Insurance	\$ 19,853.61	\$ 37,884.31	\$ 39,189.59	\$ 41,717.10
770.100.050 HR Expenses	\$ 4,980.76	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 6,000.00	\$ 4,800.00
770.100.200 Contract-Advisory Service	\$ 45,079.28	\$ 12,000.00	\$ 12,000.00	\$ 12,000.00
770.100.202 Contract - Equity/Diversity & Inclusion	\$ 11,848.00	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 5,000.00
Total Administration	\$ 1,020,269.58	\$ 1,093,557.47	\$ 1,253,053.10	\$ 1,314,988.90
Office				
770.100.303 Courier Services	\$ 323.17	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 4,581.72	\$ 5,000.00
770.100.305 Telephone	\$ 15,815.52	\$ 20,000.00	\$ 16,202.10	\$ 20,000.00
770.100.306 Cellular Phones	\$ 1,870.99	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 2,938.07	\$ 4,500.00
770.100.308 Copying and Prints	\$ 2,207.65	\$ 2,400.00	\$ 2,400.00	\$ 2,400.00
770.100.310 Office Supplies	\$ 5,588.67	\$ 9,000.00	\$ 9,000.00	\$ 10,000.00
770.100.323 Internet Charges	\$ 39,216.00	\$ 40,680.00	\$ 40,070.00	\$ 40,680.00
770.100.400 Travel Expenses	\$ 263.45	\$ -	\$ 314.93	\$ -
770.100.401 Conferences/Conventions	\$ 1,630.24	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 4,000.00	\$ 6,000.00
770.100.402 Training & Professional Development	\$ 5,494.17	\$ 5,500.00	\$ 8,096.66	\$ 9,800.00
770.100.417 Study/Consulting Fees	\$ 9,088.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

	2021 Year End Actuals	2022 Budget	2022 June Forecast	2023 Proposed Budget
770.100.435 Staff/Volunteer Appreciation	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 6,596.75
770.100.451 Business Expense	\$ 4,792.19	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 3,000.00
Total Office	\$ 86,290.55	\$ 94,080.00	\$ 95,603.48	\$ 107,976.75
Finance & Other				
770.100.173 Insurance - Building/Contents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
770.100.067 Mileage	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
770.100.302 Insurance - General Liability	\$ 21,983.94	\$ 22,651.65	\$ 22,815.00	\$ 25,247.25
770.100.201 Contract-Legal Service	\$ 17,793.53	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 20,000.00
770.100.314 Software	\$ 34,992.61	\$ 62,953.60	\$ 47,561.02	\$ 62,953.60
770.100.324 Board/Crime Insurance	\$ 8,173.44	\$ 8,790.77	\$ 9,372.24	\$ 10,890.94
770.100.418 Bad Debt Expense	\$ (18,536.11)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
770.100.450 Miscellaneous	\$ 1,250.56	\$ 2,400.00	\$ 2,397.74	\$ 2,400.00
770.100.425 Audit	\$ 17,499.99	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 15,138.25	\$ 15,000.00
Total Finance & Other	\$ 83,157.96	\$ 141,796.02	\$ 127,284.25	\$ 136,491.79
Cultural Capital Improvement Fund				
770.100.906 CCIF Expense	\$ 44,089.00	\$ 165,000.00	\$ 127,000.00	\$ 170,000.00
Total Cultural Capital Improvement Fund	\$ 44,089.00	\$ 165,000.00	\$ 127,000.00	\$ 170,000.00
Total Expenses	\$ 2,939,283.61	\$ 5,666,853.12	\$ 5,591,255.21	\$ 5,966,141.05
Net Surplus (Deficit)	\$ 263,791.53	\$ (44,194.86)	\$ (51,107.54)	\$ 0.00
Less Reserve Expenses:				
Encumbrances	\$ 88,152.01		\$ 93,619.80	
Sustainability	\$ -			
Net Surplus (Deficit) after reserves	\$ 175,639.52	\$ (44,194.86)	\$ (144,727.34)	\$ 0.00

* The proposed 2023 PAC budget represents a 7% of City investment over the 2022 budget.

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Library Board							
Library Board	6,204,214	5,876,428	5,677,708	5,677,708	5,512,338	327,786	5.58%
Total Library Board	6,204,214	5,876,428	5,677,708	5,677,708	5,512,338	327,786	5.58%

ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY BOARD

2023 OPERATING BUDGET

EXPLANATORY NOTES



A community enriched by lifelong opportunities for learning and connection.

K. Smith Curtis
Business & Facilities Administrator

K. Su
Chief Executive Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Executive Summary	3
2023 Operating Budget Highlights	4
• Revenue	4
• Expenditures	5
2023 Reserves – Explanatory Notes	6

Executive Summary

St. Catharines Public Library is dedicated to its role in helping the City of St. Catharines achieve its vision of being “the most dynamic, innovative, sustainable and livable city in North America.” To be a dynamic, innovative, sustainable and livable City, St. Catharines needs a library that “provides spaces, resources, and experiences for all citizens to learn, grow, and connect”.

While the pandemic continued to interrupt Library operations, SCPL focused on the groundwork needed to position the Library for success in 2023 and for years to come. This groundwork will help achieve the strategic vision of “a community enriched by life- long opportunities for learning and connection.”

It is very important to note our accomplishments in 2022:

- Launched a new brand in May 2022
- Introduced two robots donated by Wind Group Inc. and SPARC Technologies
- Highlights of statistics
 - 68% increase in registrations for Summer Reading Club from 2021 (5% over pre-pandemic 2019)
 - Membership is up 50% from pre-pandemic levels
 - Digital circulation has increased 80% from 2019
- Standardized operating hours and by doing so, added 19% to service hours
- New and innovative Library of Things is in circulation that includes board games, telescopes, sports equipment and crafting tools
- Fine free initiative will be expanded for all customers effective February 1, 2023
- Successful in obtaining several grants that extend services including Canada Summer Jobs for digitization and International Dyslexia Association of Ontario for decodable books
- Phase 1 planning is complete for the renewal of the 1976 Central Library



Public libraries deliver more than services to the communities they support, they deliver value. Studies based on work completed by the Toronto Public Library and Martin Prosperity Institute have consistently shown that public libraries return on average **\$6.27** for every \$1 invested by their City or an amazing **415%** return on investment. On average public libraries deliver **\$357** of value to every resident and **\$925** to each family.

The Strategic Agenda is to explore alternate revenue streams to ensure that SCPL is well funded. In analyzing the City's Contribution, the following facts serve as a reference:

- In 2020, peer libraries received \$47.67 per citizen from their City. SCPL received \$42.65, \$5.02 less per citizen or \$668,000 less than peers*
- Niagara Falls provided \$52.99 per citizen, \$10.34 more or \$1,300,000 more funding
- In the 10 years to 2022, Niagara Falls received a 29% increase in funding while SCPL received 10%, an average of 1% each year

With the objective of closing the gap, the Draft 2023 Operating Budget includes a 3.2% increase in the City's base contribution for 2022 bringing the 5-year average increase for the Library to 2.4% or 1.3% over 10 years. In addition, SCPL is requesting an additional \$1 per citizen with the goal of closing the gap over a few years.

*Peer libraries with populations 100,000 - 250,000 include Guelph, Cambridge, Whitby and Barrie in the group of 18.

2023 Operating Budget Highlights

	% of Total Budget	2023 Budget	2022 Budget	% Change
<u>Revenue</u>				
City Contribution	93.0%	\$6,067,411	\$5,876,428	3.2%
City Contribution - Growth	0.0%	136,803	-	---
Provincial Grant	3.5%	228,600	228,600	0.0%
Miscellaneous Revenue	1.4%	93,995	95,146	-1.2%
TOTAL REVENUE	97.9%	\$6,526,809	\$6,200,174	5.3%
<u>Expenditures</u>				
Salaries and Benefits	70.7%	\$4,613,674	\$4,345,239	6.2%
Library Materials	12.3%	800,000	845,000	-5.3%
Occupancy Costs	8.6%	560,628	526,641	6.5%
Supplies & Services	6.4%	420,953	363,158	15.9%
Operating Capital	2.0%	131,554	120,136	9.5%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	100.0%	\$6,526,809	\$6,200,174	5.3%

REVENUE \$6,526,809

- The St. Catharines Public Library Board requests a Municipal Contribution of **\$6,067,411** to fund SCPL's 2023 Operating Budget. This is an increase of 3.2% over 2022 funding.
- SCPL is also requesting an additional **\$136,803** (\$1 per resident) to narrow the funding gap in comparison to peer libraries. SCPL is funded at a lower rate than peer Library's. In 2020, in average peer libraries received \$47.67 in funding per citizen while SCPL is funded at \$42.65 per citizen. The Library is asking for an additional increase in City funding over the next few years to equalize our funding to that of our peers.
- SCPL had no increase in 2021 in support of the City during the difficult times of the pandemic. In 2017 and 2018, funding from the City was reduced 3.1%
- The Ministry has not advised the library community of any changes in the Provincial Grant for 2023 and there has been no change in the Grant for over 29 years.
- The Library is expecting to raise \$93,995 from internal sources including fines and memberships, photocopying, audio-visual equipment rentals, meeting room rentals and sundry accounts. This is a decrease of 1.2% in revenue over the previous year primarily due to expansion of Fines Free which is mostly offset by higher interest income.

EXPENDITURES \$6,526,809

- SCPL will spend \$ 3,734,674 on Salaries in 2023, an increase of 6.2% over 2022. The budget includes an estimate of wage increases for professional, non-professional and maintenance staff as required by the Collective Agreement. This also covers 19% increase in service hours added by standardizing operation hours.
- Employee benefits are budgeted at \$879,010 for 2023. This includes all benefits as required by legislation and those mandated in the Collective Agreement.
- The Ontario Municipal Employees Retirement System (OMERS) has announced the elimination of minimum hours for part-time employees to join and as such, SCPL expects higher pension contributions in 2023. The cost to provide pension benefits to SCL staff in 2023 will be \$320,282, an increase of 12.5% in 2023.
- The cost to provide existing employees life, long-term disability, health and dental benefits is expected to be \$248,408. This is 8.9% lower than 2022 as experience increases were not realized and long-term employees retired.
- An expense of \$22,902 is included within Salaries in the 2023 Operating Budget to cover Salaries and Benefits for Sunday openings at the Dr. Huq Branch.
- The Materials budget will be decreased by 5.3% to \$800,000 or 12.3% of the total budget. SCPL has historically spent a higher proportion of the budget on Materials than peers. In 2020, peer libraries spent 11.0% on materials while SCPL spent 16.5%. This is being strategically lowered to ensure that the budget is being utilized effectively while ensuring our customers receive the materials they want.
- The lease for the Merritt Branch was renewed to March 31, 2025 at very competitive rates. SCPL continues to work with City staff to determine the optimal location for this branch beyond 2025.
- A modest increase of 6.5% is expected in Occupancy costs resulting from several factors including Utilities at 3.1% higher and an increase in insurance of 11.9%. SCPL is experiencing increases in many service contracts and cleaning supplies.
- A budget of \$35,600 for Furniture and Equipment has been included to replace old, obsolete or non-ergonomic furniture throughout the Library and a budget of \$5,000 has been allowed to comply with the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act 2005.
- A budget of \$90,954 to finance the principle payment for the Dr. Huq Branch at the Kiwanis Aquatic Centre is included. As at December 31, 2023 the outstanding debt will be \$726,908. The debenture will be completely paid on November 1, 2031.
- Overall, it is expected that the Library's Operating Budget will increase by 5.3% in 2023. Given current inflation levels, this is a moderate change and at the same time, allows for some strategic improvements in Library operations including expanding hours at Port, enhanced programs and improving infrastructure such as the financial system.

RESERVES - EXPLANATORY NOTES

In October 2021, the Board approved an amended policy on Reserves. The policy allows for two reserve accounts:

1. Capital Reserve: To be used for substantial maintenance, upgrading or replacement of capital items including but not limited to HVAC, roofs, windows, IT infrastructure, interior finishes and condition assessments and feasibility studies.
2. Stabilization Reserve: To moderate the impact of unforeseen expenditures and shortfalls in revenue including but not limited to decrease or loss of provincial grants, legislative wage or benefits costs, legal costs, pay equity costs.

In 2021, the Reserves were not touched as the pandemic affected our ability to move some projects forward and underspending of operating funds which were used to pay for infrastructure replacements.

The Stabilization Reserve balance is currently \$312,250 and it is not expected that there will be any contributions until after 2025. Additionally, this reserve may need to be used if sufficient funding is not received for the 2023 Operating Budget.

The Capital Reserve is being used in 2022 to fund the HVAC replacement project of \$1,375,000. This will significantly reduce the balance of the Reserve account by the end of 2022.

In 2023, this Reserve will be used to fund Phase 2 architectural work for the Central renovations and initial demolition. In addition, the Reserve will be called upon to facilitate Merritt Branch relocation or renovation and to maintain the currency of the Dr. Huq Branch in 2027.

It is important to note that the Library's share of the Central renovations will be partially funded through the Capital Reserve (\$1,174,000) and partially through the Endowment & Trust (\$1,300,000). The Class D estimate projects that the renovations will cost \$15,100,000.

The Capital Reserve is budgeted as follows:

Capital Reserve - 10 Year Forecast										
	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Reserve balance	\$2,166,242	\$1,882,948	\$1,987,551	\$994,247	\$211,079	\$71,959	\$184,930	\$299,994	\$417,150	\$186,398
Contribution from Operating	-	104,604	106,696	108,788	110,880	112,972	115,064	117,156	119,248	121,340
Contribution from Retained Savings	-	104,604	106,696	108,788	110,880	112,972	115,064	117,156	119,248	121,340
Port Dalhousie Branch Improvements									350,000	
Dr. Huq Family Branch Improvements					250,000					
Merritt Branch Renovations/Relocation			1,100,000							
Central - Improvements										
Central - Renovations	108,044			891,956						
Central Phase 2 Architecture Plans	175,250									
Total Spending	283,294	0	1,100,000	891,956	250,000	0	0	0	350,000	0
Anticipated Year End Balance	1,882,948	1,987,551	994,247	211,079	71,959	184,930	299,994	417,150	186,398	307,738

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Transit Commission							
Transit Commission	525,000	12,312,840	11,970,876	11,304,785	11,240,038	-11,787,840	-95.74%
Paratransit	0	1,522,000	1,583,770	1,528,595	1,461,973	-1,522,000	-100.00%
Transit Capital Items	0	209,160	81,949	90,745	51,254	-209,160	-100.00%
Total Transit Commission	525,000	14,044,000	13,636,595	12,924,125	12,753,265	-13,519,000	-96.26%

City of St Catharines

2023 Operating Budget - Expenditures by Department, Board or Committee

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	Budget	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Actuals	2023 Budget	2023 Budget
Niagara District Airport							
Niagara District Airport	463,879	447,134	441,673	430,103	245,263	16,745	3.74%
Total Niagara District Airport	463,879	447,134	441,673	430,103	245,263	16,745	3.74%

REPORT TO: Niagara District Airport Commission

SUBJECT: 2023 Budget Report - REVISED

RECOMMENDATION

- That the Niagara District Airport 2023 operating budget of \$928,992, and capital budget of \$345,000, be approved

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- This budget has been prepared in consideration of the budget requirements and approvals as outlined in the Municipal Operating Agreement, governing the operations of Niagara District Airport
- Upon approval of the 2023 budget by the Niagara District Airport Commission, presentation of these figures will be provided, upon request, to the three supporting municipal councils (St. Catharines, Niagara Falls, and Niagara-on-the-Lake)

BACKGROUND

- This report serves as the approval of the 2023 operating and capital budgets by the Niagara District Airport Commission. Once approved, the budget request for 2023 will be presented to the respective municipal councils
- The municipal grants are funded in accordance with a relational breakdown, based on the population figures of the most recent census data. On November 30, 2022, the 2021 Census data became available, changing the proportional breakdown of the operating and capital costs between the three municipal partners. All three municipalities have a total population of 250,306, broken down proportionately, with St. Catharines at approximately 54% of that total, Niagara Falls at 38%, and Niagara-on-the-Lake at 8%.

REPORT

Included below is a review of some of the major financial and operational impacts of our 2023 operating and capital budget. Additional detail will be provided in the presentation to the Commission on November 17.

Operating Budget

Municipal grant revenues are projected to increase by 5.7%, or \$26,962, from 2022 budget. All other revenues are projected to increase by 4.9%, or \$19,878. Expenditures are projected to increase by 5.3%, or \$46,842 from 2022 budget.

Compared to 2022 forecast, all other revenues are projected to decrease by 11.7%, or \$56,409, with expenditures projected to increase by 1.9%, or \$17,696.

- Additional staffing and personnel costs to recognize increases to engage and attract additional scheduled service in 2023, to allow for on-site operations seven days a week – inclusive of our busy summer months, from April to October

- Project management support to reduce the backlog of capital projects with significant safety impacts at the facility
- Specialized consultancies with respect to zoning and development applications, in addition to support for any potential future procurements in 2023 regarding CYSN
- IT services agreement with an external partner to support our significant IT infrastructure, both airside and groundside.
- Includes additional revenues compared to 2022, recognizing changes to our “Rates & Fees” structure in 2022, which implemented a number of new fees, leading to enhanced revenues with respect to landing fees, airport facility fees, parking fees and special events.
- Reduction in revenues from the loss of scheduled service offset by the increase in dollars brought in through an increase in charter, jet and tourism-related traffic.

The changes, with comparison to prior years, is captured in Table 1 below.

TABLE 1

Niagara District Airport
2023 Operating Budget

	2021 Actual	2022 FCT 10+2	2022 Budget	Variance To Budget B(W)	2023 Budget	Variance To 2022 FCT B(W)
Revenue						
Total 600 · Events	13,443	14,100	8,000	6,100	13,000	(1,100)
Total 610 · Fuel Operations	16,719	30,851	25,240	5,611	30,060	(791)
Total 620 · Landing and Parking Fees	71,412	83,000	51,900	31,100	76,520	(6,480)
Total 630 · Miscellaneous	48,280	2,075	1,300	775	980	(1,095)
Total 660 · Rentals	197,847	209,704	211,520	(1,816)	219,890	10,186
Total 670 · Municipal Grants	463,335	476,790	476,790	-	503,752	26,962
670-675 · Capital Cont. Transferred	89,120	82,455	90,000	(7,545)	40,000	(42,455)
680-680 · Interest Income	11,886	59,464	17,400	42,064	44,790	(14,674)
Total Revenue	912,042	958,439	882,150	76,289	928,992	(29,447)
Expenses						
Total 700 · Maintenance - B & P	71,518	119,178	82,000	(37,178)	86,580	32,598
Total 710 · Maintenance - V & E	43,848	82,212	51,000	(31,212)	48,500	33,712
Total 740 · Operations	205,656	169,113	215,380	46,267	169,732	(619)
Total 770 · Personnel	548,156	540,793	533,770	(7,023)	624,180	(83,387)
Total Expenses	869,178	911,296	882,150	(29,146)	928,992	(17,696)
Operating Income	42,864	47,143	-	47,143	-	(47,143)
Other Income/Expense						
800-810 · DCC Amortization	(557,604)	508,329	514,291	(5,962)	744,000	235,671
800-820 · Capital Asset Amortization	506,787	(556,805)	(565,108)	8,303	(792,480)	(235,675)
920-920 · Gain on Disposal of Cap Assets	2,200			-	-	-
Total Other Income/Expense	(48,617)	(48,476)	(50,817)	2,341	(48,480)	(4)
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenue over Expenses	(5,753)	(1,333)	(50,817)	49,484	(48,480)	(47,147)

Capital Budget

The capital request for 2023 is \$345,000, representing a 6.2% increase in the capital request. The items are included in Table 2 below, with further details in the presentation. They are identified as items supporting the sustainability of our operations, or investments to ensure that we meet our regulatory and compliance requirements.

TABLE 2

Capital Budget 2023		
Item	Notes	Estimate
Regulatory / Safety		
Paint Lines	Paint for entire airside/groundside; including de-icing area	\$ 90,000
Cracksealing	Taxiway Charlie, 06/24	\$ 40,000
PAPI Replacement	One set	\$ 50,000
Pavement Condition Assessment	Deficient - identified through past audits	\$ 25,000
	TOTAL	\$ 205,000
Sustainability		
Airport Terminal Building	Office space in terminal; enhancements to front entrance	\$ 75,000
Maintenance Garage	Furnace, doors, lighting	\$ 30,000
Asset Condition Assessments	Condition of existing building assets and future	\$ 35,000
	TOTAL	\$ 140,000
GRAND TOTAL (Safety/Regulatory & Sustainability)		\$ 345,000

BUSINESS IMPLICATIONS

- This budget does not allow for significant capital investments that are necessary in the medium to long term to allow for growth or replacement of significant assets (runways, buildings, etc.).
- This budget allows for investments in our potential growth that are transitory in nature, and will need to be revisited in future years.

RELATIONSHIP TO STRATEGIC PLAN

Key Priorities

- Build our reputation for organizational excellence and strive for financial self-sufficiency in the operations of the airport

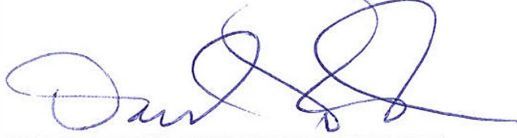
Objectives

- Pursue Organizational Excellence

COMMUNICATIONS

- Information contained in this report will be communicated to the respective municipalities (St. Catharines, Niagara-on-the-Lake, Niagara Falls) who fund the operations of Niagara District Airport.

PREPARED AND SUBMITTED BY



Daniel Pilon, Chief Executive Officer

City of St Catharines
2023 Parking Budget

		2023 Budget	2022 Budget	2022 Forecast	2021 Actual	2020 Actual	\$ Change 2023 Budget	% Change 2023 Budget
RESERVE OPEN BALANCE		601,838	981,781	981,781	1,048,576	1,252,990		
EXPENDITURE								
320.105	Meters	246,255	165,327	(34,974)	231,133	258,069	80,928	48.95%
320.110	Parking Violations	1,153,596	825,659	777,083	689,367	575,029	327,937	39.72%
320.115	Off Street Parking	357,352	302,288	363,741	233,601	215,657	55,064	18.22%
320.120	Ontario Street Garage	509,686	493,296	463,776	478,297	432,940	16,390	3.32%
320.125	Carlisle St Garage	628,591	582,913	526,670	507,438	558,157	45,678	7.84%
320.130	Beaches	36,000	-	32,949	-	-	36,000	0.00%
320.140	Contribution to Capital	53,000	-	-	-	-	53,000	0.00%
	Parking Debt Repayment	1,135,628	1,109,158	1,109,158	1,109,465	1,078,486	26,470	2.39%
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		4,120,108	3,478,641	3,238,404	3,249,300	3,118,338	641,467	18.44%
REVENUE								
320.105	Meters	450,120	678,734	627,988	420,124	422,935	(228,614)	-33.68%
320.110	Parking Violations	775,000	780,000	573,881	461,443	473,054	(5,000)	-0.64%
320.115	Off Street Parking	431,675	457,100	628,999	461,338	315,164	(25,425)	-5.56%
320.120	Ontario Street Garage	347,200	276,650	329,288	198,304	257,332	70,550	25.50%
320.125	Carlisle St Garage	872,975	599,000	605,754	272,942	459,618	273,975	45.74%
320.130	Beaches	175,620	-	74,934	-	-	175,620	0.00%
	Interest earned	2,700	19,600	17,617	8,948	12,611	(16,900)	-86.22%
TOTAL REVENUE		3,055,290	2,811,084	2,858,461	1,823,100	1,940,715	244,206	8.69%
NET REVENUE/(EXPENDITURE) before TAX LEVY & GRANT SUPPORT		(1,064,818)	(667,557)	(379,943)	(1,426,200)	(1,177,623)	(397,261)	59.51%
TRANSFER FROM/(TO) OTHER BUDGETS		513,100	(180,000)	-	750,000	-	693,100	-385.06%
PROVINCIAL GRANT FUNDING		-	-	-	609,404	973,210	-	0.00%
NET REVENUE/(EXPENDITURE) after TAX LEVY & GRANT SUPPORT		(551,718)	(847,557)	(379,943)	(66,796)	(204,414)	295,839	-34.90%
RESERVE CLOSING BALANCE		50,120	134,224	601,838	981,781	1,048,576		

ESTIMATE 2023

PARKING

		2023 ESTIMATE	2022 APPROVED
320.105	<u>053 Service Contracts</u>		
	Brinks-coin pickup	1,630	
	GPS - unit 324	625	
	New Meters - monthly communication fee	18,500	
	Existing Meters - monthly communication fee	35,800	
	Cummin Allison - Jet sort	2,000	
	Cummin Allison - Jet wrap	3,100	
	Other	4,520	10,000
		<u>\$66,175</u>	<u>\$10,000</u>
320.125	<u>CARLISLE STREET GARAGE</u>		
	<u>180 IMPROVEMENTS - NON TCA</u>		
	Gate Arm Improvement	40,000	0
		<u>\$40,000</u>	<u>\$0</u>

* Projects listed below were approved with the 2023 Capital Budget:

<u>Project No.</u>	<u>Project Name:</u>	<u>Gross Cost:</u>	<u>Funding Source</u>
P23-135	Carlisle Street Parking Garage Structural crack repairs (basement & stair D), and associated membrane repairs on garden park entrance ramp.	100,000	COOR & Debt
PC123-05	Ontario Street Parking Garage Upgrade - Parking system, cameras, servers.	600,000	COOR & Debt
		<u>700,000</u>	

RESERVE AND RESERVE FUNDS:

Name	Purpose	Dec 31/21	Dec 31/20
Capital Related:			
Fire	Equipment Replacement	2,265,205	1,991,426
Motor Vehicle Replacement	Replacement of Major Equipment / Equipment Replacement Reserve (Municipal Works & Fire)	4,796,467	4,645,476
Building Improvement Reserve	Provide for commitments to building improvement projects TCA	2,604,029	1,934,892
Cemetery Reserve	Net cemetery activity-to be used for Capital items	19,437	19,437
Infrastructure Levy Reserve	Reserve to provide funds to address the infrastructure deficit	3,428,249	2,508,990
First Ont Pac CIF Reserve	Capital Improvement Fund Reserve funded through portion of ticket sales	260,849	367,081
First Ont Pac Equipment Reserve	To ensure that the equipment remains modern without tax support or debt financing.	106,935	0
Port Dalhousie Piers Reserve	To assist for future maintenance and capital rehabilitation or improvements at piers and harbour	0	0
Meridian Capital	Net Meridian Centre activity - provide funds for capital expenditures	195,338	195,338
Future Mausoleum	Provide funds for debt repayment and future mausoleum construction.	613,320	505,280
Green Initiatives Reserve	provide partial funding to capital projects that incorporate enhanced energy efficiency attributes	371,553	220,117
Total Capital Related		\$14,661,381	\$12,388,036
Contingency:			
Accumulated Sick Leave	For certain employees unused sick leave can accumulate and could be taken as cash on termination.	\$1,362,152	\$1,362,152
Encumbrances	Provide for unliquidated encumbrances or commitments.	9,745,147	8,469,359
Community Improvement Plan Reserve	Provide for ongoing commitments to the CIP program	7,225,277	6,764,518
Winter Control Reserve	Reserve to help stabilize winter control fluctuations	1,443,437	1,102,580
Election Reserve	To fund the cost of the municipal election	649,573	99,573
Litigation/Insurance Reserve	To fund "unknown matters" and to provide additional amounts to pay legal expenses and damages below City's deductible	739,481	658,361
Meridian - Special Events	Net Meridian Centre activity - provide funds for self-promoted/co-promoted special events	229,997	229,997
Actifest Surplus	Legacy fund from senior games for programmes for Seniors 55+ promoting healthy lifestyles	5,658	5,658
Parking	Net revenue derived from Parking Operations	981,782	1,048,579
Water & Wastewater Surplus Reserve	To support water and wastewater capital needs	9,753,919	6,128,181
Welland Canal Fallen Workers Memorial Reserve	To provide supplementary dedicated funding for capital maintenance and preservation of the Memorial approved through annual budgeting processes.	235,000	
Total Contingency		\$32,371,423	\$25,868,958

RESERVE AND RESERVE FUNDS:

Name	Purpose	Dec 31/21	Dec 31/20
<u>Discretionary:</u>			
Civic Project Fund	Interest earned used for Municipal Capital or other capital projects	9,732,698	9,365,902
<u>Non-Discretionary:</u>			
Building Code	Net Building Permit fees - Provincial legislation	3,242,537	2,732,527
Gas Tax Reserve - Federal	Incremental Infrastructure Roads,Sewers,Watermains	3,088,166	4,750,577
Gas Tax Reserve - Provincial	Public Transportation	18,803,012	13,061,953
Payment in Lieu of Parkland	5% cash-in-lieu of parkland dedication (Sec 542 (15) Planning Act).	3,562,412	3,057,329
Future Sidewalks	When sidewalk requirements are waived by Council the funds are placed in a reserve for a period of 20 years.	\$1,372,497	\$1,289,866
Subdivider Deposits	Funds can only be used to meet expenditures for the specific subdivision	900,032	900,032
Residential Development Charges	Funds to be used only to meet growth-related net capital costs for which the development charge was imposed (Sec 16 (1) Development Charge Act).	4,069,799	4,035,592
Total Non-Discretionary		\$35,038,454	\$29,827,877
<u>Working Capital:</u>			
Hydro Funds	One time hydro funding source	1,836,202	1,837,217
<u>Tax Rate Stabilization Reserve:</u>			
Tax Rate Stabilization Reserve	Minimize the fluctuation of tax rate increases due to extraordinary of unforeseen events	4,283,848	3,471,027

TOTAL RESERVE AND RESERVE FUNDS

\$97,924,006	\$82,759,018
---------------------	---------------------

Definitions:

Reserve: A reserve is an allocation of accumulated net revenue. It has no reference to any specific asset and does not require segregated funds.

Reserve Fund: A reserve fund differs from a reserve in that reserve fund assets are segregated and restricted to meet the purpose of the reserve fund. In addition reserve funds earn interest.

Note:

The 2022 actuals will be provided with the 4th quarter variance report

A number of these reserves have their amount committed to specific purposes

Account No.		2023	2022	2022
		Budget & YE Forecast	Budget	Yr. End Forecast
Transfer from CPF				
	Opening Balance - January 1	\$ 6,220,696	\$ 6,978,346	\$ 6,978,346
	Revenues:			
	Fundraising revenues - Culture	5,000	17,500	-
	Interest Income - Seymour Hannah	143,023	176,630	176,630
	Interest Income	50,000	50,000	50,000
	Art Award funds for SCCIP (Cultural Investment Program)	-	-	-
	Land Sales Revenue	50,000	50,000	-
		248,023	294,130	226,630
	Operating Expenditures:			
783.101.900	City Grant Program	12,000	15,000	15,000
703.117.900	Civic Celebrations	11,200	14,000	14,000
750.511.900	Cultural Investment Program (SCCIP)	118,000	98,500	98,500
750.511.900	Cultural Investment Program (SCCIP) - additional funding	-	72,000	72,000
761.100.951	Physician Recruitment Program	20,000	25,000	25,000
760.141.900	Heritage Grant Program - additional funds, 2023	16,000		
760.141.900	Heritage Grant Program - additional funds, 2022	20,000	20,000	
760.141.900	Heritage Grant Program - carried over from 2019	1,045	1,045	-
760.141.900	Heritage Grant Program - additional funds, 2018	40,000	40,000	-
760.XXX.900	Habitat for Humanity - Servicing Costs and Grant	17,500	17,500	
703.115.000	Civic Receptions - Canada Day Festival	24,000	30,000	5,209
703.115.000	Civic Receptions - Santa Claus Parade	16,000	20,000	20,000
750.512.900	Culture - Art Awards	13,262	16,577	-
761.129.135/900	Festivals - Fork Arts Council	36,511	45,639	-
761.128.130/135/900	Festivals - Grape & Wine Festival	56,368	70,461	-
601.100.255	EthnoCultural Organizations charitable grant	38,785	38,785	-
761.100.900	Planning Study - GM Secondary Plan (Carried fwd from 2019)	32,848	32,848	-
760.xxx.900	Civic Square - design	120,000	120,000	-
783.101.900	Out of the Cold Program -Sept 24,2018 Council approval	13,348	13,348	-
	Facer Street revitalization - matching funds (2018)	10,000	10,000	-
	Facer Street Streetscape Masterplan (Jan 28,2019 Council)	70,000	70,000	-
711.100.900	YWCA - Oakdale Ave - building permit (Feb 10,2019 council)	39,779	39,779	-
783.100.000	YWCA sexual trafficking	5,000	5,000	-
	101 South Drive (approved on July 15, 2019 Council)	130,000	130,000	
702.300.900	Labyrinth Project (Nov 4 2019 Council)			35,000
	6-8 Academy Street property sale (Nov 18 2019 Council)	TBD	TBD	-
	(Other fees, including demolition fees, environmental fees, and permit fees be reimbursed upon successful completion through the civic project fund - Amount to be determined)			
	Rodman Hall sculptures - Council motion passed August 11, 2021, Remove, store and eventually relocate six sculptures from grounds of Rodman Hall (due to sale of property by Brock University)	133,905	133,905	
701.125.100/900	Fallen Firefighters Memorial artist allocation fees (Council Apr 12, 2021)			10,000
615.105.000;				
615.110.000	Building permit refund for Henley Rowing Course (Council Jun 14, 2021)			28,302
750.512.900	Culture Plan Development		150,000	150,000
615.140.000	Business Licence Fee Waiving Revenue loss		86,000	86,000
701.130.426	Hospice Niagara Funding (Year 2 of 5)		129,270	129,270
750.625.900	Meridian Centre - Support for Canada Summer Games Events		206,000	206,000
703.117.900	One time contribution towards Merritton Lion Club for civic celebrations		15,000	15,000
750.512.900	Rodman Arts Institute of Niagara Grant Funding		75,000	75,000
	Total	995,551	1,740,657	984,281
	Closing Balance - December 31	5,473,167	5,531,819	6,220,696

<u>Distribution:</u>			
Capital	3,827,706	3,886,358	4,625,235
Capital - Land Sales	1,645,461	1,645,461	1,595,461
Interest	-	-	-
	<u>5,473,167</u>	<u>5,531,819</u>	<u>6,220,696</u>
 <u>Capital Unencumbered:</u>			
Capital Available	5,473,167	5,531,819	6,220,696
Outstanding Internal Loan to Seymour Hannah Complex	(3,173,766)	(3,980,179)	(3,980,179)
Capital Project Contributions	-	-	-
Performing Arts Centre	-	-	-
Spectator Facility	-	-	-
Internal Loan re OBRP changes	-	-	-
Unencumbered Capital	<u>2,299,401</u>	<u>1,551,640</u>	<u>2,240,516</u>
 <u>Reserve for Community Development</u>			
Unencumbered Capital	2,299,401	1,551,640	2,240,516
Interest	-	-	-
Closing Balance - December 31	<u>2,299,401</u>	<u>1,551,640</u>	<u>2,240,516</u>

Notes:
 The Civic Project Fund can fund existing community projects which grant funding to external cultural and community improvement initiatives. It will also be used to fund significant and new facility construction and/or purchases.

- The Ad Hoc Budget Committee also recommends that any revenues received from land sales (excluding Parking related items) be used as a source of revenue for the Civic Project Fund. These revenues were previously considered in the Operating Budget.
- At its meeting on June 21, 2021, BSC approved the following motion through report FMS-B018-2021 "Civic Project Fund and Excess Hydro Dividends Policies":**
 That annual usage of the Civic Project Fund for Operating Budget support be reduced by 20% of the 2021 level each year **2023 to 2026** targeting zero Operating Budget support from the Civic Project Fund starting in 2026: and
- That the annual usage limit on special projects be set at 10% of the prior year ending balance of the Civic Project Fund starting in **2023**; and
- That the target balance of the Civic Project Fund be revised to 2% of the City's net assets; and
- That excess hydro dividends first be prioritized to replenish the Civic Project Fund in an amount not to exceed the amount used to offset COVID-related costs in the 2021 operating budget, equalling **\$2,674,257****; and further
- That excess hydro dividend payments received after replenishment of the Civic Project Fund be allocated to the following reserves:
 25% to the Green Initiatives Reserve
 50% to the Building Improvement Reserve
 25% to the Tax Rate Stabilization Reserve

At the same meeting, BSC also approved the following motion through report CRCS-B020-2021 "SCCIP Funding Sources":
 That funding for the St. Catharines Cultural Funding Investment Program (SCCIP) from the Civic Project Fund (CPF) be reduced by 25% of the 2021 funding level each year for four consecutive years commencing **2023-2026** and transferred to the tax levy by the same amount each year to reach 100% funding from the tax levy by 2026.

City of St Catharines
Tax Stabilization reserve

Account 310.126.000

	2023 Budget & Forecast	2022 Budget	2022 Forecast
Opening Reserve Balance	\$2,159,029	\$4,283,848	\$4,283,848
Add:			
Excess Hydro Fund Contribution (Q4 2021 Report FMS-B004-2022)			\$105,500
Less:			
Support required to achieve inclusion of 1% of prior year surplus		\$612,000	\$612,000
Canada Summer Games Parks - Capital Reserve contribution		215,000	215,000
Flailbot for Port Dalhousie Piers		120,000	120,000
Roads Improvement Program		90,000	90,000
PCB Trackdown Activities at Garden City Golf Course		50,000	
Replacement of failing survey equipment		37,634	
HR Audiometric testing		20,000	
Civic ceremonies revenue loss		10,000	
Seymour Hannah Energy Study		6,000	
Seymour Hannah water bottle filling station		5,000	
Downtown Road Closure		214,500	214,500
GCA Extended Operations		65,558	65,558
Welland canal centre gift shop merchandise sales Loss		10,000	
Enterprise Centre Seminar fees revenue loss		3,000	
Tourism promotion Visitors Guide Revenue Loss		31,000	31,000
Tourism promotion Advertising Revenue Revenue Loss		20,000	
SMH rent Revenue Loss		40,000	
SMH Practice rentals Revenue Loss		300,000	300,000
SMH public skating revenue Revenue Loss		5,000	
SMH special fees surcharge Revenue Loss		20,000	
Cemetery care/mntce fund earnings Revenue Loss		21,000	
POA Fines Revenue Loss		50,000	
Additional Transfer for COVID-19 Impacts (Amendment at 12-13-2021 Council)		500,000	500,000
2018 - GM Tax Assessment Appeal Assistance			44,454
Consulting Services for municipal land development corporation (\$50k Committed 2022) RFP 21-38 LCS-099-2021	\$12,193		37,807
Strategic investment in our People - Address workforce planning gap through core service review (funded with TRSR)	350,000		
Exented Paid Sick Leave Program (Jan-Mar. 2023)	216,000		
MW - Lancaster Park lower fence panels at main bleachers & addition of fencing to steel bleachers	75,000		
CRCS - KAC study on reduction of energy consumption	50,000		
Cemetery - Facility Improvements - Paint/recaulk facility & replace carpet	50,000		
EFES - Increase for Arena structural roof inspections (5 year cycle)	50,000		
MW - barcode scanning software as part of work manager implementation	32,000		
MW - Burgoyne Woods washroom painting	30,000		
CRCS - Sports Field Strategy (tax funded portion)	25,000		
EFES - BBA repairs to concrete floors in zamboni room & new waste / recycling containers	25,000		
EFES - Seymour Hannah Arena installation of Rink 3 garage room heater & new waste / recycling containers	20,000		
MW - Cemetery maintenance building overhead doors painting	15,000		
CRCS - Facility Improvements - Kiwanis Aquatic Centre window tinting	10,000		
Total estimated commitments:	\$960,193	\$2,445,692	\$2,230,319
Closing Reserve Balance	\$1,198,836	\$1,838,156	\$2,159,029

City of St Catharines
Hydro Fund reserve

Account 310.116.000

Estimated Balance December 31, 2022	\$262,202
-------------------------------------	-----------

2023 Commitments:

MW - Small Tools / Equipment - switch to electric handtools	\$59,260
---	----------

Total estimated commitments:	<u>\$59,260</u>
------------------------------	-----------------

Estimated closing balance December 31, 2023	<u><u>\$202,942</u></u>
---	-------------------------

City of St. Catharines**Staff Complement**

Department	Budget 2023	Budget 2022	2023 Changes
Mayor's Office	2	2	0
Chief Administrator's Office	14	13	1
Legal and Clerks Services	16	15	1
Planning and Building Services	65	57	8
Fire Services	168	166	2
Economic Development and Tourism	10	9	1
Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services	106	104	2
Municipal Works	169	159	10
Community, Recreation and Culture Services	43	42	1
Financial Management Services	50	45	5
Corporate Support Services	32	30	2
Flexible Staffing Module	13	10	3
Total City Departments (incl. Flexible Staffing Model)	688	652	36

Notes:

- 2023 MW - Eliminate Arborist II position (CUPE 150) [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create Urban Forestry Technician (CUPE 157) [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Eliminate Arborist I position [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create additional 1 Arborist II [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create one (1) full-time Park Operator I for OPG Trail Agreement (May 30 2022 Council close session report) [\(Council approval\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Eliminate one (1) Municipal Operator [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create one (1) new Hydraulic Backhoe Operator [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 CAO's - Elimination of Project Manager in CAO's Office [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Elimination of five (5) Facility Maintenance (CUPE 150) due to GCA permanent closure [\(Flexible Staffing Module\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Create one (1) new Recreation Facilities Supervisor [\(Flexible Staffing Module\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Elimination of File Clerk (EFES) [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 Water (FMS) - Water Meter Reading Coordinator eliminated (CUPE 157) [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 Parking (FMS) - New Parking Supervisor 1 FTE (Council approved on Apr 11, 2022 to be added in 2023 parking budget) [\(Council approval\)](#)
- 2023 FMS - Elimination of Process Review Analyst (FMS) [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 FMS - Creation of Accounting Supervisor [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 FMS - Creation of 3 additional Budget Specialists (FMS) [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Eliminate Arena Manager [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Create one (1) Ontario Land Surveyor [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Eliminate one (1) Manager of Geomatics [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Create one (1) GIS Solutions Architect [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 FMS - Creation of one (1) ERP Finance Support [\(Council approval\)](#)
- 2023 PBS - Create one (1) new Enforcement Building Inspector [\(Council approval\)](#)
- 2023 PBS - Create one (1) new Senior Building Inspector/Plans Examiner [\(Council approval\)](#)
- 2023 PBS - Eliminate one (1) Bylaw Enforcement Officer [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 PBS - Create one (1) Senior Bylaw Enforcement Officer [\(Dept Internal Re-org\)](#)
- 2023 CSS - Convert one (1) part-time Customer Service Representatives to full-time [\(Flexible Staffing Module\)](#)
- 2023 PBS - Convert one (1) Planner from Contract to permanent [\(Budget Request - Bill 109 Impact\)](#)
- 2023 PBS - Create two (2) new Planner positions [\(Budget Request - Bill 109 Impact\)](#)
- 2023 PBS - Convert one (1) Development Agreement Coordinator from contract to permanent [\(Budget Request - Bill 109 Impact\)](#)
- 2023 PBS - Create two (2) new Planner positions [\(Budget Request - Comprehensive Fees Review\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Create one (1) Senior Project Manager [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Create one (1) Asset Management Analyst [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 CRCS - Create one (1) Landscape Architect Planner [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 CSS - Create one (1) Human Resources Consultant (Recruiter) [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 CSS - One (1) new full-time Customer Service Representatives [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 LCS - Convert one (1) Assistant Solicitor 1 from contract to permanent [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create one (1) Client Services Coordinator (Cemetery) [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create one (1) Parks Operator 1 (Cemetery) [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Convert contract Operations Technologist to permanent Compliance Planner/Trainer [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 EDTS - Convert Business Information Officer from contract to permanent [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 FS - Create one (1) Fire Training Officer [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create one (1) Wastewater Technologist [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create one (1) Homelessness Cleanup Coordinator [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Create one (1) Wastewater/Stormwater Compliance Coordinator [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Create one (1) GIS Technologist (Stormwater/Wastewater) [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create one (1) Operations Technician [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 CAO's - Convert Communications Officer from contract to permanent [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 FMS/LCS - Create one (1) Co-ordinator Risk Management & Insurance [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 FS - Create one (1) Fire Public Educator [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create one (1) Senior Operations Clerk [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Create one (1) Climate Change Technician [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Create one (1) Supervisor of Inspectors [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Create one (1) Public Tree By-Law Inspector [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 MW - Convert Administrative Support (Cemetery) from contract to permanent [\(Budget Request\)](#)
- 2023 EFES - Create one (1) Community Waste Officer [\(Budget Request\)](#)

City of St. Catharines

2023 Staff Complement

Department	Exempt	CUPE			Fire Ass'n	Total	2022
		157	150	1287			
Mayor's Office	2					2	2
Chief Administrator's Office	9	5				14	14
Legal and Clerks Services	11	5				16	15
Planning and Building Services	9	56				65	57
Fire Services	6				162	168	166
Economic Development and Tourism	9	1				10	9
Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services	21	36	49			106	104
Municipal Works	26	24	119			169	159
Community, Recreation and Culture Services	20	8	6	9		43	42
Financial Management Services	17	33				50	45
Corporate Support Services	18	14				32	29
Flexible Staffing Module *	13					13	10
Total	161	182	174	9	162	688	652

* Employee Group to be determined as SLT with departments identify staffing needs and available wage dollars.

To: Mayor Siscoe
Members of Council

Cc: CAO Oakes
Deputy CAO O'Hoski
Senior Leadership Team

From: Paul Chudoba, Manager of By-law Enforcement and Licensing

Date: October 11, 2022

Subject: Residential Rat Control Rebate Program 5-Year Review

Background

At the March 19, 2018, Council passed a motion that the Budget Standing Committee (BSC) approve a Residential Rat Control Rebate pilot program for 2019. The motion set out a maximum eligible rebate for the services of a licensed pest control expert of \$200 per residential property on a one-time basis with a 2019 budget allocation of \$20,000.

The pilot program has since been renewed annually with budgeted amounts varying from \$10,000 to \$20,000, for a total of \$60,000 being budgeted for rebates to successful applicants of the program since its inception. The administration of the pilot program has been solely supported by existing staffing resources, and no additional resources have been added to support the administration of the program.

The program is directly administered by 3 staff: a By-law Enforcement Officer, the By-law Enforcement Coordinator, and the Manager of By-law Enforcement and Licensing. There is also indirect interaction with other Planning and Building Services (PBS) staff, and other administration staff such as Citizens First and Financial Management Services (FMS) staff, as the situation requires.

The following is the typical process followed in the administration of the Residential Rat Control Rebate pilot program:

- Upon receiving an inquiry/complaint of a rat problem from a resident, PBS clerical staff will generate a file, and provide guidance on the available rat rebate program, including the process, application forms, and submission process.
- Upon receiving a formal application from a resident, a By-law Enforcement Officer is scheduled to visit the property and attends for an assessment. Once the Officer determines that the application is acceptable and the property meets the eligibility criteria of the program (i.e., there are no bird feeders, waste, or accessible compost on the property), the property owner is advised to procure rat

extermination services. If the property does not meet the necessary requirements, the application is denied.

- The property owner then submits the necessary documentation for receiving the rebate including proof of payment, which is then processed by PBS clerical staff.
- PBS clerical staff then process the application and ensure that all the necessary documentation has been received. If there is information or supporting documentation missing, clerical staff then instigate a follow-up to complete the application.
- Once an application is complete, it is submitted to the Manager of By-law Enforcement and Licensing for approval.
- Approved applications are then sent to FMS staff for payment.
- PBS Clerical staff then close the application as resolved.

Report

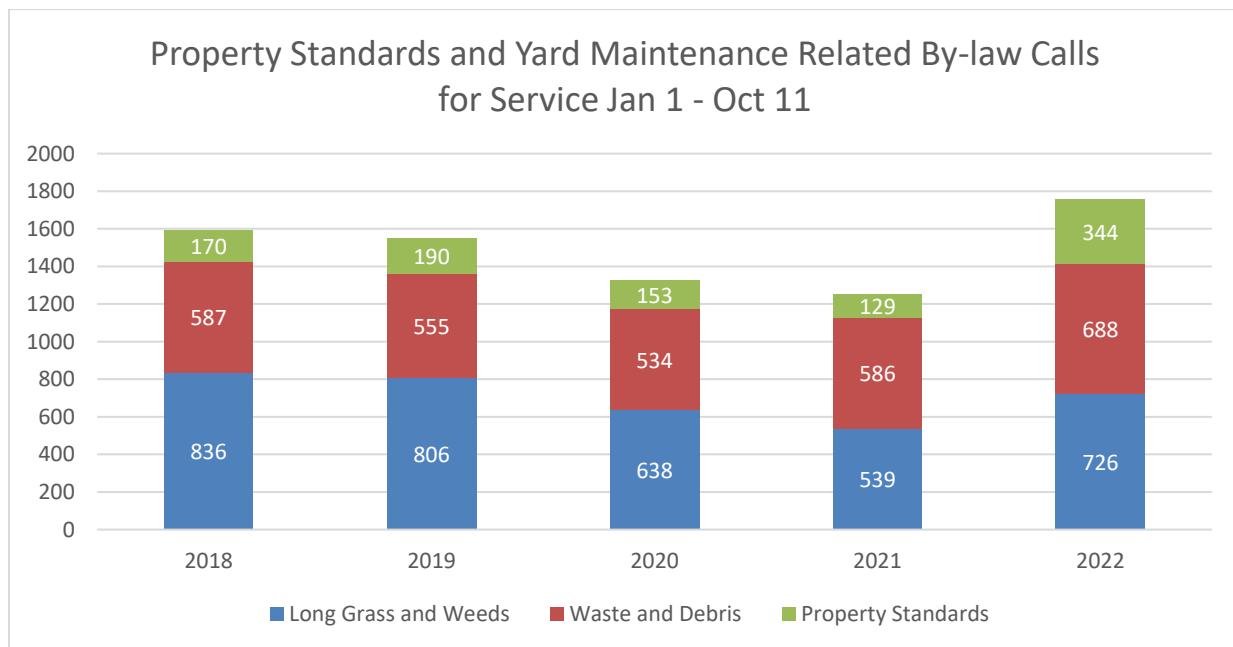
Since the start of the pilot program, there have been 702 applications for the Residential Rat Control Rebate program. Approximately 72% of those applications were approved, leaving about 200 that were denied for various reasons including but not limited to: waste on property, animal/bird feeders, and providing a food source or habitat. There are approximately 74 applications that are still pending for a rebate, 29 of which are over a year old (2021). The delay in rebates can be attributed to lack of supporting documentation submitted by applicants for approval, lack of clerical resources to support the program, and workload prioritization within the By-law Enforcement Division.

	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022 (As of October 11)	5-Year Total
Number of Rebate Applications Received	273	141	77	132	79	702
Number of Rebates Approved	174	87	61	108	72	502
Number of Approved - Not Processed	0	0	0	29	45	74
Estimated Payable - Not Processed	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$5,800	\$9,000	\$14,800
Total Rebates Issued	\$16,300	\$16,773	\$9,558	\$11,333	\$6,192	\$60,156
Annual Program Budget	\$0	\$20,000	\$10,000	\$20,000	\$10,000	\$60,000

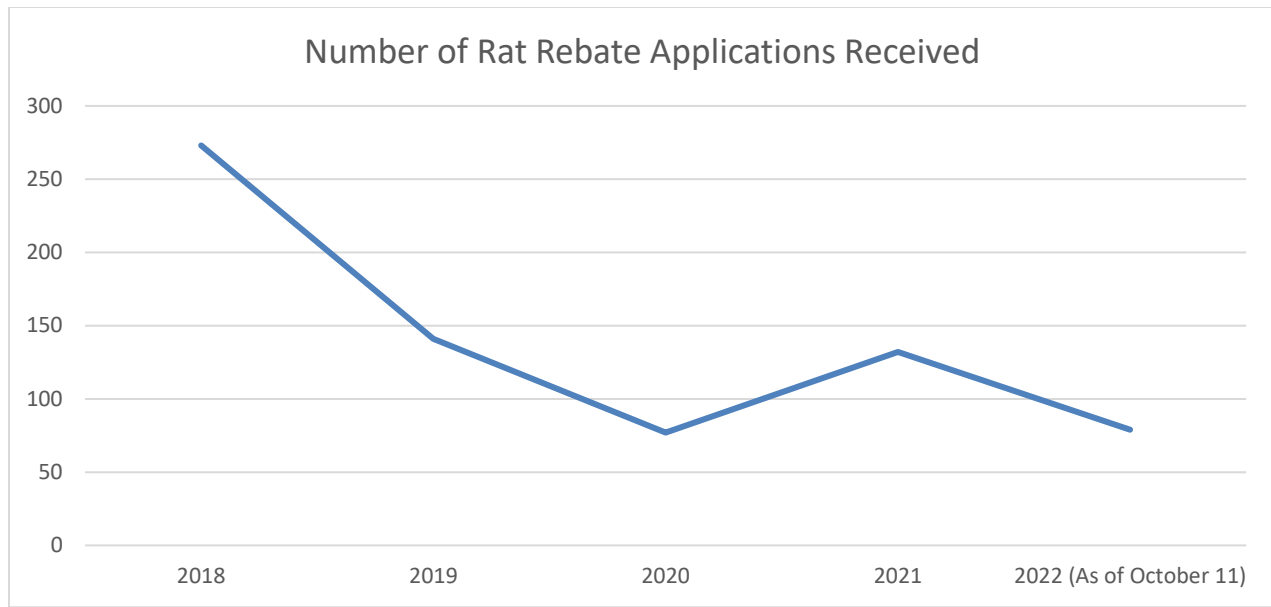
It is estimated that each rat rebate application requires approximately one hour of PBS clerical time, and half an hour of a By-law Enforcement Officer's time, to follow an application through regardless of receiving approval. Based on the number of

applications received, this would attribute to approximately one hundred (100) full working days of PBS clerical work which was required over the past 5 years to administer the program. Additionally, approximately forty-eight and a half (48 ½) full working days of By-law Enforcement Officer time have been recorded as being associated with rat rebate inspections. The resources needed to run the program has created pressure on the delivery of the City's core by-law enforcement services such as property standards, waste and debris, and long grass and weeds. There have been several staff recommendations, including up to the 2021 Operating Budget deliberations, that there is no empirical proof to substantiate that the program has a direct correlation with a reduction in the rat population within the City.

Starting in 2022, there have been additional enforcement tools provided to the City's By-law Enforcement Division to address problematic properties which have ties to matters which may attract and harbour rodents such as waste and debris, long grass and weeds and property standards concerns. Truncated timelines for compliance by expediting the service of Orders to Comply, coupled with Administrative Monetary Penalties for non-compliance, are being utilized to increase compliance from historically problematic properties.



The increase in demand for By-law Enforcement services for matters which could be correlated with instigating rat problems, is not being similarly reflected in the Residential Rat Control Rebate program. There has been an overall decrease in interest for the program, with the highest level being when it was first installed in 2018. As the demand for by-law enforcement services from the community increases, it is becoming increasingly challenging to administer the Residential Rat Control Rebate program utilizing existing clerical and enforcement staffing resources.



Outside of an increased demand for by-law enforcement services for property maintenance complaints, there have been additional enforcement responsibilities added to the By-law Enforcement Division such as: illegal short-term rentals, vacant buildings, vital services, noise complaints, boulevard encroachment, and business licensing. Overall, it is not sustainable to continue to administer the Residential Rat Control Rebate program based on existing staffing resources.

Other Considerations

The City also undertakes other rat mitigation measures independent of the status of the rat rebate program:

Building Demolition Permits

The demolition of buildings typically requires a building permit under the *Building Code Act, 1992, S.O. 1992, c. 23*. The Building Services Division must issue demolition permits that meet the requirements of the Building Code and all other applicable laws. Since 2015, as part of the approval process, Building Division staff have been requesting a rat abatement plan be submitted along with every demolition permit application. Division A – Sentence 1.4.1.3.(1) of the Building Code lists all other “applicable law” statutory requirements that must be met in order for the Chief Building Official to issue permits. This list of “applicable law” does not list a rat abatement program as a mandatory requirement for permit issuance. Although the policy ensures that the applicant undertaking demolition of buildings considers the presence of rats on the property/building and applies mitigation measures to prevent rat migration towards neighbouring properties, these measures have been taken on a voluntary basis only.

Baiting of Sewers

Municipal Works oversees a complaint-based response process for baiting of public sewers through approved contractors. The typical conditions under which a complaint may be investigated by Municipal Works staff is when:

- Rats are seen entering/exiting a sewer/catch basin/manhole;
- Rats are coming up through a public toilet; and/or
- Requested by Public Health.

Baiting of sewers is done on a case-by-case basis as determined by Municipal Works staff, to ensure that resources are optimally used.

Resident Responsibility

Rats and other rodents are attracted to sources of food and habitat. The removal of one or both attributes can prevent rodent activity on residential properties. These issues can also be addressed under the City's Waste By-law, which requires that yards be maintained free and clear of waste and that includes potential food sources. The City's Weeds and Tall Grasses By-law and Property Standards By-law address habitats for rodents, by having grass heights reduced (with some exceptions such as conservation), and ensuring buildings are protected from rodent intrusion.

Financial Implications

Outside of the amount allocated for reimbursement which has historically been between \$10,000 and \$20,000, to administer the Residential Rat Control Rebate program effectively, there must be an ability to process approximately 140 rat rebate requests annually (based on a five (5) year average). This would require an estimated one hundred and forty (140) PBS clerical hours, seventy (70) by-law enforcement hours, and approximately seventeen (17) hours of FMS clerical and management time for processing payments annually. Based on current operational needs and staffing resources within the By-law Enforcement Division, there would be a need to either increase staffing levels from clerical and enforcement, or supplement from the current compliment with overtime to administer the program. As the number of hours required to perform the work are relatively low in comparison to a common part-time position being twenty-four (24) hours a week, there may be significant challenges with filling a position for an average of less than three (3) hours a week on a permanent part-time basis. As such, a position that offers a higher number of hours per week than necessary to administer the program may be required. Another alternative would be to operate the program outside normal operating hours on an overtime basis. Based on the required hours from PBS clerical staff and by-law enforcement, approximately \$15,800 would be required in salary to support this annually. The By-law Enforcement Division is already incurring over ten (10) hours a week in overtime to support core operating clerical functions, limiting the ability to add the additional function, and potentially not being a feasible alternative considering limits on permitted cumulative hours of work and being voluntary.

Conclusion

Rats are part of any urban area and are simply impossible to expunge. Existing measures such as a rat abatement plan for buildings undergoing demolition, rat baiting through Municipal Works, and increased accountability for property owners to maintain their property in accordance with prescribed minimum standards, are all established

mitigating factors to reducing rat populations. The most effective method of managing rats is for residents to ensure that the property is free of potential food sources and habitat. The By-law Enforcement Division recommends the termination of the Residential Rat Control Rebate program as there are alternative ways to combat rodent issues. A combination of enhanced by-law enforcement practices, efficient service methods of Orders to Comply resulting in expedited compliance, and enforcement tools such as administrative monetary penalties, can all contribute to the removal of rodent habitats and food sources. Should it be desirable to continue to support the program, additional staffing resources in addition to the amounts required for reimbursement are needed to ensure the program can be administered successfully.

Disclosure Requirements – Public Sector Accounting Board

Effective January 1, 2009, the Municipality adopted section 1200 and Section 3150 of the Public Sector Accounting Board (PSAB) Handbook. Section 1200 refers to general reporting principles and standards related to government financial statements. Section 3150 provide guidance on the recognition and disclosure of tangible capital assets in government financial statements.

As a result of the changes to accounting standards, the calculation of the City's surplus for budgeting purposes now differs from the surplus on the City's Financial Statements. The differences are primarily with respect to capital items, debt repayment, post-employment benefits, and solid waste landfill closure and post-closure expenses. The financial statements are prepared using accrual accounting methods. The annual budgets continue to be prepared on a modified cash basis.

Ontario Regulation 284/09 made under the Municipal Act, 2001 allows the municipalities or local boards to exclude amortization, post-employment benefits, and solid waste landfill closure and post closure from its budget provided the municipality prepares a report about the excluded expenses prior to Council adopting the budget for the year, and that the report is adopted by resolution of Council.

The report is required to contain at least the following:

1. An estimate of the change in accumulated surplus of the municipality to the end of the year resulting from the exclusion of these expenses; and
2. An analysis of the estimated impact of the exclusion of any of the expenses on the future tangible capital asset funding requirements of the municipality.

The following is intended to provide Council with the required information under Ontario Regulation 284/09 regarding excluded expenses for the 2023 budget year and the estimated effect these accounting changes will have on the Accumulated Surplus for 2023.

Estimated Effect on Accumulated Surplus

As explained above, the result of changes to accounting standards is that the City's surplus for budgeting purposes differs from the surplus on the City's financial statements. The estimated effect on the 2023 ending surplus due to the excluded expenses and change in reporting is anticipated to be a net decrease of \$1,002,440. This difference is one of financial presentation only.

The details of the change in surplus are outlined in Table 6 on the next page.

Table 6 – Estimated Effect on Accumulated Surplus

Increases:	
Capital items provided for in operations	\$ 10,827,866
Debt repayment – principal portion	\$ 13,546,363
Decreases:	
Estimate change in post-employment benefits expense	(\$ 24,500)
Estimated change in solid waste landfill closure and post closure expenses	(\$ 146,550)
Estimated amortization expense	(\$ 25,205,619)
Net Increase/(Decrease) in accumulated Surplus	(\$ 1,002,440)

Operational requirements will need to continue to be funded on a cash flow basis. As such, excluded expenses do not affect the operating surplus or budget of the City.

PSAB is recommending some more changes related to the Statement of Operations. These changes are currently being reviewed for implementation requirements which will be effective for fiscal year 2023 or after. Staff will keep Council up to date as these changes are made.



Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Legal and Clerks Services, Office of the City Clerk

Report Date: November 22, 2022

Meeting Date: December 12, 2022

Report Number: LCS-196-2022

File: 35.65.1

Subject: Upcoming Advisory Committee Structure Review

Strategic Pillar:

This report aligns with the following St. Catharines Strategic Plan pillars: none

Recommendation

That the following committees continue to meet as regularly scheduled:

- Heritage Permit Advisory Committee
- Committee of Adjustment
- Property Standards; and

That regular meetings be paused for other advisory committees save and except for meetings called at the discretion of staff.

Relationship to Strategic Plan

This report is administrative in nature and does not relate to the Strategic Plan.

Report

At its meeting of November 16, 2022, Council directed staff to prepare a report outlining options to restructure the City's advisory committee system. Based on this direction, staff will be reviewing:

- The number and mandate of advisory committees and task forces;
- The terms of reference for each advisory committee and task force;
- The reporting structure; and
- Associated changes to the simplified meeting procedures and related policies.

This review will not extend to the City's Boards (e.g. St. Catharines Public Library Board, FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Board). As part of this work, staff will review feedback from a survey that was sent to all advisory committee members over the summer and reach out to each Member of Council to get councillors' vision for committees and task forces.

With the scope of this review, staff feel it is appropriate to pause regular meetings of advisory committees as of January 1, 2023, until the review is complete. While regular meetings will be paused, advisory committees will be able to meet for ad-hoc, staff-initiated meetings should the need arise. Staff liaisons for the City's advisory committees are in support of pausing regular meetings and have confirmed that any work that may be required of their committees can be accommodated through ad-hoc meetings (for example, the Arts and Culture Advisory Committee will need to review submissions for the St. Catharines Culture Investment Program (SCCIP), which staff from Community, Recreation and Culture Services have advised can be accommodated through an ad-hoc committee meeting in 2023).

Should the staff recommendation in this report be approved, the Office of the City Clerk will notify the members of the City's advisory committees to inform them that regular committee meetings are being paused effective January 1, 2023. Advisory committee meetings already scheduled for December 2022 can proceed but new meetings will not be added.

Despite the above, the Heritage Permit Advisory Committee, the Committee of Adjustment and the Property Standards Committee will continue to meet as regularly scheduled as these committees serve legislated functions. City task forces will also continue to meet as regularly scheduled since the term of task forces is tied to the completion of their scope of work and not the term of council. This will allow the City's task forces (e.g. Fallen Firefighters Memorial Task Force and Neil Peart Commemorative Task Force) to continue working towards completing their mandates. In accordance with the Public Appointments Policy, all current committee and task force members will continue until Council appoints new members following the committee structure review.

Staff anticipate reporting back to Council regarding the revised committee structure in the first or second quarter of 2023.

Financial Implications

There are no financial implications associated with this report.

Environmental Sustainability Implications

There are no financial implications associated with this report.

Operational Implications

A review of the committee structure will require significant staff resources from the Clerk's Office and include input from all departments that work closely with advisory committees and task forces. Advisory committees and task forces require staff involvement in the form of administering, supporting and providing subject matter expertise to committees and task forces. Information on the operational impacts of the revised committee structure will be included in staff's report back to council.

Notifications

Staff will notify the members of the City's advisory committees should the recommendation in this report be approved.

Prepared by

Evan McGinty
Deputy Clerk

Submitted by

Kristen Sullivan
City Clerk

Approved by

Sandor Csanyi
Acting Director of Legal and Clerks Services / City Solicitor



Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Legal and Clerks Services, Office of the City Clerk

Report Date: December 2, 2022

Meeting Date: December 12, 2022

Report Number: LCS-203-2022

File: 10.12.1

Subject: Council Correspondence

Strategic Pillar:

Recommendation

That Council receive and file the items listed within the report; and

That Council approve the 2023 Budget for the St. Catharines Downtown Association and refer the correspondence to staff for inclusion in 2023 Property Tax Rate Report; and

That Council receive and file additional correspondence distributed for the meeting held December 12, 2022, which is available upon request.

Report

The Office of the City Clerk is submitting, for the approval of Council, correspondence received during the period of November 19, 2022, to December 2, 2022.

Resolutions

1. City of Stratford re. Funding and Support for VIA Rail Service

Correspondence

2. Correspondence from the St. Catharines Downtown Association re. 2023 Budget
3. Correspondence from Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry re. Changes under the Oil, Gas and Salt Resources Act related to Geologic Carbon Storage
4. AMO Watchfile – November 24, 2022
5. AMO Watchfile – December 1, 2022

Correspondence from Niagara Region

6. Niagara Region re. Renown Sewage Pumping Station Upgrades and Refurbishment

Response to Bill 23 (More Homes Build Faster Act)

7. Resolution - City of Niagara Falls- re. Bill 23 The More Homes for Everyone Act.
8. Resolution - Norfolk County - re Bill 23 "More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022"

9. Resolution - Town of Aurora - Opposition to Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022
10. Resolution - Town of Plympton-Wyoming re. Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act
11. Correspondence from the Town of Georgina re. Bill 23
12. Correspondence from Watson and Assoc re. Bill 23 Changes with the Second Reading

Reports Requested by Council

13. Outstanding Reports List – updated December 2, 2022

Prepared by

Sarah McWilliams
Council and Committee Coordinator

Submitted and Approved by

Donna Delvecchio
Deputy City Clerk



AGENDA ITEM #6.4
Corporate Services Department
Clerk's Office
CITY of STRATFORD
City Hall, P.O. Box 818
Stratford ON N5A 6W1

519-271-0250 Ext. 5237
Fax: 519-273-5041
www.stratford.ca

Sub-Item 1

November 28, 2022

Right Hon. Justin Trudeau
Prime Minister of Canada
Office of the Prime Minister
80 Wellington Street
Ottawa, ON K1A 0A2

justin.trudeau@parl.gc.ca

Dear Prime Minister:

Re: Resolution – Funding and Support for VIA Rail Services

At their November 14, 2022, Regular Council meeting, Stratford City Council adopted a resolution petitioning the federal government to adequately fund and fully support VIA Rail Canada in increasing the frequency, reliability and speed of VIA Rail service.

A copy of the resolution is attached for your consideration. We kindly request your support and endorsement.

Sincerely,

Tatiana Dafoe
Clerk

Encl.
/ja

cc: Premier Doug Ford
MPP Matthew Rae
MP John Nater
Association of Municipalities of Ontario
Federation of Canadian Municipalities
All Ontario municipalities



THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF STRATFORD
Resolution: Funding and Support for VIA Rail Service

WHEREAS The Corporation of the City of Stratford supports the National Transportation Policy and Section 5 of the *Canada Transportation Act*, S.C. 1996, c. 10 (as amended), which states in part:

"a competitive, economic and efficient national transportation system that meets the highest practicable safety and security standards and contributes to a sustainable environment, makes best use of all modes of transportation at the lowest cost is essential to serve the needs of its users, advance the well-being of Canadians, enable competitiveness and economic growth in both urban and rural areas throughout Canada. Those objectives are achieved when:

- (a) competition and market forces among modes of transportation, are prime agents in providing viable and effective transportation services;*
- (b) regulation and strategic public intervention are used to achieve economic, safety, security, environmental or social outcomes*
- (c) rates and conditions do not constitute an undue obstacle to the movement of traffic within Canada or to the export of goods from Canada;*
- (d) the transportation system is accessible without undue obstacle to the mobility of persons, including persons with disabilities; and*
- (e) governments and the private sector work together for an integrated transportation system."*

WHEREAS the Government of Canada has stated: "*we are serious about climate change*" and "*smart investments in transit help connection communities We will continue to work with communities and invest in the infrastructure they need today and into the future*";

WHEREAS Abacus data has indicated that Canadians are focused on building transit to reduce congestion and connect communities;

WHEREAS the Canadian Transport Commission main finding at public hearings in 1977 was that there should be no further reductions to passenger rail services;

WHEREAS the frequency of VIA trains running in Canada has been reduced significantly since 1977, causing a subsequent significant drop in ridership;

WHEREAS there is a need for balanced transportation with more using transit and less using automobiles;

WHEREAS the changing demographic relating to house prices, housing affordability will require further expansions of transit;

WHEREAS there is a need to visit tourist sites located along rail lines;

WHEREAS the annual cost of congestion to the Greater Toronto Hamilton Area economy alone is between \$7.5 and \$11 billion;

WHEREAS there are 10 million more vehicles on the road today than there were in 2000; and

WHEREAS the City of Stratford requests the support of this resolution from all communities served by VIA;

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT the Council of the Corporation of The City of Stratford recommends to the Government of Canada to adequately fund and fully support VIA Rail Canada in increasing the frequency, reliability and speed of VIA rail service in 2022 and successive years.

Adopted by City Council of The Corporation of the City of Stratford on November 14, 2022

The Corporation of the City of Stratford, P.O. Box 818, Stratford ON N5A 6W1
Attention: City Clerk, 519-271-0250 extension 5329, clerks@stratford.ca

Sub-Item 2

November 23, 2022

Mayor and Councillors
City of St. Catharines
50 Church St., PO Box 3012
St. Catharines ON
L2R 7C2

Dear Mayor Siscoe and Councillors,

The Board of Directors of the St. Catharines Downtown Association approved the 2023 Budget at the October 31st Board Meeting. This budget was then presented to members at our Meeting of the Members on November 14th.

The 2023 budget includes a 6% increase bringing the total levy to \$417,798 from \$383,431. The SCDA budget has not been increased since 2018 (typically BIA budgets increase 2% each year to try to keep up with inflation). With prices increasing, we are unable to maintain the expected service levels on the same budget. This small increase will also allow us to ensure that we are a living wage employer, something that many of our members are and value.

Currently our levy percentage (levy/ overall commercial value) is about .28% which is quite low (for example Downtown Guelph BIA's is .4%), the proposed budget would bring us to .3%. The average commercial property value in the BIA is \$240,311.05 and based on the levy percentages above this would typically be an increase of \$48.06 per year to the levy payment.

Please do not hesitate to contact me, if you require any further information or clarification.

Yours truly,

Rachel Braithwaite

Rachel Braithwaite
Executive Director
St Catharines Downtown Association
/encl.

ST. CATHARINES DOWNTOWN ASSOCIATION

80 King Street, Main Floor St. Catharines, Ontario Canada L2R 7G1 T (905) 685-8424

MYDOWNTOWN.CA

St. Catharines Downtown Association 2023 Proposed Budget

	2022	2023
REVENUE		
Member levies	\$ 384,431	\$ 407,497
Revenue - Grants		\$ 10,301
TOTAL REVENUE	\$ 384,431	\$ 417,798
EXPENSE		
Rent	\$ 16,608	\$ 17,500
Insurance (property, board)	\$ 4,500	\$ 4,500
TOTAL ADMINISTRATION	\$ 21,108	\$ 22,000
Salaries and Taxes	\$ 146,080	\$ 178,398
Benefits	\$ 10,000	\$ 11,000
Workplace Safety	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000
Parking/Mileage	\$ 1,500	\$ 2,500
TOTAL HUMAN RESOURCES	\$ 158,580	\$ 192,898
Supplies	\$ 1,000	\$ 2,500
Copier/fax, computer	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,300
Postage general	\$ 150	\$ 150
Meetings_	\$ 500	\$ 1,000
Telephone/mobile phone	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000
Leases (copier & fax)	\$ 7,000	\$ 6,000
TOTAL GENERAL ADMINISTRATION	\$ 14,150	\$ 14,950
Banking charges	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000
Bookkeeping services	\$ 2,000	\$ 5,700
Yearly audit fee	\$ 7,000	\$ 7,000
TOTAL FINANCE	\$ 10,000	\$ 13,700
Streetscape Christmas decor	\$ 10,500	\$ 10,500
Kiosks	\$ 2,000	\$ 1,000
Web Site & Computer Upgrades	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000
General Marketing	\$ 35,000	\$ 42,000
Sponsorship	\$ 5,000	\$ 10,000
Graffiti clean up/ Gum removal	\$ 5,000	\$ 1,500
TOTAL MARKETING	\$ 62,500	\$ 70,000
Spring events	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000
Summer events	\$ 30,000	\$ 20,000

Fall Events	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000
Winter events	\$ 20,000	\$ 4,000
TOTAL EVENTS	\$ 70,000	\$ 44,000
Annual general meeting	\$ 500	\$ 900
Newsletter and Member Communications	\$ 1,500	\$ 6,000
Committee/Board/Staff development	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000
Membership Dev., & resources	\$ 5,000	\$ 9,350
Streetscape improv./beautification	\$ 15,000	\$ 15,000
Safety	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000
TOTAL MEMBER COMM. & ADVOCACY	\$ 37,000	\$ 46,250
WRITE OFFS	\$ 11,093	\$ 14,000
TOTAL EXPENSE	\$ 384,431	\$ 417,798

Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry

Resources Planning and Development
Policy Branch
Policy Division
300 Water Street
Peterborough, ON K9J 3C7

Ministère des Richesses naturelles et des Forêts

Direction des politiques de planification et d'exploitation des ressources
Division de l'élaboration des politiques
300, rue Water
Peterborough (Ontario) K9J 3C7

Notice: Changes under the Oil, Gas and Salt Resources Act related to Geologic Carbon Storage

Hello,

I am pleased to inform you that Bill 46, Less Red Tape, Stronger Ontario Act, 2022 was introduced on November 23, 2022, which would make changes to the Oil, Gas and Salt Resources Act to remove the prohibition on geologic carbon storage. We also released a short Roadmap to further outline our plan to remove barriers for this activity in Ontario.

Last winter, the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry sought feedback on a discussion paper (<https://ero.ontario.ca/notice/019-4770>) exploring possible legislative changes which would remove potential barriers to the storage of carbon dioxide and enable the creation of a regulatory framework to govern this and other new technologies.

Informed by the feedback received on that discussion paper, we have developed a plan to enable geologic carbon storage through a phased approach that would provide clarity for businesses to plan and invest in Ontario, while ensuring safe and responsible development.

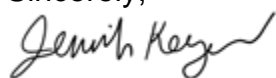
To build a framework that works for Ontario, we plan to work together with stakeholders, Indigenous communities and the public.

Bill 46 contains proposed changes to the Oil, Gas and Salt Resources Act and is available for review on the Ontario Legislative Assembly website: <https://www.ola.org/en/legislative-business/bills/parliament-43/session-1/bill-46>. The province is also seeking feedback on the proposed change through the Environmental Registry of Ontario: (<https://ero.ontario.ca/notice/019-6296>). Feedback on the proposed changes can be provided directly to the ministry or through the environmental registry.

A copy of the Roadmap has been attached for your information.

If you would like more information or have any questions about the proposed changes or future phases, please contact Andrew Ogilvie, Manager of Resources Development Section, at 705-761-5815 or through email: Resources.Development@ontario.ca.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Jennifer Keyes".

Jennifer Keyes

Director, Resources Planning and Development Policy Branch

Ontario's Roadmap towards Regulating Geologic Carbon Storage

AGENDA ITEM #6.4

One tool to help transition to a low-carbon future

We plan to enable geologic carbon storage through a phased approach that will provide clarity for businesses to plan and invest in Ontario while ensuring safe and responsible development.

Ontario's plan

Ontario's plan starts with proposing immediate action towards removing barriers to carbon storage in the province.

Next, we plan to propose legislative and regulatory changes to allow testing and demonstration projects so businesses can start exploring carbon storage while a proposal for a regulatory framework for commercial-scale projects is developed.

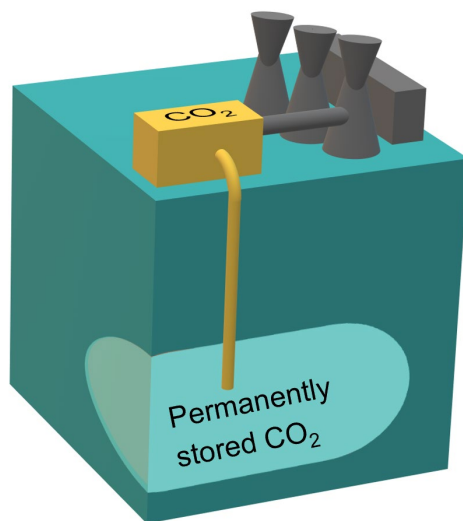
Benefits of enabling carbon storage

- supports emissions reduction and production of low-carbon hydrogen
- supports transition to a low-carbon economy
- allows businesses to take advantage of provincial and federal initiatives for carbon storage
- attracts investment and encourages innovation

What is geologic carbon storage?

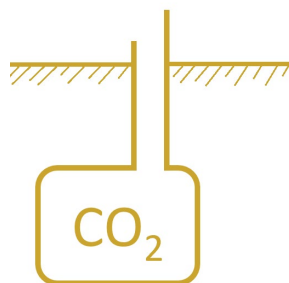
Carbon capture, utilization and storage, or CCUS, involves a broad suite of activities that capture, transport, use and store (sequester) carbon dioxide.

Geologic carbon storage is the permanent storage, or sequestration, of carbon dioxide in deep underground geologic formations.



Ontario's Roadmap towards Regulating Geologic Carbon Storage

AGENDA ITEM #6.4



This roadmap outlines Ontario's plan for creating a framework for the regulation of geologic carbon storage.

The plan provides a clear path forward and the opportunity to work together with stakeholders, Indigenous communities and the public to build a framework that works for Ontario.

Clarify Intent

Starting in: Fall 2022

Propose changes to the Oil, Gas and Salt Resources Act to remove the prohibition related to geologic carbon storage.

Design Framework

Anticipated start: Summer/Fall 2023

Design a framework to regulate commercial-scale geologic carbon storage projects on Crown and private land.

Discussion Paper

January to March 2022

Received feedback through postings on the regulatory and environmental registries of Ontario.

Enable Demonstration

Anticipated start: Winter/Spring 2023

Propose legislative and regulatory changes to allow projects to test and demonstrate new activities, such as geologic carbon storage, initially on private land only.

Develop changes to enhance public safety and corporate accountability.

Refine and Adapt

Anticipated start: 2025 and beyond

Refine and adapt the framework for new activities and emerging technologies.

Sub-Item 4

AMO Watchfile not displaying correctly? [View the online version](#)
Add Communicate@amo.on.ca to your safe list



November 24, 2022

In This Issue

- AMO's Standing Committee Submission on Bill 23.
- AMO submission to *Cannabis Act* Review.
- Call for nominations to the ROMA Board of Directors.
- MECP Excess Soil webinars.
- Upcoming deadlines for ROMA 2023 Conference.
- AMO's iconic New Head of Council Training & New Councillor Training is back.
- AMO has your training needs covered.
- Cloudpermit webinar: An Electronic Permitting System for Municipalities.
- Blog: Municipal Insurance Renewal.
- Canoe vendor spotlight: Food Cycle Science Corporation.
- Careers: MoT, Simcoe and FCM.

AMO Matters

On November 17, AMO submitted [written comments](#) on *Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022* to the Legislature's Standing Committee on Heritage and Culture.

AMO has provided a [submission](#) to the legislative review of the *Cannabis Act*. More information on the review can be found [here](#).

Please be advised that in accordance with the Rural Ontario Municipal Association's Policies and Procedures, ROMA is requesting nominations for Zone Representatives to the 2023-2027 ROMA Board of Directors. Nomination package [available here](#).

Provincial Matters

The Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks is hosting webinars on the key [Excess Soil O.Reg 406/19](#) requirements coming into effect on January 1, 2023. [Project Area Requirements](#) will be held on November 30 at 9:30 am and [Reuse Site Requirements](#) on December 7 at 9:30 am. Click on the links to register.

Eye on Events

Early Bird [registration](#) deadline for *ROMA 2023: Breaking New Ground* is **Friday, December 2**. Register by then for reduced fees. The deadline to [request a delegation meeting](#) with

provincial Ministers is **Monday, November 28**. Full conference information is located [here](#).

AMO has modernized its training to reflect the realities, responsibilities, challenges and opportunities of municipally elected officials in today's context. Essential information on legislation, policy, roles, responsibilities and managing relationships are only some of the things attendees will gain insight and tools on. Register today for [New Head of Council](#) or [New Councillor](#) training.

From the complexities of human rights legislation, planning legislation and strategic decision making, understanding Indigenous relationships and managing your local relationships, these are some of the training opportunities AMO is offering to assist you in your excelling at local leadership. [AMO roster of training](#).

Interested in streamlining your building permit approvals process? Or maybe enhancing your approach to planning and by-law enforcement? On December 7, join AMO's electronic permitting partner, [Cloudpermit](#), for an overview of the partnership, a demonstration of the cloud based system in action, as well as an interactive Q&A session with presenters. [Register today](#).

LAS

Municipal risk managers and their colleagues hope for smooth insurance renewals with modest changes to premium, coverage, and deductibles, but that isn't always the case. [Our blog outlines](#) what to look for when preparing your municipal insurance for renewal.

Be sure to check out Food Cycle Science Corporation under our [Canoe Procurement Group](#). They offer an exciting green-bin alternative for household composting which is taking the Canadian market by storm. [Contact Simon](#) to find out more.

Careers

[Director, Design and Engineering - Ministry of Transportation](#). Lead the development and implementation of the design and engineering program that ensures efficient performance of provincial highways and related infrastructure. Please [apply online](#), only, by November 30.

[Program Coordinator, Local Immigration Partnership, Bilingual - County of Simcoe](#). Responsible for facilitating, resourcing and supporting the development and implementation of capacity building activities. [Apply online](#) by December 9.

[Senior Director, Corporate Services & Finance - Federation of Canadian Municipalities](#). Responsible for the overall direction and leadership of the financial, accounting, enterprise risk, planning and reporting functions. [Apply online](#) by December 22.

About AMO

AMO is a non-profit organization representing almost all of Ontario's 444 municipal governments. AMO supports strong and effective municipal government in Ontario and promotes the value of municipal government as a vital and essential component of Ontario's and Canada's political system. Follow [@AMOPolicy](#) on Twitter!

AMO Contacts

[AMO Watchfile](#) Tel: 416.971.9856

[Conferences/Events](#)

[Policy and Funding Programs](#)

[LAS Local Authority Services](#)

[MEPCO Municipal Employer Pension Centre of Ontario](#)

[ONE Investment](#)

[Media Inquiries](#)

[Municipal Wire, Career/Employment and Council Resolution Distributions](#)

AMO's Partners



*Disclaimer: The Association of Municipalities of Ontario (AMO) is unable to provide any warranty regarding the accuracy or completeness of third-party submissions. Distribution of these items does not imply an endorsement of the views, information or services mentioned.

Sub-Item 5



December 1, 2022

In This Issue

- Call for applications to fill AMO Board vacancies.
- Call for nominations to the ROMA Board of Directors.
- Next Generation 9-1-1 (NG9-1-1) support.
- Emerging vehicle pilot programs.
- Regulation changes - Temporary extensions of outdoor physical premises.
- MECP Excess Soil webinars.
- Upcoming early bird deadline for ROMA 2023 Conference.
- AMO's iconic New Head of Council Training & New Councillor Training is back.
- New dates for Planning and OFIFC Indigenous Community Awareness trainings.
- Cloudpermit webinar: An Electronic Permitting System for Municipalities.
- OMERS resource on non-full-time enrolment.
- Canoe vendor spotlight: Bucher.

AMO Matters

AMO is soliciting applications to fill seven Caucus vacancies on the AMO Board of Directors; positions for elected officials and municipal employees are open. Application package can be found [here](#).

Please be advised that in accordance with the Rural Ontario Municipal Association's Policies and Procedures, ROMA is requesting nominations for Zone Representatives to the 2023-2027 ROMA Board of Directors. Nomination package [available here](#).

Provincial Matters

\$208 million in grant funding is available to support with the transition to the new Next Generation 9-1-1 emergency services communications system. Deadline to apply is December 21, 2022.

The Ontario Ministry of Transportation is interested to know if you have opted into any of the available [emerging vehicle pilot programs](#). Your response to the [questionnaire](#) would be greatly appreciated before December 23, 2022.

The [regulations](#) under the LLCA taking effect January 1 provide municipalities with permanent and flexible authority to approve temporary creation or extension of an outdoor licensed area, among other changes.

The Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks is hosting webinars on the key [Excess Soil O.Reg 406/19](#) requirements coming into effect on January 1, 2023. [Project Area Requirements](#) will be held on November 30 at 9:30 am and [Reuse Site Requirements](#) on December 7 at 9:30 am. Click on the links to register.

Eye on Events

Early Bird [registration](#) deadline for *ROMA 2023: Breaking New Ground* is **Friday, December 2**. Register now to take advantage of savings.

AMO has modernized its training to reflect the realities, responsibilities, challenges and opportunities of municipally elected officials in today's context. Essential information on legislation, policy, roles, responsibilities and managing relationships are only some of the things attendees will gain insight and tools on. Register today for [New Head of Council](#) or [New Councillor](#) training.

Registration is now open for AMO's [foundational and strategic planning](#) courses. We have also released two new training dates for [AMO-OFIFC Indigenous Community Awareness Training](#). These sessions provide you with insight and skills to community building and decision making. Click [here](#) for more information.

Interested in streamlining your building permit approvals process? Or maybe enhancing your approach to planning and by-law enforcement? On December 7, join AMO's electronic permitting partner, [Cloudpermit](#), for an overview of the partnership, a demonstration of the cloud based system in action, as well as an interactive Q&A session with presenters. [Register today](#).

MEPCO

As municipal employers prepare for the January 1, 2023 change to allow non-full-time employees to enrol in the OMERS Plan, please review the [OMERS FAQ resource](#) on non-full-time enrolment.

LAS

Canoe continues to expand! We're pleased to welcome Bucher to the program, offering a wide range of sweepers to keep your municipality clean. Purchase through the [Canoe Procurement Group](#) to save time and access national discounts. [Contact Simon](#) to learn more.

About AMO

AMO is a non-profit organization representing almost all of Ontario's 444 municipal governments. AMO supports strong and effective municipal government in Ontario and promotes the value of municipal government as a vital and essential component of Ontario's and Canada's political system. Follow [@AMOPolicy](#) on Twitter!

AMO Contacts

AMO Watchfile Tel: 416.971.9856

Conferences/Events

Policy and Funding Programs

LAS Local Authority Services

MEPCO Municipal Employer Pension Centre of Ontario

ONE Investment

Media Inquiries

Municipal Wire, Career/Employment and Council Resolution Distributions

AMO's Partners



*Disclaimer: The Association of Municipalities of Ontario (AMO) is unable to provide any warranty regarding the accuracy or completeness of third-party submissions. Distribution of these items does not imply an endorsement of the views, information or services mentioned.



Notice of Commencement and Public Information Centre No. 1

Sub-Item 6

Renown Sewage Pumping Station Upgrades and Refurbishment Municipal Class Environmental Assessment City of St. Catharines

Niagara Region is completing a Schedule 'B' Municipal Class Environmental Assessment for the upgrades and refurbishment of the Renown Sewage Pumping Station located at 7 Renown Rd., St. Catharines.

The purpose of the study is to examine alternative solutions and designs to maintain the capacity and enhance the functionality and operation of the Renown Sewage Pumping Station as it approaches the end of its design life cycle. The study process will include the following:

- Identification and assessment of the problem or opportunity
- Completion of public, stakeholder, and Indigenous consultation
- Identification and evaluation of alternative solutions
- Identification of methods to minimize adverse impacts to the community and the environment

A Public Information Centre will be held through an online format for anyone with an interest in the study to provide input. This notice is provided in the local community newspapers and on the Niagara Region's website to provide information on the virtual Public Information Centre.

All comments received will be reviewed and taken into consideration by the project team during the Environmental Assessment process.

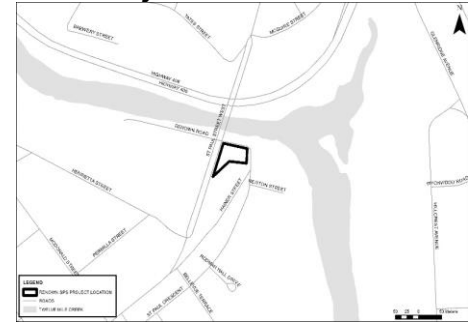
A recording of Public Information Centre No. 1 will be made available to the public on the Renown Sewage Pumping Station project webpage starting Dec. 5, 2022 to present information on:

- The project scope and objectives
- The alternative solutions and evaluation criteria

The comment period for Public Information Centre No. 1 will be open until Jan. 16, 2023, and Niagara Region encourages the public to provide their comments or concerns related to Public Information Centre No. 1 during this six-week period. With the exception of personal information, all comments received will be incorporated into the Project File Report, which will be available for public review when the study is completed.

niagararegion.ca/projects/renown-sewage/default

Project Site Location



**Renown Sanitary Pumping
Station Catchment Area**



For further information, please contact one of the project team members identified below:

Gordon Bell, C. Tech

Project Manager, Engineering
Water and Wastewater
Niagara Region
3501 Schmon Pkwy., PO Box 1042
Thorold, ON L2V 4T7
289-696-1680
Toll-free: 1-800-263-7215
Fax: 905-685-5205
gordon.bell@niagararegion.ca

Dean Whittaker, P.Eng.

Project Manager
WSP Canada Inc.
100 Commerce Valley Dr. W
Thornhill, ON L3T 0A1
289-982-4524
dean.whittaker@wsp.com

Personal information collected or submitted in writing at public meetings will be collected, used and disclosed by members of Regional Council and Regional staff in accordance with the **Municipal Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (MFIPPA)**. The written submissions including names, contact information and reports of the public meeting will be made available. Questions should be referred to the Privacy Office at 905-980-6000, ext. 3779 or **FOI@niagararegion.ca**.

If you require any accommodations in order to attend and participate in meetings or events, please let us know in advance so that arrangements can be made in a timely manner. Please contact the **Accessibility Advisory Coordinator** at 905-980-6000, ext. 3252 or **accessibility@niagararegion.ca**.

This notice was first issued on Nov. 26, 2022.

Sub-Item 7



The City of Niagara Falls, Ontario

Resolution

No. 13

November 22, 2022

Moved by: Councillor Lori Lococo

Seconded by: Councillor Wayne Campbell

The Council of the City of Niagara Falls, at its November 22, 2022 meeting, adopted all of the following motions and approved as one motion to read as:

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED That Council receive staff report PBD-2022-73 for information; and

That a copy of this report be sent to the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing, Region of Niagara and its local area municipalities; and

FURTHER THEREFORE, That Council strongly recommends that substantial Provincial investment be provided to support municipalities to fund anticipated infrastructure upgrades to accommodate new intensification goals and compensate for decrease of development charge funding opportunities as outlined in the proposed legislation; and

FURTHER THEREFORE, That Council authorize staff to provide comments to the Environmental Registry of Ontario regarding proposed Bill 23, prior to November 24, 2022; and

FURTHER THEREFORE, That staff also forward the report to the Premier and local Members of Provincial Parliament; and

FURTHER THEREFORE, That discussions be had in the near future with the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing to keep the dialogue of these changes moving forward.

AND The Seal of the Corporation be hereto affixed.

Carried Unanimously

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "W. Matson".

WILLIAM G. MATSON, CITY CLERK

Margaret B.C. Corbett, Acting Clerk

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "James M. Diodati".

JAMES M. DIODATI, MAYOR



PBD-2022-73

Report

Report to: Mayor and Council

Date: November 22, 2022

Title: **Bill 23, The More Homes for Everyone Act, 2022**

Recommendation(s)

It is recommended:

1. That Council receive this report for information; and
That a copy of this report be sent to the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing, Region of Niagara and its local area municipalities.

Executive Summary

The City agrees with the goal of increasing the overall supply of housing to address the housing crisis. The Province's Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022 provides a framework to address this key issue of providing more housing faster through a number of measures. These measures do not come without changes to current municipal systems and impact to the financial position of the municipality. The City will need to assess these changes over the coming months and pivot our current practices and expectations to make sure we can assist in the overall goal of providing more homes faster.

This new legislation will modify the current planning process, the current levels of protection of natural and cultural heritage and the current financial model of growth pays for growth that has historically been utilized. The timing of the commenting period for the Bill has limited the ability of the City and other stakeholders to fully comprehend the implications and unintended consequences of the proposed changes which may include:

- a significant loss of incoming municipal funds through development charges, parkland dedication and Community Benefit Charges which will, in turn, place greater burden on the City to fund services and infrastructure projects - that are necessary to support future residential development, this loss of revenue will be made up by an increase in tax levy
- the reduction in green spaces and suitable parklands for an increasingly dense City
- increased cost to the taxpayer due to the need for additional Staff or outside consulting to assume the review functions of the technical staff at the NPCA and Planning Staff at the Region.
- the elimination of good building design and the ability to comment on the exterior appearance of the development in all site plan control applications.

This is a large piece of legislation, and clarification is needed on some sections of this legislation so that the City can truly assess the ultimate impact on its planning process and on its ability to fund current and future infrastructure needs.

Overall, the City is supportive of the direction of the legislation to increase the supply of housing, however staff have some concerns and reservations. Specifically, staff have concerns as to whether the increased costs passed onto the City associated with this proposed legislation (as well as Bill 109 impacts), will lead to housing cost reductions. Staff are also concerned as to whether the quality of the developments will be maintained at a high standard for all residents and if those developments will continue to protect important natural heritage features. Staff will continue to work in a cooperative manner with the Province and the development community if this legislation is passed to ensure that cost of housing is decreased, that development happens in a timely manner and that the developments are ones that the community can be proud of. We will continue to update Council on the development of this legislation.

Background

On October 25, 2022, the Province introduced Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022 with associated regulations and legislative changes. The Bill is advancing quickly through the Legislature and is currently in its second reading at the Standing Committee.

Bill 23 introduces amendments to multiple statutes including: the Municipal Act, the Conservation Authorities Act, Development Charges Act, 1997, Ontario Heritage Act, Ontario Land Tribunal Act, 2021 and the Planning Act with the stated intent to create conditions that will result in the construction of more new residential units, faster, to address the housing supply crisis.

The changes put forth to date by the Province through Bill 23 are discussed in this report.

Analysis

Through Bill 23, the Province has outlined a number of changes to several Provincial Acts to support their efforts to accelerate the provision of more housing across the Province. Intended to streamline the process to build new homes, these changes will also have an impact on the City's environmental, social and fiscal health with the downloading of responsibilities related to growth.

A more detailed outline of the Province's initiatives and the changes proposed through Bill 23, as well as their potential impact on the City, is attached as Appendix A to this report. A general analysis is provided below.

Key Initiatives and Changes

The Province has set a 2031 housing target of 1.5 million new housing units in Ontario. The City has been allotted 8,000 of these units. With over 7,800 unbuilt, approved units currently available, the City is in a good position to meet this target provided the new South Niagara Falls wastewater treatment is built by the Region of Niagara in the next few years and provided developers construct these approved units. Staff's concern is that Bill 23 does not go far enough to set out requirements or penalties to ensure developers construct these approved developments to bring more supply online.

Another key initiative is the removal of planning policy and approval responsibilities from the Niagara Region. The Province granted approval to the Region's Official Plan on November 4, 2023. It is not subject to appeals and is in effect. The City will now be required to assume those policies as the City's Official Plan until the City's Plan is updated. Staff will be impacted as they will be required to include a review of the Region's OP, in lieu of regional staff participation, in addition to the City's Planning documents through each application review and report. This will add additional workload to an already lean planning division and this will need to be considered as part of future budget deliberations.

The Region would not be the approval authority for any local amendments or new Plans. The Province will be forwarding future information regarding what approvals, if any, the City will require from the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing.

Removal of Regional Planning responsibilities may cause a disconnect between planning approvals and the timing and location of water/wastewater infrastructure which may further delay or limit the supply of serviced land for future housing. Should this Bill be approved, City Planning staff will need to work closely with the Region Public Works or Regional Growth team to make sure development servicing allocation is considered in their planning short, medium and long term planning models.

At a Provincial Plan level, the Province is initiating a review to integrate the Places to Grow Plan: Growth Plan for the Greater Golden Horseshoe and the Provincial Policy Statement. The impact of an integrated Provincial Plan on the City's Planning documents will need to be reviewed and implemented at some future date.

With the approval of the Region's Official Plan, the City's Downtown area is now identified as a Major Transit Station Area and as such can apply Inclusionary Zoning. Inclusionary Zoning would allow a maximum of number of affordable units, being 5% of units or gross floor area within an inclusionary zoning development. The City will need to finalize approval of the housing policies amendment into the Official Plan and initiate a zoning by-law update to incorporate new inclusionary zoning provisions.

Regulation Changes under Bill 23

Process Changes

A variety of current review and processing practices under the Planning Act, Conservations Authority Act, Heritage Act and Ontario Land Tribunals Act are identified for modification under Bill 23:

- **Environmental Review:** The NPCA would no longer review and provide comments on development applications or supporting studies outside the protection of hazard lands, pollution or the conservation of land. The Ontario Wetland Evaluation System is proposed to be removed from Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF) review and classification and will now be the responsibility of the developer's environmental consultant. The City will be tasked with ensuring the proper review and protection of significant natural heritage features, how the changes will affect water and air quality and the impact on climate change as a whole. Whereas, the review of natural heritage is currently prepared by technical experts at the NPCA , MNRF and the Region and the City will need to seek additional staffing or procure qualified consultants to ensure that proper review is performed through the development process.
- **Cultural Heritage:** The City will need to proceed with the designation of its 100 listed properties on its Municipal Register within 2 years. Staff will need to implement a program of review and designation recommendations based on a more limited set of conservation tools. The City will need to direct the proper level of staffing resources towards meeting the 2 year deadline.
- **Public Participation:** The public's right to appeal has been removed – only applicants, the City and certain public bodies and the Minister may appeal a decision under the Planning Act, which includes variances, severances, subdivisions/condominiums, site plans, zoning and official plan amendments. As a consequence, Council will need to more proactive in considering the potential concerns of citizens in its decision making process. The incentive for good design and compatibility within neighbourhoods is reduced.
- The Bill also contains wording that would also dismiss existing appeals that have not yet been scheduled for a hearing at the Ontario Land Tribunal (OLT) as of October 25, 2022. This change may affect up to 3 City files currently under appeal.
- In addition, public meetings are no longer required for plans of subdivisions. Reduced public participation will place more responsibility on Council to anticipate and mitigate resident's concerns through subdivision design.
- **Appeals:** The Ontario Land Tribunal can award costs against an unsuccessful appellant and dismiss appeals without a full hearing where an appellant has contributed to undue delay. This would serve to discourage appeals based on potential financial consequences and would give the advantage to those who can afford the financial risk only. There may also be an awards cost risk to the City where the City is not in support of a developer's choice of parkland location - this is furthered discussed in the Parkland Dedication paragraph below.

- **Regional Planning:** In Niagara, unlike other areas in Ontario, the Region only approves new Official Plans and major amendments for the lower tier municipalities. Under Bill 23, the approval of Official Plans or amendments to the Plan is no longer required from the Region and may instead be the responsibility of the Minister, however further details are outstanding regarding which documents will require direct Ministerial approval. Regional oversight of development applications regarding overarching issues such as water/wastewater, infrastructure planning, phasing and capacity allocations; cross-jurisdictional transportation and environmental policies will be affected. The City will need to assume the responsibilities of Provincial review, previously prepared by Regional Staff, once again affecting City Staffing levels and review timelines. Further details regarding the impact of Regional changes is needed through Bill 23 to better understand its full implications.
- **Good Design:** Site plan control would no longer apply to residential development of up to 10 units. In addition, staff's ability to comment on building design and exterior appearance for site plans with more than 10 units will be removed except for the purposes of accessibility. Further, a site plan cannot control the appearance of elements, facilities and works adjoining the City's roads unless it impacts health, safety, accessibility or the protection of adjoining lands. As a result, there may not be an opportunity for the City to control or mitigate any adverse impacts of new development on the streetscape or on adjacent properties including: drainage onto adjacent properties or City streets, landscaping, lighting directed offsite, visible waste disposal facilities within a front or side yard, parking layout and building design. Instances of bad design by the developer will be left to the Municipality to deal with through residents complaints and without a site plan control agreement there would be limited actions the City can take. Should the Bill be passed the City will need to adapt its processes to encourage developers to continue to utilize the City's urban design standards and take up the challenge to propose projects that contribute to good urban design. The City will monitor and report on the success of the developers projects over the next few years to see if projects are adhering to good urban design principles without the Planning Act controls in place.
- **Parkland dedication:** Bill 23 reduces the amount of parkland and cash-in-lieu of parkland received by the City through development approval. The decrease of parkland available to an increasingly dense neighbourhood can reduce the quality of life in the City. In addition, parkland rates to be applied to development would remain in place for 2 years after approval, after which the rate that applies at the time of building permit issues will be applied. The impact of the frozen rates would vary depending on rising or lowering of property values over that period of time.
- The Bill also allows a developer to identify the specific location of parklands within their development plan areas. As a result, the City may be forced to accept and maintain parkland that: is not consistent with the City's approved Parks Plan, may be encumbered by easements, or may not properly serve the residents in the community. The City's refusal to accept parkland could result in

an appeal to the OLT and an award of costs against the City if the developer's appeal is successful.

- The City will be required to spend or allocate 60% of its cash-in-lieu funds at the beginning of the year, starting in 2023 and on an annual basis. This part of the legislation puts pressure on the City to build parks faster by either: adding additional staff; requiring developers to construct parks that are designed by the City; or having developers design and construct parks on the City's behalf.

Financial Impacts

The Province is aiming to reduce housing costs by reducing municipal fees and charges. This bill will freeze, reduce and exempt Development Charges (DCs), Community Benefit Charges (CBCs) and Parkland Dedication Fees for prescribed developments. The changes to the collection of development charges (DCs) include exemptions on a range of new units; a phasing of DC rate increase, reductions in DCs for affordable housing and a requirement to spend or allocate at least 60% of Water, Wastewater and Roads DC reserves, and parkland cash-in-lieu annually. All of these changes will have a material impact on the financial operations of the City. The exclusion of Studies in future DC Background Studies will limit the detailed planning activities the City can undertake to support future growth needed to meet provincial guidelines. Prescribing a rate of prime +1% to be updated quarterly, creates a large administrative workload for staff to constantly update adjust amounts owing from Developers. As DCs are based on the costs of providing infrastructure and services (water, sewer, transit, fire protection, parkland, etc) the source of income for the infrastructure and services required for the amount of development set out by the Province is unknown. Without Provincial funding to cover these costs, the City may need to look at the tax levy to fund new development, which means that growth will not pay for growth and the entire community will bear the cost of growth-related investments. The "Housing Accelerator Fund" – might present an opportunity to compensate municipalities to pay for critical growth-related infrastructure, but details regarding eligibility are not available at this time.

There are also some changes to Community Benefit Charges Exemptions. The City was proactive in its by-law to provide exemptions for attainable and affordable units, but now there is a prescribed approach to the calculation and application.

The Province will issue bulletins to establish market rents and purchase prices where affordable is deemed to be 80% of market rent, or 80% of average purchase price. "Select Attainable" housing has not yet been defined.

Summary

The City's 2022 Housing Strategy identified the need for a more diverse supply of housing types to address affordable and attainable housing needs for our growing population. Bill 23 aims to increase the pace of new housing builds over the next 10 years but is silent on the types and forms of that housing and how affordability will be addressed.

The general intent of Bill 23 can be supported, however the impacts of the Bill on the taxpayer, environment, good city building and cultural heritage may be felt in the years to come.

Operational Implications and Risk Analysis

The changes proposed through Bill 23 will have an impact on processes and staffing in several departments within the City including those related to:

- the increased Planning review functions and decreased review timelines presented through Bill 109. Without increased Planning staff to deal with the changes, the City could be facing the refund of application fees as outlined in Bill 109, More Homes for Everyone Act.
- the increased rate of building permit review, inspections and issuance in the Building Department.
- the requirement for legal agreements for all development that includes exemptions from development charges.
- the administration and updates of development charges, phasing of charges, interest caps through the Finance Department.

Financial Implications/Budget Impact

It is anticipated that the implementation of Bill 23 will require the City to address staffing needs on an anticipatory basis through its operational budget to ensure that new housing can be provided at the rate envisioned by the Province.

The City will also need to consider the impacts of decreased funds through development charge exemptions and reductions, the new Community Benefit Charge rates and decreased parkland rates. Without Provincial funding, the City will need to compensate for the lost income through an increased tax levy to fund the studies (such as master servicing plans and secondary plans), services and new infrastructure that is necessary to meet housing targets.

List of Attachments

[Appendix A - Bill 23](#)

Written by:

Francesca Berardi, Planner 2
Brian Dick, Manager of Policy Planning

Submitted by:

Kira Dolch, Director of Planning, Building & Development

Jason Burgess, CAO

Status:

Approved
- 17 Nov
2022

Approved
- 21 Nov
2022

Appendix A - PBD-2022-73			
Key Initiatives and Changes			
		Notes	Potential Impact on City
2031 Housing Targets			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">1.5 million new housing units required to be built by 2031 in Ontario. A housing target of 8,000 new units is required for Niagara Falls by the year 2031.The City will need to develop a municipal housing pledge that will provide details on how the City will enable/support housing development to achieve the 8,000 unit target through a range of planning, development approvals and infrastructure related initiatives.The housing pledge is not intended to replace the City’s current Official Plan and is not intended to impact the City’s 2051 population or employment forecasts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The targets do not provide details regarding housing form, density or structure type.The costs associated in the implementation of the housing pledge and new required infrastructure is not discussed by the Province.The City’s 30 year housing target to accommodate our 2051 population is 20,220 units, which is approximately 674 units built per year.The Provincial target of 8,000 units in 10 years will require 800 units per year. In 2021, Niagara Falls issued 860 permits, with a 10 year average of 500/year.As of November 2022, the City has a supply of 7,800 approved and unbuilt housing. Included in the total is 725 units within draft approved plans of subdivision.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The 800 units to be constructed annually is above our annual housing target of 674 units assigned to the City by Niagara Region.To accommodate the increase in units per year, the City will require addition staffing in both Planning and Building thereby impacting operational costs for the City.The ability to provide the needed infrastructure needs to be assessed by the City StaffThe City is close to the target issued by the Province plus intensification anticipated within the Transit Station Area and Grand Niagara Secondary Plan Areas.The issue is not supply, guidance is need to get developers to build and the building infrastructure needed to service the development.Preparation of the Municipal Housing Pledge will require Staff time in planning and infrastructure sections. The pledge does not ensure that the development industry will be able to proceed with the actual construction of the new units affecting the City’s ability to meet that pledge.
Potential Changes to Provincial and Regional Planning Framework			
Streamlining Municipal Planning Responsibilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Niagara Region’s planning policy and approval responsibilities have been removed.Regulations have not been released to identify which official plans and amendments would require/not require Provincial approval.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">see upper tier municipalities changes under Planning Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Official Plan and comprehensive official plan amendments will no longer be approved by the Region.It is unclear if the Province (via Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing) will now be the approval authority for the City’s official plan and all official plan amendments.
Review of Potential Integration of Place to Grow and PPS			
Potential key elements	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Intention is to merge both the Provincial Policy Statement (PPS) and Provincial Growth Plan (Places to Grow) into one overarching new policy document at a future date.New proposed Provincial policy document will simplify the policy direction on settlement area boundary expansions, rural housing and employment area conversions that better reflect local market demand and supply considerations to expand housing supply opportunities.		<ul style="list-style-type: none">Future changes will need to be made to the City's planning documents including the new Official Plan.
Inclusionary Zoning	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Maximum number of affordable units in an inclusionary zoning development based on 5% of total units or gross floor area.Establish a maximum period of 25 years for the affordable units to be maintained.		<ul style="list-style-type: none">The Inclusionary Zoning provision would limit the amount of affordable housing that can be required and may not be reflective of local needs or housing targets.Places a limit on the choice of developers to provide more affordable units if they wish.Inclusionary Zoning only applicable to the Major Transit Station Area as identified in the new Niagara Region Official Plan.Official Plan and Zoning Amendment needed to utilize zoning within the City’s MTSA. Additional height and density could be added at the same time.

Proposed Regulation Changes under Bill 23			
		Current Process	Potential Impact on City
Municipal Act			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The Minister can revoke the ability for local municipality to prohibit the loss of residential rental units through demolition and conversions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">A City could require a developer to retain the same number of units as rentals post demolition/conversion and redevelopment	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Loss of affordable rental unit stock with the redevelopment of properties
Conservation Authorities Act			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removal of ability to review and comment on development applications or supporting studies under a prescribed Act (Aggregate Resources Act; Condominium Act; Drainage Act; Endangered Species Act; Environmental Assessment Act; Environmental Protection Act; NEC Act; Ontario Heritage Act; Ontario Water Resources Act; Planning Act) and to collect fees for the serviceRights of appeal of zoning decisions removedCA fees may be frozen for a time not specifiedCA ability to prohibit the change of water channels, wetlands or work within hazard lands do not apply if: the activity is part of a Planning Act approval; or if the activity meets the prescribed conditions and restrictions; or under the Aggregate Resources AcCA decision to sell, lease or otherwise dispose of land in respect of which the Minister may a grant will require public consultation if it contains significant natural heritage features unless it is for utility purposes, an affect government/agency affected has approved it or the CA informs the Minister of the disposition (rather than obtain approval)The Minister can limit the conditions the CA may place on a Zoning orderCannot consider pollution control and conservation of lands with regards to a prohibited activity but can consider the control of unstable soil or bedrockAppeals to non-decision of the CA must be made within 90 days instead of 120 daysThe disposition of certain land requires the CA to provide a notice to the Minister and 45 days for public consultationMinister's zoning orders require CA permits when made at request of the municipalityA program to offset wetlands which will require a net positive impact on wetlands. The Wetland Evaluation System is also being revised, and the proposed changes would eliminate the concept of wetland complexes	<ul style="list-style-type: none">NPCA comments are provided to the City and Region under a Memorandum of UnderstandingThe NPCA can prohibit activities that effect flooding, erosion, dynamic beaches, pollution or the conservation of landCurrently the Minister's approval is required for the disposition of certain landsOffsetting of wetlands is not permitted. Wetland review was under the NPCA and OWES system and rating calculated by the Province and will instead be submitted by the developer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Expectation of City to assume review of environmental studies or outsource reviewCA is currently reviewed in the relocation of a watercourse for Uppers Lane Quarry – City to assume that duty – lack of qualified Staff to complete the reviewThere appears to be no review function for OWES evaluations submitted by a developer. This creates uncertainties for Staff regarding reviews or peer reviews.Less protection of natural heritage features and consideration of their part in drainage control, human health and climate change initiatives

<i>Development Charges Act, 1997</i>			
		Current Process	Potential Impact on City
Full exemption of DCs	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Rental units in an existing building of 4 or more units, of either 1 unit or 1% of the existing residential units, whichever is greaterSecond or third units in existing or new build single, semi or rowhouse (ancillary units)Affordable residential units – rented (defined as no greater than 80% of the average price/rent in the year a unit is rented or sold) or ownership (defined as no greater than 80% of average purchase price)Attainable residential unit (i.e. not affordable, not rental, under a prescribed class)Non-profit housingInclusionary units	<ul style="list-style-type: none">2022 rental for 2 bedroom was \$1185 - an 80% exemption would apply to any affordable rental at \$9482022 average sale price was \$486,666 (includes single, townhouse and apartment sales, not necessarily new, across Region, source: Niagara Realtors) - an 80% exemption would apply to any new dwelling of up to \$486,666. *This figure is expected to be higher when applied to new units only.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">It is uncertain what figure (local/regional/provincial) will be used for affordable – there is disparity across the province regarding average rental/purchase pricesThe definition of ‘attainable’ is unclear and the impact on the City cannot be measuredThere will be additional financial burdens on the City to fund exemptions without the financial participation of senior levels of government
Registered Agreements	<ul style="list-style-type: none">affordable units exempted from DCs will require an agreement to remain affordable for 25 yearsattainable units exempted from DCs will require an agreement to be attainable when it is sold		<ul style="list-style-type: none">There will be greater administrative burden and costs on the City to enter into the required agreements
Mandatory Phasing	<ul style="list-style-type: none">a 5 year phase in of DC rate increases, beginning with a 20% reduction in the first year, with the reduction decreasing by 5% each year until year five when the full new rate applies. This is proposed to apply to all new DC by-laws passed since June 1, 2022.		<ul style="list-style-type: none">Financial implications to the Secondary Plan program to be ‘shovel ready’ to expedite approvals as it restricts us from using DC’s for study workDeparting from the principle that “growth is to pay for itself”, there will be significant impacts on City finances (reduction in DC revenues by approximately 10%) which may result in a delay where certain infrastructure projects cannot be financed and built.The shifting of paying for growth to the individual taxpayer through increases in water/wastewater rates and property taxes would directing impact housing affordability for the existing rate/tax payer.
Interest Cap	<ul style="list-style-type: none">A cap placed on the interest paid on phased DCs for rental, institutional and non-profit housing to prime plus 1%		
Reductions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Reduce DCs for rental housing with 3 or more bedrooms by 25%, for 2 bedrooms by 20% and 15% for all other rental units.		
DC Reserve Spending	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Require Municipalities to spend at least 60% of DC reserves for priority services (i.e. water, wastewater and roads)		<ul style="list-style-type: none">Staffing to ensure 60% of the DC reserve for priority services can be realized.
DC By-law Term	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Increase the expiration date for DC by-laws from 5 to 10 years		<ul style="list-style-type: none">Growth related studies such as the Development Charges background study, Official Plans and secondary plans which are required to establish when and where a municipality will grow will no longer be an eligible capital cost for DC funding.
Capital Costs	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The definition of capital costs may be revised to prescribed services for which land or an interest in land will be restricted. Costs of studies, including the preparation of the D.C. background study, will no longer be an eligible capital cost for DC funding.		

Ontario Heritage Act			
		Current Process	Potential Impact on City
Focusing the use of Municipal Registers with:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• New thresholds for listing a property in line with the designation of a property; it is unclear what recourse a property owner may have if they disagree with the criteria• Properties must be delisted if a notice of intention to designate is given and: Council withdraws the notice; the designating by-law is not passed with 120 days; there is a successful appeal of the designation• Properties must be designated within 2 years of being listed otherwise it is removed from the Register (2 years start when Bill 23 comes into force). It cannot be relisted for another 5 years.• Provincial designations do not need to comply with guidelines or standards if it involves Transit, Housing, Health & Long Term Care or Infrastructure (or others as prescribed)• Designations can't be initiated if a development proposal has been submitted.• City must publish its notice of intent to designate within 90 days (exceptions may be set out in a forthcoming regulation)• New criteria to be met to designate a Heritage Conservation District (HCD). The criteria is to be issued through regulation as well as process of how to amend or repeal a HCD.		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The City has over 100 properties on the register which will have to be considered for designation within 2 years,• Anticipated impacts with regards to costs, staffing, consultant, and sharing of resources, etc. as well as loss of Heritage resources• The clerk will need to keep an up to date municipal register on the City's website within 6 months of proclamation. Will need to be added to the Planning Work Program
Planning Act			
Parcel of urban residential land	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• A new definition added for a fully serviced residential lot within the urban area where there is a residential use (other than ancillary residential use).	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Used in association with accessory structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• No action needed
Third Party Appeals	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• NPCA and Region cannot appeal OP, ZB and Committee of Adjustment decisions• General Public cannot appeal OP, ZB and Committee of Adjustment decisions• Appeals cannot be launched when Bill comes into effect, even if the decision was before that date• Current appeals by NPCA, Region and public will be dismissed unless the OLT set a hearing date before Oct 25, 2022		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reduced public participation in the Planning process• Council will have to be more sensitive and representative to residents/public concerns.• It reduces the incentive for developers to provide good design and to consider/mitigate resident concerns• The timelines on appeals and dismissals may affect up to 3 current files under appeal
Accessory/Secondary Units	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• OPs and ZBs cannot prohibit up to 2 additional residential units in a single unit single, semi-detached or rowhouses either all in the dwelling or 1 in an accessory building.• Parking requirements cannot be more than one spot per unit.• No minimum unit size per unit• No appeals of OP or ZB amendments implementing the additional units	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The City's current provision is for up to one additional unit per property (Owner occupied) on urban residential lands and a parking space requirement of 1/unit, no tandem parking.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Planning documents will be updated to confirm with Act changes (not a technical requirement to do so, but will provide clarification to public/developers)• Possible increase in parking enforcement if parking overflows onto streets.• Possible servicing concerns associated with the introduction of a large number of accessory units into established neighbourhoods.
Aggregate Projects (pits and quarries)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Aggregate projects will not need to wait 2 years after OP, Secondary Plan or Comprehensive Zoning By-law approvals to amend those Plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The City has one application before it - Uppers Lane Quarry (Walker Bros)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• No impact at this time
Ministers decision on Official Plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Minister can directly make amendments to the official plan if they believe it is a matter of Provincial Interest	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Currently, the Minister can request Council to adopt certain amendments	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• More power given to the Province over local decisions and policies.

		Current Process	Potential Impact on City
Community Benefit Charges	<ul style="list-style-type: none">the cap on Community Benefit Charges Contribution is based on a prescribed percentage based on the floor area proposed to be developed and a prescribed percentage based on what will be on the land after developmentif a development includes affordable or attainable housing or inclusionary units, the CBC excludes those areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none">currently cannot exceed 4% of the value of the land, but does affect the phases	<ul style="list-style-type: none">A decrease in funds is expected as the definition of affordable and attainable housing based on the definitions (same as per DC reductions/exemption changes).
Site Plan Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none">not applicable to residential development with 10 units (still includes land lease community home, i.e., Owns home, leases land).cannot include exterior design including scale, character, appearance and design details except for exterior access to affordable housing unitscannot control the appearance of elements, facilities and works adjoining the City’s roads unless it impacts health, safety, accessibility or protection of adjoining landswidenings along Regional Roads not permitted unless identified in the City’s OP		<ul style="list-style-type: none">no opportunity for City to mitigate adverse impacts on streetscape or adjacent properties including:<ul style="list-style-type: none">landscapinglighting into adjacent propertieswaste disposal and location of binssite drainage onto adjacent lands or city landsThe City may need to address drainage and grading at the building permit stage.Increased workload on property standards staff in dealing with complaints regarding bad designThe City can monitor its success to encourage developers to follow the City’s Site plan design guidelines and report back to the Province
Protected Major Transit Station Areas (MTSA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Municipalities within Niagara will require OP policies with densities/targets within MTSAImplementing zoning bylaws must be passed within 1 year of OP policies	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The Transit Station Area is recognized as MTSA through approval of the Region’s OP.The City has already adopted the required policies through the Transit Station Area Secondary Plan as well as zoning provisions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">No further work required.
Parkland Dedication	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Parkland Dedication cannot exceed 5% of the land multiplied by the ratio of affordable to total units in new development and cannot be applied to non-profit housing or accessory unitsParkland rate based on the date of the implementing by-law or the new calculation base on the date the site plan, zoning amendment was applied for or building permit was issued. The rate lapses if the building permit is not issued with 2 years of development approvalAlternative dedication of parkland for residential development reduced from 1 ha/300 units to 1 ha/600 net units (net= total units less existing units per development, affordable and attainable units, and inclusionary units.Alternative payment of cash in lieu reduced from 1 ha/500 to 1 ha/1000 net residential unitsAn Owner can identify the lands to be dedication for parks purposes and that can include: lands abutting other lands, those subject to easements, or encumbered by below grade infrastructure OR an interest in land, other than fee and through registered agreement, where interest in sufficient for use as a park or other recreational purpose.If the City doesn’t accept the lands or interest identified by the Owner, City must issue a notice, the Owner may appeal the refusal within 20 days, Clerks to prepare a record for OLT and hearing heldStarting in 2023, the City shall spend or allocate at least 60% of cash-in-lieu funds in special account at the beginning of the year	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The City currently collects 5% parkland dedication for residential development and 2% for commercial/industrial developmentThe City's alternative rate is 1.4ha/1000 population for neighbourhood parks; 1 ha/1000 population for community parks and 2.5 ha/1000 population.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Updates required to Planning documentsRepresents a reduction in parkland dedication and cash-in-lieu based both on rates of calculation and the exemption for affordable/attainable/inclusionary units in alternative parkland ratesResidential quality of life affected by decreased parkland in increasingly dense areasFrozen rates (i.e., 2 years from decision) will impact the cash-in-lieu amount collectedThe impact of a freeze will have on encouraging Development to construct on a timely manner is unknownIf a developer can identify the lands to be used for parkland, the City may be forced to accept and maintain parkland that is not consistent with the Parks Plan, may be encumbered lands, or that properly serve the residents in the community. The City’s refusal to accept may result in an OLT hearing costing Staff time and City money.The requirement to spend cash-in-lieu funds annually may result in the need for additional funds/resources to build parks faster OR require developers construct parks that are designed by the City

		Current Process	Potential Impact on City
Plans of Subdivisions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Minister does not have to provide a written explanation for the removal of powers for a plan of subdivision• Adds plan of subdivision control for land lease community home of between 21 and 49 years• Retained lands cannot be conveyed before lapsing of consent within the Greenbelt Area• Local approval of subdivisions entrenched• Public meetings are no longer required	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The City’s current practice is at least one public meeting for a plan of subdivision as provided for under the Planning Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reduced public participation in the process and anticipated public concerns at time of construction
Upper Tier Municipality Responsibilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Niagara Region is defined as an 'upper tier municipality without planning responsibilities'• Region can no longer appeal Planning decisions (unless it was a party to appeal before new regs come into effect)• Region can no longer assume any planning duties or functions or provide comments/assistance on Planning matters• Region no longer approves City’s Official Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Niagara Region does not approve local plans of subdivision and has exempted some site-specific official plan amendments from Regional approval through the Memorandum of Understanding between the City and Region.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The City will have to absorb all of the current responsibilities and duties of Regional Planning, including reviews using the Region’s approved Official Plan. Transition times are unknown.• Comprehensive Official Plans may go to the Minister for Approval, timing and process unknown• Substantial impact on Staff review times and overall staffing to meet process times
Transition Regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Minister can pass regulations for transitional matters either before, on or after the effective date of Bill 23• The change to Regional Planning comes into effect with Bill 23• The Regional Official Plan, as it is now approved, is considered the Official Plan for Niagara Falls until we revoke or amend it, if Bill 23 is approved		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Creates uncertainty for the Municipality on when/which regulations apply at any time• Transition timing and lack of preconsultation leaves little time for the City to prepare for the changes and new responsibilities• Staff review of all development applications would now involve review of both the Region’s OP and the City’s OP (until the two are consolidated) adding to workloads and review timelines, if Bill 23 is approved
Ontario Land Tribunal Act, 2021			
		Current Process	Potential Impact on City
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Expansion of OLT powers to:<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ dismiss appeals without a full hearing where the appellant has contributed to undue delay or has failed to comply with a Tribunal Order○ award costs against an unsuccessful appellant (it is unclear if the current thresholds for costs will still need to be met)• The Lieutenant Governor in Council can make regulations requiring the OLT to prioritize specific proceedings (specific proceedings not defined)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• cost awards typically viewed as the exception, not the rule where "the appellant has been unreasonable, frivolous or vexations or acted in bad faith"	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• City may be subject to costs regarding appeals (for example an appeal against a Developer’s choice of parkland location)• Decreased public participation and hesitation surrounding costs (advantage to affluent parties)• Prioritization of certain proceedings may result in delays of matters affecting the City



Clerks and Bylaw

Sub-Item 8

November 17, 2022

SENT VIA E-MAIL TO:

Hon. Steve Clark
Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing
Steve.Clark@pc.ola.org

Dear Minister Clark:

Re: Bill 23 "*More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022*"

On behalf of the Council of The Corporation of Norfolk County, please be advised that Council passed the following resolution at the November 16, 2022 Council-in-Committee meeting:

Resolution No. 13

Moved By: Mayor Martin

Seconded By: Councillor Columbus

WHEREAS on October 25, 2022, the Provincial government introduced Bill 23 known as the "More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022";

AND WHEREAS the overall stated purpose of Bill 23 is to introduce several legislative changes to increase housing supply throughout Ontario and to achieve the province's goal of 1.5 million homes over the next ten years;

AND WHEREAS the proposed changes include significant changes to six pieces of legislation including but not limited to development charges reform, diminished role of conservation authorities, removal of legislated planning responsibilities from some upper-tier municipalities, removal of public consultation in relation to subdivisions, adjusting the rights of appeal by third parties, and adjusting how growth-related capital infrastructure is paid for;

AND WHEREAS commenting timelines for these new proposed changes is constricted with some comments due on November 24, 2022, for many of the proposed changes;

Office of the Chief Administrative Officer
50 Colborne St., S. • Simcoe ON N3Y 4H3 • T: 519.426.5870 • F: 519.426.8573 •
norfolkcounty.ca

AND WHEREAS given the enormity of the proposed changes and potential long-term financial impacts to municipalities, including Norfolk County, additional time is needed to review, engage, and analyze the proposal to provide informed feedback;

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT

1. the County formally request the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing extend the commenting period for all components of the proposed Bill 23 to at least January 15, 2023 to allow for a more informed consultation period.
2. That the Mayor be directed to submit a letter on behalf of Norfolk County Council to the Ontario Minister of Municipal and Affairs MP, and local MPP, expressing concerns with the proposed legislation as detailed in staff memo CD-22-110, and the letter be circulated to all municipalities in the Province of Ontario.

Carried.

Should you have any questions regarding this matter or should you require additional information, please contact the Office of the County Clerk at 519-426-5870 x. 1261, or email: Clerks@norfolkcounty.ca.

Sincerely,

Teresa Olsen
County Clerk
Norfolk County

CC:

- Leslyn Lewis, M.P., Haldimand-Norfolk
leslyn.lewis@parl.gc.ca
- Bobbi Ann Brady, M.P.P., Haldimand-Norfolk
BABrady-CO@ola.org
- All Ontario municipalities



Legislative Services
Michael de Rond
905-726-4771
clerks@aurora.ca

Town of Aurora
100 John West Way, Box 1000
Aurora, ON L4G 6J1

November 23, 2022

Sub-Item 9

The Honourable Doug Ford, Premier of Ontario
Premier's Office, Room 281
Legislative Building, Queen's Park
Toronto, ON M7A 1A1

Delivered by email
premier@ontario.ca

Dear Premier:

**Re: Town of Aurora Council Resolution of November 22, 2022; Re: Motion 7.2 –
Mayor Mrakas – Opposition to Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022**

Please be advised that this matter was considered by Council at its meeting held on November 22, 2022, and in this regard, Council adopted the following resolution:

Whereas Bill 23, the More Homes Built Faster Act, omnibus legislation that received first reading in the provincial legislature on October 25, 2022, proposes changes to nine Acts. Many of these proposed changes are significant and will restrict how municipalities manage growth through implementation of the official plan and the ability to provide essential infrastructure and community services; and

Whereas the effect of Bill 23 is that the Conservation Authority will no longer be able to review and comment on development applications and supporting environmental studies on behalf of a municipality; and

Whereas Bill 23 proposes to freeze, remove, and reduce development charges, community benefits charges, and parkland dedication requirements; and

Whereas Bill 23 will remove all aspects of Site Plan Control of some residential development proposals up to 10 units. Changes would also remove the ability to regulate architectural details and aspects of landscape design;

- 1. Now Therefore Be It Hereby Resolved That the Town of Aurora oppose Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022, which in its current state will severely impact environmental protection, heritage preservation, public participation, loss of farmland, and a municipality's ability to provide future services, amenities, and infrastructure, and negatively impact residential tax rates; and**

Town of Aurora Council Resolution of November 22, 2022
Opposition to Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022
November 23, 2022

2 of 2

- 2. Be It Further Resolved That the Town of Aurora call upon the Government of Ontario to halt the legislative advancement of Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022 to enable fulsome consultation with Municipalities to ensure that its objectives for sound decision-making for housing growth that meets local needs will be reasonably achieved; and**
- 3. Be It Further Resolved That a copy of this Motion be sent to The Honourable Doug Ford, Premier of Ontario, The Honourable Michael Parsa, Associate Minister of Housing, The Honourable Steve Clark, Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing, Peter Tabuns, Interim Leader of the New Democratic Party, local Members of Parliament Tony Van Bynen for Newmarket—Aurora and Leah Taylor Roy for Aurora—Oak Ridges—Richmond Hill, and all MPPs in the Province of Ontario; and**
- 4. Be It Further Resolved That a copy of this Motion be sent to the Association of Municipalities of Ontario (AMO) and all Ontario municipalities for their consideration.**

The above is for your consideration and any attention deemed necessary.

Yours sincerely,



Michael de Rond

Town Clerk

The Corporation of the Town of Aurora

MdR/lb

Copy: Hon. Michael Parsa, Associate Minister of Housing
Hon. Steve Clark, Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing
Peter Tabuns, Interim Leader, New Democratic Party
Tony Van Bynen, MP Newmarket—Aurora
Leah Taylor Roy, MP Aurora—Oak Ridges—Richmond Hill
All Ontario Members of Provincial Parliament
Association of Municipalities of Ontario (AMO)
All Ontario Municipalities



The Honourable Steve Clark, Minister
Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing
Office of the Minister
777 Bay Street, 17th Floor
Toronto, ON
M7A 2J3
minister.mah@ontario.ca

November 28th 2022

Re: Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act

Dear Minister Clark,

Please be advised that at the Regular Council Meeting on November 23rd 2022, the Council of the Town of Plympton-Wyoming passed the following motion, supporting the response from Prince Edward County in their letter dated November 15th, 2022 regarding Bill 23, *More Homes Built Faster Act*:

Motion 20

Moved by Deputy Mayor Netty McEwen

Seconded by Councillor Alex Boughen

That Council support item 'N' from Prince Edward County regarding a response to the More Homes Built Faster Act (Bill 23).

Motion Carried.

If you have any questions regarding the above motion, please do not hesitate to contact me by phone or email at dgiles@plympton-wyoming.ca.

Sincerely,

Denny Giles
Deputy Clerk
Town of Plympton-Wyoming

cc: The Honourable Doug Ford, Premier
Robert "Bob" Bailey, MPP, Sarnia – Lambton
All Ontario Municipalities

From the Office of the Clerk
The Corporation of the County of Prince Edward
T: 613.476.2148 x 1021 | F: 613.476.5727
clerks@pecounty.on.ca | www.thecounty.ca

November 15, 2022

Please be advised that during the regular Council meeting of November 8, 2022 the following motion regarding a response to the *More Homes Built Faster Act* (Bill 23) was carried:

RESOLUTION NO. **2022-448**

DATE: **November 8, 2022**

MOVED BY: **Councillor Hirsch**

SECONDED BY: **Councillor MacNaughton**

WHEREAS; there has been an exceptionally small timeframe to comment on the *More Homes Built Faster Act* (Bill 23);

WHEREAS; the bulk of the changes contemplated in Bill 23 will be enacted by regulation;

WHEREAS; those regulations have been published on the government of Ontario website for comment by November 24, 2022;

AND WHEREAS; the following elements of Bill 23 and its proposed regulations are not in the best interest of The County:

- provision regarding inclusionary zoning for affordable housing has a proposed limit of only 5% of units in a subdivision of 10 or more units which should be increased to 15% to be effective.
- provisions regarding the *Heritage Act* which would have the effect of forcing municipalities to quickly make designation decisions on all properties currently on the heritage register.
- provisions relating to the *Conservation Authorities Act* which would have the effect of removing the Conservation Authority from providing effective and necessary comments on planning applications.
- provisions relating to the *Conservation Authorities Act* which would allow development in certain wetlands on an offset basis.
- proposed changes to municipal development charged, parkland, dedication levies, and community benefits charges that may contradict the goal of building more housing in the long-term.

From the Office of the Clerk
The Corporation of the County of Prince Edward
T: 613.476.2148 x 1021 | F: 613.476.5727
clerks@pecounty.on.ca | www.thecounty.ca

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED THAT; the Council of the Corporation of the County of Prince Edward advise the Provincial government that it does not support certain aspects of the More Homes Built Faster Act (Bill 23);

THAT; the Council of the Corporation of the County of Prince Edward direct the Mayor to submit objections with respect to the provisions listed above through the formal comment process within the timeframes for comment;

THAT; the Council of the Corporation of the County of Prince Edward advise the provincial government that it supports the submission made by Conservation Authorities in Ontario; and,

THAT; this resolution be shared with all 444 municipalities, FCM, AMCTO, AMO and Quinte Conservation.

CARRIED

Yours truly,

Catalina Blumenberg, **CLERK**





GEORGINA

OFFICE OF THE MAYOR

November 24, 2022

AGENDA ITEM #6.4

Margaret Quirk, BAsC
MAYOR

Sub-Item 11

The Honourable Doug Ford
Premier of Ontario
Legislative Building, Queen's Park
Toronto, ON, M7A 1A1
premier@ontario.ca

The Honourable Steve Clark
Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing
College Park 17th Floor, 777 Bay St,
Toronto, ON M7A 2J3
steve.clark@pc.ola.org

The Honourable Graydon Smith
Minister of Natural Resources and Forestry
Whitney Block, 99 Wellesley St W,
Toronto, ON M7A 1W3
minister.mnrf@ontario.ca

The Honourable David Piccini
Minister of Environment, Conservation and
Parks
College Park 5th Floor, 777 Bay Street
Toronto, ON M7A 2J3
david.piccinico@pc.ola.org

Dear Premier Ford, Minister Clark, Minister Smith and Minister Piccini:

Re: Corporation of the Town of Georgina Response – Proposed Bill 23, the More Homes Faster Act, 2022

On November 22, 2022, Georgina Council held a Special Council meeting to consider Bill 23 and related legislation under the Province of Ontario's Housing Supply Action Plan and passed Resolution No. C-2022-0354, a copy of which is attached hereto.

On behalf of the Council of the Town of Georgina I want to firstly express that we understand and appreciate the severity of the housing crisis and the desire to take bold steps to create more housing that is affordable and attainable for all Ontarians. In this regard, we commend the Province for the comprehensive review and assessment undertaken by the York Region Wastewater Advisory Panel leading to Schedule 10 to Bill 23 *Supporting Growth and Housing in York and Durham Regions Act, 2022* to expedite the expansion and extension of the York Durham Sewage System effectively replacing the Upper York Sewage Solution project. Council views this as a strong and positive commitment to ensuring the health and viability of Lake Simcoe and its watershed, while at the same time advancing much needed housing within our neighboring municipalities in northern York Region.

However, Council at the same time is very concerned about many aspects of Bill 23, and particularly the potentially significant financial impact to local municipalities in terms of lost development charge revenue and parkland which is vital to support new growth. Clearly, growth will not be paying for growth, and it is unacceptable that our existing residents would have to pay more taxes to make up for this lost revenue. As a result, I respectfully submit that the ability

OFFICE OF THE MAYOR



GEORGINA

Legislative Services Department/Clerk's Division

Please be advised that the Town of Georgina Council, at its meeting held on November 22, 2022, considered proposed Bill 23, the More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022 and subsequent to discussion, the following motion was passed:

Moved By Councillor Neeson
Seconded By Councillor Genge
RESOLUTION NO. C-2022-0354

WHEREAS on November 10, 2022, York Region Council adopted a resolution as follows:

"York Region requests the Province of Ontario to halt Bill 23 and begin consultation with the Housing Supply Action Plan Implementation Team to ensure municipalities can work in partnership with the Province of Ontario over the next few months to address the housing affordability concerns in our communities.

The Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing be requested to appoint key stakeholders, such as the Association of Municipalities of Ontario (AMO), to the Housing Supply Action Plan Implementation Team.

The Regional Clerk circulate this report, including new Attachment 5, presented as Item G.1.1 on the revised agenda, to the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing, local municipalities, AMO, Federation of Canadian Municipalities (FCM) and local MPPs."

AND WHEREAS Schedule 10 to Bill 23 Supporting Growth and Housing in York and Durham Regions Act, 2022 proposes to expedite the expansion and extension of the York Durham Sewage System effectively replacing the Upper York Sewage Solution (UYSS) project;

AND WHEREAS The Council of the Corporation of the Town of Georgina supports the halting of the Upper York Sewage Solutions project and the redirection of related drainage Area flows to the York Durham Sewage System;

THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT The Council of the Corporation of the Town of Georgina supports the November 10, 2022 resolution of York Region Council concerning Bill 23, with the exception that The Council of the Corporation of the Town of Georgina supports Schedule 10 to Bill 23 Supporting Growth and Housing in York and Durham Regions Act, 2022 which proposes to expedite the expansion and extension of the York Durham Sewage System effectively replacing the Upper York Sewage Solution (UYSS) project;

AND FURTHER THAT The Council of the Corporation of the Town of Georgina support the resolution of the Board of the Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority dated November 18, 2022 directing Staff to provide a submission to Environmental Registry of Ontario No. 019-6141 based on comments within Staff Report No. 40-22-BOD regarding Provincial Bill 23 - More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022 and that Staff be directed to submit a letter to the Minister of Natural Resources and Forestry and the Minister of Environment, Conservation and Parks requesting that the Conservation Authorities

~~Working Group be re-engaged;~~

AND FURTHER THAT the Council of the Corporation of the Town of Georgina opposes the proposed removal or re-designation of approximately 7,400 acres of protected lands from the Provincial Greenbelt Area and/or the Oak Ridges Moraine Conservation Plan for residential development as set out in ERO posting number 019-6217 and ERO posting number 019-6218; **AGENDA ITEM #6.4**

AND FURTHER THAT the Council of the Corporation of the Town of Georgina opposes the conversion of Conservation Authority lands, for housing purposes in the absence of a fuller understanding of the criteria that will be used to conduct the assessment and a Municipal Comprehensive Review that demonstrates the need for the conversion to meet population targets;

AND THAT this resolution be forwarded to the Honourable Doug Ford, Premier of Ontario, the Honourable Steve Clark, Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing, the Honourable David Piccini, Minister of the Environment, Conservation and Parks, the Honourable Graydon Smith, Minister of Natural Resources and Forestry, Caroline Mulroney, MPP, York-Simcoe, York Region MPP's, York Region municipalities, Lake Simcoe Watershed MPP's, the Honourable Peter Tabuns, Leader of the Opposition and interim leader of the Ontario New Democratic Party, the Honourable John Fraser, Interim Leader of the Ontario Liberal Party, the Honourable Mike Schreiner, Leader of the Green Party of Ontario, Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority, Association of Municipalities of Ontario (AMO) and all Ontario municipalities.

The Regional Municipality of York

Regional Council
November 10, 2022

Report of the Chief Administrative Officer

Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act 2022

1. Recommendation

1. The Regional Clerk forward this report to the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing seeking an extension of the comment period to at least December 31, 2022, to allow for a more informed consultation period and constructive feedback.
2. The Regional Clerk circulate this report to the Clerks of the local municipalities.

2. Summary

This report is to inform Council of Bill 23, the *More Homes Built Faster Act*, omnibus legislation that received first reading in the provincial legislature on October 25, 2022.

Key Points:

- Bill 23 proposes to amend nine Acts with varying levels of impact on the Region and introduces a new Act addressing “Upper York” servicing in York Region
- Amendments most impactful to the Region are to the *Development Charges Act* and the *Planning Act*. The new *Supporting Growth and Housing in York and Durham Regions Act, 2022*, deals with Upper York servicing and is also the subject of a separate report. These most impactful elements of Bill 23 are summarized in Attachment 2 to this report
- Attachment 3 summarizes the details of other amendments proposed through Bill 23
- Preliminary review suggests that, at minimum, Bill 23 will significantly impact how the Region and our local municipalities coordinate growth management with infrastructure planning and while challenging the ability to pay for infrastructure. The deadline for comments through an Environmental Registry posting is November 24, 2022 for most of the proposed changes.

3. Background

On October 25, 2022 the Province tabled Bill 23, *More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022*

Bill 23, the *More Homes Built Faster Act* is omnibus legislation that proposes changes to nine Acts and proposes a new Act, the *Support Growth and Housing in York and Durham Region's Act, 2022* as outlined in Minister Clark's letter dated October 25, 2022 (Attachment 1). This Bill is the most substantial proposal to date under the Provincial initiative to increase housing supply in Ontario to build 1.5 million homes in the next 10 years. This target significantly exceeds the Growth Plan forecasts (as communicated to Council's Housing Affordability Task Force on [September 22, 2022](#)) and will most certainly require more predictability in Provincial approvals and funding than what has been in place for the last two decades.

A number of proposed changes are posted on the Environmental Registry of Ontario and impact the Region and Regional areas of interest. Attachments 2 and 3 outline the changes proposed through amendments to the nine existing Acts; the *Support Growth and Housing in York and Durham Region's Act* is addressed through a separate report on this Council agenda.

The deadlines for comments range from November 24, 2022 to December 31, 2022.

4. Analysis

Proposed changes to the *Development Charges Act, 1997* reduce the share of infrastructure funded through development charges and place pressure on the Region's debt capacity, tax levy and/or water rates

Bill 23 proposes several changes to the *Development Charges Act, 1997* beginning with permitting a bylaw to have a maximum term of 10 years, up from the current 5. It also proposes to require phasing in a new bylaw's development charge rates over the first five years – with a suggestion that it will apply retroactively to bylaws passed after June 1, 2022.

The Bill also proposes to exempt or discount development charges on affordable housing, "attainable" housing, not-for-profit housing, inclusionary zoning units and rental units (details are summarized in Attachment 2). Affordable ownership has been defined as 80% of the average purchase price for ownership, while affordable rental has been defined as 80% of average market rent for rental units. A definition of "attainable" will be prescribed through regulation, though it would not include rental. Rental development, which is eligible for development charge discounts, is defined as a building or structure with four or more residential units all of which are intended for use as rented residential premises.

Other proposed changes to the *Development Charges Act* include:

- No longer being able to collect development charges for housing services, growth studies and land costs

- Capping of the interest rate on frozen and installment development charges payments at bank prime rate plus 1%
- Requirement that municipalities spend or allocate at least 60% of the monies in the water, wastewater and roads development charge reserves at the beginning of each year

Any development charge reduction, exemption, discount, or removal of services/costs that limits cost recovery may impact the ability of the Region to deliver vital, growth-related infrastructure or the gap may need to be funded from tax levy or user rates.

The Bill proposes changes to the *Planning Act* which remove planning responsibilities from York Region

The *More Homes Built Faster Act* proposes changes to the *Planning Act* which remove planning responsibilities from York Region as well as Durham, Peel, Halton, Niagara and Waterloo Regions, and Simcoe County. These changes eliminate Council's approval authority for local planning matters, require local municipalities to implement the Regional Official Plan, and remove the Region's right to appeal land use planning decisions.

The Regional Official Plan, once approved by the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing, would become the responsibility of local municipalities in conjunction with their own Official Plans. The intent is that local municipal Official Plans incorporate Regional Official Plan policies within their jurisdiction. In the interim, *Planning Act* decisions would be made by local municipalities having regard for both documents with the Regional Official Plan prevailing in the event of conflict.

Other proposed changes to the *Planning Act* include:

- Up to three residential units per urban residential lot as-of-right
- Limiting the role of Conservation Authorities
- Removing all aspects of site plan control for residential development proposals up to 10 units
- Setting maximums for parkland dedication

Coordination to address cross-boundary, public and Regional interests need to be considered

As noted by the Association of Municipalities of Ontario and others (see Attachment 4), many of the proposed changes need to be better understood as they seem to transfer risk from private developers to the public. Regional and Provincial planning has been strengthened over the last 20 years, with changes to the Growth Plan as recently as 2019, recognizing the need for comprehensive planning of matters including but not limited to transportation, transit, water and wastewater services and a financially sustainable means to provide them. The current process of planning and prioritizing Regional infrastructure and service delivery will need to continue.

A move towards local-level decision-making needs to ensure that progress in coordinated, comprehensive planning is not lost and that the public and municipalities are protected from unintended consequences.

York Region and local municipalities already collaborate extensively to coordinate planning matters. Most routine planning matters have already been delegated to local municipalities. Other Regions still have subdivision approval, so in those jurisdictions, the changes are more impactful.

Responses to Environmental Registry of Ontario postings will be provided to Council for consideration and additional comments

Environmental Registry postings regarding changes proposed through Bill 23 are being reviewed and assessed. Comments will be provided to the Province in response to these postings and their comment deadlines. In light of the incoming Council's first business meeting scheduled for December 8, 2022 the Province will be advised that any comments provided by staff to meet the imposed deadlines are preliminary with Council consideration and additional comments to follow.

5. Financial

Changes proposed through Bill 23 could have implications on how the Region funds growth-related infrastructure, potentially conflicting with the principle that growth pays for growth. Bill 23 proposes several exemptions and discounts to support affordable, non-profit, and rental housing. These incentives, which limit cost recovery, may need to be funded from the tax levy or user rates. The Region currently has in place a number of development charges deferral programs supporting the same desired outcomes, but do not need to be funded from the tax levy or user rates.

If passed, Bill 23 would also amend the Development Charges Act to prohibit municipalities from collecting development charges for housing services, growth studies and land costs. To maintain the current capital program, any growth-related capital costs not recovered through development charges may also need to be made up from tax levy and/or user rates.

6. Local Impact

The planning responsibilities of local municipalities will increase if the proposed changes pass. In addition to an increased approval authority role for applications previously approved by Council or delegated to Regional staff, local municipalities will also be taking on a greater role with respect to the Conservation Authority regulation for planning matters. This may, at least in the short term, have the unintended consequence of slowing planning approvals and increasing appeals to the Ontario Land Tribunal. This risk is further compounded by deadlines and the potential application fee refund regime of Bill 109.

Water and wastewater servicing planned, financed, built and operated by the Region is required for homes to be built. Ongoing collaboration and coordination between local

municipalities and the Region to ensure alignment between growth management planning, infrastructure planning and financial planning will be required.

Finally, many of the changes not highlighted in this report have consequences on local municipalities including those related to parkland dedication, urban design, heritage conservation, and more.

7. Conclusion

Bill 23 is sweeping omnibus legislation proposing numerous changes as outlined in Attachments 2 and 3. If approved as currently written, the Bill appears to overlook unintended consequences counter to the objective of increasing the housing supply. Specifically, changes proposed to the *Development Charges Act* complicate how growth-related infrastructure will be paid for. *Planning Act* changes risk uncoupling growth management planning from comprehensive and financially sustainable infrastructure and service planning.

Ongoing consultations, along with indications of the Provincial government's intentions for regulations that are expected to follow, will help form a better understanding. Staff will be responding as required to avoid missing the imposed deadlines but will also report back to Council relaying any resulting updates to the Ministry of Municipal Affairs. Responses will continue to be coordinated with our local and peer municipalities through AMO, AMCTO, MFOA and other municipal associations.

For more information on this report, please contact Paul Freeman, at 1-877-464-9675 ext. 71534 or Laura Mirabella at ext. 71600. Accessible formats or communication supports are available upon request.



Approved for Submission:

Bruce Macgregor
Chief Administrative Officer

November 1, 2022

14323965

Attachments (4)

**Ministry of
Municipal Affairs
and Housing**

Office of the Minister

777 Bay Street, 17th Floor
Toronto ON M7A 2J3
Tel.: 416 585-7000

**Ministère des
Affaires municipales
et du Logement**

Bureau du ministre

777, rue Bay, 17^e étage
Toronto ON M7A 2J3
Tél. : 416 585-7000



234-2022-4624

October 25, 2022

Good afternoon,

On October 25, 2022, our government released [More Homes Built Faster: Ontario's Housing Supply Action Plan 2022-2023](#) that proposes bold and transformative action to get 1.5 million homes built over the next 10 years.

Details about the range of measures in our plan can be found in the [news release here](#).

The More Homes Built Faster Plan proposes policies and tools that reflect recommendations from the [Housing Affordability Task Force Report](#) and builds on [More Homes, More Choice](#) and the [More Homes for Everyone Plan](#). Our plan also draws on many elements from AMO's 2022 A Blueprint for Action: An Integrated Approach to Address the Ontario Housing Crisis and ROMA's 2022 Task Force Report on Attainable Housing and Purpose-Built Rentals. These changes are providing a solid foundation to address Ontario's housing supply crisis over the long term and will be supplemented by continued action in the future.

Our government has also introduced the More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022, and is seeking feedback on the changes proposed under the legislation and associated regulations. Additionally, various housing and land use policy reviews – including a housing-focused policy review of A Place to Grow and the Provincial Policy Statement, with a theme of supporting rural and northern housing – are being undertaken to identify and remove barriers to getting more homes built. These and other related consultations can be found through the [Environmental Registry of Ontario and the Ontario Regulatory Registry](#).

We encourage you share this information with senior staff in the municipality and to inform the newly elected head of council and council members. Our government is building a strong foundation for action that will continue to ensure Ontario is a prosperous and growing province – and the best place in the world to call home. We look forward to continued collaboration with our municipal partners to get more homes built faster.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Steve Clark".

Steve Clark
Minister

- c. The Honourable Michael Parsa, Associate Minister of Housing
Kate Manson-Smith, Deputy Minister
Ryan Amato, Chief of Staff, Minister's Office
Joshua Paul, Assistant Deputy Minister, Housing Division
Municipal Chief Administrative Officers

ATTACHMENT 2

**Summary of Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022
Changes to Development Charges Act and Planning Act**

Development Charges Act, 1997

Area (ERO# 019-6172)	Summary of Changes
Duration of Development Charges (DC) by-law	Maximum by-law term is extended from 5 to 10 years.
Mandatory phase-in of new DC by-law rates	New DC by-law rates, resultant from a by-law update/amendment, phased in over first 5 years; no more than 80% in year 1 to 100% by years 5 and onwards. Applies retroactively to by-laws passed on, or after, June 1, 2022 and for subsequent by-laws.
<p>New DC exemptions or partial exemptions/discounts</p> <p>Proposed definitions:</p> <p>*Average market rent - the average market rent for the year in which the residential unit is occupied by a tenant, as identified in the bulletin entitled the "Affordable Residential Units for the Purposes of the Development Charges Act, 1997 Bulletin", as it is amended from time to time, that is published by the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing</p> <p>**Average purchase price - the average purchase price applicable to a residential unit is the average purchase price for the year in which the residential unit is sold, as identified in the bulletin entitled the "Affordable Residential Units for the Purposes of the Development Charges Act, 1997 Bulletin", published by the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing</p>	<p>1. Affordable housing (full exemption)</p> <p><i>Rental</i> - rent is no greater than 80% of the average market rent*. Tenant is at arm's length to landlord.</p> <p><i>Ownership</i> - price of the residential unit is no greater than 80% of the average purchase price**; sold to a person who is dealing at arm's length. Requires agreements with the local municipality, which may be registered against the lands.</p> <p>2. Attainable housing (full exemption)</p> <p>Must meet the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit is not an affordable unit • Not intended for use as a rental • Developed as part of a <u>prescribed development or class of developments</u> • Sold to a person who is dealing at arm's length with the seller <p>Requires agreements with the local municipality, which may be registered against the lands.</p> <p>3. Not for profit housing (full exemption)</p> <p>Means a corporation to which the Not-for-Profit Corporations Act, 2010 applies; a corporation without share capital to which the Canada Not-for-profit Corporations Act applies; a non-profit housing co-operative.</p> <p>4. Inclusionary zoning units (full exemption)</p> <p>Residential units that are affordable housing units required to be included in a development or redevelopment pursuant to a by-law passed under section 34 of the Planning Act to give effect to the</p>

	<p>policies described in subsection 16 (4) (Inclusionary zoning policies).</p> <p>5. Rental housing (discount/partial exemption)</p> <p>Rental means development of a building or structure with four or more residential units all of which are intended for use as rented residential premises. Discounts are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3 bedrooms or more – 25% discount • 2 bedrooms – 20 % discount • Any other – 15% discount
Exemptions for second suites in existing and new buildings (including additional units in rental buildings, limited to the greater of 1 or 1% of existing units)	Moves from regulations to legislation with minor changes.
Removal of service - Housing	Municipalities are no longer able to collect development charges for Housing Services, as at Royal Assent.
Removal of DC-eligible costs – studies and land	<p>Growth studies, including other studies, no longer eligible for subsequent by-laws.</p> <p>Costs to acquire land or an interest in land, including a leasehold interest <u>except in relation to such services as are prescribed for the purposes of this paragraph</u> (underlined is new).</p>
<p>Interest rate changes on frozen DCs/installment payments</p> <p>Proposed Definition:</p> <p>* Average prime rate, means the mean, rounded to the nearest hundredth of a percentage point, of the annual rates of interest announced by each of the Royal Bank of Canada, The Bank of Nova Scotia, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of Montreal and The Toronto-Dominion Bank to be its prime or reference rate of interest in effect on that date for determining interest rates on Canadian dollar commercial loans by that bank in Canada.</p>	Capped at average Prime plus 1%.
Historic average service level timeframe	Extended from 10 years to 15 years.

Allocation of monies in reserve fund	Beginning in 2023 and in each calendar year thereafter, a municipality shall spend or allocate at least 60% of the monies that are in a reserve fund for services at the beginning of the year. Applies to water, wastewater and roads. Additional services to which this change applies may be prescribed.
--------------------------------------	---

Planning Act

Area (ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes
Additional Residential Units	<p>Allow up to three units per lot (i.e., up to three units in the primary building, or up to two in primary building and one in ancillary building or structure). These changes would apply to any parcel of urban residential land in settlement areas with full municipal water and sewage services.</p> <p>Prohibit municipalities from imposing development charges (regardless of unit size), parkland dedication or cash-in-lieu requirements, applying minimum unit sizes or requiring more than one parking space per unit with regard to new units built under this permission.</p>
Planning Appeals	Limit third-party appeals. Appeals would only be maintained for key participants (e.g., applicants, province, public bodies, First Nations, and utility providers that participated in the process) except where appeals have already been restricted (e.g., Minister's decision on new official plan).
Upper-tier and Lower-tier Municipal Planning Responsibilities	<p>Remove planning responsibilities in the County of Simcoe, and the Regional Municipalities of Halton, Peel, York, Durham, Niagara and Waterloo.</p> <p>Regulation-making authority to prescribe additional upper-tier municipalities as an "upper-tier municipality without planning responsibilities" in the future if needed.</p> <p>Where upper-tier planning responsibilities are removed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing upper-tier official plans would be deemed to form part of the applicable lower-tier municipality's official plan, until the lower-tier official plan has been updated Lower-tier official plans and amendments would be approved by the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing (Minister's decision on new official plans and section 26 updates would not be appealable) The upper-tier municipality would not be able to appeal land use planning decisions

Area (ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The approval authority for subdivisions and consents would be assigned to lower-tier municipalities, unless the Minister provides otherwise through regulation <p>The proposed changes would also have the effect of removing the following upper-tier municipal roles and requirements for an “upper-tier municipality without planning responsibilities”:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requirement to have planning advisory committees • Ability to have land division committees • Ability to have a local appeal body • Ability to assume any authority, responsibility, duty or function of a lower-tier municipality • Ability to use the protected major transit station area tool. <p>As a result of the proposed changes, the following provisions would no longer be applicable in an “upper-tier municipality without planning responsibilities”:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allowing the Minister to delegate approval authority for official plans/amendments to/from upper-tier municipalities, and provisions for upper-tier municipalities to delegate to/from upper-tier municipal staff/committees or lower-tier municipalities • Requiring lower-tier official plans to conform with upper-tier official plans • Limits on appeals of official plans/amendments that are only relevant to upper-tier municipalities • Requiring lower-tier official plan policies for a community planning permit system (CPPS) to conform with the upper-tier municipality’s CPPS policies.
Role of Conservation Authorities	<p>Streamlined processes to sever and dispose of land. Expedite the existing processes associated with the severance and conveyance of land, regardless of whether provincial grant money was provided under the Conservation Authorities Act, for the purposes of projects related to flood control, erosion control, bank stabilization shoreline management works or the preservation of environmentally sensitive lands.</p> <p>Limit conservation authority appeals, when acting as a public body, other than when acting as an applicant, of land use planning decisions under the Planning Act to matters related to natural hazards policies in provincial policy statements issued under the Planning Act.</p>
Zoning Around Transit	<p>Require municipalities to amend their zoning by-laws to conform with official plan policies that establish minimum densities and heights around transit Major Transit Station Areas (MTSA) and</p>

Area (ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes
	<p>Protected MTSA's within one year of the official plan policies being approved by the Minister.</p> <p>Restriction on appeals of the implementing zoning by-law amendments regarding permitted heights and densities and permitted uses would expire after one year of the protected major transit station official plan policies coming into effect.</p>
Community Benefit Charges (CBC)	<p>The maximum CBC payable could not exceed the prescribed percentage of the value of the land (maximum CBC of 4% of land value) multiplied by a ratio of the floor area of the new building or structure that is proposed to be erected as part of the development or redevelopment to all buildings and structures on the site.</p> <p>Maximum CBC payable (4% of land value) for a development or redevelopment to be discounted based on the floor area of affordable housing units, attainable housing units and inclusionary zoning affordable housing units as a proportion of the floor area of the total development.</p>
Site Plan Control	<p>Remove all aspects of site plan control for residential development proposals up to 10 units, except for land lease communities. The proposed changes would also limit the scope of site plan control by removing the ability to regulate architectural details and limiting the ability to regulate aesthetic aspects of landscape design.</p>
Parkland Dedication	<p>Affordable and attainable housing units as well as affordable housing units required by inclusionary zoning exempt from parkland dedication requirements. The maximum 5% basic rate for residential development would be discounted based on number of these units relative to total units in the development. These units would also not be included for the purposes of determining the maximum alternative rate. Not-for-profit housing developments would also be exempt from parkland dedication requirements.</p> <p>A second, or second and third residential unit in a detached-house, semi-detached house or rowhouse would be exempt from parkland dedication requirements, as would one residential unit in an ancillary structure.</p> <p>Require parkland dedication rates to be determined at time of zoning/site plan application.</p> <p>The maximum alternative parkland dedication rate for land conveyed of 1 hectare for each 300 dwelling units would be</p>

Area (ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes
	<p>changed to 1 hectare for each 600 net residential units and for payments in lieu, the current rate of 1 hectare for each 500 dwelling units would be changed to 1 hectare for each 1000 net residential units.</p> <p>No more than 15% of the amount of land subject to the development proposal (or equivalent value) could be required for parks or other recreational purposes for sites greater than 5 hectares and no more than 10% for sites 5 hectares or less.</p> <p>Require municipalities to develop a 'parks plan' before passing a parkland dedication by-law instead of developing such a plan before adopting the official plan policies required to be able to use the alternative parkland requirement.</p> <p>Beginning in 2023, the proposed changes would require municipalities to allocate or spend at least 60% of their parkland dedication reserve balance at the start of each year.</p>

New Act: Supporting Growth and Housing in York and Durham Regions Act, 2022

Area (ERO# 019-6192)	Summary of Proposed Changes
General	Mandate the planning, development and construction of two wastewater projects. Both exempt from the Environmental Assessment Act, however environmental impact reports must be prepared. The Act creates a mandatory consultation process for Indigenous communities.
York Region Sewage Works Project	Expand the existing York Durham Sewage System to accommodate growth to 2051. Revokes instruments for the Upper York Sewage Systems Solution and terminates that Environmental Assessment application.
Lake Simcoe Phosphorus Removal Project	One or more prescribed municipalities to develop, construct and operate a new treatment facility that will remove phosphorus from drainage water that flows from the Holland Marsh to Lake Simcoe.

14336213

ATTACHMENT 3

**Summary of Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022
New Act and Changes to Other Acts**

Conservation Authorities Act

Area (ERO# 019-2927 and ERO# 019-6141)	Summary of Proposed Changes
Proposed Regulation	Repeal the 36 individual regulations under the Conservation Authorities Act, a single regulation is proposed for all 36 Authorities in the province.
Identify Lands for Housing	Require a land inventory to identify conservation authority-owned or controlled lands that could support housing development. Disposition (sales, easements, leases) of conservation authority owned land will be streamlined to facilitate development of these lands.
Limitation on commenting	Prevents a review or commenting role for a wide array of legislation, which cannot be included under an agreement with a municipality.
Community Infrastructure and Housing Accelerator	Require conservation authorities to issue permits for projects subject to a Community Infrastructure and Housing Accelerator order and allow the Minister to review and amend any conditions attached to those permits to expedite zoning changes.
Minister's Zoning Order conditions	Gives authority to the Minister to prescribe conditions on a permit issued by a conservation authority where there is a Minister's Zoning Order, and to also prescribe limits on what conditions a conservation authority may include.
Permit Exemptions	Exempt development authorized under the Planning Act from requiring a permit under the Conservation Authorities Act in municipalities set out in regulation, where certain conditions are met as set out in regulation.
Permit Decisions	"Pollution" and "conservation of land" no longer considered in development permit decisions.
Appeal Timeframe	Change the timeframe in which a permit applicant can appeal to the Ontario Land Tribunal if a CA does not issue a permit from 120 days to 90 days.
Review of development related proposals and applications	Scope conservation authorities' review and commenting role with respect to development applications and land use planning policies under prescribed Acts to matters within their core mandate (primarily flooding and erosion).
Fee freeze	Conservation Authority fees will be frozen at current levels.

Municipal Act, 2001

Area	Summary of Proposed Changes
Residential Rental Properties	Establishes authority for the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing to make regulations imposing limits and conditions on the powers of a municipality to prohibit and regulate the demolition and conversion of residential rental properties.

Ontario Land Tribunal Act

Area (Proposal #22-MAG011)	Summary of Proposed Changes
Dismissal of Proceedings	The Tribunal may dismiss a proceeding without a hearing if the Tribunal is of the opinion that the party who brought the proceeding has contributed to undue delay of the proceeding or if that a party has failed to comply with an order of the Tribunal in the proceeding.
Costs	Gives the Tribunal the power to order an unsuccessful party to pay a successful party's costs, intended to encourage parties to reach an agreement without going through the Tribunal.
Regulation-Making Authority	<p>Provides new authority for the Lieutenant Governor in Council to make regulations requiring the Tribunal to prioritize the resolution of specified classes of proceedings, such as cases that create the most housing, for example.</p> <p>The Minister will have power to make regulations setting service standards with respect to timing of hearings and decisions for specific case resolution activities.</p>

Ontario Heritage Act

Area (ERO# 019-6196)	Summary of Proposed Changes
Heritage property designation	<p>Permits the Minister of Citizenship and Multiculturalism to review, confirm and revise, the determination of a property.</p> <p>Implements higher standards to require a property to meet two or more criteria. Listed properties would need to meet one of the criteria. Municipalities to review existing registers and decide if properties should be designated. Limit non-designated properties from being on the register indefinitely. Certain properties may be exempt from heritage standards and guidelines if it advances provincial priorities of transit, housing, health and long-term care or other priorities.</p> <p>If a non-designated property listed is not designated within 2 years, it is removed from the list. The property cannot be included on the list for another 5 years.</p>
Heritage Conservation Districts	Heritage Conservation District Plans can be amended or repealed, and a regulatory authority would prescribe this process. A statement must be provided explaining the cultural heritage value or interest and how the Heritage Conservation District meets two or more of the criteria.

New Home Construction Licensing Act, 2017

Area (Proposal # 22-MGCS021)	Summary of Proposed Changes
Minister's powers	Minister's powers increased (use of funds, penalties, etc.) and may be exercised by order instead of by regulation.

Administrative Monetary Penalty (AMP) and regulation	<p>Increase the maximum allowable amount for an Administrative Monetary Penalty (AMP) from \$25,000 to \$50,000</p> <p>Increase the maximum fines that a court may impose after a person or entity has previously been convicted of an offence - specifically, a maximum fine of \$100,000 for a subsequent conviction in the case of an individual, and a maximum fine of \$500,000 for a subsequent conviction in the case of a person or entity that is not an individual.</p> <p>Allow for AMPs to be imposed retroactively to contraventions that occurred on or after April 14, 2022;</p> <p>Enable the Home Construction Regulatory Authority (HCRA) to use the proceeds of AMPs and fines to provide funds to adversely impacted consumers and make a related regulation requiring the HCRA to establish, maintain and comply with a policy to this effect.</p>
--	---

Ontario Underground Infrastructure Notification System Act, 2012

Area (Proposal # 22-MGCS022)	Summary of Proposed Changes
Administrative	Minister authority to appoint Chair and Administrator, greater role in conflict resolution, and provide regulation making authority to Lieutenant Governor in Council.

Additional Proposed Changes

Area	Summary of Proposed Changes
Municipal Housing Targets and Housing Pledge (ERO# 019-6171)	<p>Assignment of municipal housing targets to 29 selected lower- and single-tier municipalities over the next 10 years</p> <p>Four municipalities in York Region have housing targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o City of Markham: 44,000 o City of Vaughan: 42,000 o City of Richmond Hill: 27,000 o Town of Newmarket: 12,000 <p>Direct municipalities to create a 'housing pledge' to implement housing targets which outlines actions municipalities will take to meet targets, and a 'vehicle' for identifying policy proposals to increase housing and infrastructure needs. Pledges are due March 1, 2023 with reporting towards the target annually.</p>
Review of A Place to Grow and Provincial Policy Statement (ERO# 019-6177)	Proposal to integrate the PPS and A Place to Grow into a single new province-wide plan

Revocation of the Parkway Belt West Plan (ERO# 019-6167)	Proposal is to revoke the Parkway Belt West Plan created in 1978 to potentially increase housing supply
Proposed Building Code changes (Proposal # 22-MMAH016 , Proposal # 22-MMAH019 , ERO# 019-6211)	A number of changes are proposed including, but not limited to, better alignment with National Building Code, Fire Management, accessibility and providing greater clarity.
Rent-to-Own Arrangements (Proposal # 22-MMAH018)	<p>Explore 'rent-to-own' home financing model in supporting housing attainability in the province. Potential to engage in a rent to own arrangement with two contracts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rental agreement • Rent to own agreement <p>The province is seeking feedback on the viability, barriers and issues for renters on the rent to own model, as well as the provincial role to facilitate these agreements.</p>
Proposed Updates to the Ontario Wetland Evaluation System (ERO# 019-6160)	Proposed changes to content in the Ontario Wetland Evaluation System (OWES) manuals including new guidance and moving approval to the professional opinion of wetland evaluators and local decision makers including municipalities. Removal of species at risk and wetland grouping criteria in determining a wetland's significance.
Conserving Ontario's Natural Heritage (ERO # 019-6161)	<p>A discussion paper seeks feedback on how Ontario could offset development pressures on wetlands, woodlands, and other natural wildlife habitat.</p> <p>The Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry is considering developing an offset policy that would require a net positive impact on these features and help reverse the decades-long trend of natural heritage loss in Ontario.</p>
Inclusionary Zoning (ERO #019-6173)	<p>Proposed changes to inclusionary zoning rules would standardize the following across the province:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set a maximum affordability period of 25 years • Limit the number of affordable units to 5% of the total number of units or 5% of the total gross floor area of the total residential units, not including common areas • Set affordability at 80% of the average resale price of ownership units or 80% of the average market rent for rental units

14335812

ATTACHMENT 4

Ontario's New Housing Supply Action Plan: Some Troubling Features



NEWS PROVIDED BY
Association of Municipalities of Ontario



Oct 25, 2022, 17:51 ET

TORONTO, Oct. 25, 2022 /CNW/ - The Government of Ontario today introduced the next phase of its Housing Supply Action Plan: the proposed *More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022*. The Plan includes a broad array of legislative and regulatory changes related to land use planning, property taxes, building code, heritage, conservation, and the infrastructure financing framework that supports growth.

"Municipalities will welcome some of the proposed changes, and will be very concerned about others, such as changes to the Development Charges Act," said AMO President Colin Best. "We will work with the government on the ideas that have the potential to make housing more affordable, and we will oppose changes that undermine good economic and environmental policy."

Proposed changes include discounting and, in some cases, eliminating development charges and related developer obligations. When communities grow, infrastructure and public services must be scaled up to meet new demands. The new legislation would shift some of those costs from developers to current property taxpayers.

The Ontario government has signaled it may offset some of the financial impacts for municipalities. However, shifting growth costs from developers to taxpayers represents a fundamental change from the principle that growth should pay for growth, and that current homeowners and renters should not be required to subsidize new development. There are no mechanisms to ensure that developers will pass on cost savings to consumers in need of more affordable housing options.

For years, municipalities have been sounding the alarm about housing affordability and homelessness. Municipal governments deliver many of the front-line services that respond to these complicated and difficult challenges. Municipalities are committed to doing what they can to make housing more affordable, and to support economic growth.

Ontario had 100,000 housing starts in 2021, the highest in 30 years. However, some municipalities have seen a sharp decline in permit applications in 2022, due to factors such as higher interest rates and labour shortages.

AMO is the collective voice of Ontario's municipal sector advocating for good public policy that supports strong, sustainable, and prosperous communities. AMO's member municipal councils govern and provide key services to about one in three Canadians.

Follow AMO on Twitter, @AMOPolicy

SOURCE Association of Municipalities of Ontario

For further information: Brian Lambie, AMO Media Contact, 416-729-5425, lambie@redbrick.ca

ATTACHMENT 5

**Summary of Bill 23, More Homes Built Faster Act, 2022
Changes to Development Charges Act and Planning Act**

The new Supporting Growth and Housing in York and Durham Regions Act, 2022 is the subject of a separate report.

There are a number of proposed legislative changes with no Regional implications and that not summarized below, including:

- Ontario Heritage Act ([ERO# 019-6196](#))
- New Home Construction Licensing Act, 2017 ([Proposal # 22-MGCS021](#))
- Ontario Underground Infrastructure Notification System Act, 2012 ([Proposal # 22-MGCS022](#))
- Proposed Building Code changes ([Proposal # 22-MMAH016](#), [Proposal # 22-MMAH019](#), [ERO# 019-6211](#))

Development Charges Act, 1997

(ERO# 019-6172)	Summary of Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
Duration of Development Charges (DC) by-law	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum by-law term is extended from 5 to 10 years. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No immediate financial implications as current development charges bylaw has a prescribed expiry of June 16, 2027 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> While the change provides municipalities with the potential to have a bylaw for up to 10 years when taken together with proposed new phase-in rules, municipalities will need to assess whether they should update the bylaw prior to the 10-year expiration to maximize cost recovery

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6172)	Summary of Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
Mandatory phase-in of new DC by-law rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> New DC by-law rates, resultant from a by-law update/amendment, phased in over first 5 years; no more than 80% in year 1 to 100% by years 5 and onwards. Applies retroactively to by-laws passed on, or after, June 1, 2022 and for subsequent by-laws. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No immediate financial implications as York Region's 2022 DC Bylaw was passed on May 26, 2022 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disincentivizes municipalities to update DC Bylaws earlier than the maximum 10-year term because of the phase-in provisions that prohibit full DC rate recovery in the first four years of a new bylaw Subject to section 5(6)3 of the Act, any shortfall from phasing in of DC rates may need to be made up from tax levy or user rates Any reduction in DC cost recovery could limit the Region's ability to deliver on its growth-related capital plan which could potentially slow housing construction
New DC exemptions or partial exemptions/discounts Proposed definitions: *Average market rent - the average market rent for the year in which the residential unit is occupied by a tenant, as identified in the bulletin entitled the "Affordable Residential Units for the Purposes of the Development Charges Act, 1997 Bulletin",	1. Affordable housing (full exemption) <i>Rental</i> - rent is no greater than 80% of the average market rent*. Tenant is at arm's length to landlord. <i>Ownership</i> - price of the residential unit is no greater than 80% of the average purchase price**; sold to a person who is dealing at arm's length. Requires agreements with	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediate financial implications are unknown and subject to future take-up 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Region currently has a number of DC deferral programs that support affordable, rental and non-profit housing, which do not need to be funded from the tax levy or user rates Subject to section 5(6)3 of the Act, any shortfall from DC exemptions or discounts may need to be made up from tax levy or user rates

ATTACHMENT 5

Summary of Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
<p><u>(ERO# 019-6172)</u></p> <p>as it is amended from time to time, that is published by the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing</p> <p>**Average purchase price - the average purchase price applicable to a residential unit is the average purchase price for the year in which the residential unit is sold, as identified in the bulletin entitled the "Affordable Residential Units for the Purposes of the Development Charges Act, 1997 Bulletin", published by the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing</p>	<p>the local municipality, which may be registered against the lands.</p> <p>2. Attainable housing (full exemption)</p> <p>Must meet the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Unit is not an affordable unit ▪ Not intended for use as a rental ▪ Developed as part of a <u>prescribed development or class of developments</u> ▪ Sold to a person who is dealing at arm's length with the seller <p>Requires agreements with the local municipality, which may be registered against the lands.</p> <p>3. Not for profit housing (full exemption)</p> <p>Means a corporation to which the Not-for-Profit Corporations Act, 2010 applies; a corporation without share capital to which the Canada Not-for-profit Corporations Act applies; a non-profit housing co-operative.</p> <p>4. Inclusionary zoning units (full exemption)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any reduction in DC cost recovery could limit the Region's ability to deliver on its growth-related capital plan which could potentially slow housing construction • 80% of the average purchase price of a home in York Region is ~\$1.03M (2021), which based on the proposed definition, could be deemed as affordable. This is a significantly higher threshold than municipalities are using to define affordability. As reported in the <u>2021 Measuring and Monitoring Report</u>, households at the 60th percentile (who make 132k) can only afford a home worth 536K • Additional clarification will be needed from the Province to determine what qualifies as 'attainable' housing

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6172)	Summary of Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
	<p>Residential units that are affordable housing units required to be included in a development or redevelopment pursuant to a by-law passed under section 34 of the Planning Act to give effect to the policies described in subsection 16 (4) (Inclusionary zoning policies).</p> <p>5. Rental housing (discount/partial exemption)</p> <p>Rental means development of a building or structure with four or more residential units all of which are intended for use as rented residential premises. Discounts are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 3 bedrooms or more – 25% discount ▪ 2 bedrooms – 20 % discount ▪ Any other – 15% discount <p>• Moves from regulations to legislation with minor changes.</p>		
Exemptions for second suites in existing and new buildings (including additional units in rental buildings, limited to the greater of 1 or 1% of existing units)		<p>• Immediate financial implications are unknown and subject to future take-up</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 2021, the Region saw 139 registered second suites (which were exempt from DCs). Given the proposed changes, the number of secondary/additional suites could increase • Subject to section 5(6)3 of the Act, any shortfall from DC exemptions may need to be

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6172)	Summary of Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
			<p>made up from tax levy or user rates</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any reduction in DC cost recovery could limit the Region's ability to deliver on its growth-related capital plan which could potentially slow housing construction
Removal of service - Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities are no longer able to collect development charges for Housing Services, as at Royal Assent. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediate financial implications as Housing Services are deemed to be removed from the Region's DC Bylaw 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Region's 2022 DC Background Study and Bylaw helps fund \$181 million in DC-eligible costs for the construction of over 2,700 new community housing units over the next 20 years To maintain the current capital program, any growth-related capital costs not recovered through development charges may need to be made up from the tax levy and water & wastewater user rates
Removal of DC-eligible costs – studies and land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Growth studies, including other studies, no longer eligible for subsequent by-laws. Costs to acquire land or an interest in land, including a leasehold interest <u>except in relation to such services as are prescribed for the purposes of</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No immediate financial implications as this change would not take effect until the Region's next development charges update 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Region's 2022 DC Background Study and Bylaw helps fund over \$200 million in growth-related plans and studies over the next 20 years Additional clarification will be needed from the Province to determine if Environmental Assessments and Infrastructure

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6172)	Summary of Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
	<p><u>this paragraph</u> (underlined is new – services to be prescribed).</p>		<p>Master Plans remain eligible for DC recovery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additional clarification will be needed from the Province to determine the services that will not be eligible for land cost recovery through development charges • Any costs associated with growth studies and the acquisition of land, that are not recovered through DCs, may need to be made up from tax levy or water and wastewater user rates
Interest rate changes on frozen DCs/installment payments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capped at a maximum, average Prime plus 1% <p>Proposed Definition: * Average prime rate, means the mean, rounded to the nearest hundredth of a percentage point, of the annual rates of interest announced by each of the Royal Bank of Canada, The Bank of Nova Scotia, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of Montreal and The Toronto-Dominion Bank to be its prime or reference rate of interest in effect on that date for determining interest rates on Canadian dollar commercial loans by that bank in Canada.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No immediate financial implications as the Region's current rate is 5%, which is below the prescribed maximum rate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Region will need to update its Interest Policy to reflect the change
Historic average service level timeframe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extended from 10 years to 15 years 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No immediate financial implications as this change would not take effect until the Region's next DC Bylaw update 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increasing the timeframe for the historical service level used to calculate DCs, from 10 to 15 years, could potentially result in lower DC rates and delay DC collections

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6172)	Summary of Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
Allocation of monies in reserve fund	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Beginning in 2023 and in each calendar year thereafter, a municipality shall spend or allocate at least 60% of the monies that are in a reserve fund for services at the beginning of the year. Applies to water, wastewater and roads. Additional services to which this change applies may be prescribed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediate implications, with respect to reporting under section 43 of the <i>Development Charges Act, 1997</i>, as this requirement takes effect as at Royal Assent and for 2023 York Region currently complies with this requirement because of the amount of existing debt for services already prescribed in the Bill 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Could impact the following services: Public Health, Waste Diversion, Court Services, Public Works, Police Services, Ambulance Services and Long-Term Care If by the end of 2023, and for every year thereafter, the Region does not spend or allocate 60% of the monies in the Water, Wastewater and Roads reserves, the Region could be in non-conformity with this new section Additional clarification is needed from the Province to determine what is meant by 'allocate' and the result of non-conformity

Planning Act

(ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
Additional Residential Units	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow up to three units per lot (i.e., up to three units in the primary building, or up to two in primary building and one in ancillary building or structure). These changes would apply to any parcel of urban residential land in settlement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potential positive increase in rental supply and affordable housing Potential to help increase transit ridership 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Require monitoring and reporting of units and prior confirmation of water and wastewater servicing capacity

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
	<p>areas with full municipal water and sewage services</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prohibit municipalities from imposing development charges (regardless of unit size), parkland dedication or cash-in-lieu requirements, applying minimum unit sizes or requiring more than one parking space per unit with regard to new units built under this permission 		
Planning Appeals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limit third-party appeals. Appeals would only be maintained for key participants (e.g., applicants, province, public bodies, First Nations, and utility providers that participated in the process) except where appeals have already been restricted (e.g., Minister's decision on new official plan). The "upper-tier municipality without planning responsibilities" would not be able to appeal land use planning decisions Region's rights to appeal have been removed on local plans and amendments, zoning by-laws, subdivisions, consent and minor variance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduced public appeal rights and participation in the planning process The Region is losing the right to seek party status on appeals of local plans and amendments and other planning instruments Appeals made by a third-party that the Region is currently involved in will be dismissed unless the third party falls within the list of "specified persons" or public bodies specified or the appeal has been scheduled for a hearing on the merits before Oct. 25, 2022 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide appeal mechanisms to address matters related to natural systems, Regional roads, human services and infrastructure delivery, including appeals to urban expansion where there is no Regional servicing infrastructure

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
Upper-tier and Lower-tier Municipal Planning Responsibilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove planning responsibilities in the County of Simcoe, and the Regional Municipalities of Halton, Peel, York, Durham, Niagara and Waterloo. Regulation-making authority to prescribe additional upper-tier municipalities as an "upper-tier municipality without planning responsibilities" in the future if needed Where upper-tier planning responsibilities are removed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing upper-tier official plans would be deemed to form part of the applicable lower-tier municipality's official plan, until the lower-tier official plan has been updated Lower-tier official plans and amendments would be approved by the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing (Minister's decision on new official plans and section 26 updates would not be appealable) The approval authority for subdivisions and consents would be assigned to lower-tier municipalities, unless the Minister provides otherwise through regulation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Planning for growth and servicing have been coordinated in manner to maintain fiscal sustainability at the Regional level. With the elimination of the upper-tier planning responsibilities, it is unclear how growth management and servicing will be addressed in this new model. The current process of planning and prioritizing Regional infrastructure and service delivery will need to continue. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Could result in unintended inefficiencies and delays in the planning review/ development approval process and subsequent delay of housing construction Risk that Regional, cross-border, infrastructure, and comprehensive planning matters including but not limited to transportation, transit, water and wastewater services and financial sustainability may not be addressed. A transition towards local-level decision-making needs to ensure that progress in coordinated, comprehensive planning and environmental protection is maintained Planning and development of complete communities is coordinated at the Regional level to support health and quality of life. Collaborations between public health and planning will need to continue at the local municipal level to ensure plans and development

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
			<p>applications have the appropriate review to support public health and a healthy built environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk that comprehensive policies in the Regional Official Plan will be removed or amended through local official plans resulting in an inconsistent policy approach
Removal of municipal Upper-tier roles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The proposed changes would also have the effect of removing the following upper-tier municipal roles and requirements for an "upper-tier municipality without planning responsibilities": <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Requirement to have planning advisory committees ▪ Ability to have land division committees ▪ Ability to have a local appeal body ▪ Ability to assume any authority, responsibility, duty or function of a lower-tier municipality ▪ Ability to use the protected major transit station area tool 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Region is no longer required to have the Planning Advisory Committee 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regional governments play an essential role in planning, financing and delivering major infrastructure to support growth management in a coordinated manner • Local municipal Planning Advisory Committees may increase public participation and input into local planning matters • The Region can support local planning advisory committees on growth management, cross-boundary and infrastructure matters
Removal of municipal Upper-tier provisions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As a result of the proposed changes, the following provisions would no longer be applicable in an "upper-tier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Region's delegated approval authority from the Province removed for local official plans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approximately 80% of local official plan amendments are

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
	<p>municipality without planning responsibilities”:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Allowing the Minister to delegate approval authority for official plans/amendments to/from upper-tier municipalities, and provisions for upper-tier municipalities to delegate to/from upper-tier municipal staff/committees or lower-tier municipalities ▪ Requiring lower-tier official plans to conform with upper-tier official plans (Existing upper-tier official plans would be deemed to form part of the applicable lower-tier municipality’s official plan, until the lower-tier official plan has been updated) ▪ Limits on appeals of official plans/amendments that are only relevant to upper-tier municipalities ▪ Requiring lower-tier official plan policies for a community planning permit system (CPPS) to conform with the upper-tier municipality’s CPPS policies 	<p>and local official plan amendments (would now be the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • York Region’s delegation authority removed for official plan amendment exemptions to local municipalities. 	<p>already exempt from Regional approval</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minister’s approval of lower-tier municipal official plans may result in slower decision timeframes given the increased number of approvals and less familiarity with the upper-tier plans, which may result in the unintended delay of the approvals process and subsequent delay of housing construction
Role of Conservation Authorities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Streamlined processes to sever and dispose of land. Expedite the existing processes associated with the severance and conveyance of land, regardless of whether provincial grant money was provided under the Conservation Authorities Act, for the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Results in conservation authority land being sold for development, reducing greenspace available to the public and climate mitigation and adaptation implications including flooding due to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation authority-owned lands should remain in public ownership and remain greenspace. • Any land identified that could support housing development

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
	<p>purposes of projects related to flood control, erosion control, bank stabilization shoreline management works or the preservation of environmentally sensitive lands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limit conservation authority appeals, when acting as a public body, other than when acting as an applicant, of land use planning decisions under the Planning Act to matters related to natural hazards policies in provincial policy statements issued under the Planning Act 	<p>increased impervious land use</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COVID-19 confirmed that urban greenspace is essential in higher density communities, and existing greenspace was inadequate in addressing demand. Reduced greenspace will exacerbate inaccessibility. • Sale of lands may result in development in areas outside settlement areas not contemplated within the land use planning context or for servicing under the water and transportation master plans. Increasing servicing needs in these areas is likely to add additional to already constrained infrastructure without the ability to add additional capacity in the near-term • Will likely reduce the Region's ability to meet its forest canopy and woodland cover targets, along with reductions in the Region's Vision goal to 	<p>should be appropriate for such purposes and have servicing, access to amenities and services, and be located outside of hazard lands and environmental features</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any new housing should have criteria including affordability and density • Conservation authority sale of lands to unlock housing will also require servicing in areas not contemplated. Meeting servicing needs will require a concerted effort from multiple levels of government. Presently only wastewater conveyance has been streamlined, this will need to be extended to wastewater treatment, drinking water, and roads infrastructure.

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
Zoning Around Transit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Require municipalities to amend their zoning by-laws to conform with official plan policies that establish minimum densities and heights around transit Major Transit Station Areas (MTSA) and Protected MTSA's within one year of the official plan policies being approved by the Minister Restriction on appeals of the implementing zoning by-law amendments regarding permitted heights and densities and permitted uses would expire after one year of the protected major transit station official plan policies coming into effect 	<p>increase greenspace per 100,000 residents</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potential impact on ridership, best use of transit infrastructure if PMTSA densities can be appealed following 1 year of protection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MTSA boundaries and densities should be afforded full in perpetuity protection from appeal
Community Benefit Charges (CBC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The maximum CBC payable could not exceed the prescribed percentage of the value of the land (maximum CBC of 4% of land value) multiplied by a ratio of the floor area of the new building or structure that is proposed to be erected as part of the development or redevelopment to all buildings and structures on the site Maximum CBC payable (4% of land value) for development or redevelopment to be discounted based on the floor area of affordable housing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not applicable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local municipality's responsibility to administer

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
	<p>units, attainable housing units and inclusionary zoning affordable housing units as a proportion of the floor area of the total development</p>		
Site Plan Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove all aspects of site plan control for residential development proposals up to 10 units, except for land lease communities The proposed changes would also limit the scope of site plan control by removing the ability to regulate architectural details and limiting the ability to regulate aesthetic aspects of landscape design 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limiting scope of site plan control may have implications on the right-of-way, access control, tree planting, drainage, and high-quality urban design. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potential for the loss of sustainability measures obtained through site plan approval
Parkland Dedication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Affordable and attainable housing units as well as affordable housing units required by inclusionary zoning exempt from parkland dedication requirements. The maximum 5% basic rate for residential development would be discounted based on number of these units relative to total units in the development. These units would also not be included for the purposes of determining the maximum alternative rate. Not-for-profit housing developments would also be exempt from parkland dedication requirements A second, or second and third residential unit in a detached-house, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduction of parkland dedication could result in reduced greenspaces and increased pressure on existing greenspaces, including Regional forests. Greenspaces play an important role in quality of life, recreation, and climate mitigation and adaptation, benefits that could be impacted by reduced greenspaces. COVID-19 confirmed that urban greenspace is essential in higher density communities, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduction of parkland dedication may make it difficult for municipalities to provide enough greenspace to meet resident demands Recommend ensuring parkland dedication prioritizes accessible and equitable allocation of green spaces for all types of housing units, including affordable and attainable housing units, and in higher density communities.

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
	<p>semi-detached house or rowhouse would be exempt from parkland dedication requirements, as would one residential unit in an ancillary structure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Require parkland dedication rates to be determined at time of zoning/site plan application The maximum alternative parkland dedication rate for land conveyed of 1 hectare for each 300 dwelling units would be changed to 1 hectare for each 600 net residential units and for payments in lieu, the current rate of 1 hectare for each 500 dwelling units would be changed to 1 hectare for each 1000 net residential units No more than 15% of the amount of land subject to the development proposal (or equivalent value) could be required for parks or other recreational purposes for sites greater than 5 hectares and no more than 10% for sites 5 hectares or less Require municipalities to develop a 'parks plan' before passing a parkland dedication by-law instead of developing such a plan before adopting the official 	<p>and existing greenspace was inadequate in addressing demand. Reduced greenspace will exacerbate inaccessibility.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> May reduce development costs for Regional and non-profit community housing, consistent with Regional Council's resolution requesting local municipalities to exempt Housing York Inc. developments from local parkland fees. 	

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-6163)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
	<p>plan policies required to be able to use the alternative parkland requirement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Beginning in 2023, the proposed changes would require municipalities to allocate or spend at least 60% of their parkland dedication reserve balance at the start of each year 		

Conservation Authorities Act

(ERO# 019-2927 and ERO# 019-6141) Proposed Regulation	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
Identify Lands for Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Repeal the 36 individual regulations under the Conservation Authorities Act, a single regulation is proposed for all 36 Authorities in the province. Require a land inventory to identify conservation authority-owned or controlled lands that could support housing development. Disposition (sales, easements, leases) of conservation authority-owned land will be streamlined to facilitate development of these lands 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimal, additional powers will be provided for Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority to support the implementation of the Lake Simcoe Protection Plan Results in conservation authority land being sold for development, reducing greenspace available to the public and climate mitigation and adaptation implications including flooding due to increased impervious land use COVID-19 confirmed that urban greenspace is essential in higher-density communities, and existing greenspace was 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conservation authority-owned lands should remain in public ownership and remain greenspace Any land identified that could support housing development should be appropriate with servicing, access to amenities and services, and be located outside of hazard lands and environmental features

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-2927 and ERO# 019-6141)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
Limitation on commenting and review of development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prevents a review or commenting role for a wide array of legislation, which cannot be included under an agreement with a municipality 	<p>inadequate in addressing demand. Reduced greenspace will exacerbate inaccessibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will likely reduce the Region's ability to meet its forest canopy and woodland cover targets, along with reductions in the Region's Vision goal to increase greenspace per 100,000 residents Sale of lands may result in development in areas outside settlement areas not contemplated within the land use planning context or for servicing under the water and transportation master plans. Increasing servicing needs in these areas is likely to add additional to already constrained infrastructure without the ability to add additional capacity in the near-term 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any new housing should have criteria including affordability and density Conservation authority sale of lands to unlock housing will also require servicing in areas not contemplated. Meeting servicing needs will require a concerted effort from multiple levels of government. Presently only wastewater conveyance has been streamlined, this will need to be extended to wastewater treatment, drinking water, and roads infrastructure
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prevents a review or commenting role for a wide array of legislation, which cannot be included under an agreement with a municipality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prevents conservation authorities from undertaking a commenting role on behalf of the Region for a wide array of legislation, including the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conservation authorities perform an important role in the planning process on behalf of municipalities, limiting their ability to provide this support

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-2927 and ERO# 019-6141) related proposals and applications	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
Community Infrastructure and Housing Accelerator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Require conservation authorities to issue permits for projects subject to a Community Infrastructure and Housing Accelerator order and allow the Minister to review and amend any conditions attached to those permits to expedite zoning changes 	<p>Endangered Species Act, Environmental Assessment Act, Environmental Protection Act, and Planning Act</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Region relies on conservation authority expertise to execute municipal duties under the legislation listed, including reviewing these applications from a water resource sustainability perspective Given that conservation authorities' permitting authority is limited strictly to natural hazards, this infers a Community Infrastructure and Housing Accelerator order could occur in hazard lands such as floodplains, resulting in risk and insurance implications, and climate adaptation implications 	<p>impacts the ability of a municipality to execute its duties. This could result in the unintended delay of approvals and subsequent delay of housing construction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conservation Authorities should not be compelled to approve permits for development within regulated areas unless appropriate to do so
Minister's Zoning Order conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gives authority to the Minister to prescribe conditions on a permit issued by a conservation authority where there is a Minister's Zoning Order, and to also prescribe limits on what conditions a conservation authority may include 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Given that conservation authorities' permitting authority is limited strictly to natural hazards, this infers a development could occur in hazard lands such as floodplains, resulting in risk and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conservation Authorities should not be compelled to approve permits for development within regulated areas unless appropriate to do so

ATTACHMENT 5

(ERO# 019-2927 and ERO# 019-6141)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Preliminary Comments
Permit Exemptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exempt development authorized under the Planning Act from requiring a permit under the Conservation Authorities Act in municipalities set out in regulation, where certain conditions are met as set out in regulation 	<p>insurance implications, and climate adaptation implications</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limiting conservation authorities' permitting authority strictly to natural hazards reduces their ability to protect Regional watersheds 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conservation Authorities should not be compelled to approve permits for development within regulated areas unless appropriate to do so
Permit Decisions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Pollution" and "conservation of land" no longer considered in development permit decisions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changes to permitting limiting conservation authorities permitting powers to natural hazard lands reduces their ability to reject development that has pollution or land conservation impacts, presenting additional environmental and source water protection risks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Watershed and natural systems protection, including conservation of land is essential to ensuring healthy complete communities and quality of life to York Region residents by providing access to natural open spaces
Appeal Timeframe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change the timeframe in which a permit applicant can appeal to the Ontario Land Tribunal if a CA does not issue a permit from 120 days to 90 days 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No Regional implications 	
Fee freeze	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conservation Authority fees will be frozen at current levels 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No Regional implications 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Freezing fees may impact the ability to self-fund CA services putting additional pressure on municipal tax levy

ATTACHMENT 5

Municipal Act, 2001

Area	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Initial Comments
Residential Rental Properties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishes authority for the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing to make regulations imposing limits and conditions on the powers of a municipality to prohibit and regulate the demolition and conversion of residential rental properties 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This could reduce existing affordable housing stock in the Region due to demolition and conversion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reducing affordable rental housing stock contradicts the Provincial objective of providing more affordable rental housing

Ontario Land Tribunal Act

Area (Proposal #22-MAG011)	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Initial Comments
Dismissal of Proceedings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Tribunal may dismiss a proceeding without a hearing if the Tribunal is of the opinion that the party who brought the proceeding has contributed to undue delay of the proceeding or if a party has failed to comply with an order of the Tribunal in the proceeding 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There may be some implications for appeals which are transitioned, where the Region is already a party 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> York Region supports these efforts to streamline appeals
Costs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gives the Tribunal the power to order an unsuccessful party to pay a successful party's costs, intended to encourage parties to reach an agreement without going through the Tribunal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There may be some implications for appeals which are transitioned, where the Region is already a party 	
Regulation-Making Authority	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides new authority for the Lieutenant Governor in Council to make regulations requiring the Tribunal to prioritize the resolution of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	

ATTACHMENT 5

	<p>specified classes of proceedings, such as cases that create the most housing, for example</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Minister will have power to make regulations setting service standards with respect to timing of hearings and decisions for specific case resolution activities 		
--	--	--	--

Additional Proposed Changes

Area	Summary of Proposed Changes	Regional Implications	Initial Comments
Municipal Housing Targets and Housing Pledge (ERO# 019-6171)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assignment of municipal housing targets to 29 selected lower- and single-tier municipalities over the next 10 years Four municipalities in York Region have housing targets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> City of Markham: 44,000 City of Vaughan: 42,000 City of Richmond Hill: 27,000 Town of Newmarket: 12,000 Direct municipalities to create a 'housing pledge' to implement housing targets which outlines actions municipalities will take to meet targets, and a 'vehicle' for identifying policy proposals to increase housing and infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uncertainties regarding population forecasts in the Growth Plan and the Regional Official Plan, and achievability and enforceability of proposed targets Without housing affordability, mix and type requirements, housing may be unaffordable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to ensure alignment of targets with infrastructure capacity and timing Ensure targets for different housing mix and types, and affordability Ensure targets align with the ability of the private market and the labour force to deliver The Region has started the Affordable Private Market Housing Implementation Plan to look at mechanisms for local municipalities to use to implement housing pledges

ATTACHMENT 5

	needs. Pledges are due March 1, 2023 with reporting towards the target annually			
Review of A Place to Grow and Provincial Policy Statement (ERO# 019-6177)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Province seeking feedback on proposal to integrate the PPS and A Place to Grow into a single new province-wide plan, streamlining and providing greater flexibility in core elements including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Residential Land Supply Attainable Housing Supply and Mix Growth Management Agriculture and Natural Heritage Community Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Through the Municipal Comprehensive Review, the Region has integrated Growth Plan policies and targets into the Regional Official Plan to achieve conformity. The York Region Official Plan provides 30 years of housing supply with comprehensive planning that integrates financial, infrastructure, and land use planning, ensuring a consistent approach to growth management for all nine local municipalities No Regional implications 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are uncertainties regarding the relationship between merging the PPS and Growth Plan and increasing housing supply Integration of Growth Plan and PPS may reduce certainty making it more difficult to manage growth and deliver infrastructure Eliminating or watering down the Growth Plan would set comprehensive planning backward The Region supports the proposal to revoke the Parkway Belt West Plan 	
Revocation of the Parkway Belt West Plan (ERO# 019-6167)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proposal to revoke the Parkway Belt West Plan to potentially increase housing supply 			
Rent-to-Own Arrangements (Proposal # 22-MMAH018)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explore 'rent-to-own' home financing model in supporting housing attainability in the province. Potential to engage in a rent-to-own arrangement with two contracts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rental agreement Rent to own agreement The province is seeking feedback on the viability, barriers and issues for renters on the rent to own model, as 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No immediate Regional implications as any rent-to-own agreement would be between the developer and the homebuyer Unclear if the Province is assuming a local role (i.e. for Service Managers) in administering a rent-to-own program 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Province should consider setting a legal framework for rent-to-own agreements which developers must follow when entering into agreements with households, to ensure consumer protections. The Province should ensure alignment with any federal rent-to-own initiatives, as the Federal 	

ATTACHMENT 5

	well as the provincial role to facilitate these agreements		government committed to supporting rent-to-own projects as part of the 2022 Budget.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the Province is assuming a role for municipalities (i.e. Service Managers) in the delivery of this program, administration funding must be provided and eligibility criteria should align with the priorities and needs within the service area.
Proposed Updates to the Ontario Wetland Evaluation System (ERO# 019-6160)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed changes to content in the Ontario Wetland Evaluation System (OWES) manuals including new guidance and moving approval to the professional opinion of wetland evaluators and local decision makers including municipalities. Removal of species at risk and wetland grouping criteria in determining a wetland's significance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When considered in the context of the broader changes proposed in Bill 23, changes to the evaluation system opens the possibility of development on wetlands and in floodplains. Such a change has the potential to reduce natural functions and groundwater recharge, while also presenting greater flooding risks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any changes to the wetland evaluation system should continue to place strong emphasis on maintaining wetland complexes and species at risk habitat and ensuring that development is not permitted in areas where it would present a risk to homeowners
Conserving Ontario's Natural Heritage (ERO # 019-6161)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A discussion paper seeks feedback on how Ontario could offset development pressures on wetlands, woodlands, and other natural wildlife habitat The Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry is considering developing an offset policy that 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This may result in natural heritage loss within the Region since there isn't a principle that requires the offsetting to happen locally 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any offsetting should result in a net gain in natural heritage features and functions within the local area

ATTACHMENT 5

<p>Inclusionary Zoning (ERO #019-6173)</p>	<p>would require a net positive impact on these features</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed changes to inclusionary zoning (IZ) rules would standardize the following across the province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set a maximum affordability period of 25 years Limit the number of affordable units to 5% of the total number of units or 5% of the total gross floor area of the total residential units, not including common areas Set affordability at 80% of the average resale price of ownership units or 80% of the average market rent for rental units 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Under the current IZ framework, local municipalities have the ability to set affordability periods, unit set aside rates and affordable sales prices and rents to address local housing needs The proposed changes would standardize IZ policies across municipalities that choose to implement it, and limit the ability of municipalities to secure more units with longer affordability periods at deeper levels of affordability 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Province is encouraged to continue to allow local flexibility to ensure IZ policies address local housing needs Municipal incentives associated with providing IZ units should correspond to the financial value of the IZ units being provided, in terms of depth and length of affordability, and the number of units secured Provincial regulations must include transition rules to ensure tenants occupying the unit at the end of the affordability period do not experience significant rent increases
--	--	---	---

Edocs #14351773

November 29, 2022

Sub-Item 12

Dear Clients:

Re: *More Homes Built Faster Act*

In our continued efforts to keep our clients up to date on the legislative amendments resulting from Bill 23 (*More Homes Built Faster Act*), we are writing to inform you that Bill 23 received Royal Assent on November 28, 2022. This letter highlights the changes that were introduced with the Second Reading of the Bill and identifies the amendments that are currently in effect for the *Development Charges Act* (D.C.A.), as well as section 37 (community benefits charges (C.B.C.s)) and section 42 (parkland dedication) of the *Planning Act*.

Development Charges Act

- Second Reading of the Bill introduced two substantive modifications to the proposed changes, including:
 - For the phase-in of the charges over the first four years of a development charges (D.C.) by-law, under First Reading the transition provisions only applied to existing D.C. by-laws passed on or after June 1, 2022. These rules now apply to a D.C. by-law passed on or after January 1, 2022.
 - The discount for rental housing developments is applicable to a D.C. payable under a section 27 agreement, for prescribed developments that were entered into before the *More Homes Built Faster Act* received Royal Assent. These discounts do not apply to payments made under the agreement prior to this date.
- All sections of Schedule 3 of the *More Homes Built Faster Act* are in effect as of November 28, 2022 (date of Royal Assent) with the exception of:
 - Subsection 4.1 of the D.C.A., which provides exemptions for affordable and attainable residential units;
 - Rules under front-ending agreements with respect to affordable and attainable residential units; and
 - Regulation powers related to defining attainable housing and criteria for arm's length transactions.

These exceptions will come into effect on the date of proclamation. As of the date of this letter, proclamation has not been given.

Section 37 of the *Planning Act* – Community Benefits Charges

- Second Reading of the Bill introduced an additional change to the proposed C.B.C. amendments under section 37 of the *Planning Act*. The change allows a municipality to enter into an agreement with a landowner for the provision of in-

2233 Argentia Rd.
Suite 301
Mississauga, Ontario
L5N 2X7

Office: 905-272-3600
Fax: 905-272-3602
www.watsonecon.ca



H:\DCA-GEN\Bill 23\Bill 23 Letters to Clients\Bill 23 Letter to Our Clients
Nov 29 2022.docx



kind contributions. It also allows for this agreement to be registered on title of the land to which the charge applies.

- Section 10 of Schedule 9 of the *More Homes Built Faster Act* is in effect as of November 28, 2022 (date of Royal Assent) with the exception of:
 - Subsection 37 (32.1) of the *Planning Act*, which provides reductions in the maximum charge for developments containing affordable and attainable residential units.

This subsection of the *Planning Act* will come into effect on the date of proclamation. As of the date of this letter, proclamation has not been given.

Section 42 of the *Planning Act* – Parkland Dedication

- No additional changes or modifications were made since First Reading of the Bill with respect to the parkland dedication amendments under section 42 of the *Planning Act*.
- Section 12 of Schedule 9 of the *More Homes Built Faster Act* is in effect as of November 28, 2022 (date of Royal Assent) with the exception of:
 - Subsections 42 (1.1) and 42 (3.0.3) of the *Planning Act*, which provide reductions in the standard and alternative parkland dedication requirements for affordable and attainable residential unit developments; and
 - Subsections 42 (4.30) through 42 (4.39) of the *Planning Act* which allow a landowner to identify the land for parkland conveyance under the by-law.

These subsections of the *Planning Act* will come into effect on the date of proclamation. As of the date of this letter, proclamation has not been given.

We would be pleased to discuss the changes resulting from the *More Homes Built Faster Act* with you in further detail at your convenience.

Yours very truly,

WATSON & ASSOCIATES ECONOMISTS LTD.

Andrew Grunda, MBA, CPA, CMA, Principal

Gary Scandlan, BA, PLE, Managing Partner

Peter Simcisko, BA (Hons), MBE, Managing Partner

Sean-Michael Stephen, MBA, Managing Partner

Jamie Cook, MCIP, RPP, PLE, Managing Partner

Jack Ammendolia, BES, PLE, Managing Partner



City Council Outstanding Reports List

Sub-Item 13

Reports by Strategic Pillar
Cultural 0 Economic 0
Environmental 0 Social 0

Reports Related to Strategic Plan 0
Reports Unrelated to Strategic Plan 0

Updated: December 2, 2022

Relation to Strategic Plan	ORL #	Requested	Requested by	Request	Lead Dept.	Expected Return Date	Comments
	2022-02	16-Nov-22	Harris	That staff prepare a report that outlines options to restructure the committee system.	LCS	2022	
	2022-03	23-Nov-22	Harris	That staff prepare a report on opportunities to partner with outside companies, including Alectra and St. Catharines Hydro, for energy retrofits to existing facilities.	EFES	Q2 2023	
	2022-04	23-Nov-22	Williamson	That staff prepare a report with respect to the costs, opportunity and history surrounding the Garden City Arena	CRCS/FMS		
	2022-05	23-Nov-22	Williamson	That staff and look into the feasibility of adding public skating on a regular weekly basis at Bill Burgoyne Arena.	CRCS		
	2022-06	28-Nov-22	Garcia	Updated criteria and rationale for determining whether reports are listed as consent or discussion reports	LCS	Q1 2023	

Follow Up Reports							
	2022-07	28-Nov-22	Motion Arising from Closed	That staff report back to Council in early 2023 in respect to a framework or policy for religious and cultural displays on City property.	Collaborative	end of Q1 2023	Report Request Arising as follow up to Confidential Memo that went to Council Nov 28, 2022 re: Nativity Scene see Council Meeting Minutes of November 28, 2022, Item 15.1



Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Financial Management Services, Director

Report Date: December 8, 2022

Meeting Date: December 12, 2022

Report Number: FMS-204-2022

File: 10.57.10

Subject: Safe Restart Agreement (SRA) Phase 4 Funding for Municipal Transit Stream

Strategic Pillar:

This report aligns with the following St. Catharines Strategic Plan pillars: economic and social



Recommendation

That Council approve that the Corporation enter into a Transfer Payment Agreement (TPA) with the Province under the Safe Restart Agreement (SRA) Phase 4 Funding for the Municipal Transit stream; and

That the Mayor and Clerk be authorized to sign the TPA; and

That the City Solicitor be directed to prepare the necessary by-law(s).

Summary

On December 7, 2022, the Ministry of Transportation announced Phase 4 under the Safe Restart Agreement (SRA) – Funding for Municipal Transit stream (appendix 1). This funding is to address COVID-19 related financial pressures experienced by the St. Catharines Transit Commission (SCTC) between February 1, 2022, and December 31, 2022. The amount eligible for the City of St. Catharines to receive to address COVID-19 **municipal transit** pressures is up to \$2,164,990. This funding is a base amount of \$5,000 plus a proportional share of reported actuals under previous phases of SRA funding.

Background

Since 2020, the provincial government has provided more than \$2 billion in partnership with the government of Canada to help mitigate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on municipal transit systems. This support continued with the SRA-Phase 4 – Funding for Municipal Transit stream announcement made on December 7, 2022. The City's allocation of SRA funding for municipal transit stream would now equal approximately \$14.6 million. Although, a portion of the Phase 2 funding was not fully utilized due to restrictions and timing limitations.

Report

Phase 4 of the SRA-Funding for Municipal Transit stream continues the Federal and Provincial governments' support of municipal transit operations by providing funding to address financial pressures experienced by municipal transit systems between February 1, 2022, and December 31, 2022. Similar to earlier SRA phases, eligible expenditure criteria include expenditures related to the need to continue to operate with reduced revenues and new expenses related to COVID-19.

Financial Implications

The SRA Phase 4 Funding for Municipal Transit stream provides an eligible amount of up to \$2,164,990 to the City of St. Catharines to assist in addressing COVID-19 **municipal transit** pressures. This funding is a base amount of \$5,000 plus a proportional share of reported actuals under previous phases of SRA funding.

Eligible expenditures criteria are like earlier phases of SRA funding. A report on actual impacts covering the period of February 1, 2022, to December 31, 2022, is due to the Ministry of Transportation (MTO) by January 31, 2022. City staff will work with SCTC staff to meet this reporting deadline.

This financial support provided by the upper levels of government will assist in mitigating the effect on the forecasted deficit for the fiscal year 2022 for SCTC, which at the end of Q3 was estimated to be \$750,000.

Environmental Sustainability Implications

There are no environmental sustainability implications associated with this report.

Operational Implications

Operational impacts are noted in the Financial Implications section.

Conclusion

The provincial announcement on December 7, 2022, that the City's eligible for funding of up to \$2.164 million under the SRA Phase 4 Funding for the Municipal Transit stream, will assist SCTC in addressing COVID-19 municipal transit pressures incurred from February 1, 2022, to December 31, 2022. It will also assist in mitigation the forecasting unfavourable yearend deficit for 2022.

Notifications

Tim Luey, Acting General Manager of the St. Catharines Transit Commission

Prepared and submitted by

Kristine Douglas

Chief Financial Officer / Director of Financial Management Services / City Treasurer

Approved by

Erin O'Hoski

Deputy CAO

Appendices

1. Letter from Caroline Mulroney, Minister of Transportation

**Ministry of
Transportation**

Office of the Minister

777 Bay Street, 5th Floor
 Toronto ON M7A 1Z8
 416 327-9200
www.ontario.ca/transportation

**Ministère des
Transports**

Bureau de la ministre

777, rue Bay, 5^e étage
 Toronto ON M7A 1Z8
 416 327-9200
www.ontario.ca/transports



1

December 7, 2022

107-2022-4251

Mat Siscoe
 Mayor
 City of St. Catharines
kdouglas@stcatharines.ca

Dear Mayor Siscoe:

Our government is committed to supporting municipal transit. We will continue to champion the needs of our municipal partners and transit users to ensure Ontarians can get where they need to go safely and efficiently. Since 2020, our government has provided more than \$2 billion in partnership with the Government of Canada to help mitigate the financial impacts of the pandemic on municipal transit systems across the province.

To help address COVID-19 related financial pressures experienced by municipal transit systems between February 1, 2022, and December 31, 2022, Ontario and the federal government will provide up to an additional \$505 million under the Safe Restart Agreement (SRA) Phase 4 Funding for the Municipal Transit stream.

This funding is intended to provide municipalities with relief in the 2022 municipal fiscal year so they can continue to provide the essential transit services Ontarians rely on.

SRA Phase 4 municipal funding allocations include a base amount of \$5,000 to all eligible municipalities, plus a proportional share of reported actuals under previous phases of SRA funding. This funding distribution is intended to equitably align the available funding with demonstrated financial needs.

I am pleased to inform you that **City of St. Catharines** ("Recipient") is eligible to receive up to \$2,164,990 to help address your COVID-19 municipal transit pressures incurred from February 1, 2022, to December 31, 2022.

.../3

-2-

Eligible Expenditures

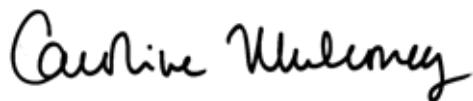
Financial expenditures that are eligible for reimbursement under SRA Phase 4 are consistent with the criteria under previous phases of SRA funding, which include both expenditures associated with the need to continue to operate with reduced revenue and new expenses resulting from COVID-19.

Similar to the approach taken under SRA Phase 3 funding, the eligible expenditure criteria will also include the use of SRA Phase 4 funding to support priority transit initiatives at up to a 50 per cent provincial cost-share.

Ministry staff will contact their municipal counterparts with details of SRA Phase 4 funding in the coming days. All communications, as well as any questions or concerns, should be sent to the SRA funding program email account at MTO-COVID_Transit_Funding@ontario.ca.

As we have demonstrated over the last few years, our government is committed to continuing to work with municipalities and their transit systems to keep Ontarians moving. The Safe Restart Agreement Phase 4 Funding will provide meaningful financial relief for municipal transit systems and help them continue to deliver safe and reliable transit services for their communities.

Sincerely,



Caroline Mulroney
Minister of Transportation

.../3

Appendix A – SRA Phase 4 Program Timeline

The Recipient is required to submit a report consisting of actual impacts from February 1, 2022, to December 31, 2022, paid prior to the submission of reporting documentation, to the Ministry of Transportation (MTO) by **January 31, 2023**.

This report is intended to provide MTO with details of the financial impacts that are being offset by SRA Phase 4 funding. The maximum funding amounts in the transfer payment agreement (TPAs) will be based upon the information submitted.

The TPAs between SRA Phase 4 municipal funding recipients and the Province will be developed and sent to municipalities for sign-off in February 2023. Please note that timely submission of reporting material is critical to executing TPAs by the end of the provincial fiscal year on **March 31, 2023**.

MTO will provide top-up funding for eligible expenses exceeding the Recipient's allocation if funding is available. If the need for top-up funding program-wide exceeds the amount of unused funding, the Recipient will receive an amount proportional to their share of the program-wide top-up funding need.

The Recipient's Head of Council (e.g., mayor, reeve, regional chair or warden) and Clerk are required to sign the TPA and return it to MTO by **February 28, 2023**.

Along with the signed TPA, the Recipient must provide a copy of the by-law or resolution authorizing the representatives signing on behalf of the Recipient to enter into an agreement with the Province. The final TPA will be signed and returned to the Recipient by **March 31, 2023**.



Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Financial Management Services, Property Management

Report Date: November 24, 2022

Meeting Date: December 12, 2022

Report Number: FMS-200-2022

File: 77.44.99

Subject: Stop Up, Close and Declare Surplus Part of Hogan's Alley (Part of PIN 46195-0114 LT), Realty File 21-054

Strategic Pillar:

This report aligns with the following St. Catharines Strategic Plan pillars:



Recommendation

That Council declare a portion of Hogan's Alley lying east of Lock Street, (the "lands") (Part of PIN 46195-0114 LT), as shown hatched in blue on Appendix 1 attached hereto as surplus, subject to the retention of any easements that may be required by the City, Niagara Region and public utility companies; and

That Council authorize the stopping up and closing of a portion of Hogan's Alley lying east of Lock Street, (Part of PIN 46195-0114 LT), as shown hatched in blue on Appendix 1; and

That public notice, in accordance with By-law 2007-310, has been provided and the public be given the opportunity to address Council prior to the passing of the by-law, prior to consideration of this report; and

That sections 4.6 and 4.7 of By-law 2007-309 relating to notification to School Boards and placing a "For Sale" sign and listing the property on the local Real Estate Board be waived; and

That Council authorize the disposal of the lands to the abutting property owner, The Locks Inc., subject to approval of the terms and conditions outlined in the Closed Session Report FMS-201-2022; and

Further, that the Acting City Solicitor be directed to prepare the necessary by-laws.

Relationship to Strategic Plan

The proposed development and policy amendments tie into several aspects of the City's Strategic Plan, as follows:

Economic Sustainability: Support the City's commitment to building and growing a diverse and resilient economy through fiscal responsibility, urban regeneration and collaborative partnerships.

Social Sustainability: Build and support strong, inclusive neighbourhoods that provide high quality of life for residents of all ages.

Background

In 2009 City Council received a request from the former Port Dalhousie Revitalization Corporation to purchase portions of the Hogan's Alley road allowance as shown hatched in red on Appendix 1 in order that those lands could be included in the proposed development of their adjacent properties, 12 Lakeport Road and 16 Lock Street. The lands hatched in red were subsequently declared surplus and stopped up and closed by the City and the sale approved to Port Dalhousie Revitalization Corporation subject to a number of conditions including the retention of easements to permit public access to parts of the lands in perpetuity. This sale was never completed.

In June of 2017, the City received a development proposal from new owners of the lands (Fortress). The project was known as "Union Waterfront" and included a fourteen-story mixed-use complex with 220 residential units and commercial / community floor space. Official Plan and Zoning By-law Amendments were required to permit that proposal. A public meeting was held in December of 2017 and staff prepared an information report for Council's information however, no planning recommendation report was prepared, and Council did not make any decision on the OPA and ZBA applications. Those applications were appealed by the owners due to a non-decision of Council shortly following the Public Meeting.

In May of 2018 Council adopted a new Secondary Plan for the Port Dalhousie commercial core and harbour areas which includes the development lands. Council also adopted a new Heritage Conservation District Plan and both the Secondary Plan and Heritage Conservation District Plan were appealed to the Local Planning Appeals Tribunal (now the OLT) by the owners of the Union Waterfront development lands. The Tribunal added the Port Dalhousie Conservancy as a party to the appeals.

In March of 2019 The Locks Inc. (Rankin Construction) acquired 12 Lakeport Road and 16 Lock Street and also later acquired 12 Lock Street (collectively the "development lands"). In purchasing the development lands The Locks Inc. also assumed the outstanding appeals of the OPA and ZBA applications along with the appeals of the Secondary Plan and Heritage Conservation District Plan. The Locks Inc. subsequently prepared a new development concept for the lands that differed from both the "Port Tower" and the "Union Waterfront" plans.

Following their acquisition, the City, The Locks Inc. and the Port Dalhousie Conservancy entered into settlement discussions which resulted in the execution of Minutes of Settlement. The Minutes of Settlement were approved by Council April 7, 2022 and later approved by the Ontario Land Tribunal. Pending final orders from the OLT following the satisfaction of certain conditions, the Secondary Plan and Heritage Conservation District Plan will come into effect in their entirety. As the acquisition of Hogan's Alley to facilitate the development has been contemplated throughout, a condition of the Minutes of Settlement is that the City and The Locks Inc. have entered into an Agreement of Purchase and Sale for the sale of Hogan's Alley. Sale will be subject to the reservation of a public access easement, relocation of any utilities that may be required and a transfer of easement for any public utilities located within Hogan's Alley that are not required to be relocated. Hogan's Alley will then form part of the development lands and its reconstruction and ongoing maintenance will be the responsibility of The Locks Inc. and the future condominium.

As the lands are part of the Hogan's Alley road allowance, they must be stopped up and closed by by-law and declared surplus by Council resolution. The public will be given the opportunity to address Council or submit correspondence to Council regarding the proposal to the stop up and close Hogan's Alley prior to the passing of the by-law, prior to the consideration of this report.

Report

The development proposal by Rankin, known as "The Locks," consists of a collection of buildings on the development lands, with 180 total dwelling units, 19,024 square feet of commercial floor area and a 4,400 square foot community space. The proposal also includes a three-level parking structure, two of which will be below-grade relative to Lakeside Park. The development lands are outlined in black on Appendix 1. Some of the buildings will be linked by overhead glass walkways to provide internal connectivity. This network of courtyards and pathways, including Hogan's Alley, will be privately owned but will be operated and maintained as public space. Hogan's Alley will remain open principally as a pedestrian corridor but will also accommodate loading and delivery functions for the adjacent buildings that front onto Lakeport Road. The proposed parking structure extends beneath Hogan's Alley to connect the entire project below grade.

The portions of Hogan's Alley previously declared surplus and stopped up and closed in 2009 and shown hatched in red on Appendix 1 contains an area of approximately 3,432 square feet. The portions of Hogan's Alley to be declared surplus and stopped up and closed at this time shown hatched in blue contain an area of approximately 4,515 square feet.

Property information was circulated to the Property Coordinating Committee made up of staff from Municipal Works, Legal and Clerks Services, Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services (EFES), Planning and Building Services, Community, Recreation and Culture Services, and Financial Management Services and there were no objections to the sale. EFES has confirmed there is an existing eight inch diameter PVC watermain and appurtenances and an existing 2 inch diameter PVC watermain

and meter chamber and access hatch within Hogan's Alley that will require relocation or protection by way of an easement, depending on the final development design. Any infrastructure or utility relocation costs that may be incurred will be the responsibility of the purchaser. Alectra, Bell, Cogeco and Enbridge all have infrastructure located within the lands and will be provided with easements as required, prior to any sale occurring.

In order to proceed with the disposal, staff make the recommendations to stop up, close and declare the lands surplus.

The stopping up and closing of a public highway requires that public notice to hear any objections to the proposed stop up and close be given in accordance with the City's Public Notice By-law 2007-310 prior to the passage of the by-law to stop up and close the highway. Public Notice has been made available for the public to view through the City's website. Members of the public that wish to speak to the recommendation will be provided an opportunity to address Council. Subject to Council's approval, after hearing from any members of the public, the necessary by-law will be presented to Council at this meeting. The Municipal Act then requires that a certified copy of the by-law be registered in the Registry Office for Niagara North to give it effect.

Due to the size and shape of the lands, the lands are not developable in isolation and staff therefore request the procedures outlined in Property By-law 2007-309 relating to notification of Niagara Region and School Boards, placing of a "For Sale" sign and listing the property on the local real estate board be waived.

Should Council approve the stop up, close and declare surplus of the lands, further recommendations that outline the terms and conditions of the sale are outlined in the Closed Session Report FMS-201-2022 for Council approval.

Financial Implications

The costs to the Corporation to stop up and close the road allowance along with appraisal, legal and reference plan costs will be the responsibility of the purchaser. Closed Session Report FMS-201-2022 outlines the financial terms and conditions of the sale. Upon sale of the lands any reconstruction and ongoing maintenance will become the responsibility of the purchaser.

Environmental Sustainability Implications

The sale of the lands to the adjacent property owner, The Locks Inc., will allow for a consolidation of the lands to facilitate a private mixed-use condominium development.

Conclusion

As Hogan's Alley will remain open principally as a pedestrian corridor and will also accommodate loading and delivery functions for the adjacent buildings that front onto Lakeport Road, this report recommends the stop up, close and declare surplus a portion of Hogan's Alley. Should Council approve these recommendations, next steps, including

the financial and business terms of sale are outlined in the Closed Session Report FMS-201-2022 for Council consideration and approval.

Prepared and Submitted by

Stephanie Tripp
Manager, Realty and Insurance Services

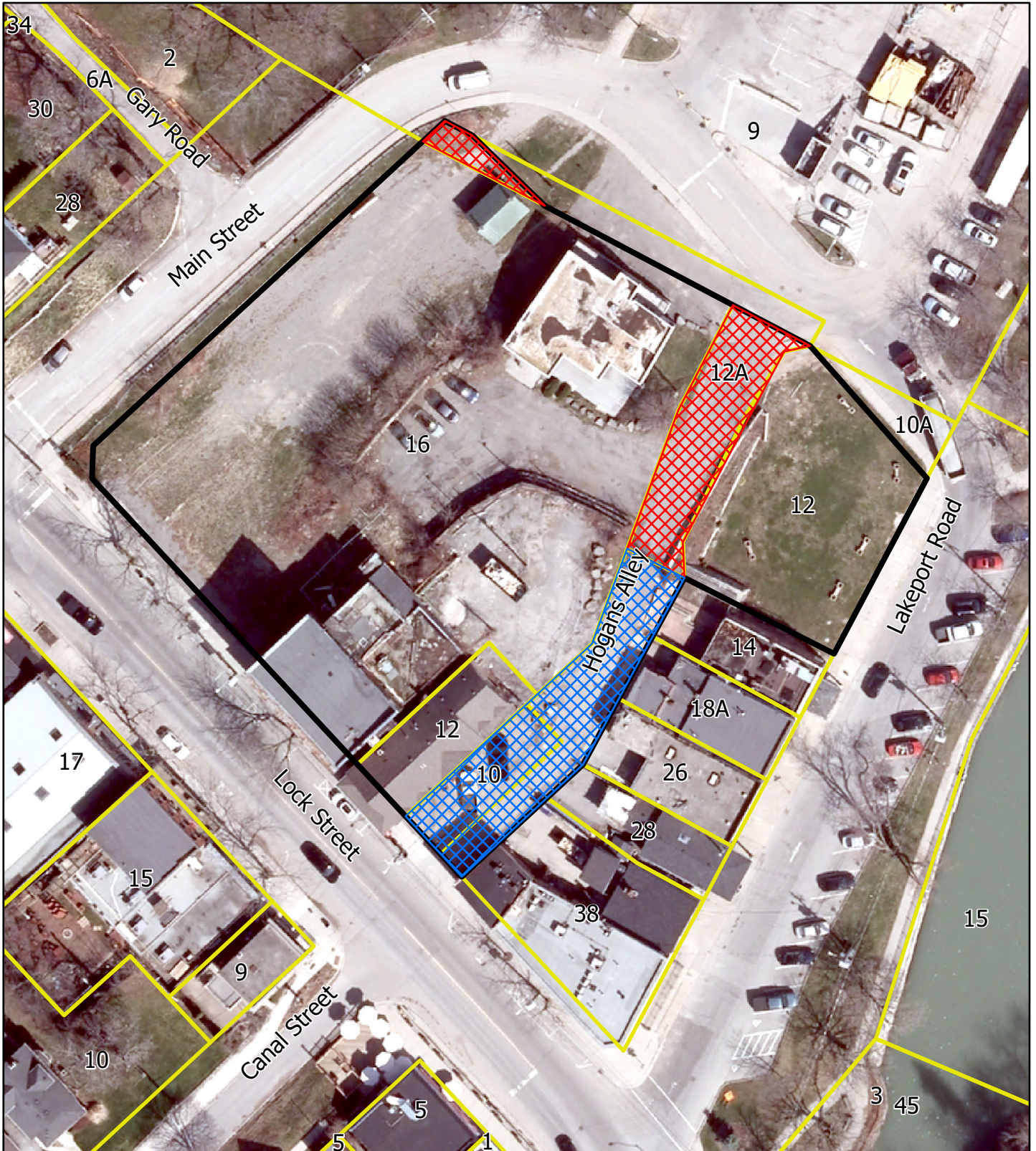
Approved by

Kristine Douglas, Director, Financial Management Services / City Treasurer

Appendices

- Appendix 1 – The Lands




Appendix 1



12/01/2022 11:08 AM

1:700
0 10 20 40 Meters

Financial Management Services Stop Up, Close and Declare Surplus Part of...

-  Development Lands
-  Portion of Hogan's Alley to be declared surplus and stopped up and closed (2022)
-  Portion of Hogan's Alley previously declared surplus and stopped up and closed (2009)



Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Financial Management Services, Accounting and Payroll

Report Date: September 12, 2022

Meeting Date: November 28, 2022

Report Number: FMS-140-2022

File: 60.2.13 & 10.57.99

Subject: Amendment to Development Charges By-law No. 2021-140

Strategic Pillar:

This report aligns with the following St. Catharines Strategic Plan pillars: economic, social, environmental, and cultural.



Recommendation

That Report FMS-140-2022, regarding Amendment to Development Charges By-law No. 2021-140 be referred to City Council for consideration of the Staff Recommendation after the Public Meeting on December 12, 2022, for which notice will be duly given.

Staff Recommendation

That Council approve amendments to the Development Charges By-law No. 2021-140, as attached in Appendix 1 with an effective date of January 1, 2023.

Summary

This report provides information on a proposed amendment to the Development Charges By-law 2021-140 to remove Transit Services from the categories of services for which development charges are imposed, as per the recent consolidation of Municipal and Regional transit services within the Niagara Region into the Niagara Transit Commission (NTC). With the consolidation of transit services, the Niagara Region will take over the collection of development charges for the services of transit within the Regional Development Charges (RDCs) which will be effective as of January 1, 2023. This report acts as the background study as required by the Development Charges (DC) Act prior to passing of a by-law amendment. This report is administrative in nature providing accuracy and transparency for the DC By-law and process in accordance with the DC Act.

Relationship to Strategic Plan

The continued collection of DCs will support, either directly or indirectly, each of the strategic plan pillars. The proposed amendment recommended in this report due to the changes of development charge eligible services at the Municipal and Regional level, reflect the City's commitment to accountability and transparency.

Background

For the past 12 years, the City has not collected a City DC, and prior to that they were collected on an area-specific basis for many years, meaning that most growth-related infrastructure built in the last 20 plus years has been primarily funded from the tax levy and / or water and wastewater rates.

As part of the 2020 operating budget, Council approved funding the undertake of a Development Charges Background Study (DCBS), a Community Benefits Charge strategy (CBC), and an Inclusionary Zoning study. The City engaged Watson & Associates Economists Ltd. to undertake this work with staff. On October 5, 2020, Council approved forming a Development Studies Task Force composed of stakeholders and members of Council to review the work undertaken and make recommendations to Council.

On June 3, 2021 the DCBS was released to the public via the City's website. On July 12, 2021, a Public Meeting was held under the Development Charges Act to receive input from members of the public. [Report FMS-105-2021](#) focused on why DCs were being recommended and how they would benefit the City. [Report FMS-133-2021](#) presented to Council on September 13, 2021 outlined the administration of DCs and responses to the public consultation and feedback questions. At the September 13, 2021 Council meeting, the amended Development Charge Background Study and the Development Charges By-law No. 2021-140 were approved with an effective date of January 1, 2022.

Since the start of 2022, development charges have been enforced and collected according to By-law 2021-140, for any development of land, buildings, or structures which require the passing of a zoning by-law or amendment, the approval of a minor variance, a conveyance of land not subject to part-lot control, the approval of a plan of subdivision, a consent, the approval of a description for a condominium or the issuance of a building permit.

Schedule "B" of the Development Charges By-law No. 2021-140 outlined the residential and non-residential DC charges and noted the corresponding class of service for which the fees were collected for. Transit Services are classified as a municipal wide service in the Schedule of Development Charges within Schedule "B".

With the amalgamation of transit services and formation of the Niagara Transit Commission (NTC) effective January 1, 2023, the City can no longer collect development charges related to Transit Services including Transit Facilities, Transit vehicles and Growth Studies for Transit Services. The NTC will integrate the existing

local transit systems into a single organization that operates public transit across Niagara. The Niagara Region will, in turn, collect Transit Development Charges, according to their by-law on a regional basis.

Report

The amendment to By-law no. 2021-140 to establish Development Charges for the City of St. Catharines has been completed according to the process as outlined in the *Development Charges Act 1997, S.O. 1997, c. 27 (DC Act) under section 19(1)*. Sections 10 to 18 from the DC Act would apply to the process before passing a by-law or by-law amendment and have been outlined in the balance of this report. This report acts as the new background study for passing of a by-law according to *section 19(1)* for by-law amendments.

Background Study

The DC Act *section 10* requires that a DC Background Study (DCBS) be made available to the public for a minimum of two weeks prior to holding a public meeting, and 60 days prior to passing of a development charge by-law or amendment. These requirements have been met with this report acting as the updated background study published on October 3, 2022, over 60 days prior to the Public Meeting and Council Meeting to approve the proposed amended by-law. The original DCBS completed June of 2021 by Watson and Associates, is also available to the public through the City's website as of June 3, 2021 in addition to [Report FMS-133-2021](#).

The categories of services and classes of services that are addressed for eligibility in the DC calculations for which development charges can be imposed include: Services Related to a Highway; Public Works; Transit Services; Fire Protection Services; Parks and Recreation Services; Library Services; Stormwater Drainage and Control Services; Wastewater Services; Water Services; and Growth Studies.

Transit services were originally identified as a type of service component including transit vehicles and facilities and other transit infrastructure. With respect to growth studies, transit services growth studies were also identified as eligible for capital costs. Since Transit Services including transit facilities, transit vehicles and growth studies for Transit Services are a service to be removed from the City's By-law 2021-140, no further estimates or calculations are required. An examination of Transit Services in relation to long- term capital and operating costs for capital infrastructure are also no longer required. An asset management plan according to *section 10(3)* is also not required.

By-law

Section 11 of the DC Act states that a development charge by-law may only be passed within the one-year period following the completion of the development charge background study. The DCBS was completed on June 2, 2021, and the By-law 2021-140 was passed on September 13, 2021, therefore requiring the City to complete all the steps outlined in this report, to pass this by-law amendment. This report acts as the new background study for passing of a by-law according to *section 19(1)* for by-law

amendments. The revisions to By-law 2021-140 have been noted in Appendix 2, Amendment to Development Charges By-law No. 2021-140, a separate amended by-law completed in the City's regular by-law template format and published two weeks prior to the public meeting. The amended by-law will be referred to when speaking to the Development Charges by-law 2021-140 as it provides updates and clarity to the original by-law. Appendix 2, Draft Consolidated DC By-law 2021-140 has been included for reference to reflect the changes noted in this report and the changes noted in Appendix item 1.

Revisions to By-law 2021-140

The City will no longer be able to collect development charges related to Transit Services including Transit Facilities, Transit vehicles and Growth Studies for Transit Services after December 31, 2022. Four adjustments have been made to amend By-law 2021-140 to remove any transit related service as an eligible DC charge or service class. The amended by-law will note the items removed related to transit.

Adjustment 1

Section 2.1 on page 14 of the by-law, with respect to categories for services and classes of services for which development charges are imposed, *item (c)* Transit Services has been removed.

Adjustment 2

Schedule "A" as part of the by-law on page 29, lists the components of services and classes of services designated in *subsection 2.1*, Development Charges- Eligible Services where item Transit Services including Transit Facilities and Transit Vehicles all have been removed.

Adjustment 3

Schedule "A" as part of the by-law on page 31, lists the components of services and classes of services designated in *subsection 2.1*, Development Charges- Eligible Services where Growth Studies relating to Transit Services has been removed

Adjustment 4

Lastly Schedule "B" as part of the by-law, Schedule of Development Charges, Transit Services has been removed under the Municipal wide services / class of service. Schedule B will be replaced to reflect the updated DC charges on a go forward basis.

Rates

The Schedule of Development Charges on Schedule "B" has changed given the removal of Transit Services from the Development Charge rates for Municipal wide services which effects the rates for both rural and urban services. The removal of the Transit Services reduces the grand total rural area and grand total urban area Development Charges as of 2021 which was used as the base year rates. The DC rates are indexed each year on January 1 by the non-residential construction cost index. The updated Schedule B with the removal of the transit rate has been included in the updated draft by-law. This by-law amendment will be effective January 1, 2023, and the new rates with indexing will be reflected on the website and through the DC Pamphlet which will be updated and posted on the website.

Public Meeting

The *DC Act section 12* requires that Notice of a Public Meeting be provided at least 20 days prior. These requirements have been met with a notice being placed in the St. Catharines Standard at least 20 days prior to the public meeting date set for December 12, 2022. Any person who wishes to attend the meeting can contact the Clerks Department to ensure access to the meeting and receive information on how to request to make a delegation before Council. Following the Public Meeting and Council's consideration of this report, the recommended amendments would be approved and final.

Notice of Passage

In accordance with *subsection 13 of the DC Act*, upon passing the amended By-law, notice of the passing and the last day for any appeals must be provided in written form no later than 20 days after the day the By-law is passed. The notice will be given by publication in the newspaper providing sufficient circulation to the public.

Appeal Period

In accordance with *subsections 14 through 18 of the DC Act*, any person or organization may appeal the Development Charges By-law to the Ontario Land Tribunal by filing a notice of appeal with the City Clerk stating the objection to the By-law and the reasons supporting the objecting. The last day to appeal the By-law is January 21, 2023, which is 40 days after the amended By-law is passed.

Implementation of the amended By-law

If approved, the Development Charges By-law 2021-140 as amended comes into force and effect on January 1, 2023 applying to building permits issued on or after the day the by-law comes into force. In turn the City's website, DC pamphlet and internal systems will be updated to reflect the revised rates. The By-law 2021-140 as amended will expire December 31, 2026, five years after the day it came into force, which is originally noted as January 1, 2022.

Financial Implications

The financial implications are noted in [Report FMS-105-2021](#) and [Report FMS-133-2021](#), Development Charges Strategy and By-law. The Niagara Region will be collecting DCs for transit services as part of their Regional DCs effective January 1, 2023.

The continuation of the Development Charges By-law as amended is a significant step towards fiscal responsibility and financial sustainability. It represents a shift from placing all growth-related infrastructure burden on the taxpayer to a more balanced approach where growth pays for growth. Development charge allocation will assist with capital budget forecasting and financing, strategic decision making, and investment back into the community.

Conclusion

The City has undertaken a long, consultative process in order to have the Development Charges By-law approved and in place. With the consolidation of transit services at the

Regional level, the City can no longer collect development charges related to Transit Services including Transit Facilities, Transit Vehicles and Growth Studies for Transit Services, and must make amendments to the current by-law. An amendment is necessary to the integrity of the DC By-law 2021-140, providing accuracy and transparency in accordance with the process as outlined in the *DC Act section 19(1)* for by-law amendments.

Prepared by

Jenna Northcott
Development Finance Specialist

Submitted by

Adam Smith
Associate Director of Financial Management Services

Approved by

Kristine Douglas
Director, Financial Management Services and City Treasurer

Appendices

1. Appendix 1 – Amendment to Development Charges By-law No. 2021-140
2. Appendix 2 – Draft Consolidated DC By-law 2021-140

CITY OF ST. CATHARINES

BY-LAW NO. _____

A by-law to amend By-law No. 2021-140 entitled “A By-law to establish Development Charges for the City of St. Catharines.”

WHEREAS pursuant to the *Development Charges Act*, 1997, S.O. 1997, C. 27, (The "Act"), the Council of the Corporation of the City of St. Catharines passed the Development Charges By-law No. 2021-140, which came into force and effect on January 1, 2022;

AND WHEREAS Transit Services are classified as a municipal wide service in the Schedule “B” of the Development Charges By-law;

AND WHEREAS with the amalgamation of transit services and formation of the Niagara Transit Commission (NTC) effective January 1, 2023, development charges related to Transit Services including Transit Facilities, Transit vehicles and Growth Studies for Transit Services will be collected by The Regional Municipality of Niagara;

AND WHEREAS the Council has given notice of and held a public meeting on the 12th day of December, 2022 in accordance with the Act and the regulations thereto to amend By-law No. 2021-140 in order to remove references to Transit Services;

NOW THEREFORE the Council of the Corporation of the City of St. Catharines enacts as follows:

1. That By-law No. 2021-140 be and the same is hereby amended by deleting section 2.1 and replacing it with the following section 2.1:

2.1 Categories of services. The categories of services and classes of services for which development charges are imposed under this by-law are as follows:

- (a) Services Related to a Highway;
- (b) Public Works;
- (c) Fire Protection Services;
- (d) Parks and Recreation Services;
- (e) Library Services;
- (f) Stormwater Drainage and Control Services;
- (g) Wastewater Services;
- (h) Water Services; and
- (i) Growth Studies.

2. That By-law No. 2021-140 be and the same is hereby amended by deleting Schedule "A" therefrom and replacing it with Schedule "A" attached hereto.

3. That By-law No. 2021-140 be and the same is hereby amended by deleting Schedule "A" therefrom and replacing it with Schedule "A" attached hereto.

4. That By-law No. 2021-140 be and the same is hereby amended by deleting Schedule “B” therefrom and replacing it with Schedule “B” attached hereto.

5. This By-law shall come into force on the 1st day of January, 2023.

Read and passed this _____ day of _____ 2022.

CLERK

MAYOR

Schedule "A"

To By-law No. 2021-140

Components of Services and Classes of Services Designated in Subsection 2.1**Development Charges - Eligible Services:**

- Services Related to a Highway
 - Roads and Related Infrastructure
- Fire Protection Services
 - Fire Facilities
 - Fire Vehicles
 - Fire Small Equipment and Gear
- Parks and Recreation Services
 - Parkland Development
 - Parkland Amenities
 - Park Trails
 - Parks and Recreation Vehicles and Equipment
 - Recreation Facilities
- Library Services
 - Library Facilities
 - Library Vehicles
 - Library Collection Materials
- Stormwater Services
 - Channels, Drainage and Ponds
- Wastewater Services
 - Distribution System
- Water Services
 - Collection System
- Public Works
 - Facilities
 - Vehicles and Equipment

- Growth Studies
 - Services Related to a Highway
 - Water Services
 - Wastewater Services
 - Stormwater Services
 - Fire Protection Services
 - Parks and Recreation Services
 - Library Services

Schedule “B”

To By-law No. 2021-140

Schedule of Development Charges

Service/Class of Service	Single and Semi-Detached Dwelling	RESIDENTIAL				NON-RESIDENTIAL	
		Other Multiples	Apartments - 2 Bedrooms +	Apartments - Bachelor and 1 Bedroom	Special Care/Special Dwelling Units	(per sq.ft. of Gross Floor Area)	(per sq.m. of Gross Floor Area)
Municipal Wide Services:							
Services Related to a Highway	611	448	444	303	229	0.33	3.55
Public Works	2	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.00
Fire Protection Services	524	384	380	260	197	0.28	3.01
Parks and Recreation Services	6,682	4,902	4,852	3,316	2,507	0.41	4.36
Library Services	755	554	548	375	283	0.04	0.43
Growth Studies	608	446	441	302	228	0.35	3.77
Total Municipal Wide Services/Class of Services	9,182	6,735	6,666	4,557	3,445	1.41	15.12
Urban Services							
Stormwater Drainage and Control Services	109	80	79	54	41	0.15	1.61
Wastewater Services	132	97	96	66	50	0.07	0.75
Water Services	35	26	25	17	13	0.02	0.22
Total Urban Services	276	203	200	137	104	0.24	2.58
GRAND TOTAL RURAL AREA	9,182	6,735	6,666	4,557	3,445	1.41	15.12
GRAND TOTAL URBAN AREA	9,458	6,938	6,866	4,694	3,549	1.65	17.71

FOREWARD

Council passed this City of St. Catharines Development Charges By-law 2021-140 on September 13, 2021.

This consolidation of the Development Charges By-law incorporates all amendments made to it:

By-law No. [XYZ] passed on [XYZ]

DRAFT

CITY OF ST. CATHARINES
BY-LAW NO. 2021-140

A by-law to establish Development Charges for the City of St. Catharines.

WHEREAS the *Development Charges Act*, 1997, S.O. 1997, c. 27, (the "Act") provides that the council of a municipality may by by-law impose development charges against land to pay for increased capital costs required because of increased needs for services;

AND WHEREAS a Development Charges Background Study has been completed in accordance with the Act;

AND WHEREAS Council has before it a report entitled "City of St. Catharines Development Charge Background Study" prepared by Watson & Associates Economists Ltd. dated June 2, 2021;

AND WHEREAS Council has a report entitled "Addendum #1 to the June 2, 2021 Development Charges Background Study" prepared by Watson & Associates Economists Ltd. dated September 3, 2021;

AND WHEREAS the Council of the Corporation of the City of St. Catharines has given notice of and held a public meeting on the 14th day of June, 2021 in accordance with the Act and the regulations thereto;

NOW THEREFORE the Council of the Corporation of the City of St. Catharines hereby enacts as follows:

1.0 DEFINITIONS

1.1 Meaning. In this by-law, the following definitions shall apply:

"**Act**" means the *Development Charges Act*, 1997, S.O. 1997, c. 27.

"**Accessory Use**" means where used to describe a use, building or structure, that the use, building, or structure is naturally and normally incidental, subordinate in purpose of floor area or both, and exclusively devoted to a principal use, building or structure, but is not an ancillary residential building.

"**Agricultural Farm**" means use or intended use for bona fide farming purpose:

- (a) including, the growing of crops, nursery, greenhouse, and horticultural crops; raising or stabling of livestock and other animals for food, fibre, fur, including poultry and fish; aquaculture; apiaries; agro-forestry; maple syrup production; uses and practices necessary to support the day-to-day operation of the agriculture use and associated on farm buildings and

structures including accommodation for full time farm labour when the size and nature of the operation requires additional employment;

- (b) but excluding, retail sales activities; including but not limited to restaurants, banquet facilities, hospitality facilities and gift shops, services related to grooming, boarding, or breeding of household pets, and Cannabis Production Facilities.

“Apartment Unit” means any Residential Dwelling Unit within a building containing three or more Dwelling Units where access to each residential unit is obtained through a common entrance or entrances from the street level and the residential units are connected by an interior corridor and includes Stacked Townhouse Dwellings.

“Back-to-Back Townhouse Dwelling” means a building containing more than two Dwelling Units separated vertically by a common wall, including a rear common wall, that do not have rear yards.

“Bedroom” means a habitable room larger than seven square metres, including a den, study, or other similar area, but does not include a living room, dining room or kitchen.

“Board of Education” has the same meaning as that specified in the *Education Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. E.2.

“Brownfield” means land located within the urban areas as defined in the Regional Official Plan, upon which there has been previous agricultural, industrial, institutional, or commercial or open lands use or other use as prescribed under the *Environmental Protection Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c.E.19 and Ontario Regulation 153/04 thereto, and for which site remediation is required in accordance with a Phase 2 Environmental Site Assessment, and for which a Record of Site Condition has been filed on the Province’s Brownfields Environmental Site Registry pursuant to the *Environmental Protection Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c.E.19 and Ontario Regulation 153/04 thereto.

“Building Permit” means a permit pursuant to the Building Code Act.

“Building Code Act” means the *Building Code Act*, 1992, S.O. 1992, c. 23.

“Cannabis Production Facilities” means a building, or part thereof, designed, used, or intended to be used for one or more of the following: cultivation, propagation, production, processing, harvesting, testing, alteration, destruction, storage, packaging, shipment or distribution of cannabis where a licence, permit or authorization has been issued under applicable federal law and does include, but is not limited to such buildings as a greenhouse and agricultural building associated with the use. It does not include a building or part thereof solely designed, used, or intended to be used for retail sales of cannabis.

“Calculation Date” means the date on which the first Building Permit is issued by the local municipality, unless otherwise stipulated in the Act.

“Capital Cost” means costs incurred or proposed to be incurred by the City or a Local Board thereof, directly or by others on behalf of and as authorized by the City or Local Board,

- (a) to acquire land or an interest in land, including a leasehold interest;
- (b) to improve land;
- (c) to acquire, lease, construct or improve buildings and structures;
- (d) to acquire, construct or improve facilities including:
 - i. furniture and equipment other than computer equipment;
 - ii. materials acquired for circulation, reference or information purposes by a library board as defined in the *Public Libraries Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. P. 4; and
 - iii. rolling stock with an estimated useful life of seven years or more; or
- (e) to undertake studies in connection with any matter under the Act and any of the matters in clauses (a) to (d), including the Development Charges background study required for the provision of services designated in this by-law within or outside the City, including interest on borrowing for those expenditures under clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) that are growth- related.

“City” means The Corporation of the City of St. Catharines.

“Commercial Purpose” means used, designed, or intended for use for or in connection with the purchase or sale or rental of commodities; the provision of services for a fee; or the operation of a business office, and includes hotels and motels.

“Correctional Group Home” means a residential building or the residential portion of a Mixed-use Building containing a single housekeeping unit supervised on a 24-hour basis on site by agency staff on a shift rotation basis, and funded wholly or in part by an government or its agency, or by public subscription or donation, or by any combination thereof, and licensed, approved or supervised by the Province of Ontario as a detention or correctional facility under any general or special act and amendments or replacement thereto. A correction group home may contain an office provided that the office is used only for the operation of the correctional group home in which it is located. A correctional group home shall not include any detention facility operated or supervised by the Federal Government nor any correctional

institution or secure custody and detention facility operated by the Province of Ontario.

“Council” means the Council of the City of St. Catharines.

“Detached Accessory Dwelling Unit” means a residential building that would be ancillary to a detached dwelling, Semi-detached Dwelling, or Row Dwelling.

“Development” means the construction, erection or placing of one or more buildings or structures on land or the making of an addition or alteration to a building or structure that has the effect of increasing the size or usability thereof and includes Redevelopment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, development does not include Temporary Buildings or Structures permitted in accordance with the City’s Comprehensive Zoning By-law No. 2013-283, or permitted under a “temporary use by-law” pursuant to section 39 of the Planning Act.

“Development Charge” means a charge imposed with respect to this by-law.

“Dwelling Room” means either:

- (a) each Bedroom used, designed, or intended for use by one or more persons living together in a Lodging Home, Student Residence, or
- (b) in the case of a Special Care/Special Dwelling Unit/room, each individual room or suite of rooms used, designed, or intended for use by one or two persons with or without exclusive sanitary or culinary facilities.

“Dwelling Unit” means any part of a building or structure used, designed, or intended to be used as a domestic establishment in which one or more persons may sleep and are provided with culinary and sanitary facilities for their exclusive use.

“Existing Industrial Building” means a building or buildings existing on site in the City of St. Catharines on January 1, 2022 or the first building constructed and occupied on a vacant site pursuant to site plan approval under Section 41 of the Planning Act subsequent to this by-law coming to effect for which full Development Charges were paid, and is being used for or in conjunction with:

- (a) the production, compounding, processing, packaging, crating, bottling, packing, or assembling of raw or semi-processed goods or materials in not less than seventy-five percent of the total gross floor area of the building or buildings on a site (“manufacturing”) or warehousing related to the manufacturing use carried on in the building or buildings;
- (b) research or development in connection with manufacturing in not less than seventy-five percent of the total gross floor area of the building or buildings on a site;

- (c) retail sales by a manufacturer, if the retail sales are at the site where the manufacturing is carried out, such retail sales are restricted to goods manufactured at the site, and the building or part of a building where such retail sales are carried out does not constitute greater than twenty-five percent of the total gross floor area of the building or buildings on the site; or
- (d) Office or administrative purposes, if they are,
 - i. carried out with respect to manufacturing or warehousing; and
 - ii. in or attached to the building or structure used for such manufacturing or warehousing.

“Farm Building” means that part of a bona fide farming operation encompassing barns, silos, and other ancillary development to an agricultural farm, but excluding a residential use, greenhouses and other buildings and structures used as Cannabis Production Facilities and would include wholesale greenhouse facilities and structures.

“Grade” means the average level of finished ground adjoining a building or structure at all exterior walls.

“Gross Floor Area” means the total area of all floors above grade of a dwelling unit measured between the outside surfaces of exterior walls or between the outside surfaces of exterior walls and the centre line of party walls dividing the Dwelling Unit from other Dwelling Unit or other portion of a building;

In the case of a Non-residential Building or structure, or in the case of a Mixed-use Building in respect of the non-residential portion thereof, the total area of all building floors above or below Grade measured between the outside surfaces of the exterior walls, or between the outside surfaces of exterior walls and the centre line of party walls dividing a Non-Residential Use and a Residential Use, except for:

- (a) a room or enclosed area within the building or structure above or below Grade that is used exclusively for the accommodation of heating, cooling, ventilating, electrical, mechanical or telecommunications equipment that service the building;
- (b) loading facilities above or below Grade; and
- (c) a part of the building or structure below Grade that is used for the parking of motor vehicles or for storage or other Accessory Use.

“Group Home” means a residential building or the residential portion of a Mixed-use Building containing a single housekeeping unit which may or may not be supervised on a 24-hour basis on site by agency staff on a shift rotation basis, and funded wholly or in part by any government or its agency, or by public subscription or donation, or by any combination thereof and licensed, approved or supervised by the Province of Ontario for the accommodation of persons under any general or special act and amendments or replacements thereto. A group home may contain an office provided that the office is used only for the operation of the group home in which it is located.

“Hospice” means a building or portion of a Mixed-use Building designed and intended to provide palliative care and emotional support to the terminally ill in a home or homelike setting so that quality of life is maintained, and family members may be active participants in care.

“Industrial use” means land, buildings or structures used for or in connection with:

- (a) manufacturing, producing, assembly, and processing goods for a commercial purpose, as well as storing or distribution of goods manufactured, produced, or processed on site;
- (b) research or development in connection with manufacturing, producing, assembling, or processing good for a commercial purpose;
- (c) retail sales by a manufacturer, producer, or processor of goods they manufactured, produced, assembled, or processed, if the retail sales are at the site where the manufacturing, production or processing takes place;
- (d) office or administrative purposes if it is:
 - i. carried out with respect to manufacturing, producing, processing, assembly, storage or distributing of something; and
 - ii. in or attached to the building or structure used for that manufacturing, producing, processing, assembling, storage, or distribution.

“Institutional” means lands, buildings or structures used or designed or intended for use by an organized body, society, or religious group for promoting a public or non-profit purpose and offices where such uses are accessory to an Institutional use.

“Live/work Unit” means a unit which contains separate residential and non-residential areas intended for both residential and Non-Residential Uses concurrently, and shares a common wall or floor with direct access between the residential and non-residential areas.

“Local Board” means a municipal service board, transportation commission, public library board, board of health, police services board, planning board, or any other board, commission, committee, body or local authority established or exercising any power or authority under any general or special Act with respect to any of the affairs or purposes of one or more local municipalities or the Region, but excluding a Board of Education, a conservation authority, any municipal services corporation that is not deemed to be a Local Board under Ontario Regulation 599/06 made under the Municipal Act.

“Local Services” means those services, facilities or things which are under the jurisdiction of the City and are related to a plan of subdivision or within the area to which the plan relates in respect of the lands under Sections 41, 51 or 53 of the Planning Act.

“Lodging Home” means a boarding, lodging, or rooming house in which lodging is provided for more than four persons in return for remuneration or for the provision of services, or for both, and in which the lodging rooms do not have both bathrooms and kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of individual occupants.

“Long Term Care Home” means homes, nursing homes or homes for the aged where the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care funds the care provided in such homes and application for accommodation is made through a Community Care Access Centre.

“Mixed-Use Building” means a building or structure used for two or more uses.

“Mobile Home” means any dwelling that is designed to be made mobile, and constructed or manufactured to provide a permanent residence for one or more persons, but does not include a travel trailer or tent trailer.

“Municipal Act” means the Municipal Act, 2001, S.O. 2001, c. 25.

“Non-industrial” means all buildings or structures not defined as Industrial.

“Non-Profit Housing Development” means development of a building or structure intended for use as residential premises by:

- (a) a corporation without share capital to which the *Corporations Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. C.38 applies, that is in good standing under that Act and whose primary object is to provide housing;
- (b) a corporation without share capital to which the *Canada Not-for-profit Corporations Act* (S.C. 2009, c. 23) applies, that is in good standing under that act and whose primary object is to provide housing; or

(c) a non-profit housing co-operative that is in good standing under the *Co-operative Corporations Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. C.35.

"Non-residential Building" means a building or structure used exclusively for Non-Residential Use, including the non-residential component of a Live/Work unit.

"Non-Residential Use" means a building or structure of any kind whatsoever used, designed, or intended to be used for other than a Residential Use and includes all agricultural, commercial, industrial, and institutional uses.

"Other Multiple" means all residential units other than a single detached dwelling, Semi-detached Dwelling, Apartment Unit, or a Special Care/Special Dwelling Unit, including, but not limited to, Row Dwellings, Back-to-back Townhouse Dwelling, and the residential component of Live/work Units.

"Official Plan" means the official plan adopted for the City, and approved.

"Owner" means the owner of land or a person who has made application for an approval for the development of land upon which a Development Charge is imposed.

"Redevelopment" means the construction, erection or placing of one or more buildings on land where all or part of a building on such land has been previously demolished, or changing the use of all or part of a building from a residential purpose to a non-residential purpose or from a non-residential purpose to a residential purpose, or changing all or part of a building from one form of residential development to another form of residential development or from one form of non-residential development to another form of non-residential development.

"Region" means the Regional Municipality of Niagara.

"Regulation" means any regulation made pursuant to the Act.

"Rental Housing" means development of a building or structure with four or more dwelling units all of which are intended for use as rented residential premises.

"Residential Dwelling" means a building, occupied or capable of being occupied as a home, residence or sleeping place by one or more persons, containing one or more Dwelling Units but not including motels, hotels, tents, truck campers, tourist trailers, mobile camper trailers or boarding, lodging, or rooming houses.

"Residential Use" means land or buildings, or structures of any kind whatsoever used, designed, or intended to be used as living accommodations for one or more individuals.

"Row Dwelling" means a building containing three or more attached dwelling units in a single row, each of which dwelling units has an independent entrance from the outside and is vertically separated from any abutting dwelling unit.

“Semi-detached Dwelling” means a dwelling unit in a residential building consisting of two Dwelling Units having one vertical wall or one horizontal walls, but no other parts, attached or another Dwelling Unit where the residential units are not connected by an interior corridor.

“Service” means those services designated in Schedule "A" to this by- law.

“Single Detached Dwelling Unit” means a residential building consisting of one principle dwelling unit and not attached to another structure and includes Mobile Homes.

“Special Care/Special Dwelling” means a residence:

- (a) containing two or more Dwelling Rooms, which rooms have common entrance from street level;
- (b) where the occupants have the right to use in common with other occupants, halls, stairs, yards, common room, and accessory buildings; and
- (c) that is designed to accommodate persons with specific needs, including but not limited to, independent permanent living arrangements; and where support services, such as meal preparation, grocery shopping, laundry, housing, nursing, respite care and attending services are provided at various levels; and includes but is not limited to retirement homes or Lodging Homes, Long-term Care Homes, Student Residences, Group Homes, Student Residence, and Hospices.

“Stacked Townhouse Dwelling” means a building containing more than two dwelling units where each dwelling unit is separated horizontally or vertically from another Dwelling Unit by a common wall or floor.

“Student Residence” means a Residential Development that is solely owned by a University, college of applied arts and technology, or other accredited post-secondary institution, designated or intended to be used for sleeping and living accommodations by students of the university, college of applied arts and technology, or other accredited post-secondary institution that owns the Residential Development.

“Temporary Building or Structure” means a Non-residential Building or structure without a foundation which is constructed, erected, or placed on land for a continuous period of time not exceeding three (3) years, or a like addition or alteration to an existing building or an existing structure that has the effect of increasing the usability thereof for a continuous period not exceeding three (3) years.

“Use” means either residential use or non-residential use.

2.0 DESIGNATION OF SERVICES AND CLASSES

2.1 Categories of services. The categories of services and classes of services for which development charges are imposed under this by-law are as follows:

- (a) Services Related to a Highway;
- (b) Public Works;
- (c) Fire Protection Services;
- (d) Parks and Recreation Services;
- (e) Library Services;
- (f) Stormwater Drainage and Control Services;
- (g) Wastewater Services;
- (h) Water Services; and
- (i) Growth Studies.

2.2 Services in Schedule “A”. The components of the services and classes designated in subsection 2.1 are described in Schedule A.

3.0 APPLICATION OF BY-LAW

3.1 Applicable Charges. Development charges shall be payable in the amounts set out in this by-law where:

- (a) the lands are located in the area described in Section 3.2; and
- (b) the development of the lands requires any of the approvals set out in subsection 3.4(a).

3.2 Areas in which by-law applies. Subject to subsection 3.3, this by-law applies to all lands in the geographic area of the City of St. Catharines.

3.3 Non-application. This by-law shall not apply to lands that are owned by and used for the purposes of:

- (a) The City of St. Catharines or a local board thereof;
- (b) A board as defined in section 1(1) of the Education Act; or
- (c) The Region of Niagara or a local board thereof.

3.4 Approvals for development.

- (a) Development charges shall be imposed on all lands, buildings or structures that are developed for residential or non-residential uses if the development requires:
 - i. the passing of a zoning by-law or of an amendment to a zoning by-law under section 34 of the Planning Act;
 - ii. the approval of a minor variance under section 45 of the Planning Act;
 - iii. a conveyance of land to which a by-law passed under subsection 50 (7) of the *Planning Act* applies;
 - iv. the approval of a plan of subdivision under section 51 of the Planning Act;
 - v. a consent under section 53 of the Planning Act;
 - vi. the approval of a description under section 50 of the *Condominium Act*; or
 - vii. the issuing of a permit under the *Building Code Act, 1992* in relation to a building or structure.
- (b) No more than one development charge for each service designated in subsection 2.1 shall be imposed upon any lands, buildings, or structures to which this by-law applies even though two or more of the actions described in subsection 3.4(a) are required before the lands, buildings or structures can be developed.
- (c) Despite subsection 3.4(b), if two or more of the actions described in subsection 3.4(a) occur at different times, additional development charges shall be imposed if the subsequent action has the effect of increasing the size or use.

3.5 Exemptions – Rules with respect to exemptions for intensification of existing housing or new housing. Notwithstanding the provisions of this By-law,

development charges shall not be imposed with respect to developments or portions of developments as follows:

- (a) the enlargement to an existing residential dwelling unit;
- (b) the creation of one or two additional dwelling units in an existing single detached dwelling, each of which contains a single dwelling unit, that are not attached to other buildings, as long as the total gross floor area of the additional dwelling unit or units are less than or equal to the gross floor area of the dwelling unit already in the building;
- (c) the creation of one additional dwelling unit in an existing semi-detached dwelling or row dwelling, each of which contains a single dwelling unit, that have one or two vertical walls, but no other parts, attached to other buildings, as long as the total gross floor area of the additional dwelling unit is less than or equal to the gross floor area of the dwelling unit already in the building;
- (d) the creation of additional dwelling units equal to the greater of one or 1% of the existing dwelling units in an existing residential rental building containing four or more dwelling units;
- (e) the creation of one additional dwelling unit in any other existing residential building not identified in b) to d) above, as long as the additional unit is less than or equal to the gross floor area of the smallest dwelling unit already in the building;
- (f) the creation of a second dwelling unit in prescribed classes of proposed new residential buildings, including structures ancillary to dwellings, subject to the following restrictions:

Item	Name of Class of Proposed New Residential Buildings	Description of Class of Proposed New Residential Buildings	Restrictions
1	Proposed new detached dwellings	Proposed new residential buildings that would not be attached to other buildings and that are permitted to contain a second dwelling unit, that being either of the two dwelling units, if the units have the same gross floor area, or the smaller of the dwelling units.	The proposed new detached dwelling must only contain two dwelling units. The proposed new detached dwelling must be located on a parcel of land on which no other detached dwelling, semi-detached dwelling or row dwelling would be located.
2	Proposed new semi-detached dwellings or row dwellings	Proposed new residential buildings that would have one or two vertical walls, but no other parts, attached to other buildings and that are permitted to contain a second dwelling unit, that being either of the two dwelling units, if the units have the same gross floor area, or the smaller of the dwelling units.	The proposed new semi-detached dwelling or row dwelling must only contain two dwelling units. The proposed new semi-detached dwelling or row dwelling must be located on a parcel of land on which no other detached dwelling, semi-detached dwelling or row dwelling would be located.
3	Proposed new residential buildings that would be ancillary to a proposed new detached dwelling, semi-detached dwelling or row dwelling	Proposed new residential buildings that would be ancillary to a proposed new detached dwelling, semi-detached dwelling or row dwelling and that are permitted to contain a single dwelling unit.	The proposed new detached dwelling, semi-detached dwelling or row dwelling, to which the proposed new residential building would be ancillary, must only contain one dwelling unit. The gross floor area of the dwelling unit in the proposed new residential building must be equal to or less than the gross floor area of the detached dwelling, semi-detached dwelling or row dwelling to which the proposed new residential building is ancillary.

3.5.1 Notwithstanding subsection 3.5(b), development charges shall be imposed if the total gross floor area of the additional one or two units exceeds the gross floor area of the existing dwelling unit.

3.5.2 Notwithstanding subsection 3.5(d), development charges shall be imposed if the additional unit has a gross floor area greater than:

(a) in the case of a semi-detached or row dwelling, the gross floor area of the existing dwelling unit; and

(b) in the case of any other residential building, the gross floor area of the smallest dwelling unit already contained in the residential building.

3.6 Exemptions for industrial development.

3.6.1 For the purpose of sections 3.6.2 to 3.7.3 inclusive, the term “existing industrial building” shall have the same meaning as that term has in the Regulation and shall not include self-storage or mini-storage facilities.

3.6.2 Notwithstanding any other provision of this By-law, but subject to sections 3.7.2 and 3.7.3 below, no development charge is payable with respect to the enlargement of the total floor area of an existing industrial building where the total floor area is enlarged by 50 percent or less.

3.7 Total floor area. If the total floor area of an existing industrial building is enlarged by greater than 50 percent, the amount of the development charge payable in respect of the enlargement is the amount of the development charge that would otherwise be payable multiplied by the fraction determined as follows:

- (a) determine the amount by which the enlargement exceeds 50 percent of the total floor area before the enlargement; and
- (b) divide the amount determined under subsection 3.7(a) by the amount of the enlargement.

3.7.1 For greater certainty in applying the exemption in this section, the total floor area of an existing industrial building is enlarged where there is a bona fide increase in the size of the existing industrial building, the enlarged area is attached to the existing industrial building, there is a direct means of ingress and egress from the existing industrial building to and from the enlarged area for persons, goods and equipment and the existing industrial building and the enlarged area are used for or in connection with an industrial purpose as set out in subsection 1(1) of the Regulation. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the exemption in this section shall not apply where the enlarged area is attached to the existing industrial building by means only of a tunnel, bridge, canopy, corridor, or other passageway, or through a shared below-grade connection such as a service tunnel, foundation, footing or parking facility.

3.7.2 The exemption for an existing industrial building provided by this section shall be applied up to a maximum of 50 percent of the total floor area before the first enlargement for which an exemption from the payment of development charges was granted pursuant to this By-law or any previous development charges by-law of the City made pursuant to the Act or its predecessor legislation. Development charges shall be imposed in accordance with Schedule B with respect to the amount of floor area of an enlargement that results in the total floor area of the industrial building being increased by greater than 50 percent of the total floor area of the existing industrial building.

3.7.3 For the purposes of this section, despite any new sites created which result in an existing industrial building being on a site separate from its enlargement or enlargements for which an exemption was granted under this section, further exemptions, if any, pertaining to the existing industrial building shall be calculated in accordance with section 3.7.2 on the basis of its site prior to any division.

3.8 Other exemptions or reductions. Notwithstanding the provisions of this by-law, Development Charges shall not be imposed with respect to:

- (a) Agricultural Farms and Farm Buildings;
- (b) Detached Accessory Dwelling Units are treated the same as attached accessory dwelling units, as long as the accessory dwelling unit is no larger than the smallest existing unit;

- (c) Entrance feature canopy, gas station canopy and drive-thru canopy; or
- (d) Land vested in or leased to a university that receives regular and ongoing operating funds from the government for the purposes of post-secondary education is exempt from development charges imposed under the Act, if the development in respect of which development charges would otherwise be payable is intended to be occupied and used by the university.

3.9 Reduction of development charges with respect to redevelopment and conversion. Despite any other provision of this By-law, where, as a result of the redevelopment of land, a building or structure existing on the same land within 3 years prior to the date of payment of development charges in regard to such redevelopment was, or is to be demolished, in whole or in part, or converted from one principal use to another principal use on the same land, in order to facilitate the redevelopment, the development charges otherwise payable with respect to such redevelopment shall be reduced by the following amounts:

- (a) in the case of a residential building or structure, or in the case of a mixed-use building or structure, the residential uses in the mixed-use building or structure, an amount calculated by multiplying the applicable development charge under subsection 3.8 of this by-law by the number, according to type, of dwelling units that have been or will be demolished or converted to another principal use; and provided that such amounts shall not exceed, in total, the amount of the development charges otherwise payable with respect to the redevelopment;
- (b) in the case of a non-residential building or structure or, in the case of mixed-use building or structure, the non-residential uses in the mixed-use building or structure, an amount calculated by multiplying the greater of the applicable development charges under subsection 3.9 or the calculated rate within the City of St. Catharines Development Charges Background Study, December 21, 2020, by the gross floor area that has been or will be demolished or converted to another principal use; provided that such amounts shall not exceed, in total, the amount of the development charges otherwise payable with respect to the redevelopment.
- (c) where demolition takes place on a Brownfield, an application may be made to the City Treasurer for an extension of time for the redevelopment credit of up to five additional years if the redevelopment has not been able to proceed due to delays in completing the remediation works. This application must be received prior to the expiry of this By-law. This application will be considered by the City for approval.

(d) Where an existing Building is converted in whole or in part from one use (hereinafter referred to in this Section as the “First Use”) to another use:

- i. the amount of Development Charges payable shall be reduced by the amount, calculated pursuant to this By-law at the current Development Charges rates in respect of the First Use;
- ii. the First Use shall be the use as confirmed through the City’s Building Division and related permit records;
- iii. for greater certainty, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no credit shall be allowed where the converted Building or part thereof would have been exempt pursuant to this By-law; and
- iv. the amount of any credit pursuant to this Section shall not exceed, in total, the amount of the Development Charges otherwise payable pursuant to this By-law with respect to the Redevelopment.

Notwithstanding the above, for any demolition permit issued from January 1, 2010 to December 31, 2021. These shall be treated as if the demolition permit was issued on January 1, 2022 for the purpose of determining a demolition credit under the D.C. By-law.

- 3.10 Grant programs - Industrial Grant Program. Notwithstanding the Non-Residential Development Charges as outlined in Schedule B, for industrial development the City shall, during the life of this by-law, maintain a grant program that shall be used to provide a grant towards any non-residential charge payable in accordance with Development Charge grant programs approved by the City.
- 3.11 Grant programs - Affordable Housing Developments. Notwithstanding the Residential Development Charges as outlined in Schedule B, a grant program related to affordable housing development shall be maintained by the City to provide a grant towards any residential development charge payable, in accordance with Development Charge grant programs approved by the City.
- 3.12 Grant programs - Urban Growth Centre. Notwithstanding the development charges as outlined in Schedule B, a grant program applicable in the urban growth centre shall be maintained by the City to provide a grant towards the development charges payable in accordance with the Development Charge grant programs approved by the City.
- 3.13 Charge amount – Residential. The development charges set out in Schedule B to this By-law shall be imposed on residential uses of lands, buildings, or structures, including a dwelling unit accessory to a non-residential use and, in the case of a mixed-use building or structure, on the residential uses in the mixed-use building

or structure, including the residential component of a live/work unit, according to the type of residential unit, and calculated with respect to each of the services according to the type of residential use.

- 3.14 Charge amount – Non-residential. The development charges described in Schedule B to this By-law shall be imposed on non-residential uses of lands, buildings, or structures, and, in the case of a mixed-use building or structure, on the non-residential uses in the mixed-use building or structure, including the non-residential component of a live/work unit, and calculated with respect to each of the services according to the total floor area of the non-residential use.
- 3.15 Calculation date. Development charges imposed under this By-law are calculated, payable, and collected upon issuance of the first building permit for the development.
- 3.16 Due and payable for rental housing and institutional developments. Notwithstanding subsections 3.15, development charges for rental housing and institutional developments are due and payable in 6 installments commencing with the first installment payable on the date of occupancy, and each subsequent installment, including interest as provided in the City's Council approved development charge interest policy, as may be revised from time to time.
- 3.17 Due and payable for non-profit housing developments. Notwithstanding subsections 3.15, development charges for non-profit housing developments are due and payable in 21 installments commencing with the first installment payable on the date of occupancy, and each subsequent installment, including interest as provided in the City's Council approved development charge interest policy, as may be revised from time to time.
- 3.18 Transition period - approvals. Where the development of land results from the approval of a site plan or zoning by-law amendment received on or after January 1, 2020, and the approval of the application occurred within two years of building permit issuance, the development charges under subsections 3.13 and 3.14 shall be calculated on the rates set out in Schedule "B" on the date of the planning application, including interest. Where both planning applications apply development charges under subsections 3.13 and 3.14 shall be calculated on the rates, including interest as provided in the City's Council approved development charge interest policy, as may be revised from time to time, payable on the anniversary date each year thereafter, set out in Schedule "B" on the date of the later planning application, including interest.
- 3.19 Transition period – applications. Notwithstanding section 3.18, any site plan or zoning by-law amendment application received between January 1, 2017 and December 31, 2019, shall be treated as if it was applied for on January 1, 2020, subject to building permit issuance being no later than January 1, 2023.

- 3.20 Agreements. Despite sections 3.15 to 3.19, and in accordance with section 27 of the Act, the City from time to time, and at any time, may enter into agreements providing for all or any part of a development charge to be paid before or after it would otherwise be payable.

4.0 ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT AGREEMENTS

- 4.1 Building permits. The Chief Building Official or his or her designate shall withhold the issuance of a building permit in relation to a building on land to which the development charge applies unless the development charge has been paid.
- 4.2 Occupancy permit. Notwithstanding section 4.1, in the case of installment payments for development charges related to rental housing, non-profit housing or institutional development, the Chief Building Official or his or her designate shall withhold the issuance of an occupancy permit in relation to a building on land to which the development charge applies unless the first installment of the development charge has been paid.
- 4.3 Agreements. Notwithstanding section 4.1 or 4.2, the City may enter into an agreement under section 27 of the Act, in a form and having content satisfactory to the City's solicitor and having content satisfactory to the Treasurer, with any person who is required to pay a development charge providing for all or any part of the development charge to be paid before or after it would otherwise be payable.

5.0 PAYMENT BY SERVICES

- 5.1 Method of payment. Payment of development charges shall be by cash, debit, bank draft or certified cheque or as otherwise approved at the sole discretion of the Treasurer.
- 5.2 Alternative payment. In the alternative to payment by the means provided in section 5.1 herein, the City may, by a written agreement entered into with the owner, accept the provision of services in full or partial satisfaction of the development charges otherwise payable.
- 5.3 Local services. Nothing in this By-law prevents the City from requiring, as a condition of any approval given under the Planning Act, that the owner, at the owner's expense, install such Local Services as the City may require or that local connections to storm drainage facilities be installed at the Owner's expense.
- 5.4 Refund or credit. Any refund or credit required to be given by the City to an owner shall be in relation to a service as per subsection 39(1) of the Act. The City may agree by agreement to provide a credit in relation to another service as per subsection 39(3) of the Act or may provide for another basis for recovery.

- 5.5 Debt owed to city. If development charges or any part thereof payable pursuant to this By-law remain unpaid after such charges are payable, the amount unpaid shall be added to the tax roll and shall be collected in the same manner as taxes.

6.0 **INDEXING**

- 6.1 Index. Development charges imposed pursuant to this by-law shall be adjusted annually on January 1st of each year, without amendment to this by-law in accordance with the Act, beginning on January 1, 2022, in accordance with the index prescribed in Ontario Regulation 82/98 made under the Act, as per the Statistics Canada's Non-Residential Building Construction Price Index for the City of Toronto, for the most recent available data for the preceding quarter.

7.0 **GENERAL**

- 7.1 Severability. If any provision or part of a provision of this by-law is declared by any court or tribunal of competent jurisdiction to be illegal or inoperative, in whole or in part, or inoperative in particular circumstances, the balance of the by-law, or its application in other circumstances, shall not be affected and shall continue to be in full force and effect.
- 7.2 Singular and plural. In this by-law, unless the contrary intention is indicated, words used in singular shall include the plural and words used in the male gender shall include the female gender and vice versa.
- 7.3 And/or. The word "and" is an inclusive conjunction, the use of which indicates that all items or phrases in that subsection, article, or list in which it appears are permitted or required as the case may be. The word "or" is an alternate conjunction, the use of which indicates that alternate or optional items or phrases in the subsection, article or list in which it appears are permitted or required, as the case may be; however, notwithstanding the foregoing, where the context permits, the word "or" may also be an inclusive conjunction having the same meaning as the word "and".
- 7.4 Amendments and successors. Any reference to legislation in this by-law includes the legislation referred to and its amendments as well as any subsequent legislation which may replace the legislation referred to, and its amendments thereto.
- 7.5 Headings. Headings do not form a part of this by-law, they are included only for ease of reference and convenience.

8.0 **SCHEDULES**

- 8.1 The following schedules to this by-law form an integral part thereof:

- Schedule A - Components of Services Designated in subsection 2.1
- Schedule B - Residential and Non-Residential Development Charges
- Schedule C - Map Denoting Urban Serviced Boundary for which full Development Charges are imposed.

9.0 DATE BY-LAW IN FORCE

9.1 Effective date. This By-law shall come into force on the 1st day of January, 2022.

10.0 DATE BY-LAW EXPIRES

10.1 Expiration date. This By-law will expire on the 1st day of January, 2027 unless it is repealed at an earlier date.

THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF ST. CATHARINES

Read and passed this 13th Day of September day of, 2021.

ORIGINAL SIGNED BY WALTER SENDZIK

Mayor, Walter Sendzik

ORIGINAL SIGNED BY BONNIE NISTICO-DUNK

Clerk, Bonnie Nistico-Dunk

Schedule "A"
To By-law 2021-140
Components of Services and Classes of Services Designated in Subsection 2.1

Development Charges - Eligible Services:

Services Related to a Highway
Roads and Related Infrastructure

Fire Protection Services
Fire Facilities
Fire Vehicles
Fire Small Equipment and Gear

Parks and Recreation Services
Parkland Development
Parkland Amenities
Park Trails
Parks and Recreation Vehicles and Equipment
Recreation Facilities

Library Services
Library Facilities
Library Vehicles
Library Collection Materials

Stormwater Services
Channels, Drainage and Ponds

Wastewater Services
Distribution System

Water Services
Collection System

Schedule "A"
To By-law 2021-140
Components of Services and Classes of Services Designated in Subsection 2.1

Development Charges - Eligible Classes:

Public Works

Facilities

Vehicles and Equipment

Growth Studies

Services Related to a Highway

Water Services

Wastewater Services

Stormwater Services

Fire Protection Services

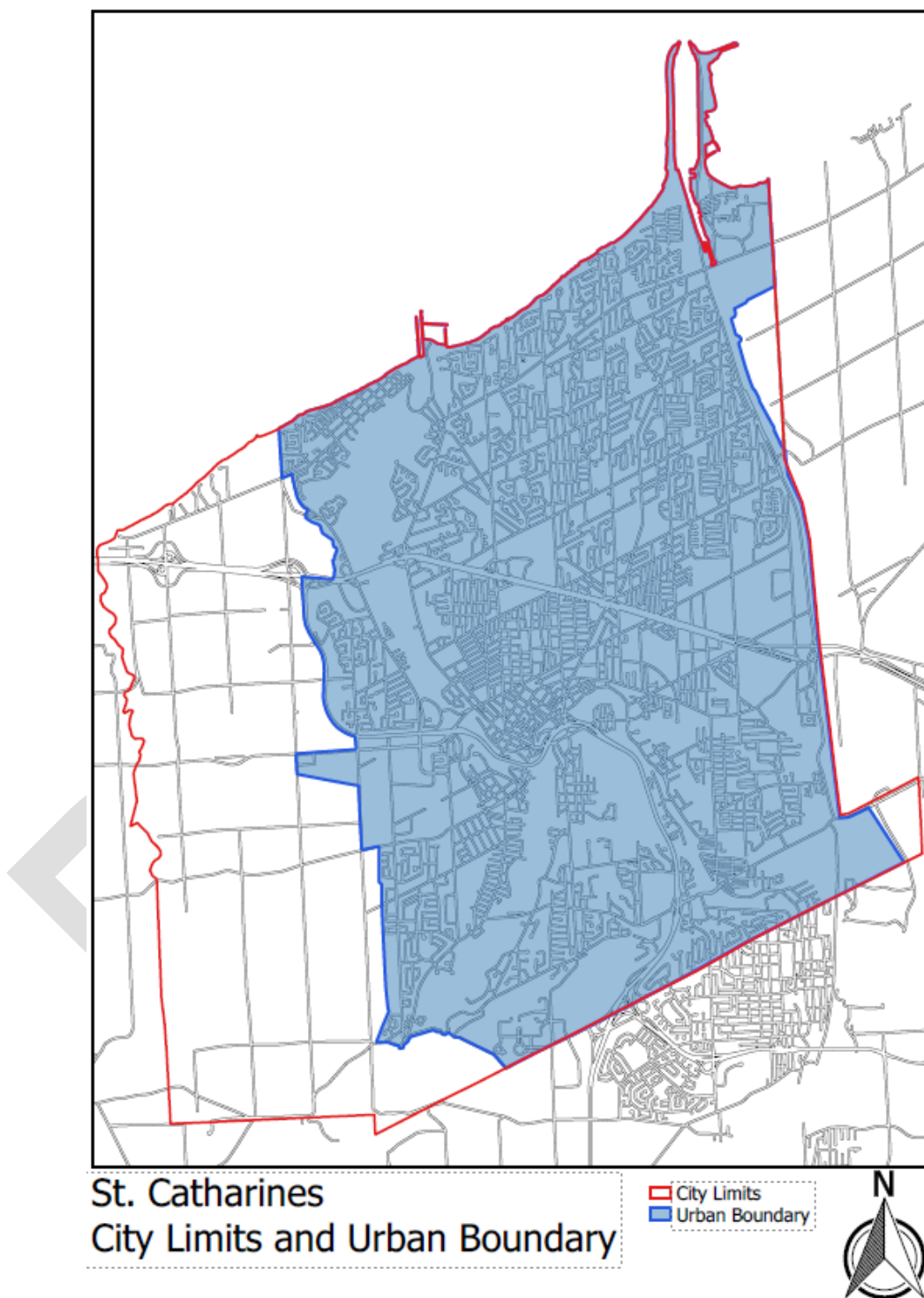
Parks and Recreation Services

Library Services

Schedule "B"
To By-law 2021-140
Schedule of Development Charges

Service/Class of Service	Single and Semi-Detached Dwelling	RESIDENTIAL				NON-RESIDENTIAL	
		Other Multiples	Apartments - 2 Bedrooms +	Apartments - Bachelor and 1 Bedroom	Special Care/Special Dwelling Units	(per sq.ft. of Gross Floor Area)	(per sq.m. of Gross Floor Area)
Municipal Wide Services:							
Services Related to a Highway	611	448	444	303	229	0.33	3.55
Public Works	2	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.00
Fire Protection Services	524	384	380	260	197	0.28	3.01
Parks and Recreation Services	6,682	4,902	4,852	3,316	2,507	0.41	4.36
Library Services	755	554	548	375	283	0.04	0.43
Growth Studies	608	446	441	302	228	0.35	3.77
Total Municipal Wide Services/Class of Services	9,182	6,735	6,666	4,557	3,445	1.41	15.12
Urban Services							
Stormwater Drainage and Control Services	109	80	79	54	41	0.15	1.61
Wastewater Services	132	97	96	66	50	0.07	0.75
Water Services	35	26	25	17	13	0.02	0.22
Total Urban Services	276	203	200	137	104	0.24	2.58
GRAND TOTAL RURAL AREA	9,182	6,735	6,666	4,557	3,445	1.41	15.12
GRAND TOTAL URBAN AREA	9,458	6,938	6,866	4,694	3,549	1.65	17.71

Schedule "C"
To By-law 2021-140
Map Denoting Urban Serviced Boundary for which full Development Charges are
Imposed





Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Financial Management Services, Director

Report Date: December 2, 2022

Meeting Date: December 12, 2022

Report Number: FMS-203-2022

File: 10.57.10

Subject: Updated 2023 Capital Budget, Four Year Forecast and Asset Management Status

Strategic Pillar:

This report aligns with the following St. Catharines Strategic Plan pillars: economic, social, environmental and organizational excellence.



Staff Recommendation (to be considered after Public Meeting)

That Council approve the 2023 Capital Budget and Four Year Forecast as detailed in Appendix 1, Tab 2, Schedules A to V; and

That Council approve for the 2023 Capital Budget, a 7.5% capital out of revenue funding contribution (consistent with the COVID-19 Financial Recovery Plan) rather than the 10% rate stipulated in the Debt Management Strategy; and

That Council approve for the 2023 Capital Budget, a forecast 2023 debt ratio of 10.18% which is marginally higher than the 10% limit stipulated in the Debt Management Strategy; and

That Council approve an additional full-time employee in the operating budget, for a Project Manager and that will be funded through an overhead charge to related capital projects similar to best practices followed by other Ontario municipalities; and

That the Central Branch Library Renovation project's construction phase approved as part of the 2023 Capital Budget be contingent upon approval of grant funding from the Federal Government; and

That projects identified in Appendix 6 be recommended for 30-year debenture term funding; and

That Council receive for information, as detailed in Appendix 1, the 2022 Asset Management Status, and Schedules W to AE; and

Further, that the City Solicitor be directed to prepare the necessary borrowing by-laws.

Summary

Amendment to Previous Report FMS164-2022

At the Council Meeting of November 23, 2022, Council received [Report FMS-164-2022](#) and approved the following motion:

That Report FMS-164-2022, regarding the 2023 Capital Budget, Four-Year Forecast and Asset Management Status, be referred to City Council for consideration of the Staff Recommendation after the public meeting scheduled for December 12, 2022, for which notice will be duly given.

Following the meeting of November 23, 2022, staff were required to amend the project costs for the Seymour-Hannah Sports and Entertainment Centre Upgrade Dehumidification Project from \$1 million to \$1.5 million. The drivers for the increase in project costs are the following:

- Refined mechanical designs will increase energy savings through reduction in greenhouse gas emissions, electricity demand and minimized long-term maintenance.
- Volatile supply chain issues related to materials and labour

The increase of \$500,000 is to be funded \$350,000 from Building Improvement reserves and \$150,000 from capital project transfers. The transfers will be coming from the following projects:

Project	Amount	Rationale
P16-163 Bill Burgoyne Dressing Room	\$15,000	Excess funds from a completed project.
P21-141 Garden City Arena Capital Equipment	\$50,000	Equipment no longer required as the facility will be decommissioned as part of the Arena strategy.
P20-133 City Hall – James St. Atrium	\$85,000	Project is on hold due to scope review. Funds to be repurposed for more immediate needs. These funds will be replenished from future budgets.

The financial information in this report and its appendices reflects the impact of the additional \$500,000 related to the Seymour-Hannah Sports and Entertainment Centre Upgrade Dehumidification Project.

This report, FMS-203-2022, outlines the amended financial information for the 2023 Capital Budget, Four Year Forecast & Asset Management Status and replaces [Report FMS-164-2022](#). The Staff Recommendation in this report will be discussed at the Public Meeting scheduled for December 12, 2022.

The 2023 Capital Budget, including the related funding, and the 2024-2027 Forecast in conjunction with the 2022 Corporate Asset Management Status, is provided for consideration in Appendix 1. The Capital Budget of \$71,912,580 balances the need to maintain the City's infrastructure in alignment with the Council approved Asset Management Plan and taxpayer affordability. Deferrals in 2023 capital spending plans results in increased annual planned expenditures over the next five years to ensure the City continues to address infrastructure deficits. As the City continues to align to the asset management requirements outlined in *O.Reg 588/17*, there will be more accurate understanding of the state of the City's infrastructure, level of service requirements and life cycle strategies to optimize investment into sustainability.

Consistent with the COVID-19 Financial Recovery Plan, capital out of revenue has increased to 7.5% from 5%. As stipulated in the Debt Management Strategy, capital out of revenue is stipulated to be at 10%. With the uncertainty with the COVID-19 pandemic, Council approved a reduction to 5% in 2020. As we recover from the COVID-19 pandemic, we anticipate to be back in alignment with the Debt Management Strategy stipulated rate of 10% in 2026. Even with these reductions, a portion of the budget remains funded by the Operating and Water / Wastewater Budgets, which will be presented in December and in Q1 2023, respectively.

While the debt levels are forecast to increase, the City continues to comply with the provincially legislated Annual Repayment Limit (ARL). However, consistent with prior year forecasts, debt servicing ratios are projected to move marginally above the 10% Council stipulated limit in 2023. Debt servicing ratios are also projected to range between 10.2%-14.1%, for 2023 to 2027, which will require ongoing monitoring and Council direction.

Relationship to Strategic Plan

The 2023 Capital Budget, Four-Year forecast and Asset Management Status reflects and implements many of the Strategic Plan's goals and actions. Renewal of existing infrastructure and newly constructed infrastructure is critical to a municipality.

The recommendations of this report support the following: Social Well-Being Strategic goal – Build and support strong inclusive neighbourhoods that provide high quality of life for residents of all ages is supported by the construction program that addresses all areas of the City's infrastructure, as well as projects that will specifically address the goal to improve transportation and overall connectedness (all modes, including GO Rail, VIA Rail, and active transportation), incorporate urban design guidelines and provide complete streets in City neighbourhoods.

Environmental Stewardship Strategic goals are supported through continuing investment in Shoreline Protection, Watercourses, Sanitary Sewers and Storm Sewers. These projects are undertaken in a manner that protects the natural environment and aligns with the City's Climate Adaptation Plan.

The Capital Budget is also informed by our Asset Management Plans (AMP) which assist staff in prioritizing City needs and balancing them with the evolving priorities of Council to ensure they can be delivered concurrently.

As the City aligns to the requirements of *O.Reg 588/17* for setting a sustainable level of service, the city will need to match the staffing requirements to ensure capital projects are completed as recommended in the AMP to ensure organizational excellence.

Background

The City owns, operates, and maintains varied and complex infrastructure essential for service delivery to our citizens, and its condition impacts the levels of service the City can provide. On October 4, 2021, Council endorsed the 2021 Asset Management Plan for core Assets, which provides a strategic guide supporting asset related activities for core assets valued at more than \$5 billion.

The AMP identified anticipated annual funding deficits in tax supported assets, Storm, Transportation, and Bridges / Structures, which will result in the need to increase funding levels or reduce service. For rate supported assets, the incorporation of increased planned spending identified in the 2019 Water / Wastewater Plan, will result in adequate funding to support current service levels. (See Figure 1 below)

The 2023 Capital Budget includes amounts that are in line with the anticipated annual funding included in the AMP. To provide comparable year over year information, Figure 1 incorporates both the information from the AMP and the most current information available for non-core service areas: Shoreline Protection, Buildings and Facilities, and other amenities that support Community, Recreation, and Culture service delivery. There are also other service areas that will be included in the AMP for non-core asset such as fleet, green infrastructure, and IT solutions and hardware which are not included in Figure 1.

The Capital Budget is presented before the Operating Budget. This timing allows Council to understand the impacts of the Capital Budget on the Operating Budget.

Figure 1. Select Asset Management Information by Service Area (in \$Millions)

Service Area	Inventory Details	Capital Budget Sch.	Replacement Value	Backlog ⁽¹⁾	Forecasted Equivalent Annual Cost ⁽²⁾	Average Anticipated Funding 2022-2032 ⁽³⁾	2023 Capital Budget	2023 Renewal/ Replace Budget
Water Water Distribution	593 km	G,R	\$1,366	\$259	\$16.2	\$21.1	\$11.93	\$11.54
Wastewater / Pollution Control Wastewater Collection Storage facilities	568 km 9 ea.	E,F,R	\$1,627	\$172	\$10.9	\$9.9	\$6.09	\$4.90
Transportation Sidewalks and pathways Roads	585 km 575 km	B,C,R	\$1,202	\$95	\$35.3	\$15.8	\$13.11	\$9.41
Structures Bridges & Culverts (>=3m) Bridges & Culverts (<3m)	71 ea. 46 ea.	H	\$66	\$8	\$1.8	\$1.1	\$4.20	\$3.40
Stormwater Stormwater Collection Treatment and Control (OGS)	405 km 31 ea.	D,R	\$931	\$47	\$5.0	\$4.3	\$2.13	\$0.57
Facilities (incl. parking) ⁽⁴⁾ Buildings and Facilities	174 bldgs	M	\$620	\$56	Will be available upon completion of next Asset Management Plan Phase 2		\$16.81	\$16.56
Shoreline Protection ⁽⁴⁾ Protected	3.612 km	I	\$70	\$9			\$0.21	\$0.00
Parks and Recreation ⁽⁴⁾ Playgrounds / Tennis Courts/ Basketball Courts	110 ea.	L	\$71	\$7			\$2.87	\$2.02

Service Area	Inventory Details	Capital Budget Sch.	Replacement Value	Backlog ⁽¹⁾	Forecasted Equivalent Annual Cost ⁽²⁾	Average Anticipated Funding 2022-2032 ⁽³⁾	2023 Capital Budget	2023 Renewal/ Replace Budget
Outdoor Pools and Splash Pads	9 ea.			\$6				
Skatepark and Golf course	1 ea.							
Sports fields (Ball Diamonds & Soccer Fields)	55 ea.							
Leash Free Dog Park	2 sites							
Total			\$5,953	\$659			\$58	\$49

(1) Backlog is work that should have been completed before 2023 given unlimited funds based on known condition or age

(2) Forecast Equivalent Annual Cost provided in the City's 2021 Asset Management Plan - Core Assets

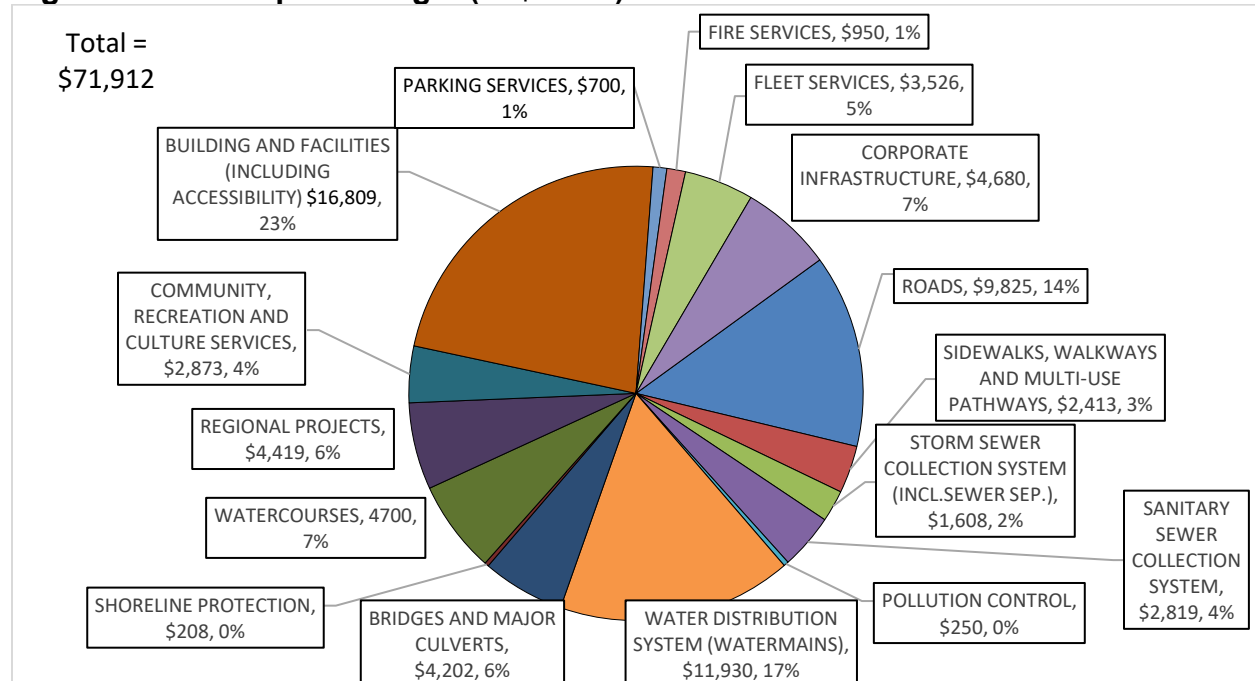
(3) Average Anticipated Funding based on the 2021 Capital Budget and provided in the 2021 AMP for Core Assets

(4) Information may change significantly upon completion of the next phase of the City's AMP which will be completed in compliance with O. Reg. 588/17

Report

The 2023 Capital Budget provides for a \$71,912,580 investment in the City's infrastructure, spread between the various types of assets as shown in Figure 2 below.

Figure 2. 2023 Capital Budget (in \$000's)



COVID-19 Financial Recovery Plan

The 2023 Capital Budget will continue to respond and address the ongoing fiscal impacts to the City resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic while also balancing the needs of asset sustainability.

In the 2021 Capital Budget process, Council approved a reduction of capital out of revenue (COOR) to 5% rather than the 10% rate stipulated in the Debt Management Strategy. To get the City back on course to this policy, it is recommended for a gradual increase of COOR based on the following schedule.

- 2023 – 7.5%
- 2024 – 8.5%
- 2025 – 9.5%
- 2026 – 10%

While some projects have become higher priorities, others have been deferred to later years to provide relief to the operating and rate supported Capital budget in 2023.

Appendix 2 provided the details for all the proposed project deferrals.

Projects supporting active living continue to be a priority due to the need to support health and wellness. The 2023 budget includes related projects totaling more than \$7.46 million (2022 - \$6.67 million). Appendix 3 provides a listing of these projects.

Of specific note are the deferral of water and wastewater projects. The 2019 Water / Wastewater Financial Plan provided increased spending to address ongoing infrastructure deficits and included annual increases of no more than 6.5% on a typical residential household bill. Spending deferrals first proposed in 2020 for the Capital program from 2021-2023 have been maintained for the 2023 budget. These deferrals in 2021-2023 are offset by increased spending in 2024-2026, resulting in the same net investment in infrastructure over the next six years. This modified spending plan is also reflected in the Asset Management Plan for core assets endorsed by Council on October 4, 2021. During this term of Council, the Water / Wastewater Financial Plan will be updated in 2024 in alignment with the regulation of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

As a result of supply chain issues and pandemic-related fiscal and monetary stimulus, the Capital Budget was developed with the assumption of a continued high inflationary environment. Staff have developed the budget with contingency to mitigate project risk. Staff will continue to monitor inflationary increases and their impact on capital projects and provide updates to council through quarterly reporting.

Multi-year Budgeting

On August 29, 2022, Council approved the multi-year budget policy. One of the lessons learned from the COVID-19 pandemic was the requirements for multi-year budgeting as the city was developing the COVID-19 Financial Recovery Plan. This policy will also assist with the city meeting the requirements of the AMP outlined in *O.reg 588/17* and the requirements of a Water / Wastewater financial plan outlined in the Safe Drinking Water Act. The new policy will provide the following benefits:

- Focus on long-term objectives and encourage strategic thinking
- Provide a tool for evaluating long-term compliance with financial policies and plans
- Help diagnose potential risks and causes of fiscal distress to allow for pre-emptive action to mitigate forecasted financial distress
- Communicate long term financial goals to citizens and other interested parties including organizations providing grant funding
- Multi-year procurement / contracting to make costs more predictable

For the first year of a new council, only the 2023 budget is recommended for approval. For next year's Capital Budgeting process, the 2024 to 2026 Capital Budget (three years) will be recommended for approval once the new council had the opportunity to develop focus areas and key priorities.

The Capital Budget project details and related funding as well as summary information on the four-year forecast is included in Appendix 1. The contents of the 2023 Capital Budget, Four Year Forecast and Asset Management Status in Appendix 1 is as follows:

Section Description		Page #
1. Asset Management Status		5
2. 2023 Capital Budget Program Details		
Schedule A	Capital Budget Summary (breakdown of 2023 capital expenditures with funding sources)	13
Schedule B-Q	2023 Capital Budget Details proposed by function, including narrative for each function.	15
Schedule S	2023 Coordinated Projects	75
3. Future Capital Budget and Forecast Information		
Schedule T	2024 Capital Forecast	79
Schedule U	2023 Capital Budget and Four-Year Forecast	81
Schedule V	Other Potential Capital Projects	83
4. Funding Our Capital Budget		
Schedule W	Project Funding Details	85
Schedule X	Funding Our Capital Assets	89
Schedule Y	Funding from Canada Community Building Fund	92
Schedule Z	Debt Management Strategy	93
Schedule AA	Municipal Act Debt Limits	95
Schedule AB	Capital Budget and Debt – Municipal Comparators	97
Schedule AC	Reprioritized Prior Four-Year Forecast Capital Budget and Debt	99
5. 2023 Construction Program – Ward Listing		
Schedule AD	2023 Construction Program by Ward Listing – Linear	101
Schedule AE	2023 Construction Program by Ward Listing – Non Linear	107

Prioritizing Capital Projects

Limited funding necessitates that renewal (sustainability) of infrastructure is the highest priority and that expansion and service improvement is the second priority. This prioritization guided determining the projects included in 2023 and the projects deferred to future years. Introductory information for each major asset category (Schedule B - Q) includes asset management considerations.

Target service levels (such as condition ratings) and risk related to asset failure determine project prioritization. While individual considerations may vary between asset categories the general priority is similar. The highest priorities are given to:

- Regulatory or legislative requirements
- Health and safety issues
- Capital maintenance/preventative maintenance aligned to the AMP
- Maintaining service levels
- Timing requirement with the Region

Capital budget projects which are the result of regulations or guidelines are as follows:

- Accessibility upgrades (roads, buildings, and facilities)
- Pollution control plan implementation

- New storm sewers replacing combined sewer
- Water / Wastewater 10-Year Financial Plan
- Bridge renewals

The City coordinates projects both within the City and with the Region for much of its linear construction to minimize the impact on the public and manage the costs of asset renewal. Schedule S presents the budget information from schedules B through Q, grouped by the major coordinated projects.

Central Library Renovation

The Central Library Renovation Phase 1 project is the largest request in the 2023 Capital Budget at \$4,850,000. Library and City staff have been collaborating with the design architects to phase the project over three years. The total cost of the Central Library Renovation is estimated to be approximately \$15 million. The phases are broken down as follows:

- Phase 1 – Design and basement renovation
- Phase 2 – Ground floor renovation
- Phase 3 – Second and third floor renovation

Phase 1 of the project is being recommended to be approved as part of the 2023 Capital Budget to satisfy the grant application requirement for council support under the Green and Inclusive Community Buildings Grant (GICB). The GICB program focuses on retrofits and upgrades to existing public community buildings to serve high-needs and underserved communities in Canada. The renovation includes accessibility upgrades, gender neutral bathrooms, improved thermal properties and other green infrastructure which falls within the scope of the grant program.

To ensure prudent planning and project risk management, staff are recommending that the project construction phase to only proceed contingent on a successful grant award from the GICB. Staff will provide Council an update on the progress of this grant application as it goes through the application process. A full copy of the conceptual design report can be found in Appendix 4.

Pre-approved Projects

Bringing forward all capital projects for consideration at the same time within the annual capital budget supports prioritization of budgets. However, some projects require multi-year approval or early approval to satisfy third party arrangements. In 2022, \$4,270,000 of preapproved projects are comprised of the following:

Budget Schedule	Description	Amount	Council Report
M	Seymour Hannah Upgrade dehumidification system for pad 2/3	\$ 1,000,000	EFES-132-2022
Q	Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System Implementation	\$3,270,000	FMS-114-2022
	Total	\$ 4,270,000	

Consequently, Council is being asked to approve the 2023 Capital Budget of \$67,642,580.

Building Future Year Budgets

To smooth out the capital program to mitigate fluctuations in the capital forecast, projects were included in the 2023 Capital Budget to build budgets for future year projects. A list of those projects that are building for future years are identified in Appendix 5.

Alignment of Budgets and Plans

Consistent with Asset Management Policy, the Capital Budget is aligned with Corporate Strategy. The 2023 Capital Budget and 2024-2027 Forecast also considers the significant plans approved by Council in prior years including the Water / Wastewater 10-year Financial Plan, Redevelopment of Sunset Beach ([Report PRCS-149-2019](#)) the Fire Master Plan (2017) and the Arena Strategy ([Report PRC-124-2019](#)), Transportation Master Plan ([Report EFES-041-2021](#)), the 2021 Aquatics Strategy ([Report CRCS-158-2021](#) and [Report CRCS-042-2021](#)) and the Parks Renewal Plan ([Report CRCS-B017-2021](#)).

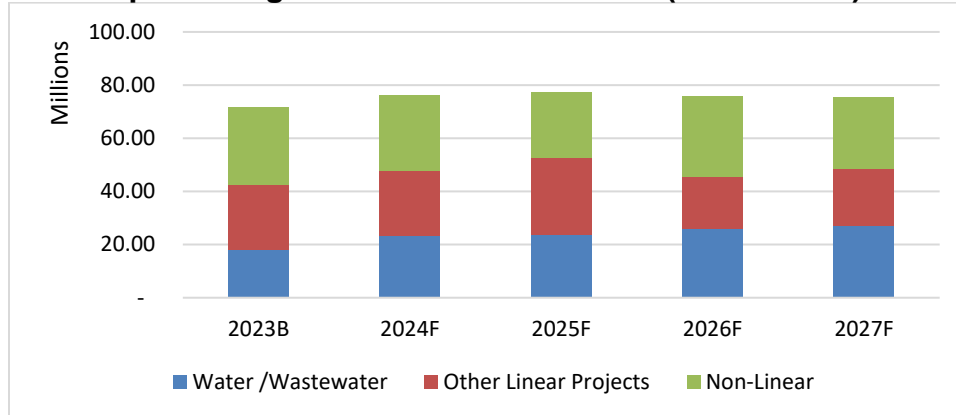
2023 Capital Budget Impacts on Future Operating Budgets

Strengthening Asset Management practice requires undertaking a full lifecycle approach to infrastructure acquisition.

To support the continued delivery of the increasing number of projects in the 2023 Capital Budget and Four Year Forecast, this budget includes funding for a second project manager. The full costs for the position have been included in the 2023 operating budget and will be funded through an overhead charge to related capital projects. This approach is similar to practices followed by other Ontario and Canadian municipalities.

Projects within the 2023 capital budget, that are anticipated to increase subsequent future operating budgets (2024 and beyond), include the new Splashpad, James Street Civic Square and the new access road to the Go Station. Each of these projects which increase services provided, are anticipated to require additional on-going operational and maintenance resources and financial support once the project is complete. The operating impacts will come forward to Council as the capital projects are completed and these assets are added to the City's inventory.

Figure 3. 2023 Capital Budget & Four- Year Forecast (in \$millions)

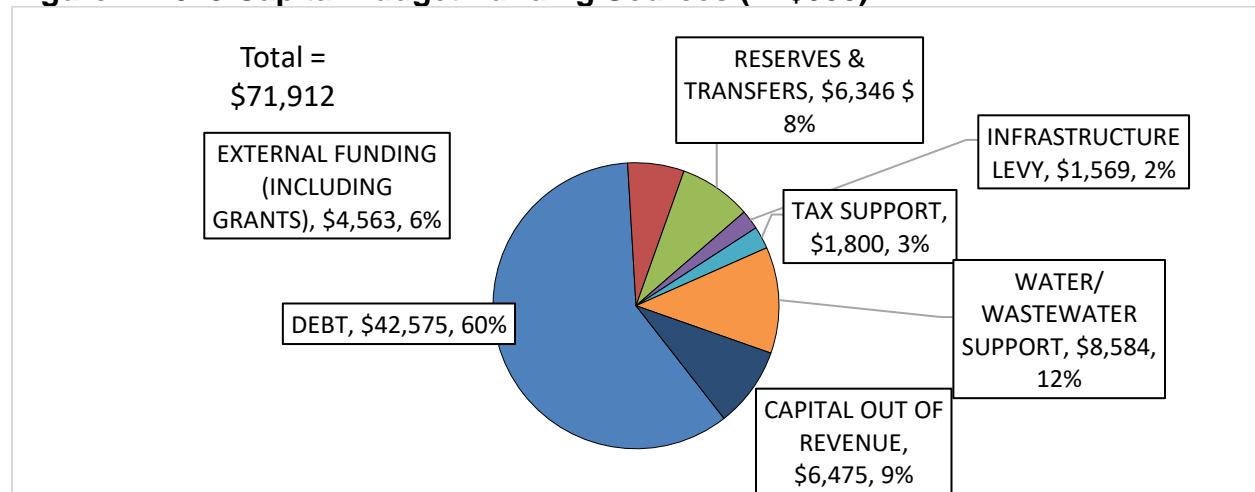


The forecast expenditures shown in Figure 3 depicts continued growth in capital expenditures year over year to meet identified future capital requirements. The growth in water / wastewaters' expenditures year over year occurs due to the deferrals in earlier years (Appendix 2). The increase in the Region's planned expenditures over 2023-2027 is partially accommodated within the rate supported budgets. The average capital budget over 2023-2027 is \$75.4 million. From Phase 1 of the Asset Management Plan which only included core assets (water, wastewater, stormwater, transportation including bridges and culverts), the equivalent annual cost to maintain the existing level of service was approximately \$69 million. Once Phase 2 of the Asset Management Plan is complete which will include all City capital assets, the City will have complete information on the optimal size of the Capital Budget to maintain existing level of service.

Funding the Capital Assets

As shown in figure 4, the Capital Budget is funded first by available grants, reserves, developer contributions, tax support, water/wastewater support and finally debt for any remainder.

Figure 4. 2023 Capital Budget Funding Sources (in \$000)



The largest portion of the external funding of \$4.4 million comes from the Canada Community Building Fund. This is the largest of the recurring grants, providing annual funding of \$4.4 million for 2023, and similar annual amounts for 2024-2027.

Operating and Rate Support

Consistent with prior years, operating and rate support includes the capital out of revenue and the infrastructure levy as well as the direct tax and water/wastewater rate support.

In 2016, a separate annual infrastructure tax levy was implemented to help address the infrastructure deficit. The 2023 Capital Budget and all forecast years includes a 1.5% (\$1,569,000) infrastructure levy that provides funding to address the infrastructure deficits.

O.Reg 588/17 requires the City to adopt a financial strategy by 2025 to sustain the proposed level of service and the City's capital assets. Operating and Rate support will be a crucial funding source to ensure the city balances taxpayer affordability and service / asset sustainability.

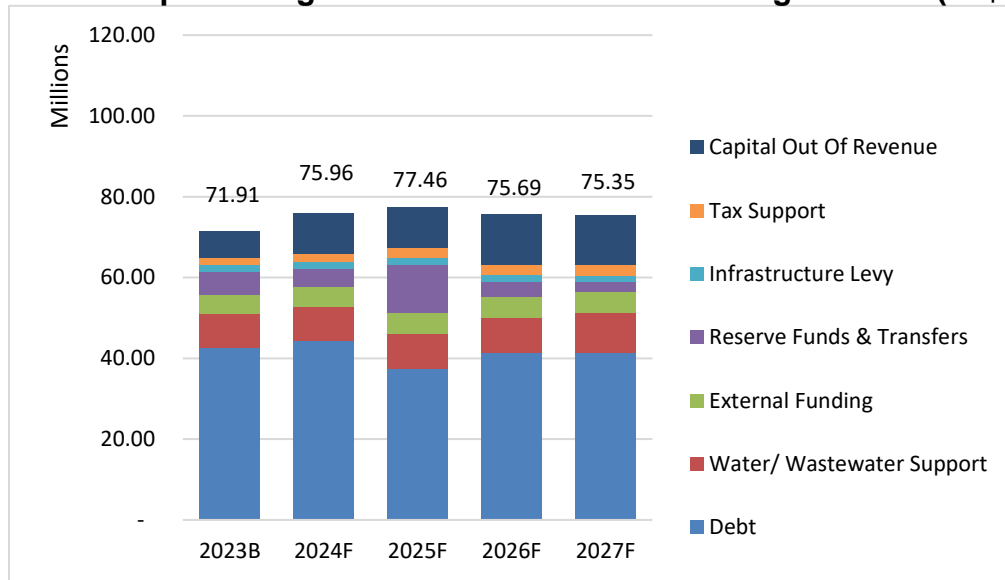
Reserves and Funding Transfers

The reserves and funding transfers of \$6.34 million includes \$247,600 of Community Benefit Charges, resulting from the City adopting this new financing source as a result of *Bill 108* introduced by the Province of Ontario. The Development Charge (\$4,771,714), Building (\$960,000), Meridian Event Fund (\$137,000) and Meridian Centre Capital Reserves (\$80,000), and project transfers (\$150,000) are providing the remaining \$6,098,714 of reserve funding.

Figure 5 shows the funding trend for 2023-2027. Debt continues to provide the largest portion of funding in 2023 and the forecast shows this trend continuing. Debt financing allows the City to spread the costs of capital over the term of the debt, rather than requiring funding in the year of construction. This allows the City to acquire large long-life assets by spreading the acquisition cost over the life of the asset. Using debt also facilitates paying for the assets over a period that approximates the asset life, and the extension of debt terms up to 30 years for specified asset included in the Debt Management Strategy, means that borrowing terms for some of the City's longer life assets will move a little closer to useful lives of the related assets. Projects that are recommended for 30 year borrowing term are in Appendix 6.

The increases in debt financing in forecast years are due to increased capital budgets as well as reduced tax and rate support as a result of the COVID-19 Financial recovery plan.

Figure 5. 2023 Capital Budget and 4 Year Forecast Funding Sources (in \$millions)



A portion of this debt will be funded from the water / wastewater budget as in Figure 6. In Figure 6, the annual tax supported capital out of revenue allocations starting at 7.5% building up to 10% down payment through the tax levy for each capital project funded by debt, outlined in the Council approved Debt Management Strategy. Similarly, while the annual water / wastewater capital out of revenue rates range from 45% to 57%, they are also lower than originally contemplated in the water / wastewater 10-year Financial Plan, which included annual blended capital out of revenue rates between 47% to 60%.

Figure 6. Debenture and Capital out of Revenue Funding (millions)

Debt Allocation	2023B	2024F	2025F	2026F	2027F
Tax Supported	\$38.48	\$38.05	\$31.42	\$34.58	\$35.02
Water / Wastewater	4.09	6.47	5.99	6.72	6.47
Debentures	42.57	44.52	37.42	41.30	41.49

COOR Allocation	2023B	2024F	2025F	2026F	2027F
Tax Supported	\$3.13	\$3.54	\$3.30	\$3.85	\$3.89
Water / Wastewater	3.35	6.47	6.83	8.69	8.46
Total	6.47	10.01	10.13	12.53	12.36
Tax Supported %	7.5%	8.5%	9.5%	10%	10%
Water / Wastewater %	45%	50%	53%	56%	57%

Ontario Regulation 403/2 Debt Repayment Limit restricts annual debt charges to no more than 25% of the City's net revenues. This is known as the Annual Repayment Limit (ARL). The City Treasurer has updated the ARL for the City and the debenture

amount proposed in the 2023 Capital Budget will not cause the City to exceed its limit. The updated calculation is available in Appendix 1, Page 95.

Council has also approved a policy that limits debt charges to 10% of the City's own source revenues. This Policy is aligned with the Ministry of Municipal Affairs guidance that debt costs between 5% -10% are considered moderate risk. As shown in Figure 7, the debt charges as a percentage of operating expenditures is forecast to move marginally above 10% in 2022.

While the City has no remaining capacity within its internal debt limit, under the ARL the City could increase its debt by a further \$126.4 million based on an interest rate of 7% which is the rate the Ministry of Municipal Affairs uses for illustrative purposes. Using a lower estimated borrowing rate of 5%, the City's additional debt capacity would be approximately \$143.2 million.

The annual debt forecasts shown in Figure 7 are based on several conservative assumptions including interest rates of 5% (compared to 2022 borrowing rates of 3.80%). Any differences between the assumptions and actual results, including debt terms, rates and debt issuances will impact the actual results. Consequently, actual results will vary from the estimates provided above.

Figure 7. Debt Funding Ratios

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027
Outstanding Debt (external)	\$118.9M	\$141.7M	\$155.1M	\$179.5M	\$195.2M	\$192.1M
Outstanding debt (internal)	\$2.8M	\$2.2M	\$1.5M	\$0.8M	-	-
Debt Per Household	2,028	2,407	2,574	2,925	3,126	3,038
Total Annual Debt Servicing	\$20.4M	\$20.7M	\$22.4M	\$24.9M	\$29.4M	\$31.1M
Debt Servicing as % of Own Source Revenues	10.02%	10.18%	10.76%	11.74%	13.61%	14.10%

Financial Implications

The 2023 Capital Budget includes the City's highest capital priorities. Short, and longer-term financial implications are outlined within this report. This budget includes contributions from the operating and water / wastewater budgets which Council will address today and in Q1 2023, respectively. The required water / wastewater and operating budget support includes capital out of revenue, operating transfers, and the 1.5% infrastructure levy within the operating budget.

Debt funding of capital projects is a necessary funding tool for local governments. The use of debt allows for the completion of more projects at one time, which is necessary to address the infrastructure deficit.

The four-year forecast includes significant growth in annual spending to meet the need for infrastructure renewal within many areas of the City including water / wastewater, buildings and facilities (Fire Halls and Libraries). Consistent with prior year forecasts, debt servicing ratios are projected to move above 10% in 2022. Debt servicing ratios are projected to range between 10.2%-14.1%, for 2023 to 2027, which will require ongoing monitoring and direction. Differences between the actual results and any of the conservative assumptions such as interest rates and project timing utilized to create the debt forecasts will impact the actual results.

Environmental Sustainability Implications

The 2023 Capital Budget and 2024-2027 forecast provides for projects that will support environmental sustainability, such as Shoreline Protection and water courses, as well as sanitary and storm sewer management projects. These projects are undertaken in a manner that protects the natural environment and aligns with the City's Climate Adaptation Plan.

Conclusion

The 2023 Capital Budget of \$71.91 million includes the City's highest capital priorities and has been prepared within the context of the current COVID-19 recovery which is challenging the City's financial and operational resources.

The impacts on the 2023 operating and water / wastewater budgets have been mitigated with corporate prioritization and deferrals and are aligned to the COVID-19 Financial recovery plan.

The 2023 Capital Budget asset renewal rates have increased compared to prior budgets. The outcome of the Core Asset Management Plan was for a minimum annual budget of \$69 million to maintain the existing level of service. This minimum budget will increase as we continue phase 2 of the Asset Management Plan which will include all city capital assets.

After including the planned debenture issuances to fund the 2023 Capital Budget, the City continues to comply with the Provincially legislated Annual Repayment Limit (ARL). However in 2022, the debt charges as a percentage of own source revenues are forecast to move marginally above Council's 10% limit. Future years forecast debt ratio continues to stay above 10% as more debt is utilized to fund future capital projects.

Staff will continue to review the actual debt limits as well as debt strategy to ensure the City's financial sustainability. For the 2023 Capital Budget, Council are being requested to approve the forecast debt limit above the debt limit within the Debt Management Strategy.

Staff will continue to work in conjunction with the external consultant on the Asset Management Plans that are required to promote sustainability and comply with Provincial legislation (*O. Reg. 588/17*). As the AMPs are completed, staff will investigate financial options for balancing the needs for taxpayer affordability and infrastructure sustainability so that the City can continue to deliver services as desired by residents.

Notifications

It is in order to notify ASM Global, General Manager and Manager of Finance & Administration, of Council's decision.

It is in order to notify the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre, Executive Director, and Director of Finance and Administration of Council's decision.

It is in order to notify the St Catharines Public Library, Chief Executive Officer, of Council's decision.

Prepared by

Ricci Cheung, Capital Planning Supervisor

Submitted by

Kristine Douglas, Director of Financial Management Services / City Treasurer,
Anthony Martuccio, Director Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services,
Engineering

Approved by

David Oakes, Chief Administrative Officer

Appendices

- Appendix 1 - 2023 Capital Budget, 2024 – 2027 Forecast and Asset Management Status
- Appendix 2 - 2023 Capital Budget Deferrals
- Appendix 3 - 2023 Projects Supporting Outdoor Recreation and Active Transportation
- Appendix 4 - St. Catharines Central Library Renovation Architect Conceptual Design Report
- Appendix 5 - Building for Future Year Project Budget
- Appendix 6 - Projects Recommended for 30 year-debt



2023 CAPITAL BUDGET, 2024-2027 FORECAST and Asset Management Status Update

The City of St. Catharines

DRAFT

2023 Capital budget and 2024-2027 Forecast

Table of Contents

1. Introduction

2. 2023 Capital Budget Program Details - \$71,412,580

Schedule A - Capital Budget Summary
Schedule B - Roads
Schedule C - Sidewalks, Walkways and Multi-Use Pathways
Schedule D - Storm Sewer Collection System (Incl. Sewer Separation)
Schedule E - Sanitary Sewer Collection System
Schedule F - Pollution Control
Schedule G - Water Distribution System (Watermains)
Schedule H - Bridges and Major Culverts
Schedule I - Shoreline Protection
Schedule J - Watercourses
Schedule K - Regional Projects
Schedule L - Community, Recreation and Culture Services
Schedule M - Buildings and Facilities (Including Accessibility)
Schedule N - Parking Services
Schedule O - Fire Services
Schedule P - Fleet
Schedule Q - Corporate Infrastructure
Schedule S - Coordinated Projects

3. Future Capital Budget and Forecast Information

Schedule T - 2024 Capital Forecast
Schedule U - 2023 Capital Budget and Four Year Forecast
Schedule V - Other Potential Capital Projects - 2028 and Beyond

4. Funding Our Capital Budget

Schedule W - Project Funding Details
Schedule X - Funding Our Capital Assets
Schedule Y - Funding from Canada Community-Building Fund
Schedule Z - Debt Management Strategy
Schedule AA - Municipal Act Debt Limits
Schedule AB - Capital Budget and Debt - Municipal Comparators
Schedule AC - Reprioritized Prior Four Year Forecasts

5. 2020 Construction Program - Ward Listing

Schedule AD - 2023 Construction Program by Ward - Linear
Schedule AE - 2023 Construction Program by Ward - Facilities

*Note: No Requirement for Niagara District Airport

DRAFT

2022 Asset Management Status

The City is committed to building and growing a diverse and resilient economy through fiscal responsibility, urban regeneration and collaborative partnerships. The 2023 Capital Budget aims to build and support strong, inclusive neighbourhoods that provide high quality of life for residents of all ages

Guided by our strategic goals, the 2023 Capital Budget aims to support the provision of quality municipal services that enhance our social fabric, environmental sustainability, cultural vitality; and contribute to the economic prosperity in our community. The City owns, operates and maintains infrastructure with an estimated replacement value of over \$5.94 billion

In October 2021 Council endorsed the Asset Management Plan (AMP) for Core assets, that meets the requirements set out under Ontario Regulation 588/17. The AMP identifies funding levels for our core services (water, wastewater stormwater management and transportation) required to maintain sustainable infrastructure and related services. Based on the information known on the existing infrastructure's age and condition, the City will need to increase funding for asset rehabilitation and replacement, to maintain the existing levels of service to the public. The sustainable funding targets will continue to be refined as data and information on the assets is improved.

Figures 1 and 2 below provide the forecast lifecycle requirements for the City's core services split between rate supported operations and tax supported operations.

As shown in Figure 1, the 2021 AMP found that the anticipated tax supported annual funding for the City's related core infrastructure which includes transportation, storm water management systems and related facilities, is insufficient to meet the projected needs. As the assets continue to age, increasing the funding towards their replacement will be critical to maintaining existing levels of service or alternatively targeted levels of service will need to be reduced.

Figure 1 - Forecasted Asset Portfolio for Tax Based, Core Infrastructure Expenditures (Source: 2021 AMP)

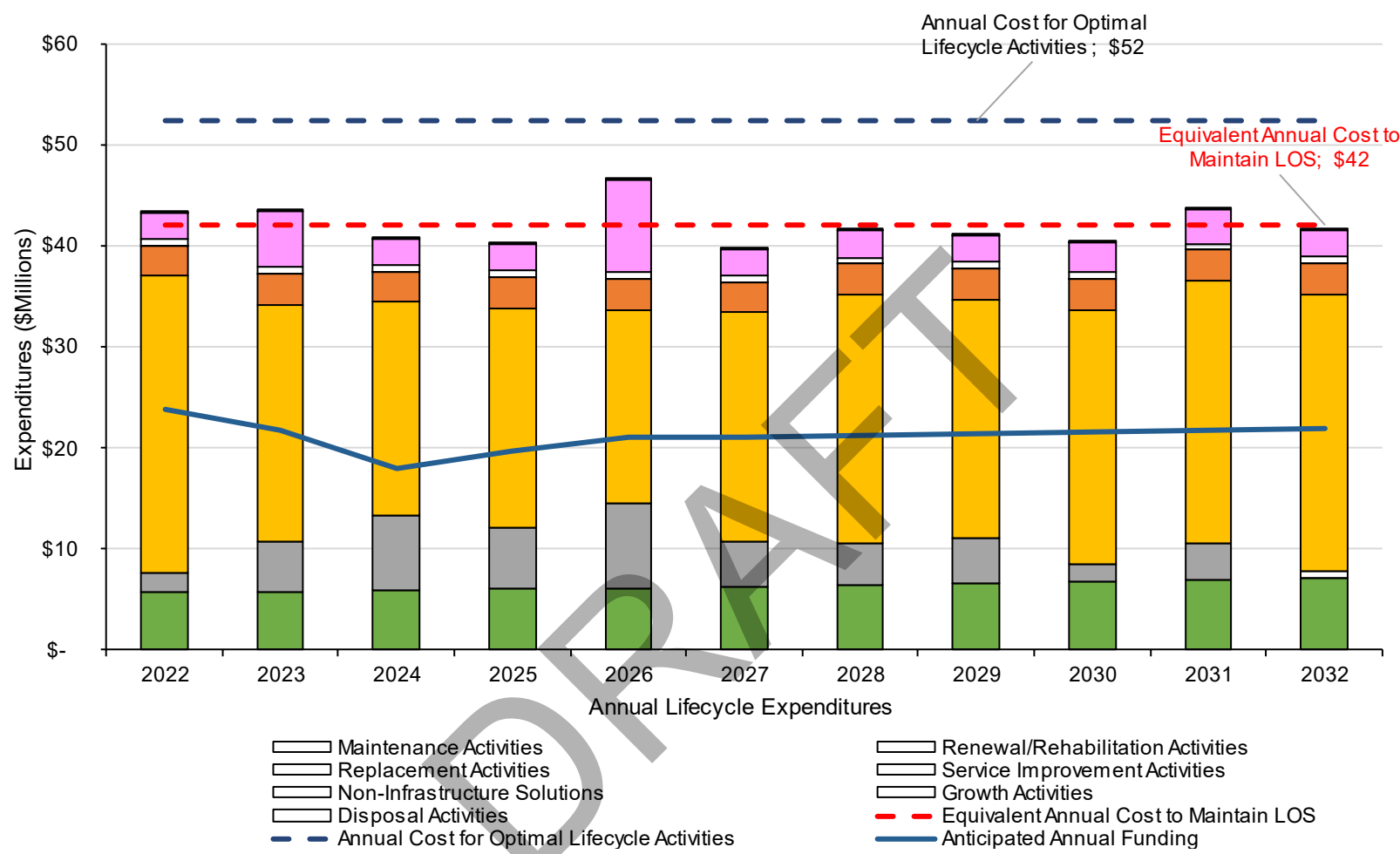
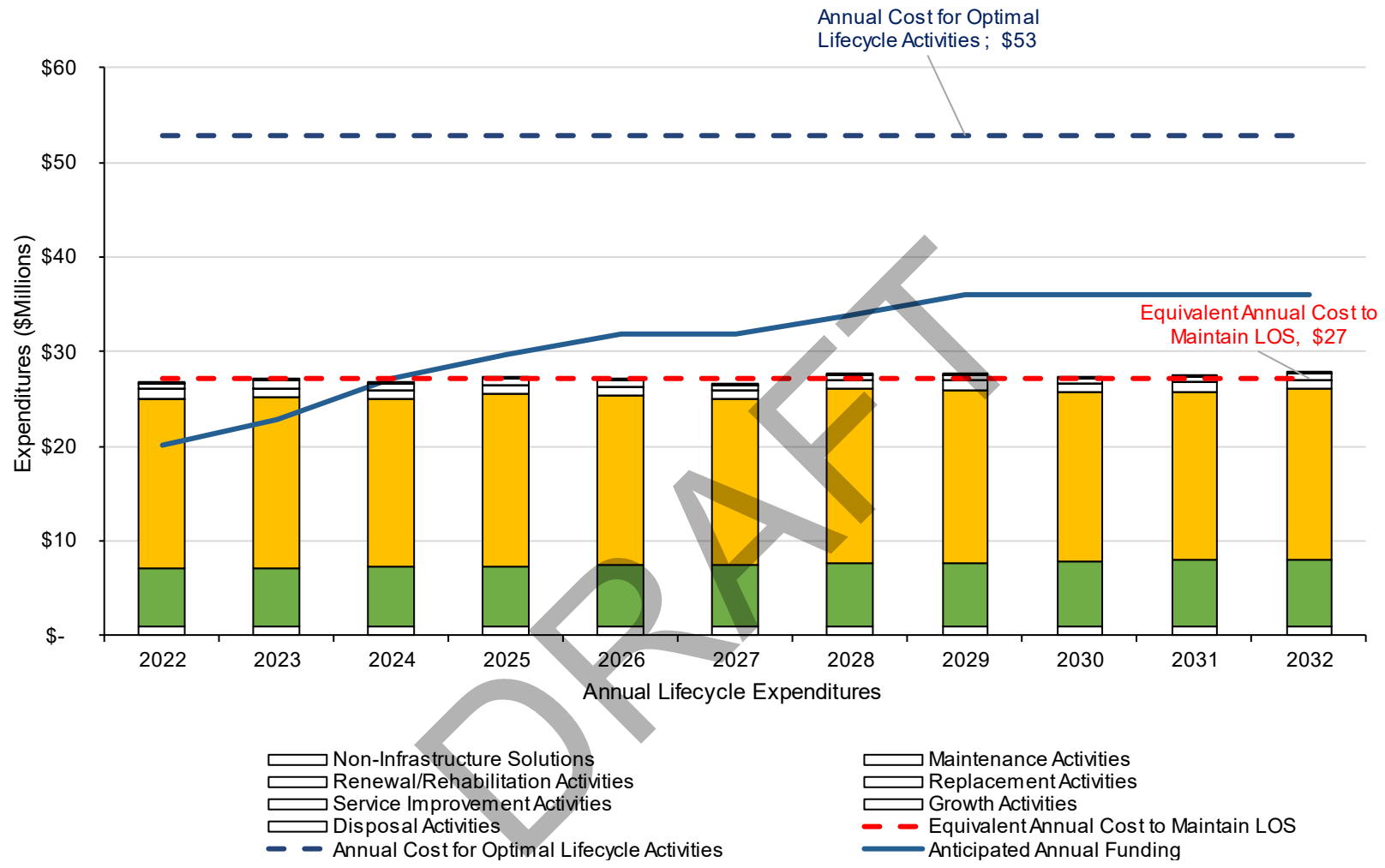


Figure 2 - Forecasted Asset Portfolio for Rate Based, Core Infrastructure Expenditures (Source: 2021 AMP)

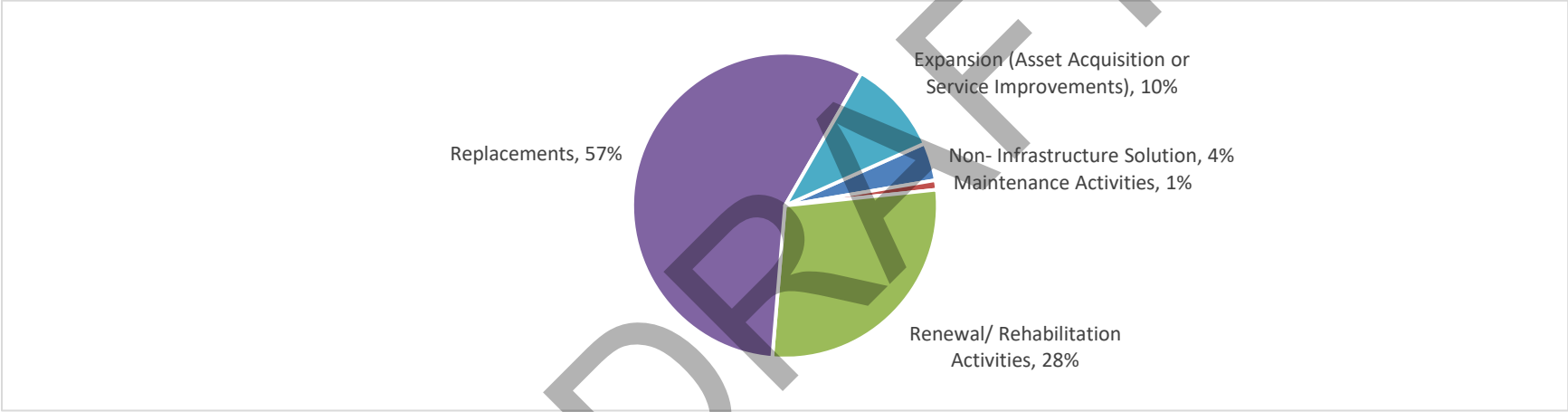


The City’s water and wastewater infrastructure accounts for 58% of the City’s core infrastructure. In 2019 Council approved the 10-year Financial Plan for Water and Wastewater, which included significant increases in the investment in related infrastructure over a ten-year period to assist in closing the funding gap for the Water/Wastewater assets. Even after including the planned deferrals resulting from COVID-19 related financial pressures the anticipated rate-based investments currently planned are sufficient to maintain the current condition and forecast a slight improvement to service, however are still below the optimal renewals identified.

Figure 3 shows the 2023 budget of \$57 million is split between major asset lifecycle activities, which are consistent with the activities within the AMP:

- Renewal/Rehabilitation includes the significant repairs to extend the life of the asset, and can defer the need for asset replacement
- Non infrastructure activities are made to improvement of programs and services or monitor condition of assets to maintain them in a state of good repair and support service delivery
- Replacement activities which are activities that are expected to occur once an asset has reached its end of its useful life and renewal/rehabilitation is no longer an option
- Expansion activities support increasing demands due to population growth and the expansion of existing services to improve the quality of life for our residents.
- Disposal activities are associated with disposing of an asset once it has reached the end of its useful life or is no longer needed
- Maintenance activities include regularly scheduled inspection and maintenance and more significant repairs and activities associated with unexpected events

Figure 3 – 2023 Capital Forecast by Asset Lifecycle Activity



A risk management framework was developed for each of the asset categories in the AMP to assist with the prioritization of investments within the forecasts. Moving forward risk scores will be considered in prioritizing capital expenditures. The consequence of asset failure based on financial, social and environment impacts and the likelihood of that event occurring and provide the risk score. This approach is in line with the priorities listed below.

- Alignment with core business and the strategic plan
- Renewal of aging infrastructure
- Health and safety
- Compliance with policy standards and legislative requirements
- Sustainability (economic, environment, and social)
- Accommodating population growth
- Providing service improvements

Where appropriate asset renewal and replacement within the road allowance (roads, sidewalks, sewers and watermain) are co-ordinated to take advantage of economies of scale and to reduce the impact of construction. This co-ordination may impact the timing of asset renewal for some asset categories. Determination of the final construction program is the result of iterative effort by staff in reviewing all the asset categories.

In prior years Council was provided with data as shown in Figure 3 that highlighted the cumulative infrastructure deficit and reinvestment rates. The information provided for the assets that will be included in the upcoming AMP for non-core assets may change significantly because of this work. Also, it is expected that the AMP for non-core assets will include assets not currently listed in this table including fleet, corporate infrastructure, and green infrastructure.

Figure 3 Asset Management Information by Service Area (in \$millions)

Service Area	Inventory Details	Capital Budget Sch.	Replacement Value	Backlog ⁽¹⁾	Forecasted Equivalent Annual Cost ⁽²⁾	Average Anticipated Funding 2022-2032 ⁽³⁾	2023 Capital Budget	2023 Renewal/ Replace Budget
Water		G, R	\$1,366	\$259	\$16.2	\$21.1	\$11.93	\$11.54
Water Distribution	593 km							
Wastewater/Pollution Control		E, F, R	\$1,627	\$172	\$10.9	\$9.9	\$6.09	\$4.90
Wastewater Collection	568 km							
Storage facilities	9 ea.							
Transportation		B, C, R	\$1,202	\$95	\$35.3	\$15.8	\$13.11	\$9.41
Sidewalks and pathways	585 km							
Roads	575 km							
Structures		H	\$66	\$8	\$1.8	\$1.1	\$4.20	\$3.40
Bridges & Culverts (>=3m)	71 ea.							
Bridges & Culverts (<3m)	46 ea.							
Stormwater		D, R	\$931	\$47	\$5.0	\$4.3	\$2.13	\$0.57
Stormwater Collection	405 km							
Treatment & Control (OGS)	31 ea.							
Facilities (incl. parking) ⁽⁴⁾		M	\$620	\$56	Will be available upon completion of Asset Management Plan Phase 2		\$16.81	\$16.56
Buildings and Facilities	174 bldgs							
Shoreline Protection ⁽⁴⁾		I	\$70	\$9			\$0.21	\$0.00
Protected	3.612 km							
Parks and Recreation ⁽⁴⁾		L	\$71				\$2.87	\$2.02
Playgrounds/ Tennis Courts/ Basketball Courts	110 ea.			\$7				
Outdoor Pools & Splash Pads	9 ea.			\$6				
Skatepark and Golf course	1 ea.							
Sports fields (Ball Diamonds & Soccer Fields)	55 ea.							
Leash Free Dog Park	2 sites							
Total			\$5,953	\$659			\$58	\$49

(1) Backlog is work that should have been completed before 2023 given unlimited funds based on known condition or age

(2) Forecast Equivalent Annual Cost provided in the City's 2021 Asset Management Plan - Core Assets

(3) Average Anticipated Funding based on the 2021 Capital Budget and provided in the 2021 AMP for Core Assets

(4) Information may change significantly upon completion of the next Phase of the City's AMP which will be completed in compliance with O. Reg. 588/17

In 2023, the City will continuously improve asset management through the following initiatives and projects:

- Continue to update its asset management practices and implement recommendations included within 2021 AMP for Core Assets (roads, bridges and culverts, water, wastewater, and stormwater management systems).
- Continue to gather information and complete the next phase of the AMP which will include all city assets not included (non-core) in the 2021 AMP to meet the July 1, 2024 deadline. At the conclusion of this exercise, the city will have a complete listing of the Cities assets and the costs to optimally maintain. This will help the City work towards the subsequent phases of the AMP which will include identifying a level of service and completing a financial strategy that is affordable and sustainable for the citizens of St. Catharines.
- Using the information gathered in the non-core AMP, improve the Cities financial statements to align with new accounting standards outlined in PS 3280 “Asset Retirement Obligations”.
- Continue monthly asset management working group meetings to share information with a collaborative cross departmental approach.

Climate Change Considerations

St. Catharines strategic plan identifies climate change as an important issue that will affect the City. In 2019, Council unanimously declared a Climate Emergency demonstrating the need to prepare and adapt to a changing future.

In 2021, Council approved a Climate Adaptation Plan which identified high risk impacts and prioritized necessary actions to reduce the projected negative effects of climate change. Projected climate data indicates that St. Catharines will experience overall increased temperature, increased precipitation in all seasons except for the summer and an increase in extreme events. Considering demands of a changing climate provides an opportunity for the City to replace aging infrastructure and install new infrastructure with climate resilience in mind.

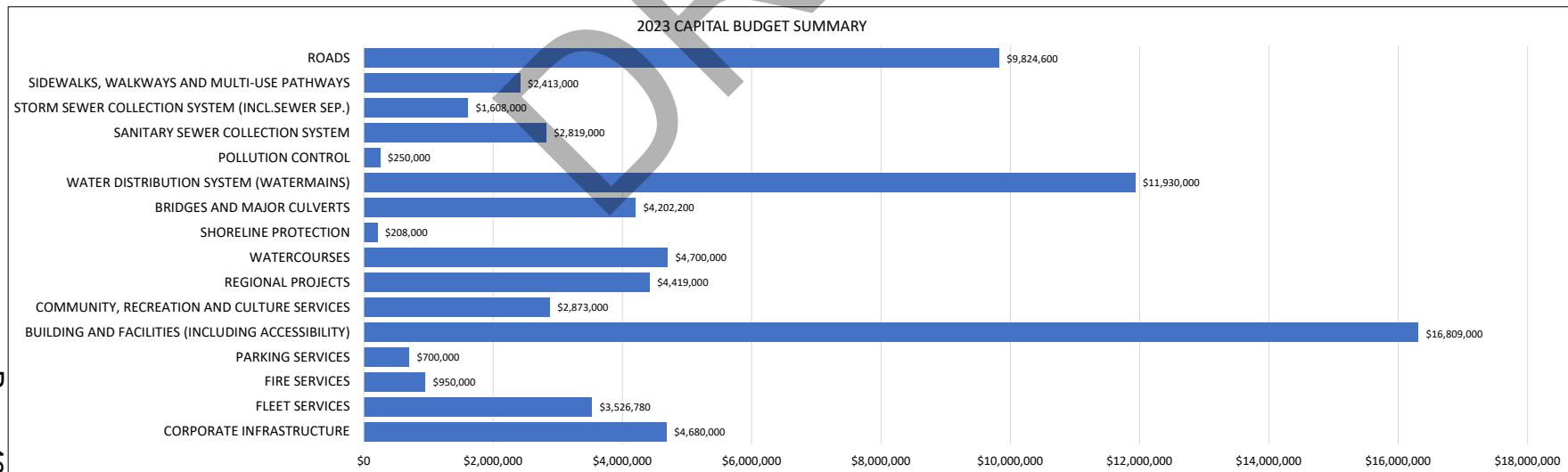
In addition, it is important that the City does it’s part to reduce greenhouse emissions from municipal operations and services. This is needed for the City to achieve it climate targets and protect the health and well being of residents. Examples of projects that will help meet the City’s climate objectives include:

- Active Transportation – the City continues to prioritize active transportation investments to provide environmentally friendly options for residents.
- Tree planting / Urban Forest – trees provide multiple benefits including absorbing carbon dioxide, providing shade and cooling, stormwater improvements and increasing biodiversity.
 - Urban Canopy Target of 30% by 2030
- Shoreline protection and watercourse erosion projects to improve resiliency to extreme storms and Lake Ontario water levels.
- Modernizing sewer systems to improve capacity and reduce basement flooding risks. City facilities
 - Corporate buildings to reach Net zero by 2050
 - Energy efficiency upgrades
 - Installing vehicle charging stations a municipal facilities and parks

DRAFT

CITY OF ST. CATHARINES
2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SUMMARY (SCHEDULE A)

DESCRIPTION	SCHEDULE	GROSS COST	CANADA COMMUNITY BUILDING FUND	OTHER EXTERNAL/ RESERVES	TAX/RATE PAYER	DEBT
ROADS	SCHEDULE B	9,824,600	519,000	312,236	1,915,000	7,078,364
SIDEWALKS, WALKWAYS AND MULTI-USE PATHWAYS	SCHEDULE C	2,413,000	250,000	501,480	457,000	1,204,520
STORM SEWER COLLECTION SYSTEM (INCL. SEWER SEP.)	SCHEDULE D	1,608,000	656,000	-	302,000	650,000
SANITARY SEWER COLLECTION SYSTEM	SCHEDULE E	2,819,000	1,000,000	-	1,697,000	122,000
POLLUTION CONTROL	SCHEDULE F	250,000	-	-	250,000	-
WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (WATERMAINS)	SCHEDULE G	11,930,000	1,352,000	-	7,370,731	3,207,269
BRIDGES AND MAJOR CULVERTS	SCHEDULE H	4,202,200	-	-	315,000	3,887,200
SHORELINE PROTECTION	SCHEDULE I	208,000	-	52,000	12,000	144,000
WATERCOURSES	SCHEDULE J	4,700,000	503,251	-	315,000	3,881,749
REGIONAL PROJECTS	SCHEDULE K	4,419,000	-	-	2,359,388	2,059,612
COMMUNITY, RECREATION AND CULTURE SERVICES	SCHEDULE L	2,873,000	-	623,498	830,000	1,419,502
BUILDING AND FACILITIES (INCLUDING ACCESSIBILITY)	SCHEDULE M	16,809,000	-	4,699,300	912,000	11,197,700
PARKING SERVICES	SCHEDULE N	700,000	-	-	53,000	647,000
FIRE SERVICES	SCHEDULE O	950,000	-	185,000	58,000	707,000
FLEET SERVICES	SCHEDULE P	3,526,780	-	-	599,000	2,927,780
CORPORATE INFRASTRUCTURE	SCHEDULE Q	4,680,000	125,000	130,800	983,000	3,441,200
		\$ 71,912,580	\$ 4,405,251	\$ 6,504,314	\$ 18,428,119	\$ 42,574,896
LESS: CAPITAL BUDGETS COUNCIL PREAPPROVED IN 2022 OR PRIOR YRS		4,270,000	-	130,800	310,000	3,829,200
CAPITAL BUDGET REQUIRING COUNCIL APPROVAL		\$ 67,642,580	\$ 4,405,251	\$ 6,373,514	\$ 18,118,119	\$ 38,745,696



DRAFT

Transportation (Roads, Sidewalks, Walkways and Multi-use Pathways)
(Schedules B and C)

The City is committed to providing transportation services that strive to provide a safe, efficient, accessible, and sustainable transportation system for all required uses and modes of transportation in accordance with regulatory requirements and community expectations.

Provided by:

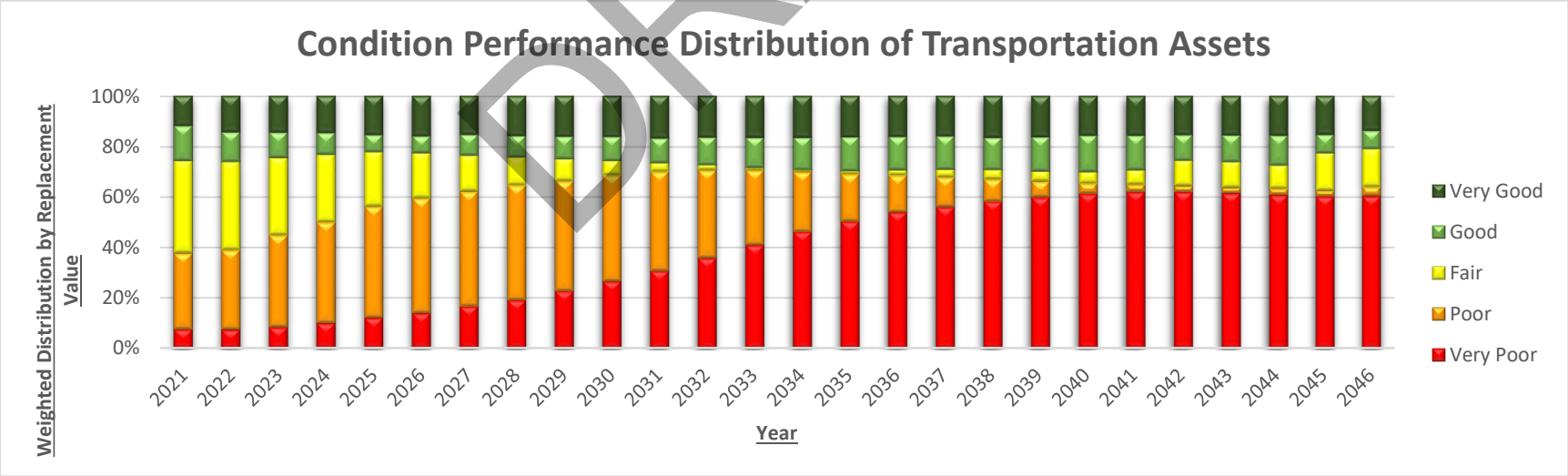
- 575 km of city owned roads or 1174 lane-km
- 62 km of roads with dedicated bike lanes*
- 16 km of roads with paved shoulders*
- 8 km of roads with Signed Cycling Route with Sharrows*
- 2 km of roads with Signed Cycling Route without Sharrows*
- 585 km of sidewalks and walkways
- 109 km of off-road trails*
- 54 Signalized Intersections
- Over 13,000 Streetlights and over 22,000 traffic signs

(*Information taken from 2021 Corporate AMP for Core Assets and City's TMP)

Value and Condition

Total replacement value: \$1,202 million
Current backlog of work: \$95 million
Current average condition: Fair

Projected Condition Distribution Performance with Anticipated Budget (Source: 2021 AMP)



The overall average condition of transportation assets has been deteriorating, indicating the City is not keeping pace in investing in the rehabilitation of its assets. The average Pavement Quality Index (PQI) of City's road network is 49 in 2022 compared to 54 in 2018.

Current Strategy

Renewal and Replacement: The City utilizes a pavement management system to guide the road improvement program. The system places the highest priorities for road works on a predicted future road condition using historical experience and the risks of delaying treatments. Generally, this means priority is given to roads with higher traffic volumes and will generally recommend resurfacing rather than more costly reconstruction.

Where appropriate, both the roadway expansion and renewal are co-ordinated with the replacement of other subsurface infrastructure, such as watermain or sanitary and storm sewers. Roads are typically rehabilitated or resurfaced, rather than reconstructed when there is no other subsurface infrastructure that requires replacement. Other considerations, such as the timing of proposed developments, are also incorporated into the decision to replace or rehabilitate a road. The approach for sidewalks and trails is to replace the infrastructure when they are in poor or very poor condition.

Expansion of Services: Expansion of the transportation network may be undertaken to support growth and development or to meet user demands. There continues to be increased demand for assets that support active transportation (AT). This is consistent with a recommendation from the City's recently endorsed Transportation Master Plan which recommends additional AT funding of \$18 million over the next 20 years and supports the City's strategic goal to build and support strong, inclusive neighbourhoods that provide high quality of life for residents of all ages. When assets are

renewed, opportunities for the expansion of the AT network are reviewed with the goal to improve accessibility for all users.

Non-Infrastructure Solutions: Environmental assessments, geotechnical investigation and design for future road works are undertaken a few years in advance of proposed larger construction projects. Transportation projects can take several months to years; and include public consultation and the preparation of finalized designs.

2023 Highlights

- 19% of the 2023 transportation program directly funds improvements to active transportation network
- Resurfacing of approximately 6.9km of roadway and reconstruction of approximately 600m of roadway
- Design and Public Consultation for future works on James Street, Parnell Road, Facer Street and Welland Canal Parkway

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
ROADS (SCHEDULE B)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name / Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
Previously Budgeted Projects - Additional Budget Requirements							
P22-064	RN	Blue Spruce / Huntingwood			411,000	Resurfacing/ full depth asphalt replacement in conjunction with watermain replacement	1a
		Kerwin Gate Mariner Court Harbour Heights Lane Cherryblossom Lane	Crescentwood Dr. Crescentwood Dr. Crescentwood Dr. Crescentwood Dr.	Cul-de-sac Cul-de-sac Cul-de-sac Harbour Heights Lane			
P18-063	E / RP	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Mountain St. Chestnut St. Merritt St.	Glendale Ave. Merritt St. Almond Lane	Chestnut St. Glengarry Road Walnut St.	3,169,000	Additional funding for utility relocates, streetscaping, streetlights and road reconstruction	CP, 1a, 2b & 3a
P21-100	RN	Flanders Watermain Improvements Flanders Ave. Karen Ave.	Vivian Ave. Grantham Ave.	Karen Ave. Flanders Ave.	129,400	Resurfacing in conjunction with watermain replacement	1a
P22-061	D / RP	James Street	King St.	Church St.	773,000	Design and Utility relocates for road reconstruction and development of a multiuse space	2a
P19-066	E	Moffatt Secondary Access - Utilities			500,000	Utility relocates for Moffat Secondary Access	1a & 4a
P20-065	E	New Access Road - Ridley Road	Ridley Road	Train Station	505,000	Additional funds for new road to train station	1a
P22-063	RP	Parnell Road Reconstruction	Richelieu Dr.	Vine St.	200,000	Additional funds for utility relocations for future road reconstruction	3b
Subtotal					\$ 5,687,400		

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
ROADS (SCHEDULE B)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name / Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
New Projects							
P23-060	RN	2023 Road Resurfacing Program			\$ 2,361,400		1a
		Autumn Place	Park Ave	Cul-de-sac		Spot curb repairs and replace asphalt road surface	
		Carlisle Street	King Street	Church Street			
		Lake Street	Carlton St.	North Service Road		Resurfacing of existing roadway & spot curb repairs	
		North Service Road	YMCA Drive	Geneva Street			
		Lloyd Street	St Paul St. West	Rykert St		Curb replacement and full depth asphalt replacement	
		Linden Street	Geneva St.	Wiley Street		Spot curb repairs & replace asphalt road surface on south side; Mill and resurface	
		Welland Canal Parkway	Queenston St.	Eastchester Ave.		Full depth asphalt replacement	
		Lakeshore Road West	Seventh Street	West Limit		Pulverize road and resurface	
		Sunset Lane	Gregory Street	West Limit			
		Other locations to be determined / as required				Annual - priority locations to be determined	
P23-103	RN	Briarsdale / Donlon			207,700	Spot curb repairs & replace asphalt road surface in conjunction with watermain replacement	CP, 1a
		Briarsdale Drive	Chestnut Street	Jacobson Avenue			
		Jacobson Avenue	Briarsdale Drive	Glen Morris Drive			
P23-061	RP	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements	Cindy Drive	Cul-de-sac	\$ 427,500	Curb replacement and asphalt road surface replacement in conjunction with watermain replacement and sewer	CP, 1a
P23-101	RN	Dundas / Leeson			67,000	Spot curb repairs mill and resurface existing roadway in conjunction with watermain replacement	CP, 1a
		Dundas Crescent	Bradley Street	Bradley Street			
P23-062	RP	Facer Street road and underground improvements	Grantham Ave.	Niagara St.	170,000	Design for future road improvements	3a

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
ROADS (SCHEDULE B)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name / Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
P23-097	RN / RP	Traffic Signals (including pedestrian crossings)			242,000	Annual - priority location(s) to be determined	
P23-097	E	Traffic Signs (40 KM)			262,600	Annual - priority location(s) to be determined	
P23-067	RP	Third Street / Old Martindale Road Reconstruction	Old Martindale Road	South Service Road	257,000	Design for Reconstruction, realignment and widening of roadway to allow for bike lanes	1a, 5a
P23-064	RN	Welland Canal Parkway Road Rehabilitation & Drainage Improvements			142,000	Design for Future replacement of existing asphalt road surface with drainage improvements	1a, 5a
		Welland Canal Parkway	Eastchester Ave.	Carlton Street			
Subtotal					\$ 4,137,200		
					\$ 9,824,600		

NOTES: CP - Co-ordinated projects involving more than one asset group (see Schedule S)
 As per TMP road classes: 1a. Community Street; 2a. Downtown Corridor; 2b. Downtown Community Street;
 3a. Collector Mixed -Use Corridor; 3b. Collector Residential Corridor; 3c. Collector Industrial Corridor;
 4a. Main Mixed-Use Corridor; 4b. Main Residential Corridor; 5a. Rural Corridor; 5b. Rural Community Street

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
 NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
SIDEWALKS, WALKWAYS AND MULTI-USE PATHWAYS (SCHEDULE C)

Project					Gross Cost	Details	Notes
Project No.	Type	Project Name/Location	From	To			
Previously Budgeted Sidewalks and Walkways Projects - Additional Budget Requirements							
P18-063	E / RP	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements			650,000	Additional funding for installation of new and replacement of s/w in conjunction with road reconstruction	CP, 1a, 2b & 3a
		Mountain St.	Glendale Ave.	Chestnut St.			
		Chestnut St.	Merritt St.	Glengarry Road			
		Merritt St.	Almond Lane	Walnut St.			
Subtotal					\$ 650,000		
New Sidewalks and Walkways Projects							
P23-040	RP	2023 Sidewalk Replacement Program			360,000	Annual - priority location(s) to be determined	
P23-040-1	RP	2023 Walkway Improvements			50,000	Annual walkway repair program locations to be determined	
P23-041	E	New Sidewalk installation Program			67,000	Annual - priority location(s) to be determined	
Subtotal					\$ 477,000		
New Multi-Use Pathways							
P23-068	E / RP	Active Transportation			250,000	Annual - priority location(s) to be determined (100% CCBF funded portion)	

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
SIDEWALKS, WALKWAYS AND MULTI-USE PATHWAYS (SCHEDULE C)

Project		Project Name/Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
Project No.	Type						
P23-068	E / RP	Active Transportation Priorities			1,036,000		
		Halene Court Pedestrian Bridge (P041S)	East of Cherie Road between Cindy Dr and Lake Ontario			Engineering services for replacement of existing pedestrian bridge	
		Walker's Creek Park Bridge (P045S)	East of Bradmon Dr, between Lakeshore Rd and Parnell Rd				
		Welland Canal Trail	South of Glendale Ave	City Limits		Engineering services for reconstruction/widening of existing trail and installation of new lighting along trail	
		Fairview Park/John Page Park Trail Lighting				Design & installation of lighting along existing trail	
		Vansickle Road	St Paul St. West	Rykert St		Widening of existing sidewalk	
		Various Locations				Installation of green bicycle lanes throughout City	
		Various Locations				Installation of Pedestrian Crossovers at priority locations throughout the City	
		Other locations to be determined as required				Annual - priority location(s) to be determined	
Subtotal					\$ 1,286,000		
					<u>\$ 2,413,000</u>		
Additional budget for Sidewalks within Regional Projects (Schedule K)					<u>\$ 800,000</u>		

NOTES: CP - Co-ordinated projects involving more than one asset group (see Schedule S)
 As per TMP road classes: 1a. Community Street; 2a. Downtown Corridor; 2b. Downtown Community Street;
 3a. Collector Mixed -Use Corridor; 3b. Collector Residential Corridor; 3c. Collector Industrial Corridor;
 4a. Main Mixed-Use Corridor; 4b. Main Residential Corridor; 5a. Rural Corridor; 5b. Rural Community Street

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
 NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

DRAFT

Stormwater (Storm Sewer Collection system including Sewer Separation)
(Schedule D)

The City of St. Catharines is committed to providing effective, sustainable, and reliable drainage of stormwater to both protect and benefit the community and environment.

Provided by:

405 kilometres of Storm Sewers

31 Oil & Grit Separators

1 constructed wetland and several natural and manmade ponds and open drainage channels

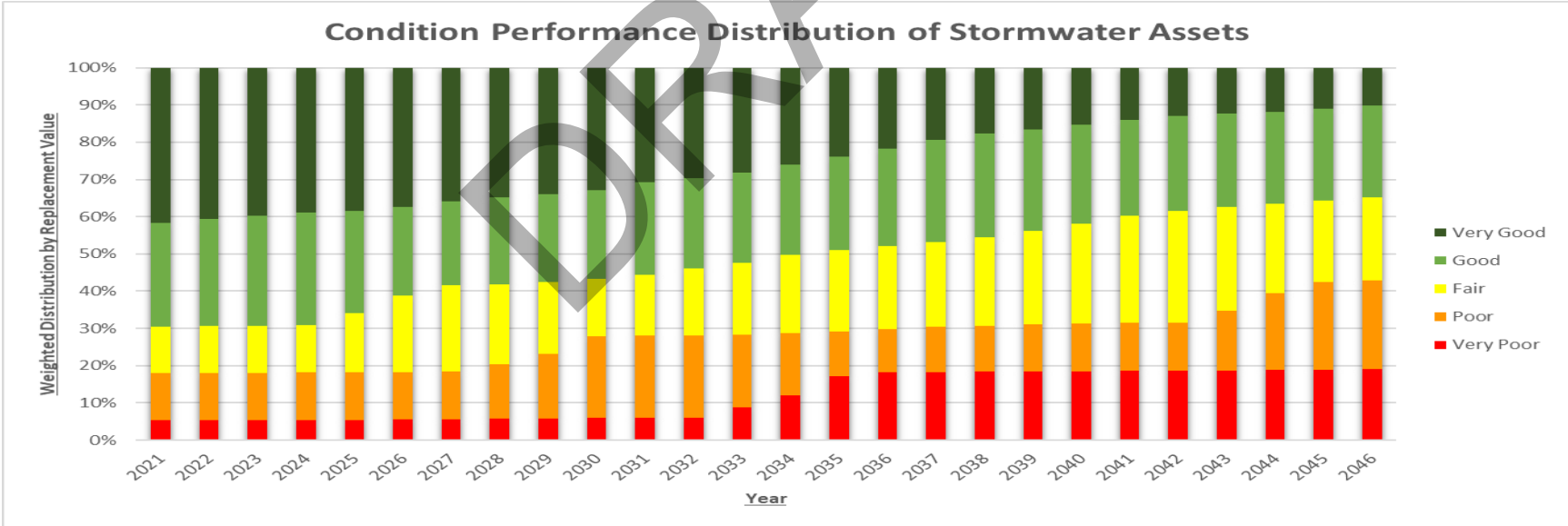
Value and Condition (As provided in the 2021 Corporate AMP for Core Assets)

Total replacement value: \$931 million

Current backlog of work: \$ 47 million

Current average condition: Good

Projected Condition Distribution Performance with Anticipated Budget (Source: 2021 AMP)



Unlike sanitary and combined sewers, storm sewers have not been inspected historically and as a result, it has been more difficult to assess their condition. A City-wide Zoom camera inspection of all the sewer systems, including storm sewers, started in August 2017 which is now complete. Results from the zoom camera inspection have helped develop a baseline of sewer conditions. The zoom camera inspection also has helped in targeting sewer sections for further detailed investigations such as CCTV (Closed Circuit TV) camera inspections. Zoom camera inspections followed by CCTV inspections of sewers guide the decisions to rehabilitate or replace sewers independently or in conjunction with other infrastructure projects.

Current Strategy

Renewal and Replacement: Rehabilitation of storm sewers is intended to ensure an adequate level of service and to reduce the likelihood of flooding in areas adjacent to the storm sewers. Deficiencies in the storm sewer system include blockages from damaged pipe sections, silt or debris accumulation and root infiltration. These restrict capacity and may lead to flooding during periods of high flow. Deficiencies also include other physical attributes of the sewers and expected consequences such as a structurally deteriorated sewer section that is still functioning but on the verge of collapsing.

Non- infrastructure Solutions: Tools such as zoom camera inspections and CCTV inspections are utilized to gauge the condition of sewers and to implement suitable maintenance, rehabilitation, or replacement strategies at appropriate times. These tools/methods also help in prioritizing needed works to match available budgets. Hydraulic and hydrologic modelling and studies monitor system capacity requirements.

Expansion of Services: Expansion of the network may be undertaken to support growth and development or to meet demands of users.

New storm sewers are installed in areas with combined sewers to divert stormwater drainage away from sanitary drainage. This practice is called sewer separation and is recommended in the Pollution Control Plan. Storm water is then conveyed to a storm water outfall for discharge directly into the environment. This reduces the risk of basement flooding by the pre-existing combined sewer, improves environmental outcomes and reduces the volume of flows which are treated at a wastewater treatment plant.

In some cases, additional features such as oil-grit separators or stormwater ponds may be added to storm sewer systems to increase the water quality of stormwater discharges to the environment.

Construction of new assets will have a direct impact on the operation and maintenance budget. The full extent of the impacts will be dependent on the design and level of services provided.

Highlights

- Budget for an extension of an existing sewer section and one project for replacement of existing sewer sections in addition to annual programs including sewer CCTV inspections and sewer spot repairs
- Budget for new sewer sections in coordination with new road off Ridley Road to the train station
- Coordination with the Region for RR48 Niagara Street (See Schedule K)

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
STORM SEWER COLLECTION SYSTEM - INCLUDING SEWER SEPARATION (SCHEDULE D)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name/Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
Previously Budgeted Projects - Additional Budget Requirements							
P20-065	E	New Access Road - Ridley Road	Ridley Road	Train Station	231,000	Installation of storm infrastructure along new road to train station	CP
P18-062	RP	Lake Street Underground Improvements	Ontario St.	Welland Ave.	80,000	Construction of storm sewer in conjunction with underground improvements and road reconstruction	CP
P18-063	E / RP	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	Merritt St. Glendale Ave.	Glengarry Rd Chestnut St.	498,000	Additional funding for replacement of storm sewer in conjunction with road reconstruction	CP
Subtotal					\$ 809,000		
New Projects							
P23-060	M	2023 Road Resurfacing Program	Lloyd St.		138,000	Extension of catch basin lead for combined sewer separation on Lloyd Street	
P23-061	RP	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground	Gaywood Drive	Cul-de-sac	311,000	Replacement of storm sewer sections in conjunction with watermain replacement	
P23-006	RP	Catch Basins and Storm Service Installations		City-Wide	100,000	Installation of catch basins, catch basin leads and storm laterals to alleviate isolated surface flooding	
P23-015	NI	Design for next years projects		City-Wide	50,000	Engineering services for future storm drainage system projects as required	

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
STORM SEWER COLLECTION SYSTEM - INCLUDING SEWER SEPARATION (SCHEDULE D)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name/Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
P23-014	NI	Sewer CCTV Inspections		City-Wide	100,000	CCTV sewer inspections for condition assessment of existing storm sewers including large diameter pipes	
P23-016	RP	Storm Sewer Spot Repairs		City-Wide	100,000	Spot repairs of storm sewers at various locations as necessary	
Subtotal					\$ 799,000		
					\$ 1,608,000		
Additional budget for Storm Sewers within Regional Projects (Schedule K)					\$ 525,000		

NOTES: CP - Co-ordinated projects involving more than one asset group (see Schedule S)

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

Wastewater (Sanitary Sewers and Pollution Control Plan)
(Schedules E & F)

The City of St. Catharines is committed to providing sustainable and reliable collection and conveyance of wastewater that avoids basement flooding and environmental impacts.

Provided by:
568 kilometres of wastewater sewers
9 Wastewater Storage Facilities
1 Wastewater Pump Station

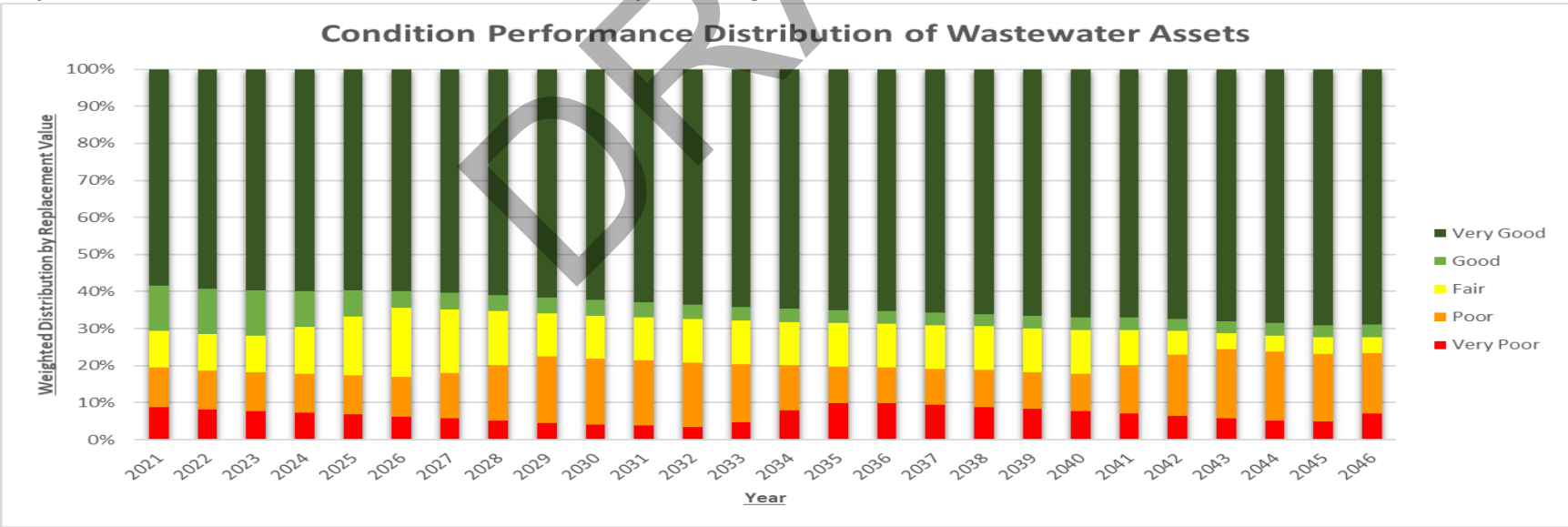
Value and Condition (As provided in the 2021 Corporate AMP for Core Assets)

Total replacement value: \$1.6 billion
Current backlog of work: \$172 million
Current average condition: Good

Highlights

- Sewer replacement budget for two existing projects and two new projects.
- Budget for citywide CCTV inspections, spot repairs, re-lining of sewers and other annual programs.
- Coordination with Niagara Region for RR87 Main Street / Lock Street / Lakeport Road and RR48 Niagara Street (see Schedule K).

Projected Condition Distribution Performance with Anticipated Budget (Source: 2021 AMP)



The Wastewater system includes the City's sanitary sewers, combined sewers and partially separated combined sewers and associated sewage storage facilities. Combined sewers convey both sanitary sewage and stormwater within one pipe and are a legacy of pre1960's construction.

A City-wide Zoom camera inspection of the sewer systems started in August 2017 which is now complete. Results from the zoom camera inspection have helped develop a baseline of sewer conditions. The zoom camera inspection also has helped in targeting sewer sections for further detailed investigations such as CCTV (Closed Circuit TV) camera inspections. Zoom camera inspections followed by CCTV inspections of sewers guide the decisions to rehabilitate or replace sewers independently or in conjunction with other infrastructure projects.

Current Strategy

In 2019, Council approved a 10 - Year Financial Plan for Water and Wastewater (The Water/Wastewater Plan). The Plan includes year over year increases for investment in capital infrastructure, which will reduce the funding gap for this asset class. As a result of the financial and operational challenges facing the City caused by COVID19, the budget and forecast years shown in Table 1 reflect a reallocation of the investment in Sanitary Sewer Collection Systems and Pollution Control. Increases in spending in the years of 2024 through 2026 result in approximately the same net investment in infrastructure, over the next 6 years. A Pollution Control Plan guides the City's efforts to meet provincial guidelines for the discharge of combined sewage to the natural environment

Renewal and Replacement: Deficiencies in the sewer system include blockages from collapsed pipe sections, grease accumulation and severe root infiltration, which restricts capacity

and may lead to backup during periods of high flow. Deficiencies also include apparent physical condition of the sewers and expected consequences such as a structurally deteriorated sewer section that is still functioning but on the verge of collapsing. Rehabilitation of these sewers is intended to ensure an adequate level of service and to reduce the likelihood of basement flooding in adjacent and upstream areas of the sewer system.

Table 1

Year	Plan (\$000)	Proposed (\$000)	Change (\$000)
2021	5,362	4,762	(600)
2022	5,959	2,884	(3,075)
2023	6,562	6,087	(475)
2024	7,173	9,737	2,564
2025	7,797	8,481	684
2026	8,433	9,596	1,163
Total	41,286	41,547	261

Non-infrastructure Solutions: Tools such as zoom camera inspections and CCTV inspections are utilized to gauge the condition of sewers and to implement suitable maintenance, rehabilitation, or replacement strategies at appropriate times. These tools/methods also help in prioritizing needed works to match available budgets. Hydraulic studies and modelling in house and by third party consultants are completed to evaluate system capacity.

Expansion of Services: Expansion of the network may be undertaken to support growth and development or to meet demands of users. Pollution Control (Schedule F) includes \$250,000 for implementation of recommendations of a pending Pollution Control Plan Update.

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
SANITARY SEWER COLLECTION SYSTEM (SCHEDULE E)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name/Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
Previously Budgeted Projects - Additional Budget Requirements							
P18-062	RP	Lake Street Underground Improvements	Ontario St	Welland Ave.	221,000	Construction of sanitary sewer in conjunction with underground improvements and road reconstruction	
Subtotal					\$ 221,000		
New Projects							
P23-061	RP	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements	Gaywood Drive	Cul-de-sac	190,000	Replacemen of sanitary sewer section in conjunction with watemrain replacement	CP
P18-063	RP	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	Merritt St.	Glengarry Road	378,000	construction funding for replacement of san sewers in conjunction with road reconstruction	CP
P23-015	NI	Design for next years projects		City-Wide	50,000	Engineering services for future sanitary collection system projects as required	
P23-010	NI	Extraneous Flow Elimination		City-Wide	50,000	Study to determine sources of inflow and infiltration into sanitary sewer	

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
SANITARY SEWER COLLECTION SYSTEM (SCHEDULE E)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name/Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
P23-001	E / RN	Phelps/Turner/Smythe	Ellis Avenue	Turner Crescent	95,000	Installation of a new sewer section in conjunction with works for new development	CP
P23-012	M	Sanitary Sewer Flushing & Reaming		City-Wide	25,000	Sewer flushing and reaming for physical cleaning of selected sewer sections with operational issues	
P23-005	RN	Sanitary Sewer Reaming & Lining		City-Wide	1,000,000	Sewer lining to address identified deficiencies City Wide	
P23-011	M	Sanitary Sewer Spot Repair Program		City-Wide	500,000	Spot repairs for sanitary sewers as required	
P23-014	NI	Sewer CCTV Inspections		City-Wide	300,000	CCTV inspections of existing sewers to identify condition and future works	-
P23-019	NI	Sewershed Analysis		City-Wide	10,000	Engineering services for sewershed capacity analysis as required	
Subtotal					\$2,598,000		
					<u>\$2,819,000</u>		
Additional budget for Sanitary Sewers within Regional Projects (Schedule K)					<u>\$3,018,000</u>		

NOTES: CP - Co-ordinated projects involving more than one asset group (see Schedule S)

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

DRAFT

Water Distribution System (Watermains)
(Schedule G)

The City of St. Catharines is committed to providing a sustainable and reliable supply of safe, high quality drinking water in accordance with regulatory requirements.

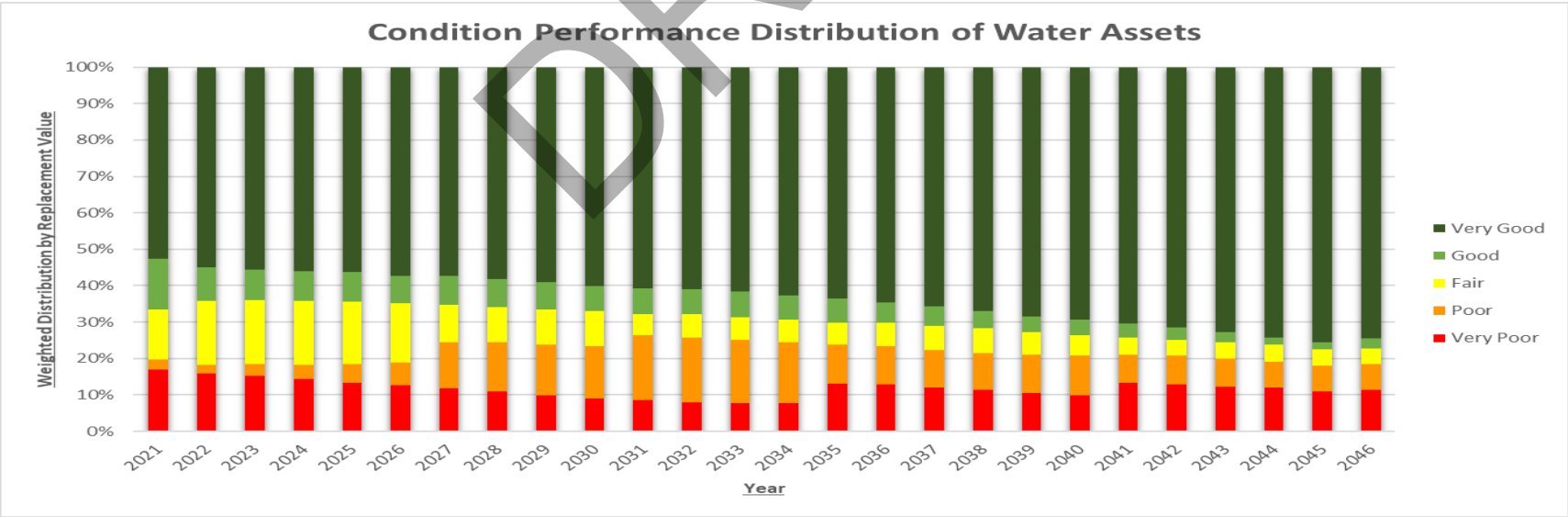
Provided by:
593 kilometres of Watermains
3,562 Hydrants
5,693 Valves
Over 41,800 Water Meters
1 Booster Pumping Station and 1 Bulk Water Station

Highlights

- Construction funding for 2 existing projects
- Budget for 10 projects at 23 locations for future watermain replacement
- 5,415m of cast iron watermains budgeted to be replaced
- Budget for ongoing stortz hydrant port conversions in key areas

Value and Condition (As provided in the 2021 Corporate AMP for Core Assets)
Total replacement value: \$ 1.366 billion
Current backlog of work: \$ 259 million
Current average condition: Good

Projected Condition Distribution Performance with Anticipated Budget (Source: 2021 AMP)



Current Strategy

Staff continues to monitor the number and location of existing watermain breaks. Figures 1 and 2 present records for the past 15 years and reflect the high variability in the number of annual watermain breaks. Despite the variability in annual watermain breaks, a continuous targeting of watermain with relative high break rates for replacements seems to be gradually reducing the long-term average number of annual watermain breaks. The increasing age of existing watermain makes the watermain more prone to possible failures. A proactive approach is necessary to keep the watermain system in a good and reliable condition which also reduces maintenance costs and the risks of contamination of the system. Despite these mitigation strategies and with capital reinvestment at current target levels, it is possible other risk factors are realized, resulting in increased break rates.

In 2019, Council approved a 10 - Year Financial Plan for Water and Wastewater (The Water/Wastewater Plan). The Plan includes year over year increases for investment in capital infrastructure, which will reduce the funding gap for this asset class. As a result of the financial and operational challenges facing the City caused by COVID19, the 2023 budget and 2024-2027 forecast reflects a reallocation of the investment in the water distribution system, as shown in the table 1. Increases in spending in the years of 2024 through 2026 result in the same net investment in infrastructure, over the next 6 years. However, in the short term, the spending deferrals will continue to contribute to the widening infrastructure gap.

Renewal and Replacement:

Replacements are prioritized based on watermain break histories, coloured water issues, and in conjunction with other projects. Council directed that each year’s water budget should include an allocation of at least \$750,000 for the replacement of deteriorated

cast iron watermain in areas experiencing coloured water problems. Approximately 24% of the City’s watermain system is comprised of cast iron watermain. Not all cast iron watermain have reached the end of their useful lives.

Table 1

Year	Plan (\$000)	Proposed (\$000)	(Decrease)/Increase (\$000)
2021	9,329	8,129	(1,200)
2022	10,516	8,287	(2,229)
2023	11,726	11,755	29
2024	12,961	13,761	800
2025	14,220	15,420	1,200
2026	15,504	16,904	1,400
Total	74,256	74,256	-

Expansion of Services: Expansion of a watermain network could be undertaken to support growth and development or to meet existing users’ demand. Installation of a new watermain section on Chestnut Street West between Hastings Street and Brookdale Avenue and another watermain section between Chestnut Street and Glendale Avenue have been included to improve watermain looping and water supply in the area.

Non-Infrastructure Solutions: Environmental assessments, geotechnical investigation and design for future waterworks are undertaken in advance of proposed larger construction projects. Watermain projects can take several months to years; and could include public consultation and the preparation of finalized designs. Hydraulic modelling and studies are undertaken by third party engineering experts, as require, to understand system capacity.

Figure 1

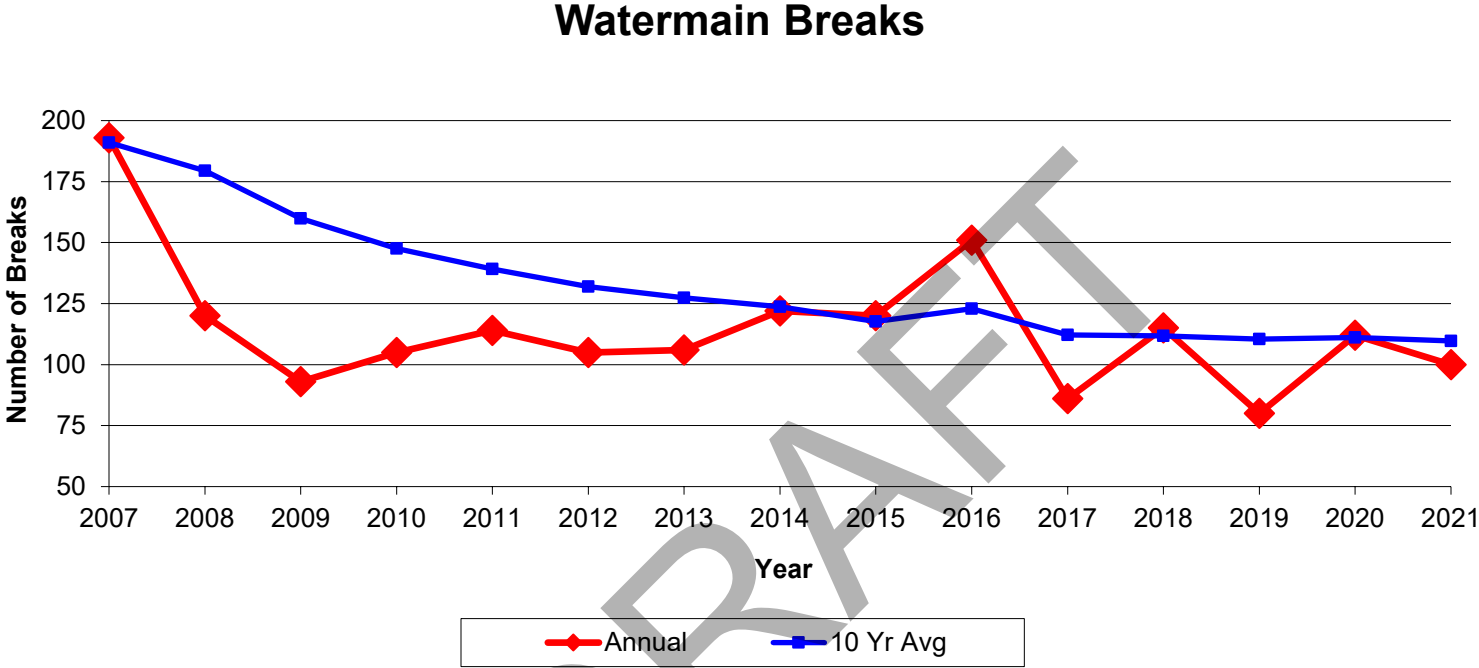
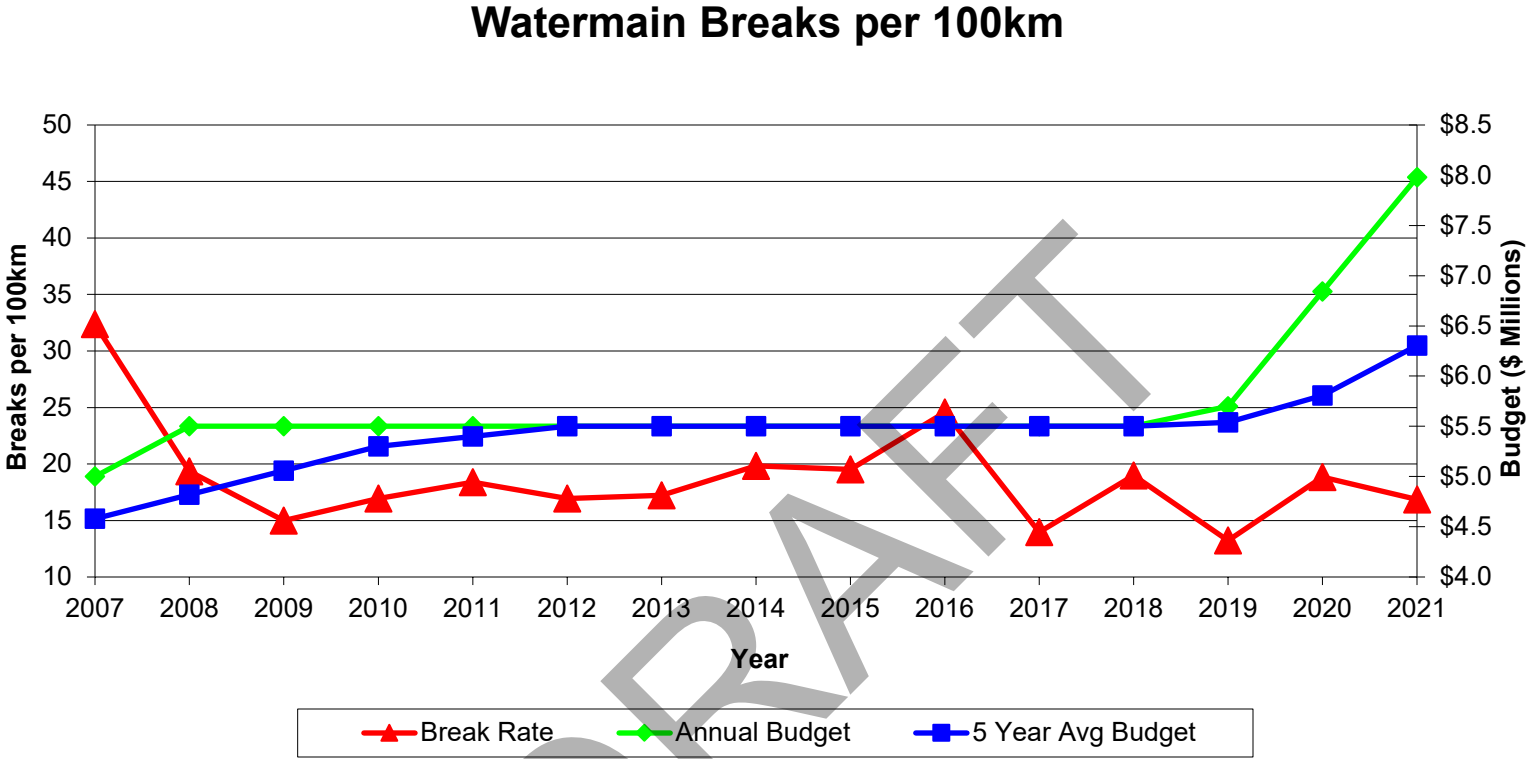


Figure 2



2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM - WATERMAINS (SCHEDULE G)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name/Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
Previously Budgeted Projects - Additional Budget Requirements							
P18-062	RP	Lake Street Underground Improvements	Ontario St.	Welland Ave.	348,000	Construction funds for replacement of existing C.I. watermain in conjunction with road reconstruction	
P18-063	E	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	Merritt St. Almond Lane Glendale Ave.	Glengarry Road Walnut St. Chestnut St.	629,000	Construction funding for replacement of w/m in conjunction with road reconstruction	CP
Subtotal					\$ 977,000		
New Projects							
P23-102	RP	Adel / Donalda / Dundalk / Regent / Rainbow			1,610,000	Replacement of existing C.I. and D.I. watermain	
		Adel Drive	Shade Tree	Shade Tree			
		Donalda Court	Adel Drive	Cul-de-sac			
		Dundalk Court	Regent Drive	Cul-de-sac			
		Rainbow Drive	Rochelle Drive	Malibu			
		Regent Drive	Sunrise Drive	Cul-de-sac			
P23-103	RN	Briarsdale / Donlon			543,000	Replacement of existing C.I. and D.I. watermain	CP
		Briarsdale Drive	Glen Morris Drive (N)	Jacobson Avenue			
		Donlon Circle	Woodcrest Drive	Cul-de-sac			

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM - WATERMAINS (SCHEDULE G)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name/Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
P23-061	RP	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground	Cindy Drive	Cul-de-sac	566,000	Replacement of existing D.I. watermain in conjunction with sewer and road works	CP
P23-015	NI	Design for next years projects			50,000	Engineering services for future waterworks projects as required	
P23-101	RN	Dundas / Leeson			865,000	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	CP
		Dundas Crescent	Bradley Street	Bradley Street			
		Leeson Street	Wanda Road	Dundas Crescent			
P23-104	RP	Kimbermount / Lake / Monique			1,450,000	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	
		Kimbermount Drive	Westgate Park Drive	Hazelwood Gate			
		Lake Street	Lakeshore Road	Kimbermount Drive			
		Monique Crescent	Parnell Road	Bradmon Drive			
P23-105	RP	Mohawk/Scott/Village Green			1,335,000	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	
		Mohawk Drive	Thorndale Avenue	160m East			
		Scott Street West	Collingwood Avenue	Haig Street			
		Village Green Drive	Royal Henley Boulevard	Royal Henley Boulevard			

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM - WATERMAINS (SCHEDULE G)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name/Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
P23-106	RP	Jasmine/Josephine			680,000	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	
		Jasmin Crescent	Wakil Drive	Cul-de-sac			
		Josephine Street	Pelham Road	Hillview Road North			
P23-107	RP	Carriage / Grove			1,044,000	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	
		Carriage Road	Rockwood Avenue	Grove Avenue			
			Grove Avenue	Appleford Road			
		Grove Avenue	Merritt Street	Orchard Street			
P23-001	RN	Phelps/Turner/Smythe			450,000	Replacement of watermain in conjunction with work for new development	CP
		Phelps Street	Ellis Avenue	Turner Crescent			
		Turner Crescent	Phelps Street	Oakdale Avenue			
P23-116	RN	Stortz Hydrant Port Conversions			450,000	Year 2 of multi-year conversion of existing hydrants to Stortz type pumper connections in priority areas	
P23-118	RN	Valves, Hydrants & Services			50,000	Replacement of existing valves, hydrants and services etc. in conjunction with other works	

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM - WATERMAINS (SCHEDULE G)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name/Location	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
P23-100	RP	Welland Avenue			1,860,000	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	
			Grantham Avenue	Bunting Road			
Subtotal					\$ 10,953,000		
					\$ 11,930,000		

NOTES: CP - Co-ordinated projects involving more than one asset group (see Schedule S)

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

Bridges and Major Culverts (Structures)
(Schedule H)

The City of St. Catharines is committed to providing structures that connect transportation routes to provide a safe, efficient, accessible, and sustainable transportation system for all required uses and modes of transportation in accordance with regulatory requirements and expectations of the community.

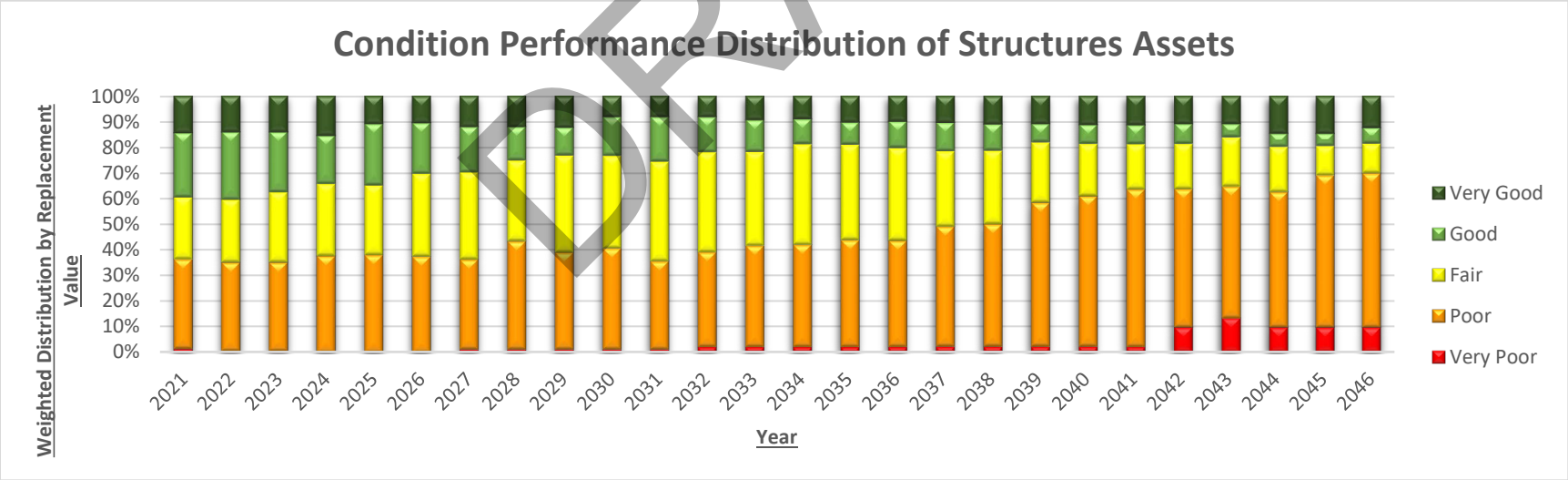
Provided by:

- 71 Bridges (including culverts with span > 3m)
- 46 smaller diameter culverts on major water courses

Value and Condition (As provided in the 2021 Corporate AMP for Core Assets)

Total replacement value: \$66 million
Current backlog of work: \$ 8 million
Current average condition: Fair

Projected Condition Distribution Performance with Anticipated Budget (Source: 2021 AMP)



The City follows the standards and best practices outlined in the Ontario Structure Inspection Manual to determine the condition of the bridges and culverts. Third party consultants, who are experts in the design and assessment of bridges, are engaged to complete these assessments. The inspection of bridges with a span of 3m or greater are legislated to be inspected every 2 years. All structures were inspected in 2020 and those with a span of 3m or greater are currently being reinspected in 2022 to meet regulatory requirements.

Current Strategy

Renewal and Replacement: Both pedestrian bridges and roadway structures are replaced when they reach the end of their useful life. Rehabilitation is undertaken to prolong the life of the asset. The recommended works are determined through inspections undertaken every two years, or as recommended. Other considerations such as the timing of proposed roadworks and watercourse improvements may advance or delay renewal or replacement of a structure.

Expansion of Services: Expansion of the network may be undertaken to support growth and development or to meet demands of users. When bridges are replaced, they are widened where possible to support active transportation or improve accessibility for all users.

Non- infrastructure Solutions: No new locations for rehabilitation are included in the 2023 budget. This year the budget aims to fund the construction of certain structures currently in design.

2023 Highlights

- Construction funds for the replacement, or relining, of three roadway culverts, including one which is co-ordinated with watercourse rehabilitation works
- Construction funds for the removal or replacement of one bridge
- Construction funds for a culvert replacement in conjunction with road works
- Additional construction funds for the replacement of a box culvert

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
BRIDGES AND MAJOR CULVERTS (SCHEDULE H)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Location	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
Previously Budgeted Projects - Additional Budget Requirements						
P22-122	RP	Battersea Avenue Culvert (C118M)		600,000	Replace or reline the structure.	
		Battersea Avenue Culvert (C118M)	170m East of Ferndale Ave.			
P22-130	RP	Secord Creek Construction and Culvert (C109M) Replacement		179,700	Replace existing structure with watercourse rehabilitation works	CP
		Rosedale Avenue Culvert (C109M)	36m East of Bunting Rd.			
P22-063	RP	Parnell Road Reconstruction		1,767,500	Replacement of the structure with road works	
		Parnell Drive Culvert (C088S)	5m east of Bradman Dr			
		Parnell Road Culvert (C094M)	120m Southwest of Niagara St.			
P15-122	RP	Third Street Culvert Replacement, 90 m South of CN Tracks		150,000	Additional funding for box culvert replacement	
		Third Street Culvert (B028S)	Approximately 95m south of CNR			
P22-122	RP	Melody Trail Culvert (C077S)		700,000	Replace or reline the structure.	
		Melody Trail Culvert (C077S)	20m east of Arthur St			
P17-125	RP	South Service Road Bridge Removal or replacement (B011S)		805,000	Following the C/S and RRA, the minimum rehabilitation work would include the following: Patch, Waterproof, and Pave, and concrete patch repair rehabilitation of the structure in 1-5 years. The City may also consider eliminating the south end of the structure or the entire structure in lieu of rehabilitating.	
		South Service Road Bridge (B011S)	Just north of Queenston St			
		Third Street Culvert (B028S)	Approximately 95m south of CNR			
				\$ 4,202,200		

NOTES: CP - Co-ordinated projects involving more than one asset group (see Schedule S)

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

Shoreline Protection (Schedule I)

The City of St. Catharines is committed to providing sustainable and reliable Lake Ontario shoreline protection to prevent the erosion of City owned property and reduce impacts to private property.

Provided by:

3.625 kilometres of Protected Shoreline

1.100 kilometres of Unprotected City owned Shoreline

Value and Condition

Total replacement value: \$ 77 million

Current backlog of work: \$ 9.2 million

2023 Highlights

- Construction of 50 metres of new shoreline protection

The City is working towards improving the stability of the City owned Lake Ontario shoreline and installing protection at the high priority locations experiencing significant erosion due to fluctuating lake water levels.

Current Strategy

Renewal and Replacement:

Over time material within shoreline protection can wash away, creating weak points within the protection. Typically, rehabilitation of the material can be undertaken to prolong the life of the protection, however at times, replacement of the protection is required.

Non-infrastructure Solutions: City of St. Catharines engages third party consultants, who are experts in the design and assessment of shoreline protection, to complete reviews of the City owned shoreline. These reviews are completed every 3 to 5 years, dependent on the water levels of Lake Ontario, and provide the City with a list of priority locations for installation of new or replacement/renewal of existing protection.

The last review of the City owned protected and unprotected shoreline was completed in 2019 and the report was finalized in late 2020. The next review is currently planned to be completed in 2024.

Expansion of Services: Expansion of the shoreline protection may be undertaken to support rising lake levels. The City is working to address known areas of erosion requiring new shoreline protection according to priority level. As additional areas of erosion along the shoreline are identified, the City will review these areas and determine the appropriate remediation actions. Construction of new assets will have a direct impact on the operation and maintenance budget. The full extent of the impacts will be dependent on the design and level of services to be provided.

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
SHORELINE PROTECTION (SCHEDULE I)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name / Location	Gross Cost	Details
Previously Budgeted Projects - Additional Budget Requirements				
P22-152	E	Sunset Beach (Municipal Beach)	208,000	Additional funds for construction of shoreline protection to address deficiencies along Lake Ontario in conjunction with parking lot reconstruction
			<u><u>\$ 208,000</u></u>	

DRAFT

DRAFT

Watercourse Rehabilitation

(Schedule J)

The City of St. Catharines is committed to maintaining sustainable natural watercourses to prevent the erosion of City owned property and reduce impacts to private property

Provided by:

36.5 kilometres of natural watercourse

2 flood control structures

21 former Welland Canal locks and 1 related feature

Value and Condition

Current backlog of work (watercourse only): \$46.1M based on 2015 Flooding and Erosion Control Priority Study Report

The 2015 study (Watercourse Flooding and Erosion Control Priority Study Report) identified 87 watercourse sites within the urban boundary that are eroded and need rehabilitation. Of those sites not yet addressed, 16 were identified as highest priority based on erosion levels with an estimated \$8.9 million cost for remediation. Based on high level estimates, the total citywide watercourse rehabilitation costs within the urban boundary, excluding Twelve Mile Creek, will be approximately \$46.1 million in 2020 dollars.

In 2018, a Dam Safety Review was completed for the Martindale Pond Weir and Heywood Generating Station on Twelve Mile Creek. These two structures control the water level in Martindale Pond. The review concludes that deficiencies exist in the existing weir and to a much lesser extent at the Heywood Generating Station. Additional studies will be carried out with existing funding to suggest alternatives and recommend a preferred option for the Weir.

In 2018, a detailed inspection program was undertaken on the exposed lock walls constructed for the first three Welland Canals. The report highlighted the need for capital work and translates into an average annual funding level of more than \$170,000 over a 10-year period.

Current Strategy

Renewal and Replacement: Natural watercourses will meander naturally within their valley bottoms. Rehabilitation is undertaken using natural channel design techniques when possible if a watercourse is negatively impacting public or private infrastructure.

Dam structures and structures associated with the former Welland Canals are rehabilitated as identified to maintain watercourse function.

Coordination with other infrastructure improvements such as bridge and culverts may accelerate or delay watercourse rehabilitation.

Non- infrastructure Solutions: City of St. Catharines engages third party consultants, who are experts in the design and assessment of

watercourses, to complete reviews of the City owned watercourses and culverts which have less than 3m spans (i.e., are not bridges) in the watercourses. These reviews are completed every 5 to 10 years and provide the City with a list of priority locations for erosion rehabilitation and / or flooding.

Highlights

- Martindale Pond Weir – funding for construction
- Dick's Creek Main Branch (Tremont Creek) and East Branch (Briarsdale Creek) – funding for the environmental assessment and design
- Second Creek - funding for construction

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
WATERCOURSES (SCHEDULE J)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	From	To	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
Previously Budgeted Projects - Additional Budget Requirements							
P17-129	RP	Martindale Pond Weir Replacement			\$4,000,000	Replacement weir to address identified deficiencies in weir controlling water level in Martindale Pond and in conjunction with Heywood Generating Station improvements	
P22-130	RP	Secord Creek Construction and Culvert (C109M) Replacement			100,000	Construction to address priority items identified by EA	CP
Subtotal					\$4,100,000		
New Projects							
P23-130	NI	Dick's Creek EA/Design for Constr Ph 1, Ph 2 & Ph 3			600,000	Engineering Services (EA and design for highest priority) to address previously identified deficiencies	
		Rosedale Creek	Burgoyne Woods	Highway 406			
Subtotal					\$ 600,000		
					<u>\$4,700,000</u>		

NOTES: CP - Co-ordinated projects involving more than one asset group (see Schedule S)

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

DRAFT

Regional Projects (Schedule K)

This schedule includes the City's share of municipal works (such as sewer repairs, watermain replacements, new or replacement sidewalk and new storm sewer construction) on projects undertaken in cooperation with the Regional Municipality of Niagara. The Region consults with the City, when determining the timing of projects, which are managed by the Region. Coordinating the City's efforts in this way helps to minimize cost and disruption to the affected residents and businesses and provides infrastructure renewal within the City.

For more information on the service areas impacted by these regional projects refer to other sections of this document, Sidewalks, Storm Sewer, Sanitary Sewer, and Water Distribution.

Previously, Niagara Region Transportation Division advised they may proceed with tendering for road reconstruction on Regional

Road 87 consisting of Main Street, Lock Street and Lakeport Road in Port Dalhousie. The 2023 Capital budget includes partial funding for the City's share of costs for coordinated underground infrastructure improvements.

Also recommended for 2023 is additional for the cast iron watermain replacement which will benefit from being coordinated with the Region's St. Paul Street West bridge replacement project and / or the Region's redevelopment of the St. Catharines train station precinct.

Another recommended project is the reconstruction of Regional Road 48 Niagara Street. The 2023 Capital budget includes partial funding for the City's share of costs for coordinated underground infrastructure improvements.

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
REGIONAL PROJECTS (SCHEDULE K)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	From	To	Gross Cost	Details
Previously Budgeted Projects- Additional Budget Requirements						
Roads						
RN20-stp	RN	St. Paul Street at CNR Bridge Replacement			76,000	City share of the St Paul Street at CNR Bridge Replacement Project
Subtotal					\$ 76,000	
New Projects						
Sanitary						
RNxx-MLL	RP	Region RR87 Main Street, Lock Street & Lakeport Road			2,350,000	Partial funding for Replacement and spot repairs of existing sewers in conjunction with road reconstruction. Capital repairs to existing sewers in conjunction with Region's roadworks. Partial funding for replacement and spot repairs of existing sewers in conjunction with road reconstruction
		Lakeport Road (RR87)	Embassy Ave.	North End		
RNxx-LL	E / RP	Region - Niagara Street (RR48) Reconstruction			668,000	Rehabilitation of existing sewer with identified deficiencies inconjunction with Regional roadworks
		Niagara St.	Carlton St.	Scott St.		

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
REGIONAL PROJECTS (SCHEDULE K)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	From	To	Gross Cost	Details
Sidewalk						
RNxx-GDR	RP	Region - Glenridge Ave at CNR Bridge Replacement			800,000	City's share of costs for sidewalks during Regional bridge replacement, cost sharing determined by CNR Board Order
		Glenridge Avenue	Edgedale Road	Riverview Boulevard		
Storm						
RNxx-LL	E / RP	Region - Niagara Street (RR48) Reconstruction			525,000	Partial funding of City's share of costs of new storm sewer and existing storm sewer repairs in conjunction with Regional roadwork
		Ontario St.	Linwell Rd.	Lakeshore Rd.		
Subtotal					\$4,343,000	
					<u>\$4,419,000</u>	

DRAFT

Community, Recreation, and Culture Services (CRCS) (Schedule L)

The City of St. Catharines is committed to being The City Where Everybody Can Play.

CRCS Spotlight – Parks Renewal Plan

The City's Parks Renewal Plan prioritizes asset renewal based on asset condition, as well as health and safety considerations, with the assets in the poorest condition being prioritized for replacement. Playground equipment and court renewal as well as upgrades are required to maintain service levels and ongoing safe play spaces.

Provided by:

72 Playgrounds

15 Tennis courts (4 locations convertible to pickleball)

23 Basketball courts

Value and Condition

Total replacement value within the next 5 years: \$11.65 million

Total replacement value within the next 10 years: \$13.62 million

Note: Table 1 below provides additional information for other areas of CRCS

Current Strategy

Renewal and Replacement

The **Aquatics Facilities Strategy** provides recommendations on the long-term operating sustainability and health of the City's aquatics system. The 2023 Capital Budget includes \$0.35M towards the installation of a splashpad, seasonal washroom facility and sun shelter.

The **Environmental Hanging Basket Program** will transition assets to a more environmentally responsible product. The Environmentally Friendly Hanging Baskets Program will replace baskets each year from 2022-2024. This program is aligned with the City's declaration of a Climate State of Emergency.

The City's **Tree Planting Program** helps improve air quality and add economic value, beauty, and shade to its neighborhoods. Trees are planted on public boulevards, road allowances fronting residences, and in circles where trees are currently not planted. This capital program assists in increasing the tree canopy percentage on both public and private property. The 2023 budget will allow the City to hold two tree giveaways intended to assist in reaching the City's 30% tree canopy goal by 2030.

The **Welland Canal Fallen Workers Memorial** requires a panel replacement to update the name plaque and a tree replanting. The Welland Canal Fallen Workers Memorial Maintenance Reserve Fund will be utilized as it is intended for the on-going maintenance and preservation of the Memorial.

The **Memorial Bench Program** will replace 50 benches per year from 2020-2025 with the replacements concluding in 2025. The new benches will be made from composite materials that are expected to last 25-30 years. The City currently has an inventory of wooden benches with many of the benches approaching end of useful life

Expansion of Services:

The goal of the Parks Legacy Fund is to match alternative sources of funding such as donations, legacy giving and community projects to renew, and upgrade play assets in City parks. The Parks Legacy Fund will help to mitigate the financial implications of the Parks Renewal Plan by leveraging City funds with matching community donations so that twice as much work can be completed.

See Schedule M and the related narrative for information on Sunset Beach.

Highlights

- The Parks Renewal Plan will replace 2 playgrounds, 2 basketball courts, and 2 tennis courts
- Over 55 hanging baskets converted to environmentally friendly
- 50 memorial benches replaced
- Two free tree giveaways

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
COMMUNITY, RECREATION AND CULTURE SERVICES (SCHEDULE L)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
Previously Budgeted Projects - Additional Budget Requirements					
P21-156	E	Splashpad, Sun Shelter & Washroom (funding top-up)	350,000	The 2022 Capital budget included \$1M towards the project but it is estimated that an additional \$350,000 will be required. Additional funding required for the installation of a splashpad, seasonal washroom facility and sun shelter as per the Aquatics Facilities Strategy approved by Council in Q3 2021 (CRCS-042-2021) due to the increase to construction costs.	
PRC20-01	NI	Tree Planting Program	375,000	Address asset deficiencies and move towards achieving Council approved tree canopy goal of 30%	PA
PRC22-03	RN	Environmentally Friendly Hanging Baskets Program (Year 2 of 3)	35,000	This project will transition to a more environmentally responsible product, requiring less frequent watering	PA
PRC20-04	RP	Memorial Bench Program (Year 4 of 6)	80,000	Replace assets which are approaching end of useful life and maintain level of service	PA

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
COMMUNITY, RECREATION AND CULTURE SERVICES (SCHEDULE L)

Financial Management Services Updated 2023 Capital Budget, Four Year For...

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
PCR21-05-1 & PCR22-04	RP	Parks Legacy Fund	250,000	The Parks Legacy Fund will annually leverage and match alternative funding to maintain and enhance parks levels of service. Project(s) still to be determined for 2023 (As approved by Council on October 7, 2019)	
Subtotal \$			1,090,000		
New Projects					
P23-160	RN	Parks Renewal Plan - Port Dalhousie Multi-Use Court	332,931	Replace court which is at end of useful life, and maintain level of service as per the Parks Renewal Plan (CRCS-B017-2021)	
P23-161	RN	Parks Renewal Plan - Alex Mackenzie Basketball Court & Playground	444,612	Replace court and playground which is at end of useful life, and maintain level of service as per the Parks Renewal Plan (CRCS-B017-2021)	
P23-162	RN	Parks Renewal Plan - Bartlett Park - Playground & multi-use court	527,845	Replace court and playground which is at end of useful life, and maintain level of service as per the Parks Renewal Plan (CRCS-B017-2021)	
P23-163	RN	Parks Renewal Plan - Community Park Multi-Use Courts	444,612	Replace court which is at end of useful life, and maintain level of service as per the Parks Renewal Plan (CRCS-B017-2021)	

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
COMMUNITY, RECREATION AND CULTURE SERVICES (SCHEDULE L)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
PCR23-01	M	Welland Canal Fallen Workers Memorial	33,000	Replace panel to insert a name in chronological order. The panel will be reinstalled with the ability to remove and adjust more simply in the future if required. Additionally, this work will include resetting a panel that has shifted since installation.	
Subtotal			\$ 1,783,000		
			\$ 2,873,000		
Less:					
	PA	Parks Renewal Plan Projects	\$ 1,750,000	Council approval (CRCS-B017-2021)	
Total budget requiring Council Approval			\$ 1,123,000		

Notes:

PA- Previously approved by Council in 2021

CP - Co-ordinated projects involving more than one asset group (see Schedule S)

DRAFT

Buildings and Facilities (including accessibility) (Schedule M, N, O)

The City of St. Catharines is committed to providing safe and accessible Buildings and Facilities for all citizens and staff. The focus is to maintain life safety elements, barrier free accessibility, building envelope and interior conditions for all user groups.

Provided by:

174 Buildings and facilities spread across 73 properties

Value and Condition

Estimated total replacement value of City owned buildings and facilities: \$553 million

Estimated Current Backlog of Work \$55.5 million

The Arena Strategy was updated in 2019 and highlighted the need to right size the City's arenas (excluding Meridian Centre), to ensure that current levels of service can be delivered at an optimal cost. The 2017 Fire Master Plan confirmed the need for asset renewal at Firehalls, with priority given to renovations at Fire Hall 1, which would allow for the relocation of one of the Aerial Firetrucks. A 2020 Feasibility Study, to determine future needs and capital cost estimates for Fire Hall asset renewal, identified the need to replace three Fire Halls (1, 2, 3) and upgrade Fire Hall 6. These Fire Halls are nearing their end of life and they do not meet operational needs (including Accessibility).

Recent condition assessments and regulatory requirements were also considered in determining the Facilities Capital Budget. The assets included within this section of the capital budget will be addressed within the AMP for non-core assets scheduled for completion prior to July 1, 2024, in compliance with O. Reg.588/17.

Current Strategy

Renewal and Replacement

The City maintains many buildings differentiated by factors such as usage, (i.e. arenas, fire halls, operations work centres), or third party designation (i.e. Historical buildings). Various components within buildings also receive attention (i.e. roofs, washrooms) as well as overall standards for buildings (i.e. accessibility).

The City undertakes several ongoing key initiatives and programs to maintain and improve City owned facility assets such as structures, buildings and related land improvements.

There are numerous smaller projects which include the renewal and replacement of structural, architectural, mechanical, and electrical components of various City buildings that have reached the end of their service life. These projects are funded from the related reserve.

Heritage Assets: The Old Court House, Montebello Park Pavilion and Band Shell, City Hall, the Morningstar Mill, Dalhousie House, and the Old Robertson School at 85 Church Street are examples of City owned buildings which are classified as Heritage Buildings.

Due to the age of the heritage buildings, many of the architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical components of these structures have well exceeded their useful service life and require regular maintenance and rehabilitation to preserve the integrity of these buildings. There are some components within these structures that do not meet current codes and safety regulations and require retrofits to remain in operation.

Accessibility: The City is striving to meet the provincially mandated accessibility standards by the 2025 target as set out by the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disability Act (AODA). To rectify the estimated \$5.750 million in non-compliant items, the City continues to complete accessibility upgrades, including barrier free

washrooms and elevators. The 2023 Capital budget for accessibility includes \$600,000 for upgrades to the washroom and change room facilities at Port Dalhousie Lions Park Pool and \$2,500,000 for washroom, elevator and entrance upgrades to Robertson school.

Based on 2024-2027 forecast budget levels (with an annual minimum of \$250,000), the highest priority items will be completed, however some portion of the lower priority items will remain unaddressed, at the target date.

Non-infrastructure Solutions: The City's Arena strategy was developed and approved in 2019. The 2023 Capital budget incorporates this strategy with the decommissioning of the Garden City Arena.

Highlights

- Renovation to the Central Library including window replacement, atrium redesign and leak repairs
- Funds for Seymour Hannah Arena dehumidification, compressor replacement and change room upgrades.
- Replacement of the Kiwanis Turf Field
- Baseball field lighting replacement and control system implementation at George Taylor Field
- Replacement of air handling units at City Hall

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES (SCHEDULE M)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details
Previously Budgeted Projects- Additional Budget Requirements				
P22-187	NI	Garden City Arena Complex Demolition & Decommisioning of GCA complex	380,000	Garden City Arena Complex Demolition & Decommisioning of GCA complex
P22-150	RN	Municipal Beach (Sunset Beach) - Site Funding Matching (City Portion) for ICIP work - Phase 1	800,000	Funding Matching (City Portion) for ICIP work - Phase 1
P22-137	E	Buchanan House Top up funds for accessibility upgrades	420,000	Top up funds for accessibility upgrades
P22-138	RP	Old Court House replace and repair basement windows	200,000	replace and repair basement windows
P23-134	RN	Robertson School - Main Accessibility Upgrades	2,500,000	Accessibility Upgrades, add universal washroom on each floor (3), install elevator, renovate existing washrooms to FADS (4), misc internal ramps and entrance mods for barrier free access.
Subtotal			\$ 4,300,000	

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES (SCHEDULE M)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details
New Projects				
Administrative and Operational Centres				
P23-133	RP	City Hall Replace 3 modulating air handling units	1,000,000	Replace 3 modulating air handling units
Administrative and Operational Centres			\$ 1,000,000	
PRCS - Arenas and Recreation Facilities				
P18-164	RP	Seymour Hannah Upgrade dehumidification system for pad 2/3 - additional funds to combine with phase 1	1,500,000	Upgrade dehumidification system for pad 2/3 - additional funds to combine with phase 1
P23-139	E	Seymour Hannah renovation for Junior B Falcons	150,000	renovation of the retail space and dressing rooms for Junior B Falcons (\$75K for removal; \$75K fitout = \$150K total)
P23-138	RP	Seymour Hannah Replacement Vilter Compressor & panel (one compressor) - Phase 2 (compressor #2)	350,000	Replacement Vilter Compressor & panel (one compressor) - Phase 2 (compressor #2)
P23-140	RP	Seymour Hannah - Kiwanis Field Replace Turf	1,300,000	Replace Turf
PRCS - Arenas and Recreation Facilities			\$ 3,300,000	

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES (SCHEDULE M)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details
PRCS - Parks Structures and Facilities				
P23-141	RP	Merritton Park - Site Replace existing baseball field (George Taylor) lighting with LED fixtures & Musco Controls	400,000	Replace existing baseball field (George Taylor) lighting with LED fixtures & Musco Controls
P23-142	RP	Port Dalhousie Lions Park - Pool Renovate Change rooms - interior/exterior & add accessibility	600,000	Renovate Change rooms - interior/exterior & add accessibility
PRCS - Parks Structures and Facilities			\$ 1,000,000	
Senior Facilities				
P23-144	RP	Dunlop Drive Seniors Centre Roofing	260,000	Roofing Replacement
Senior Facilities			\$ 260,000	
Other Special Purpose Facilities				
P23-143	RN	Dalhousie House - Site Reconstruct Retaining wall & stairs	500,000	Reconstruct Retaining wall & stairs
P18-181	RP	St. Catharines Museum Replace / Upgrades	500,000	Replace air handling unit 6, condensing unit 5, install humidifier including all BAS connection and structural/electrical components
P17-129	RP	Martindale Pond Weir Replacement	400,000	Top up funds for weir reconstruction (design)

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES (SCHEDULE M)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details
TBD23-16	RN	Meridian Centre Plant motor upgrade (2 glycol pumps, 2 compressor motors)	50,000	As per CIMCO's Life cycle of the Meridian Centre Refrigeration Plant, we need to start replacing motors on the system. Glycol pump 1&2, as well as Compressor 1 &2 have motors due for replacement.
TBD23-17	RP	Meridian Centre - Parking booth - front lot	20,000	For health and safety concerns, the Meridian Centre requires a parking booth for employees who are required to monitor the lot, outside in all weather conditions. Health & safety concerns can be avoided by having a parking booth that serves as shelter and security for the employees during all four seasons.
TBD23-18	RP	Meridian Centre - POS Replacement	136,000	In July 2021, Meridian Centre received an "End of Life/Support" Notice from our current POS Service Provider, NCR/Quest, effective 12/31/2023.
TBD23-19	RP	Meridian Centre - Daktronics Upgrade	136,000	Our current DMP-7000/VIP-4400/Show Control system has been discontinued and is no longer supported by Daktronics. Servicing the current system and sourcing replacement Parts will become hard to do moving forward. Upgrading to the newest version DMP-8000/VP-6000/Show Control.

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES (SCHEDULE M)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details
TBD23-20	RP	Meridian Centre - Main curtain modification	67,000	Modify the current Main Curtain that creates a required backdrop for concerts and events. The size of the curtain is a major labour and expense challenge, modification will solve the challenges
TBD23-21	RP	Meridian Centre - Suite level food cooking equipment addition	70,000	In anticipation of a Post Covid-19 food service environment, additional cooking equipment is needed for Suite Level Food and Beverage Outlets. In order to enhance cooking ability for Club Lounge and Suite holder ordering and delivery of premium food menu items, additional equipment has been procured. Two (2) cooking solutions to be added, two (2) Perfect Fry Countertop Solution (Club/Suites) and one (1) Turbo Fresh Double Stack Pizza and Cooking oven (Suite Pantry). Projected 6-8 year return on investment.
TBD23-22	RP	Meridian Centre - Mobile ordering platform	30,000	In anticipation of a Post Covid-19 food service environment, mobile ordering is the solution to enhance and support new and necessary safety measures for service during all Meridian Centre events. To reduce the risk to patrons and staff while providing premium and quick service food and beverage services, mobile ordering is necessary to implement to enhance Covid-19 practices/ protocols.

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES (SCHEDULE M)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details
P23-145	RP	PAC - Replace lighting fixtures in film house	80,000	PAC - Replace lighting fixtures in film house
P23-146	RP	PAC - Replacement of Leviton Lighting control system	60,000	PAC - Replacement of Leviton Lighting control system
P23-147	RP	PAC - Door replacements (Sliding Doors & other high priority doors)	50,000	PAC - Door replacements (Sliding Doors & other high priority doors)
TBD23-26	RN	Central Branch renovation (Phase 1)	4,850,000	Central Branch renovation (Phase 1)
Other Special Purpose Facilities			\$ 6,949,000	
New Projects Subtotal			<u>\$12,509,000</u>	
			<u>\$16,809,000</u>	

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
PARKING SERVICES (SCHEDULE N)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details
New Projects				
P23-135	RN	Carlisle Street Parking Garage Structural crack repairs (basement & stair D), and associated membrane repairs on garden park entrance ramp.	100,000	Structural crack repairs (basement & stair D), and associated membrane repairs on garden park entrance ramp.
PCI23-05	RN	Ontario Street Parking Garage Upgrade - Parking system, cameras, servers.	600,000	Parking system, cameras, servers.
			<u>\$ 700,000</u>	

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
FIRE SERVICES (SCHEDULE O)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details
New Projects				
PFR23-02	RP	CAD (Computer Aid Dispatch) Software upgrade	350,000	CAD (Computer Aid Dispatch) Software upgrade
P23-136	NI	Firehall #3 - Pelham Rd Rebuild Station No. 3 - Design Funds only	500,000	Rebuild Station No. 3 - Design Funds only
P23-137	RP	Fire Hall #4 - Merritt St Parapet Flashing/Siding rework to prevent water infiltration	100,000	Parapet Flashing/Siding rework to prevent water infiltration
Subtotal			\$ 950,000	

DRAFT

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,
NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
FLEET (SCHEDULE P)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details
New Projects				
PFL23-01	RP	International 7400 Single Axle Dump Truck (#203)	360,000	Replacement of International 7400 Single Axle Dump Truck (#203)
PFL23-02	RP	Freightliner Tandem Dump Truck with Roller Pro (61)	380,000	Replacement of Freightliner Tandem Dump Truck with Roller Pro (61)
PFL23-03	RP	International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (72)	420,000	Replacement of International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (72)
PFL23-04	RP	International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (73)	420,000	Replacement of International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (73)
PFL23-05	RP	2004 Sutphen 95' aerial - Unit 26	1,946,780	Industry standard is to replace every 23 years. Project request expedited due to long procurement lead times
			<u>\$3,526,780</u>	

DRAFT

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
CORPORATE INFRASTRUCTURE (SCHEDULE Q)

Project No.	Project Type	Project Name	Gross Cost	Details	Notes
Previously Budgeted Projects- Additional Budget Requirements					
ST-20-15	NI	Asset Management Plan - Phase 2	260,000	Additional budget to align with requirements of Oreg 588/17 to review level of service.	PA
PCI17-01	RP	Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System Implementation (included in 2023 Capital Forecast)	3,270,000	Partial budget for implementation of an ERP system that will replace the City's existing financial systems and provide enhanced support for accounts receivable, accounts payable, procurement, commitments and project management	PA
PCI17-02	RP	Customer Relationship Management (additional funding)	300,000	Software licensing fees and set-up of system to track soil movement as required by Ont. Regulation 406/19	
Subtotal			\$ 3,830,000		
New Projects					
PCI23-02	E	Backup Data Centre	500,000	Additional budget for implementation of property tax software - CentralSquare and related modules for tax certificates, point-of-sale, and citizen engagement portal. Replaces the City's current systems which are past end of life and receiving very limited vendor support (FMS-122-2021)	
PCI23-03	RP	Annual Computer Infrastructure Replacement	150,000	Replacement for Work Manager, GIS system and asset management software	
PCI23-04	E	IT Security software (log management tools)	200,000	Replace current switches which are at end of useful life	
Subtotal			\$ 850,000		
			\$ 4,680,000		
Less:					
PA		Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System Implementation (included in 2023 Capital Forecast)	3,270,000	Council Approval FMS-122-2021	
Total budget requiring Council approval			\$ 1,410,000		

Notes:

PA- Previously approved by Council in 2021

Project Type: RP = Replacement, RN = Renewal, E = Expansion,

NI = Non-Infrastructure Solutions, M = Maintenance, D = Disposal

DRAFT

Co-ordinated Projects (Schedule S)

For asset categories within the road allowance (roads, sidewalks, sewers, water mains), coordination with other construction activities is taken into consideration to take advantage of economies of scale and reduce the impact of construction on abutting property owners and the travelling public.

Determination of the final construction program for all the assets for a particular year is the result of an iterative effort by staff in reviewing all the asset categories. Schedule S reports on the new and continuing projects included within the 2023 Capital Budget. For each project in the schedule, each of the asset categories previously reported in Schedule B to J is shown.

DRAFT

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
COORDINATED PROJECTS (SCHEDULE S)

PROJECT NO	SCH	DESCRIPTION	GROSS COST	COMMENTS
P23-060		2023 Road Resurfacing Program		
	B	Roads	2,361,400	Spot curb repairs & replace asphalt road surface & extension of catch
	D	Storm Sewer Collection System	138,000	basin lead for combined sewer separation
			\$ 2,499,400	
P23-103		Briarsdale / Donlon		
	B	Roads	207,700	Spot curb repairs & replace asphalt road surface & Replacement of
	G	Water Distribution System	543,000	existing C.I. and D.I. watermain
			\$ 750,700	
P23-061		Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements		
	B	Roads	427,500	Curb replacement and asphalt road surface replacement in
	D	Storm Sewer Collection System	311,000	conjunction with watermain and storm sewer section replacement
	E	Sanitary	190,000	and sewer repairs
	G	Water Distribution System	566,000	
			\$ 1,494,500	
P18-063		Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements		
	B	Roads	3,169,000	Additional funding for utility relocates, streetscaping, streetlights and
	D	Storm Sewer Collection System	498,000	road reconstruction in conjunction with replacement of storm sewer,
	E	Sanitary	378,000	sanitary sewers and watermain replacement
	G	Water Distribution System	629,000	
			\$ 4,674,000	
P23-101		Dundas / Leeson		
	B	Roads	67,000	Additional funding for utility relocates, streetscaping, streetlights and
	G	Water Distribution System	865,000	road reconstruction in conjunction with replacement of storm sewer,
			\$ 932,000	sanitary sewers and watermain replacement
P20-065		New Access Road - Ridley Road		
	B	Roads	505,000	Additional funds for new road and storm infrastructure to train
	D	Storm Sewer Collection System	231,000	station
			\$ 736,000	
P23-001		Phelps/Turner/Smythe		
	E	Sanitary	95,000	Installation of a new sewer section and watermain replacement in
	G	Water Distribution System	450,000	conjunction with works for new development
			\$ 545,000	

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
COORDINATED PROJECTS (SCHEDULE S)

PROJECT NO	SCH	DESCRIPTION	GROSS COST	COMMENTS
P22-130		Secord Creek Construction and Culvert (C109M) Replacement		
	H	Bridges and Major Culverts	179,700	Replace existing structure with watercourse rehabilitation works
	J	Watercourse	100,000	
			\$ 279,700	
		Total	\$ 11,911,300	

DRAFT

CITY OF ST.CATHARINES
2024 CAPITAL FORECAST (SCHEDULE T)

DESCRIPTION	GROSS COSTS	CANADA COMMUNITY BUILDING FUND	OTHER EXTERNAL/ RESERVES	TAX/RATE PAYER	DEBT
ROADS					
2024 Roads Priority Program	\$ 11,904,951	\$ 1,803,831	\$ 296,000	\$ 2,426,000	\$ 7,379,120
Street Lights	217,000	-	-	110,000	107,000
Traffic Signals Specific Locations	728,000	-	-	292,000	436,000
	12,849,951	1,803,831	296,000	2,828,000	7,922,120
SIDEWALKS, WALKWAYS AND MULTIUSE PATHS					
Active Transportation	1,241,663	210,000	198,700	71,000	761,963
Sidewalks and Walkways	1,479,000	-	24,000	597,000	858,000
	2,720,663	210,000	222,700	668,000	1,619,963
STORM SEWER - 2024 PRIORITIES	3,815,100	39,420	745,500	258,000	2,772,180
SANITARY SEWER - 2024 PRIORITIES	8,737,000	1,000,000	-	5,329,908	2,407,092
POLLUTION CONTROL - 2024 PRIORITIES	1,000,000	-	-	500,000	500,000
WATERMAINS - 2024 PRIORITIES	13,761,000	1,352,000	-	8,846,037	3,562,963
BRIDGES AND MAJOR CULVERTS					
Culvert Replacements	1,552,500	-	-	131,000	1,421,500
Disher St Bridge (B010S) Condition Survey & Detailed Design	68,000	-	-	6,000	62,000
Niagara Street Pedestrian Bridge E (P052S)	75,000	-	-	6,000	69,000
	1,695,500	-	-	143,000	1,552,500
SHORELINE PROTECTION	255,000	-	-	22,000	233,000
WATERCOURSES					
Old Welland Canal Lockwall Stabilization Ph2 Design	200,000	-	-	17,000	183,000
Other Creek Renewal Projects	1,600,000	-	-	136,000	1,464,000
	1,800,000	-	-	153,000	1,647,000
REGIONAL					
Region - Niagara Street (RR48) Reconstruction	462,000	-	-	39,000	423,000
Region - Martindale Road JR Stock Bridge at Richardson Creek	150,000	-	-	74,900	75,100
Region - Glendale Avenue RR89 Improvements	490,000	-	78,400	411,600	-
	1,102,000	-	78,400	525,500	498,100
Total Linear	47,736,214				

CITY OF ST.CATHARINES
2024 CAPITAL FORECAST (SCHEDULE T)

DESCRIPTION	GROSS COSTS	CANADA COMMUNITY BUILDING FUND	OTHER EXTERNAL/ RESERVES	TAX/RATE PAYER	DEBT
COMMUNITY, RECREATION AND CULTURE SERVICES					
Multi-Use Recreational Facility Feasibility Study	400,000	-	-	34,000	366,000
James Street Park	1,620,000	-	-	138,000	1,482,000
Parks Legacy Fund	250,000	-	125,000	125,000	-
Parks Renewal Plan	1,586,000	-	111,100	125,000	1,349,900
Lion Dunc Schooley Outdoor Pool	5,000,000	-	-	425,000	4,575,000
Tree Planting, Memorial Benches and Hanging Baskets	495,000	-	-	42,000	453,000
	9,351,000	-	236,100	889,000	8,225,900
BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES					
Administrative and Operational Facilities	545,000	-	75,000	314,000	156,000
Arenas and Recreational Facilities	4,330,000	-	480,000	662,500	3,187,500
Parks Structure and Facilities	2,425,000	-	235,000	186,000	2,004,000
Special Purpose Facilities	5,243,000	-	2,548,890	229,000	2,465,110
	12,543,000	-	3,338,890	1,391,500	7,812,610
FIRE SERVICE	120,000	-	20,000	9,000	91,000
FLEET	2,536,231	-	-	216,000	2,320,231
Parking	1,075,000	-	-	91,000	984,000
CORPORATE INFRASTRUCTURE					
ERP system	700,000	-	-	60,000	640,000
IT Security software (log management tools)	200,000	-	-	17,000	183,000
Annual Computer Infrastructure Replacement	200,000	-	-	17,000	183,000
Customer Relationship Management (additional funding)	1,000,000	-	-	85,000	915,000
Other Corporate Infrastructure	500,000	-	-	43,000	457,000
	2,600,000	-	-	222,000	2,378,000
TOTAL 2024 CAPITAL FORECAST	\$ 75,961,445	\$ 4,405,251	\$ 4,937,590	\$ 22,091,945	\$ 44,526,659

CITY OF ST.CATHARINES
2023 CAPITAL BUDGET AND FOUR YEAR FORECAST (SCHEDULE U)

	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027
CAPITAL EXPENDITURES					
Roads	9,824,600	12,849,951	12,051,000	9,347,000	9,712,000
Sidewalks, Walkways and Multi-Use Pathways	2,413,000	2,720,663	1,887,663	1,718,663	1,736,663
Storm Sewer Collection System (including Sewer Separation)	1,608,000	3,815,100	4,542,000	4,130,000	4,290,000
Sanitary Sewer Collection System	2,819,000	8,737,000	6,245,844	8,032,781	9,081,436
Pollution Control	250,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	-
Water Distribution System (Watermain)	11,930,000	13,761,000	10,498,964	15,442,363	17,986,110
Bridges and Major Culverts	4,202,200	1,695,500	1,765,000	230,000	-
Shoreline Protection	208,000	255,000	2,002,000	1,544,000	5,299,000
Watercourses	4,700,000	1,800,000	2,794,000	910,000	420,000
Regional Projects	4,419,000	1,102,000	10,114,000	2,991,000	-
Community, Recreation and Culture Services	2,873,000	9,351,000	3,901,000	7,221,500	2,309,000
Buildings and Facilities (including Accessibility)	16,809,000	12,543,000	12,489,000	14,300,000	16,120,000
Parking Services	700,000	1,075,000	-	-	-
Fire Services	950,000	120,000	7,700,000	8,627,299	2,191,118
Fleet	3,526,780	2,536,231	-	-	-
Corporate Infrastructure	4,680,000	2,600,000	470,000	200,000	200,000
	<u>\$ 71,912,580</u>	<u>\$ 75,961,445</u>	<u>\$ 77,460,471</u>	<u>\$ 75,694,606</u>	<u>\$ 69,345,327</u>
SOURCES OF FINANCING					
Canada Community - Building Fund	4,405,251	4,405,251	4,405,251	4,405,251	4,405,251
Other External Funding (including Grants)	158,000	675,000	675,000	675,000	675,000
Reserve Funds (including D.C)	6,346,314	4,262,590	11,951,320	3,884,400	2,476,300
TOTAL GRANTS/ 3rd PARTY/ RESERVES	<u>\$ 10,909,565</u>	<u>\$ 9,342,841</u>	<u>\$ 17,031,571</u>	<u>\$ 8,964,651</u>	<u>\$ 7,556,551</u>
Infrastructure Levy	1,569,000	1,680,000	1,680,000	1,680,000	1,680,000
Tax Support	1,800,000	2,200,000	2,472,000	2,472,000	2,472,000
Water/Wastewater	8,584,119	8,205,747	8,728,981	8,739,462	9,779,909
Capital Out of Revenue (1)	6,475,000	10,006,198	10,125,189	12,533,913	12,357,195
TOTAL TAX/ RATE PAYER	<u>\$ 18,428,119</u>	<u>\$ 22,091,945</u>	<u>\$ 23,006,170</u>	<u>\$ 25,425,375</u>	<u>\$ 26,289,104</u>
DEBENTURE (2)	42,574,896	44,526,659	37,422,730	41,304,580	41,499,672
TOTAL	<u>\$ 71,912,580</u>	<u>\$ 75,961,445</u>	<u>\$ 77,460,471</u>	<u>\$ 75,694,606</u>	<u>\$ 75,345,327</u>

CITY OF ST.CATHARINES
2023 CAPITAL BUDGET AND FOUR YEAR FORECAST (SCHEDULE U)

	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027
Note (1)					
Capital out of Revenue Allocation					
Tax Supported	3,127,000	3,536,000	3,300,000	3,845,000	3,894,000
Water/Wastewater	3,348,000	6,470,198	6,825,189	8,688,913	8,463,195
Total Capital out of Revenue	<u>\$ 6,475,000</u>	<u>\$ 10,006,198</u>	<u>\$ 10,125,189</u>	<u>\$ 12,533,913</u>	<u>\$ 12,357,195</u>
Note(2)					
Debenture Allocation					
Tax Supported	38,482,015	38,056,604	31,427,092	34,583,811	35,027,230
Water/Wastewater	4,092,881	6,470,055	5,995,638	6,720,769	6,472,442
Total Debenture	<u>\$ 42,574,896</u>	<u>\$ 44,526,659</u>	<u>\$ 37,422,730</u>	<u>\$ 41,304,580</u>	<u>\$ 41,499,672</u>

OTHER POTENTIAL CAPITAL PROJECTS - 2028 and BEYOND
SCHEDULE V

The intent of the list below is to highlight projects that have been raised to Council or discussed by Council. As these projects have not been included in the forecast at this time they would be considered in years six through ten (2028- 2032). However, some of these items represent underfunding of current programs, and so if funding was available the expenditures could be accelerated. The costs provided are based on high level estimates. Costs are expected to change as the scope is refined and project planning proceeds. This list does not include the regular ongoing annual replacement of linear assets, buildings and facilities that are being accommodated in the annual Capital Budget. Also, sidewalks and Roads underfunding has not included on this list, as they are currently under review.

Project Type	Asset	Facility/location	Description	Estimated Cost (\$000)	Supporting reports plans/strategy	Estimated Year
E	Road/ Bridge	Chestnut St Extension	new roadway from Hastings St. to Brookdale Ave (scope subject to Class Environmental Assessment process)	694	Included in Transportation Master Plan and 2021 DC Study. EA ongoing	2030
E	Road/ Bridge	Ridley & Vansickle signals	New traffic signal	291	Included in the 2021 DC Study	2030-2036
E	Equipment	Various locations	Waterbottle filling stations	459	Included in the 2021 DC Study	2028-2029
E	Land Improvement	Parkland	Parkland Development near GO Station	306	Included in the 2021 DC Study	2028-3031
E	Land Improvement	Parkland & Amenities	Parkland Development/Amenities near Glendale & Welland Canal	306	Included in the 2021 DC Study	2028-3031
E	Land Improvement	Parkland	Parkland Development at former General Motors Site	510	Included in the 2021 DC Study	2032
R	Bridges	Bridges	Replacements -Costs over \$500k annual budget	6,132	2018 Bridge and Culvert Inspection	2028-2032
E	Arena	Bill Burgoyne Arena	Twin Arena (option 1)	21,800	PRCS-124-2019 - Arena Strategy	2029
R	Facility	To be determined	Aquatics facilities	20,000	Aquatics Facility Strategy	2028
	Pool	Lincoln Park	Lincoln Park Outdoor Pool	4,000	Aquatics Facility Strategy	2028
R	Playground Replacements - various locations		57 playground replacements as planned from 2020-29	11,118	PRCS-B002-2018 - Parks Renewal Plan & CRCS-B017-2021 (2021 Update)	2028-2032
R	Tennis Court Replacements - various locations		10 tennis court replacements as planned from 2020-29	220		
R	Basketball Courts		18 basketball court replace. as planned from 2020 -29	663		
SI	Park	To be determined	Skateboard Park (north of the QEW)	500	Recreation Facility & Programming Master Plan Recommendation #28 / Recreation Master Plan Advisory Committee's highest prioritized recommendation	2028-2030
R	Vehicles	Fire Fleet	Fire Supression Vehicles	2,714	Planned Replacement Schedule	2028-2030
R	Equipment	Fire Equipment	Fire Supression Equipment	1,455	Planned Replacement Schedule	2028-2030
R	Corporate Infrastructure	To be determined	Replacement of servers and equipment at data center	2,000		2028-2030
2028-2032 identified unfunded projects				\$ 73,168		

DRAFT

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
PROJECT FUNDING (SCHEDULE W)

Financial Management Services Updated 2023 Capital Budget, Four Year For..

Page 564 of 868

				FUNDING SOURCES								
				GRANTS/DEV.CHRGS/RESERVES			RATE/TAX PAYER SUPPORT					
Sch	Project No.	Facility/Project Name	Gross Cost	Canada Community Building Fund	Other External Funding	Reserves & Dvlpmnt Chrg	Infrastruct. Levy	Tax Support	Water / Wastewater	Capital out of Revenue	Debenture	Notes
B	P23-060	2023 Road Resurfacing Program	2,361,400	519,000		-				138,000	1,704,400	
B	P22-064	Blue Spruce / Huntingwood	411,000			-				31,000	380,000	
B	P23-103	Briarsdale / Donlon	207,700			-		207,700		-	-	
B	P23-061	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements	427,500			-				32,000	395,500	
B	P18-063	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	3,169,000			-				238,000	2,931,000	
B	P23-101	Dundas / Leeson	67,000			-		67,000		-	-	
B	P23-062	Facer Street road and underground improvements	170,000			-		170,000		-	-	
B	P21-100	Flanders Watermain Improvements	129,400			-		129,400		-	-	
B	P22-061	James Street	773,000			-		85,000		52,000	636,000	
B	P19-066	Moffatt Secondary Access - Utilities	500,000			80,000				32,000	388,000	5
B	P20-065	New Access Road - Ridley Road	505,000			151,500				27,000	326,500	5
B	P22-063	Parnell Road Reconstruction	200,000					200,000		-	-	
B	P23-097	Traffic Signals (including pedestrian crossings)	242,000			38,720		203,280		-	-	5
B	P23-097	Traffic Signs (40 KM)	262,600			42,016		135,620		6,000	78,964	5
B	P23-067	Third Street / Old Martindale Road Reconstruction	257,000			-				19,000	238,000	
B	P23-064	Welland Canal Parkway Road Rehabilitation & Drainage Improvements	142,000			-		142,000		-	-	
C	P23-040	2023 Sidewalk Replacement Program	360,000					253,720		8,000	98,280	
C	P23-040-1	2023 Walkway Improvements	50,000			-		50,000		-	-	
C	P18-063	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	650,000			325,000				24,000	301,000	5
C	P23-041	New Sidewalk installation Program	67,000			10,720		56,280		-	-	5
C	P23-068	Active Transportation	250,000	250,000		-				-	-	
C	P23-068	Active Transportation Priorities	1,036,000			165,760				65,000	805,240	5
D	P20-065	New Access Road - Ridley Road	231,000			-				17,000	214,000	
D	P23-060	2023 Road Resurfacing Program	138,000			-				10,000	128,000	
D	P23-061	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements	311,000	270,000		-				3,000	38,000	
D	P23-006	Catch Basins and Storm Service Installations	100,000			-	100,000			-	-	
D	P18-062	Lake Street Underground Improvements	80,000			-				6,000	74,000	
D	P18-063	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	498,000	386,000		-				8,000	104,000	
D	P23-015	Design for next years projects	50,000			-	50,000			-	-	
D	P23-014	Sewer CCTV Inspections	100,000			-	100,000			-	-	
D	P23-016	Storm Sewer Spot Repairs	100,000			-				8,000	92,000	
E	P23-061	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements	190,000			-			190,000	-	-	
E	P18-062	Lake Street Underground Improvements	221,000			-				99,000	122,000	
E	P18-063	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	378,000			-			378,000	-	-	
E	P23-015	Design for next years projects	50,000			-			50,000	-	-	
E	P23-010	Extraneous Flow Elimination	50,000			-			50,000	-	-	
E	P23-001	Phelps/Turner/Smythe	95,000			-			95,000	-	-	
E	P23-012	Sanitary Sewer Flushing & Reaming	25,000			-			25,000	-	-	
P	P23-005	Sanitary Sewer Reaming & Lining	1,000,000	800,000		-			200,000	-	-	

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
PROJECT FUNDING (SCHEDULE W)

Financial Management Services Updated 2023 Capital Budget, Four Year Forecast

Page 565 of 868

				FUNDING SOURCES								
				GRANTS/DEV.CHRGS/RESERVES			RATE/TAX PAYER SUPPORT					
Sch	Project No.	Facility/Project Name	Gross Cost	Canada Community Building Fund	Other External Funding	Reserves & Dvlpmnt Chrg	Infrastruct. Levy	Tax Support	Water / Wastewater	Capital out of Revenue	Debenture	Notes
E	P23-011	Sanitary Sewer Spot Repair Program	500,000	200,000		-			300,000	-	-	
E	P23-014	Sewer CCTV Inspections	300,000			-			300,000	-	-	
E	P23-019	Sewershed Analysis	10,000			-			10,000	-	-	
F	P23-018	Pollution Control Priority Program	250,000			-			250,000	-	-	
G	P23-102	Adel / Donalda / Dundalk / Regent / Rainbow	1,610,000			-			175,000	646,000	789,000	
G	P23-103	Briarsdale / Donlon	543,000			-			543,000	-	-	
G	P23-061	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements	566,000			-			566,000	-	-	
G	P18-062	Lake Street Underground Improvements	348,000			-			348,000	-	-	
G	P18-063	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	629,000			-			629,000	-	-	
G	P23-015	Design for next years projects	50,000			-			50,000	-	-	
G	P23-101	Dundas / Leeson	865,000			-			865,000	-	-	
G	P23-104	Kimbermount / Lake / Monique	1,450,000	1,352,000		-			98,000	-	-	
G	P23-105	Mohawk/Scott/Village Green	1,335,000			-			281,000	474,000	580,000	
G	P23-106	Jasmine/Josephine	680,000			-			241,731	197,000	241,269	
G	P23-107	Carriage / Grove	1,044,000			-				470,000	574,000	
G	P23-001	Phelps/Turner/Smythe	450,000			-			450,000	-	-	
G	P23-116	Stortz Hydrant Port Conversions	450,000			0			450,000	-	-	
G	P23-118	Valves, Hydrants & Services	50,000			0			50,000	-	-	
H	P23-100	Welland Avenue	1,860,000			0				837,000	1,023,000	
H	P22-122	Battersea Avenue Culvert (C118M)	600,000			0				45,000	555,000	
H	P22-130	Secord Creek Construction and Culvert (C109M) Replacement	179,700			0				13,000	166,700	
H	P22-063	Parnell Road Reconstruction	1,767,500			0				133,000	1,634,500	
H	P15-122	Third Street Culvert Replacement, 90 m South of CN Tracks	150,000			0				11,000	139,000	
H	P22-122	Melody Trail Culvert (C077S)	700,000			0				53,000	647,000	
H	P17-125	South Service Road Bridge Removal or replacement (B011S)	805,000			0				60,000	745,000	
I	P22-152	Sunset Beach(Municipal Beach)	208,000			52000				12,000	144,000	5
J	P23-130	Dick's Creek EA/Design for Constr Ph 1, Ph 2 & Ph 3	600,000			0				45,000	555,000	
J	P17-129	Martindale Pond Weir Replacement	4,000,000	503,251		0				262,000	3,234,749	
J	P22-130	Secord Creek Construction and Culvert (C109M) Replacement	100,000			0				8,000	92,000	
K	RN20-stp	St. Paul Street at CNR Bridge Replacement	76,000			0				6,000	70,000	
K	RNxx-GDR	Region - Glenridge Ave at CNR Bridge Replacement	800,000			0				60,000	740,000	
K	RNxx-MLL	Region RR87 Main Street, Lock Street & Lakeport Road	2,350,000			0			961,388	625,000	763,612	
K	RNxx-LL	Region - Niagara Street (RR48) Reconstruction	525,000			0				39,000	486,000	
K	RNxx-LL	Region - Niagara Street (RR48) Reconstruction	668,000			0			668,000	-	-	
L	P21-156	Splashpad, Sun Shelter & Washroom (funding top-up)	350,000			350000				-	-	5
L	P23-160	Parks Renewal Plan - Port Dalhousie Multi-Use Court	332,931			21905		20,000		22,000	269,026	5
L	P23-161	Parks Renewal Plan - Alex Mackenzie Basketball Court & Playground	444,612			29372		25,000		29,000	361,240	5
L	P23-162	Parks Renewal Plan - Bartlett Park - Playground & multi-use court	527,845			34849		30,000		35,000	427,996	5

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
PROJECT FUNDING (SCHEDULE W)

Financial Management Services Updated 2023 Capital Budget, Four Year Forecast

Page 566 of 868

				FUNDING SOURCES							Notes	
				GRANTS/DEV.CHRGS/RESERVES			RATE/TAX PAYER SUPPORT					
Sch	Project No.	Facility/Project Name	Gross Cost	Canada Community Building Fund	Other External Funding	Reserves & Dvlpmnt Chrg	Infrastruct. Levy	Tax Support	Water / Wastewater	Capital out of Revenue	Debenture	
L	P23-163	Parks Renewal Plan - Community Park Multi-Use Courts	444,612			29372		25,000		29,000	361,240	5
	PRC20-01	Tree Planting Program	375,000			-	375,000			-	-	
		Environmentally Friendly Hanging Baskets Program (Year 2 of 3)	35,000			-	35,000			-	-	
	PRC22-03					-						
	PRC20-04	Memorial Bench Program (Year 4 of 6)	80,000			-	80,000			-	-	
	PCR21-05-1	Parks Legacy Fund	250,000		125,000	-	125,000			-	-	3
	PCR23-01	Welland Canal Fallen Workers Memorial	33,000		33,000	-				-	-	3
		Buchanan House Top up funds for accessibility upgrades (previously used for BBA Decomm)	120,000			4,800				9,000	106,200	5
M	P22-137											
M	P22-187	Garden City Arena Complex Demolition & Decommissioning of GCA complex	380,000			-				29,000	351,000	
M	P22-150	Municipal Beach (Sunset Beach) - Site Funding Matching (City Portion) for ICIP work - Phase 1	800,000			200,000				45,000	555,000	5
M	P22-137	Buchanan House Top up funds for accessibility upgrades (previously used for Museum HVAC)	300,000			12000				22,000	266,000	5
M	P22-138	Old Court House replace and repair basement windows	200,000			200000				-	-	4
M	P23-134	Robertson School - Main Accessibility Upgrades, add universal washroom on each floor (3), install elevator, renovate existing washrooms to FADS (4), misc internal ramps and entrance mods for barrier free access.	2,500,000			100000				180,000	2,220,000	5
M	P23-133	City Hall Replace 3 modulating air handling units	1,000,000			-				75,000	925,000	
M	P18-164	Seymour Hannah Upgrade dehumidification system for pad 2/3 - additional funds to combine with phase 1	1,500,000			500,000				75,000	925,000	PA
M	P23-139	Seymour Hannah renovation for Junior B Falcons	150,000			150000				-	-	4
M	P23-138	Seymour Hannah Replacement Vilter Compressor & panel (one compressor) - Phase 2 (compressor #2)	350,000			0				26,000	324,000	
M	P23-140	Seymour Hannah - Kiwanis Field Replace Turf	1,300,000			-				98,000	1,202,000	
M	P23-141	Merritton Park - Site Replace existing baseball field (George Taylor) lighting with LED fixtures & Musco Controls	400,000			-				30,000	370,000	
M	P23-142	Port Dalhousie Lions Park - Pool Renovate Change rooms - interior/exterior & add accessibility	600,000			-				45,000	555,000	
M	P23-144	Dunlop Drive Seniors Centre Roofing Replacement	260,000			260,000				-	-	4
M	P23-143	Dalhousie House - Site Reconstruct Retaining wall & stairs	500,000			-				38,000	462,000	
M	P18-181	St. Catharines Museum Replace air handling unit 6, condensing unit 5, install humidifier including all BAS connection and structural/electrical components	500,000			-				38,000	462,000	
M	P17-129	Martindale Pond Weir Replacement	400,000			0				30,000	370,000	
M	TBD23-16	Meridian Centre Plant motor upgrade (2 glycol pumps, 2 compressor motors)	50,000			50,000				-	-	2
M	TBD23-17	Meridian Centre - Parking booth - front lot	20,000			-				2,000	18,000	
M	TBD23-18	Meridian Centre - POS Replacement	136,000			-				10,000	126,000	
M	TBD23-19	Meridian Centre - Daktronics Upgrade	136,000			-				10,000	126,000	
M	TBD23-20	Meridian Centre - Main curtain modification	67,000			67,000				-	-	2
M	TBD23-21	Meridian Centre - Suite level food cooking equipment addition	70,000			70,000				-	-	2

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
PROJECT FUNDING (SCHEDULE W)

Financial Management Services Updated 2023 Capital Budget, Four Year Forecast

gement Services Updated 2023 Capital Budget, Four Year For...

				FUNDING SOURCES								
				GRANTS/DEV.CHRGS/RESERVES			RATE/TAX PAYER SUPPORT					
Sch	Project No.	Facility/Project Name	Gross Cost	Canada Community Building Fund	Other External Funding	Reserves & Dvlpmnt Chrg	Infrastruct. Levy	Tax Support	Water / Wastewater	Capital out of Revenue	Debenture	Notes
M	TBD23-22	Meridian Centre - Mobile ordering platform	30,000			30,000				-	-	2
M	P23-145	PAC - Replace lighting fixtures in film house	80,000			-				6,000	74,000	
M	P23-146	PAC - Replacement of Leviton Lighting control system	60,000			-				5,000	55,000	
M	P23-147	PAC - Door replacements (Sliding Doors & other high priority doors)	50,000			-				4,000	46,000	
M	TBD23-26	Central Branch renovation (Phase 1)	4,850,000			3,055,500				135,000	1,659,500	5
N	P23-135	Carlisle Street Parking Garage Structural crack repairs (basement & stair D), and associated membrane repairs on garden park entrance ramp.	100,000			-				8,000	92,000	
O	PCI23-05	Ontario Street Parking Garage Upgrade - Parking system, cameras, servers.	600,000			-				45,000	555,000	
O	PFR23-02	CAD (Computer Aid Dispatch) Software upgrade	350,000			-				26,000	324,000	
O	P23-136	Firehall #3 - Pelham Rd Rebuild Station No. 3 - Design Funds only	500,000			185,000				24,000	291,000	5
O	P23-137	Fire Hall #4 - Merritt St Parapet Flashing/Siding rework to prevent water infiltration	100,000			-				8,000	92,000	
P	PFL23-01	International 7400 Single Axle Dump Truck (#203)	360,000			-			360,000	-	-	
P	PFL23-02	Freightliner Tandem Dump Truck with Roller Pro (61)	380,000			-				29,000	351,000	
P	PFL23-03	International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (72)	420,000			-				32,000	388,000	
P	PFL23-04	International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (73)	420,000			-				32,000	388,000	
P	PFL23-05	2004 Sutphen 95' aerial - Unit 26	1,946,780			-				146,000	1,800,780	
Q	PCI17-01	Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System Implementation (included in 2023 Capital Forecast)	3,270,000		-	130,800				235,000	2,904,200	5, PA
Q	PCI23-02	Backup Data Centre	500,000			-				38,000	462,000	
Q	PCI23-03	Annual Computer Infrastructure Replacement	150,000		-	-	69,000			6,000	75,000	
Q	PCI23-04	IT Security software (log management tools)	200,000			-	200,000			-	-	
Q	ST-20-15	Asset Management Plan - Phase 2	260,000	125,000		-	135,000			-	-	
Q	PCI17-02	Customer Relationship Management (additional funding)	300,000			-	300,000			-	-	
TOTAL			\$ 71,912,580	\$ 4,405,251	\$ 158,000	\$ 6,346,314	\$ 1,569,000	\$ 1,800,000	\$ 8,584,119	\$ 6,475,000	\$ 42,574,896	
Less Amounts Previously Approved by Council			\$ 4,270,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 130,800	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 310,000	\$ 3,829,200	
Capital Budget Requiring Council Approval			\$ 67,642,580	\$ 4,405,251	\$ 158,000	\$ 6,215,514	\$ 1,569,000	\$ 1,800,000	\$ 8,584,119	\$ 6,165,000	\$ 38,745,696	

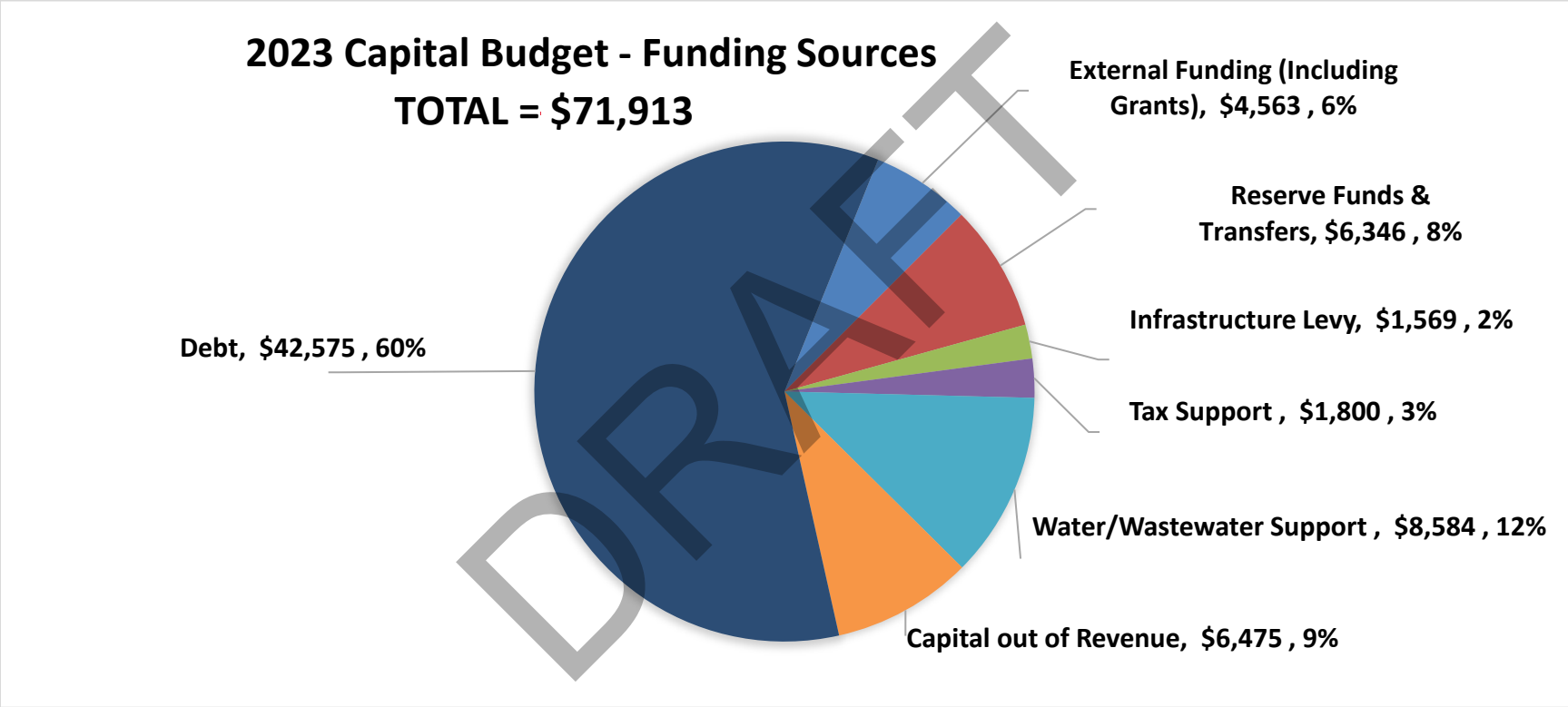
Notes:

- 1 - Provincial Funding
- 2 - Meridian Reserve
- 3 - Donations
- 4 - Building Reserve
- 5 - Development Charges / Community Benefit Charges

PA - Previously Approved by Council

Funding Our Capital Assets
(Schedule X)

Seven different sources of funding for 2023 Capital Budget for the City of St. Catharines are shown below:



External Funding (Including Grants) - \$4,563,251

Canada Community-Building Fund (CCBF) provides \$4,405,251 which is the largest portion of external funding for capital projects. The CCBF grants fund various linear projects that are discussed in further detail in Schedule Y. The Parks Legacy Fund projects rely upon donor contributions of \$125,000. An additional \$33,000 of donations is from donations for the Welland Canal Fallen Workers memorial.

Infrastructure Levy - \$1,569,000

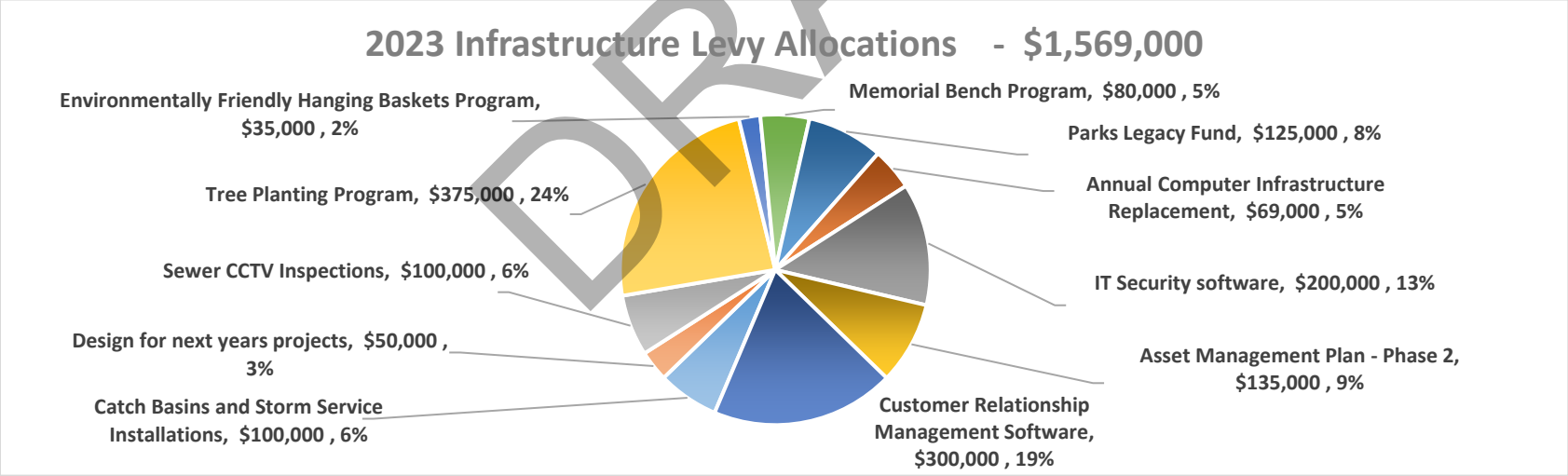
The Infrastructure Levy was established in 2016 to address the infrastructure deficit. The funds are being utilized to fund renewal. Any funds not allocated in the year will be maintained in a reserve for use in future years for eligible projects. The annual funding has been set at 1.5% of the City’s portion of the prior year tax levy, providing \$1,569,000. The projects funded by the 2023 infrastructure levy are shown in the graph below.

Reserves and Project Transfers - 6,346,314

In 2022, the City introduced Community Benefit Charges to compliment the reintroduced Development Charges to recover growth costs in 2021. The 2023 Budget includes \$5,019,314 of funding from these sources. The Building Reserve Fund (960,000), Meridian Centre Capital Reserve (\$50,000) and Meridian Centre Event Reserve (\$167,000) and transfers from projects (150,000) is providing a total of \$1,327,000 of funding for works related to building and facilities infrastructure.

Tax Support - \$1,800,000

Road and Sidewalk rehabilitation projects and park renewal projects are included in the Capital Budget and funded from the Operating Budget. Tax support has increased from the prior year in line with the prior year forecast.



Water/Wastewater (Rate) Support - \$8,584,119

In 2019 Council approved the 10-year Financial Plan for Water and Wastewater (Water/Wastewater Plan) that included a significant increase in capital renewal, funded from rates. The Water/Wastewater Plan includes annual increases of no more than 6.5% on a typical residential household bill. The Water/Wastewater Plan was guided by the following principles (FMS-057-2019):

- 1) to reduce existing funding gaps, and
- 2) moving towards a sustainable replacement level of capital spending year over year.

The capital spending and funding amounts from rates, capital out of revenue, and debt that were included in The Water/Wastewater Plan, have been adjusted in the 2023 budget in response to the financial and operational challenges facing the City caused by COVID19. The 2023 budget and 2024-2027 forecast reflect the reallocation of the investment in Water and Wastewater. Decreased spending in years 2021-2023 is offset by increases in spending in the years 2024 - 2026, resulting in the same net investment in infrastructure over the next 6 years. However, in the short term the spending deferrals will continue to contribute to the widening infrastructure gap.

Capital out of Revenue - \$6,475,000

Capital out of revenue is the portion of the project cost that is funded from the tax or rate budgets. This Council supported strategy, sets the contribution rate at 10% of the project costs funded from debt. The capital out of revenue contribution approximates one year's worth of debenture costs of the project.

As part of the COVID-19 Financial Recovery Plan, the capital out of revenue was reduced to 5% in 2022 and will slowly phase back to

the 10% Council supported strategy. For 2023, capital out of revenue was set to 7.5%.

Where the City is issuing debt for water or wastewater, a separate capital out of revenue payment is required from the respective area. The capital out of revenue contribution rates for Water and Wastewater set out in the Water/Wastewater Plan range from 40% to 60%, so as to manage debt levels while increasing investment in capital. For 2023, the capital out of revenue contribution percentage has been set to 45% (Water) and 45%(Wastewater) to slowly phase in the recovery from the impacts of COVID-19.

Debt - \$42,574,896

Debt is the most significant funding source for the annual Capital Budget and is utilized after all other funding has been applied. Debenture financing allows the City to spread the costs of capital over the term of debt, rather than requiring funding in the year of construction. Consistent with council approved debt strategy, debt terms for specific projects have been increased to 30 years. This change results in better alignment between debt repayment terms and expected asset life. Debt Management is necessary to ensure that the City maintains an appropriate debt level. The Council Approved Debt Management Strategy is outlined in schedule AB.

Debenture funding has been utilized to balance tax payer affordability and infrastructure sustainability. As a result of the recommendations from the Council approved Asset Management Plan, the Capital Budget has been right sized to maintain the existing level of service. As a result of this, debt now makes up 60% of the capital financing. A strategy to balance the use of debt will be developed as part of the requirement of a financial strategy for 2025 in alignment with the provincial legislation on Asset Management (O.Reg 588/17).

Funding from Canada Community-Building Fund - \$4,405,251
(Schedule Y)

The Canada Community-Building Fund (CCBF), formally known as the Federal Gas Tax Program (FGT) provides the largest ongoing external funding contribution for capital projects.

Council endorsed a five-year capital investment plan for FGT revenues in 2009 which identified continued funding for combined sewer system upgrades (storm sewer separations) and watermain replacement in conjunction with the combined sewer system upgrade and various road resurfacing projects. Council subsequently shifted focus away from underground infrastructure to include facility energy related initiatives and non-resurfacing roadwork. One of the requirements of the CCBF is that the expenditures are incremental, meaning that the funds cannot be used to displace current capital investment or reduce municipal taxes.

The City's \$4,405,251 of CCBF funding is in the last year of the funding schedule. An updated 5-year funding schedule is anticipated to be released with next years Federal budget.

Below is a list of the 2023 capital projects funded by CCBF:

Schedule	Asset Category	Amount
B	Road Construction	\$519,000
C	Multi-use Pathways	250,000
D	Storm Sewer Collection	656,000
E	Sanitary Sewer Collection	1,000,000
G	Water Distribution	1,352,000
J	Watercourses	503,251
Q	Asset Management Plan	125,000
	Total	4,405,251

Debt Management Strategy (Schedule Z)

The currently established Debt Management Strategy, with Council's ongoing support, has the following criteria:

1. **Eligibility:** Not all capital projects are suited for debt financing. The City's strategy is to recommend debt financing only for infrastructure purposes. Large projects that provide assets with well-defined benefits to the community, have long asset lives and the ability to leverage additional financing elsewhere are eligible for debt financing.
2. **Sustainable Level of Borrowing:** For debt management purposes, the City shall limit external debt charges to a maximum of 10% of the City's total own source revenues. This guideline ensures that the debt service costs are sustainable within the operating budget. It protects against debt servicing becoming an increasing burden and a larger portion of the City's budget.
3. **Capital Out of Revenue Contributions:**

Tax Supported Projects - The City requires a down payment equal to 10% of the tax supported capital costs eligible for debt financing. This down payment reduces the amount to be borrowed and matches the approximate costs of one year's debt service to the year in which project is approved. As a result, Council will raise, through property taxes, an amount which will be equivalent of at least one year's debt charges for each particular tax supported project.

Water / Wastewater Projects - The capital from revenue contributions for Water/Wastewater projects include increasing revenue percentages over the next ten (10) years.

Consistent with the Water / Wastewater Financial Plan, targets of at least 40/60 are intended to balance asset renewal and debt levels.

4. **Debenture Term considerations and Limitations:** Tax supported debentures may be issued for terms between 5 to 10 years. Debentures funding Water and Wastewater capital assets may be issued for terms up to 30 years. Debentures funding specific large projects, may in consultation with Council be issued for terms up to 30 years. Furthermore, debt terms will be for no more than 75% of the Asset's useful life and the selection of term will consider available interest rates.

The capital out of revenue contributions of 7.5% for tax supported projects included in the 2023 Capital Budget are outside of the current Debt Management Strategy's guidance. These reduced rates will provide temporary relief to the 2023 Operating Budget. The debt funded projects remain in compliance with criteria 1 listed above.

The debt charges for 2023 are forecast to increase marginally above 10% of the City's own source revenues. In compliance with criteria 2 of the Strategy, the future year forecasts outlined below indicate that the debt charge ratio will move above 10%. These forecasts will be updated and the debt servicing ratios will continue to be monitored and reviewed with Council on a regular basis.

Debt Management Strategy (Schedule Z)

The Municipal Act requires that a Municipality have a five-year capital financing forecast. Ontario Regulation 403/02 limits annual debt charges to no more than 25% of the City's own source revenues. Using this guideline, the City could increase its debt (approximately) by a further \$126.4 million based on an interest rate of 7%, which is the rate the Ministry of Municipal Affairs uses for illustrative purposes. (Calculation is provided on Schedule AA). Using a lower estimated borrowing rate of 5%, the City's additional debt capacity would be \$143.2 million.

The City Treasurer has updated the Debt Repayment Limit for the City, and the debenture amount proposed in the 2023 Capital Budget will not cause the City to exceed its limit.

In 2021, the City's debt charges were 9.6% of the City's own source revenues. Each year, the Ministry of Municipal Affairs, produces a financial indicator review that states that debt costs between 5% and 10% are considered moderate risk – which is where the City of St Catharines currently resides. Table 1 below reports the estimated impact of increased borrowing activities for the next five years.

Table 1 below shows the total debt charges as a percentage of own source revenues exceeding the 10% upper limit in 2022. There are many assumptions to determine this percentage, including the amount of debt to be issued, timing of the debt issuances and total amount of expenditures. The assumptions made are conservative. The forecasts are also impacted by the reduction in own source revenues in 2020 as a result of COVID-19. This projection assumes that future debt is issued for a 10-year term with an interest rate of 5%, or a 30 year term with an interest rate of 6%. Debt terms are consistent with the Council Approved Capital Financing and Debt Management Strategy. The interest rate on recent debentures issues has been increasing but still lower than our assumptions (2022-3.80%, 2021 -1.78%). Any changes made to any of the assumptions – whether that is timing, term or interest rate for debt issuances, or the level of capital spending supported by debt, will have an impact on the debt charges as a percentage of own source revenues, the projected debt balance and future tax levy impacts.

As the City continues to refine its Asset Management Plan and formulate its future debt needs these forecasts will be updated and the debt servicing will continue to be monitored and reviewed on a regular basis, for compliance with Council set limits.

Table 1

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027
Outstanding Debt (external)	\$118.9m	\$141.7m	\$155.1m	\$179.5m	195.2m	192.1m
Outstanding Debt (internal)	2.8m	2.2m	1.5m	0.8m	-	-
Debt per Household	2,028	2,407	2,574	2,925	3,126	3,038
Total Annual Debt Servicing	20.4m	20.7m	22.4m	24.9m	29.4m	31.1m
Debt Servicing as % of Own Source Revenues	10.02%	10.18%	10.76%	11.74%	13.61%	14.10%

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET -MUNICIPAL ACT DEBT LIMITS (SCHEDULE AA)

Calculation of Debt Charges:		(Per 2021 FIR schedule 81)	
Total Principal			\$ 13,944,756
Total Interest			3,990,928
			<u>17,935,684</u>
Payments of Long Term Commitments and Liabilities (SLC42 6010 01)			1,648,359
NET DEBT CHARGES		A	<u><u>\$ 19,584,043</u></u>
Calculation of Annual Repayment Limit:			
Total Revenue Fund Revenue (sch10 9910)			\$ 256,981,146
Excluded Revenue Amounts			
Tile Drainage and Shoreline Assistance (SLC 12 1850 04)			-
Ontario Grants - incl. Grants for TCAs (SLC 10 0699 01+SLC 10 0810 01+ SLC10 0815 01)			(10,955,474)
Canada Grants - incl. Grants for TCAs (SLC 10 0820 01+SLC 10 0825 01)			(8,223,116)
Deferred Revenue Earned (Provincial Gas Tax) (SLC 10 830 01)			(2,000,033)
Deferred Revenue Earned (Canada Gas Tax) (SLC 10 831 01)			(6,895,767)
Other Municipalities including revenue for TCA (SLC 10 1098 01+SLC 101099 01)			(4,560,473)
Gain/Loss on sale of land & capital assets (SLC 10 1811 01)			(352,317)
Deferred revenue earned (Development Charges) (SLC 10 1812 01)			-
Deferred revenue earned (Development Charges) (SLC 10 1812 01)			(30,169)
Deferred revenue earned (Recreation Land(the planning act) (SLC 10 1813 01)			(218,636)
Other Deferred revenue earned (SLC 10 1814 01)			(5,097,904)
Donated Tangible Capital Assets (SLC 53 0610 01)			(14,290,943)
Increase/Decrease in Gov't Business Enterprise equity (SLC 10 1905 01)			(271,323)
			<u>(52,896,155)</u>
NET REVENUE FUND REVENUES			<u><u>\$ 204,084,991</u></u>
25% OF NET REVENUE FUND REVENUE		B	<u><u>\$ 51,021,248</u></u>
Adjustments to Annual Repayment Limit			
ANNUAL REPAYMENT LIMIT UNDER REGULATION		C (B - A)	<u><u>\$ 31,437,205</u></u>
Unfinanced prior year capital projects/unissued debt (details in AA-1)			\$ 56,934,155
Capitalized Annual Repayment	Years	Rate	
	10	5.00%	
ADJUSTED ANNUAL REPAYMENT LIMIT		D	7,373,234
		(C - D)	<u><u>\$ 24,063,971</u></u>
Remaining Debt Capacity			
Capitalized Debt Capacity			\$185,815,605
2023 Capital Budget			(42,574,896)
REMAINING DEBT CAPACITY			<u><u>143,240,709</u></u>

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET - SCHEDULE AA-1

MUNICIPAL ACT DEBT LIMITS

UNFINANCED PRIOR YEAR CAPITAL PROJECTS/UNISSUED DEBT
(INCLUDES 2022 CAPITAL PROJECTS)

	<u>Debt Amount</u>
Administration & Operational Centres	\$ 1,006,277
Arenas and Recreational Facilities	5,361,308
Bridges and Culverts	1,292,996
Cemetery	38,017
Corporate Infrastructure	6,827,000
Fire	4,853,643
Other Special Purpose Facilities	3,211,996
Parking Operations	90,972
Parks, Structures and Facilities	3,116,700
Pollution Control Plan	1,175,438
Regional Projects	351,900
Roads	13,185,116
Sanitary Sewer Collection	760,520
Shoreline Protection	335,700
Sidewalks, Walkways & Multi Use Pathways	3,160,049
Storm Sewer Collection (incl. Separation)	5,422,204
Water Distribution System	4,086,118
Watercourses	2,658,200
TOTAL	<u>\$ 56,934,155</u>

Capital Budget and Debt – Municipal Comparators
(Schedule AB)

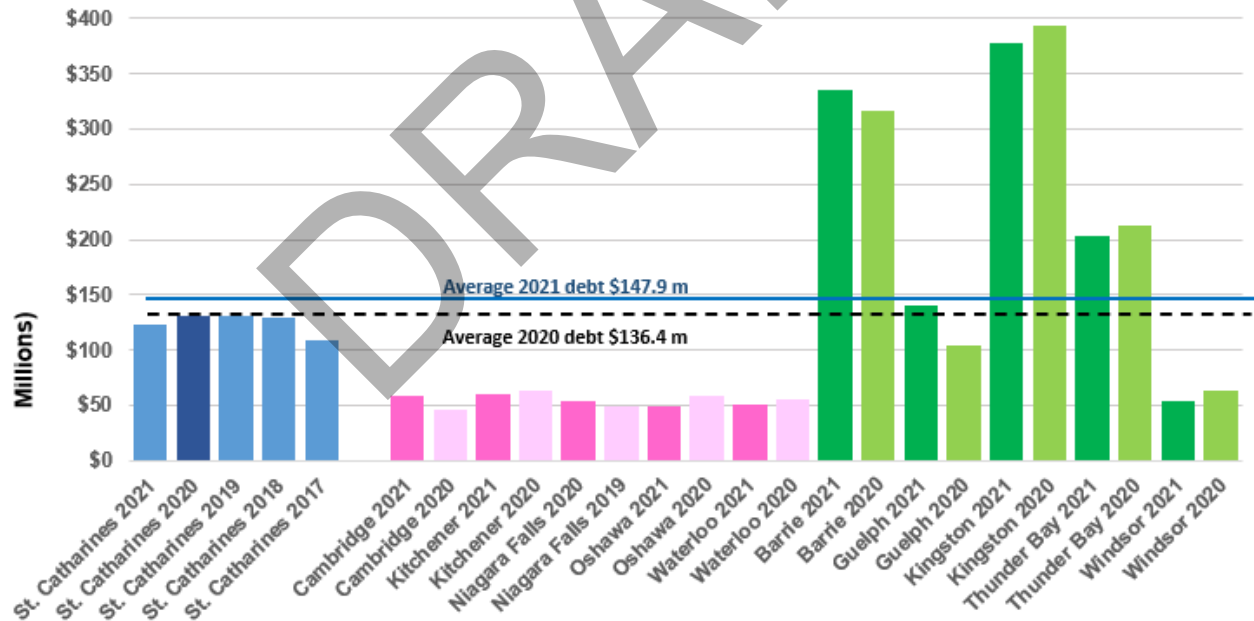
Unlike Federal and Provincial budgets, municipal budgets are very capital intensive. Borrowing for capital projects provides many economic benefits for the future of the municipality, especially so, as choosing to be debt-free would result in substantially less infrastructure being renewed and available to the public. City Council has identified five single-tier and five lower-tier municipalities with similar characteristics to the City of St. Catharines, which are shown in Graph 1 below

Table 2 below shows the City of St. Catharines debt burden for the last four years (including internal debt).

Table 2 – City of St. Catharines Outstanding Debt (Millions)

2018	\$128.5
2019	\$131.1
2020	\$130.1
2021	\$123.0

Graph 1. Debt Levels Comparator Municipalities



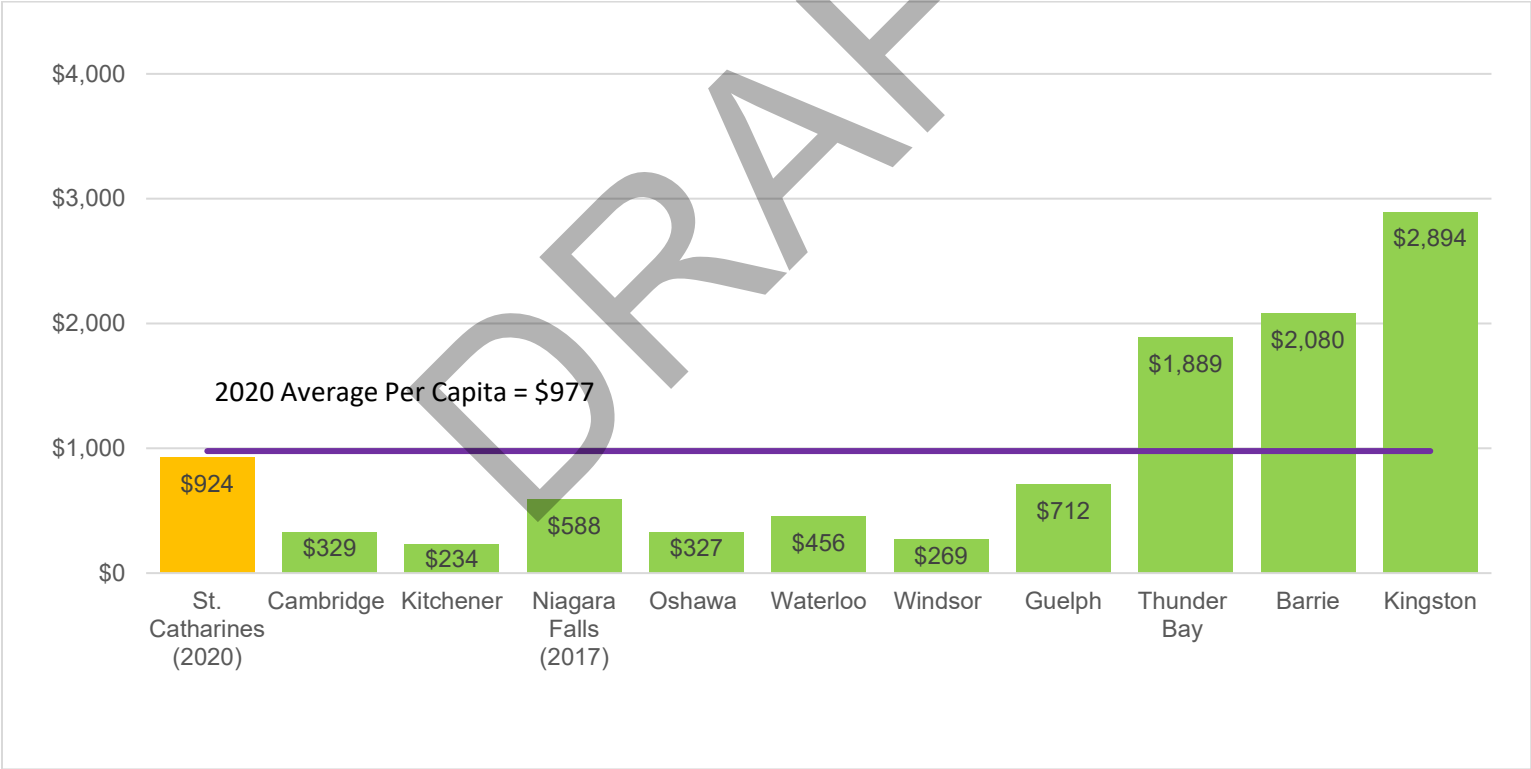
Capital Budget and Debt – Municipal Comparators
Schedule AB (continued)

Debt per capita is another common debt ratio. The latest data available from the 2021 BMA Study based on 2020 FIR data is shown in the Graph 2 below. The City of St. Catharines total debt outstanding per capita for 2020 was \$924, which is above the average for all reporting municipalities in the BMA study. The 2020 average for municipalities in the 2021 BMA Study was \$685.

Looking amongst our comparators the data is a bit different. The comparator municipalities’ average for 2019 was \$977.

St. Catharines outstanding debt per capita of \$924 for 2020 (2019 - \$933) is below the average for the Council approved municipal comparators. While St. Catharines’ debt is at the higher end of the comparators, it is still at a reasonable level in comparison to other municipalities, particularly older cities with similar aged infrastructure.

Graph 2. Debt Per Capita Comparator Municipalities



2023 CAPITAL BUDGET
REPRIORITIZED PRIOR FOUR YEAR FORECASTS (SCHEDULE AC)

This summary of capital expenditures compares the projected four year forecast (2023-2026) included in the 2022 Capital Budget with the 2023 capital budget and forecast for the same forecast time period.

	2023			2024			2025			2026		
	2022 Forecast	2023 Forecast	Variance \$	2022 Forecast	2024 Forecast	Variance \$	2022 Forecast	2025 Forecast	Variance \$	2022 Forecast	2026 Forecast	Variance \$
CAPITAL EXPENDITURES												
Roads	12,654,000	9,824,600	(2,829,400)	10,771,951	12,849,951	2,078,000	8,595,001	12,051,000	3,455,999	9,147,000	9,347,000	200,000
Sidewalks, Walkways and Multi-Use Pathways	2,092,400	2,413,000	320,600	1,808,663	2,720,663	912,000	1,701,663	1,887,663	186,000	1,701,663	1,718,663	17,000
Storm Sewer Collection System (Incl. Sewer Sep.)	2,275,168	1,608,000	(667,168)	3,815,100	3,815,100	-	3,970,000	4,542,000	572,000	4,130,000	4,130,000	-
Sanitary Sewer Collection System	5,087,133	2,819,000	(2,268,133)	5,805,376	8,737,000	2,931,624	6,245,844	6,245,844	-	8,032,781	8,032,781	-
Pollution Control	1,000,000	250,000	(750,000)	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-
Water Distribution System (Watermains)	8,240,225	11,930,000	3,689,775	13,760,749	13,761,000	251	12,629,964	10,498,964	(2,131,000)	16,904,363	15,442,363	(1,462,000)
Bridges and Major Culverts	2,540,000	4,202,200	1,662,200	1,300,000	1,695,500	395,500	-	1,765,000	1,765,000	-	230,000	230,000
Shoreline Protection	284,000	208,000	(76,000)	140,000	255,000	115,000	1,693,000	2,002,000	309,000	1,481,000	1,544,000	63,000
Watercourses	6,830,000	4,700,000	(2,130,000)	3,930,000	1,800,000	(2,130,000)	664,000	2,794,000	2,130,000	910,000	910,000	-
Regional Projects	8,041,200	4,419,000	(3,622,200)	1,862,000	1,102,000	(760,000)	7,492,000	10,114,000	2,622,000	-	2,991,000	2,991,000
Community Recreation and Culture Services	3,860,000	2,873,000	(987,000)	7,270,000	9,351,000	2,081,000	3,255,000	3,901,000	646,000	7,125,000	7,221,500	96,500
Buildings and Facilities (Including Accessibility)	6,083,000	16,809,000	10,726,000	9,745,000	12,543,000	2,798,000	7,930,000	12,489,000	4,559,000	8,080,000	14,300,000	6,220,000
Parking Services	25,000	700,000	675,000	1,050,000	1,075,000	25,000	-	-	-	60,000	-	(60,000)
Fire Services	7,600,000	950,000	(6,650,000)	8,186,000	120,000	(8,066,000)	8,000,000	7,700,000	(300,000)	-	8,627,299	8,627,299
Fleet	1,260,000	3,526,780	2,266,780	-	2,536,231	2,536,231	310,000	-	(310,000)	1,797,000	-	(1,797,000)
Corporate Infrastructure	5,300,000	4,680,000	(620,000)	2,920,000	2,600,000	(320,000)	2,000,000	470,000	(1,530,000)	2,000,000	200,000	(1,800,000)
Transit Commission	1,050,000	-	(1,050,000)	1,050,000	-	(1,050,000)	1,050,000	-	(1,050,000)	1,050,000	-	(1,050,000)
	74,222,126	71,912,580	(2,309,546)	74,414,839	75,961,445	1,546,606	66,536,472	77,460,471	10,923,999	63,418,807	75,694,606	12,275,799
Projects Added/Increased				Projects Added/Increased			Projects Added/Increased			Projects Added/Increased		
Central Library Renovation Added				Bridges and Major Culverts Increased			Building and Facilities Improvement Increased	1,495,000		Building and Facilities Increased		6,220,000
		4,850,000			395,500		Bridges and Culvert Program Increased	1,765,000		Bridges and Culverted Deferred		230,000
Building/Facility Upgrades & Repairs Increased	2,776,000			ERP Software Increased	680,000		ERP Software Increased	270,000		Memorial Bench Program Added		80,000
Robertson School Accessibility Added		2,500,000		Data Centre and Other Hardware Increased	1,500,000		Parks Renewal Plan Increased	36,000		Park Renewal Program Increased		1,500
Kiwanis Turf Field Replacement Increased		600,000		James Street Park Added	1,620,000		Port Dalhousie Splash Pad Increased	600,000		Tree Planting Program Increased		15,000
Parnell Road Increased Reconstruction	1,512,200			Multi-Use Recreational Facility Feasibility Study	400,000		Tree Planting Program Increased	10,000		Firehall #1 - Geneva St Renovation and expansion of headquarters - Added		6,000,000
Third Street Culvert Replacement Added		150,000		Park Renewal Program Increased	56,000		Firehall Upgrades and Repairs Increased	700,000		Fleet Increased		330,299
Asset Management Study - LOS Review Added		260,000		Tree Planting Program	5,000		Region - Louth Street (RR72) Reconstruction Increased	78,000		Region - St Paul St. W (RR81) Reconstruc		2,991,000
Customer Mgmt Software Added		300,000		Firetruck Replacement Increased	350,231		Region RR87 Main Street, Lock Street & Lakeport Road Added	5,535,000		Shoreline Protection Program Increased		63,000
Enterprise Resource Planning Increased		470,000		Carlisle Street Parking Garage Replacement Added	25,000		Shoreline Improvement Program Increased	309,000		Sidewalk Replacement		17,000
Park Renewal Plan		250,000		Region - Glendale Avenue RR89 Improvements Added	490,000		Storm Sewer Improvement Program and Combined Sewer Separations Increased	572,000		Roads Priority Program Increased		200,000
Splashpad, Sun Shelter & Washroom Increased		350,000		Region - Martindale Road JR Stock Bridge at Richardson Creek Added	150,000		Active Transportation Increased	186,000				
Welland Canal Fallen Workers Mem. Added		33,000		Sanitary Sewer Improvement Program Increased	2,931,624		Roads Priority Program Increased	3,455,999		Firehall #1 Expansion Phase 1		6,500,000
Firehall upgrade and repairs Increased		400,000		Shoreline Protection Increased	115,000		Francis Creek Added	2,130,000				
Dispatch Software upgrade Added		350,000		Active Transportation Increased	250,000		Central Library Renovation Added	3,064,000				
Single Axle Dump Truck Added		360,000		Priority Road Program Increased	1,133,000							
Fire Truck aerial Added		1,946,780		Sidewalk Improvement Program Increased	1,607,000		Firehall #3 Rebuild	5,500,000				
Parking Garage Repairs Increased		675,000		Watermain Improvement Program Increased	251							
Region - Niagara Street Reconstruction Added				Central Library Renovation Added	3,903,000							
		525,000										
Region - Glenridge Ave/CNR Bridge Added		800,000										
Region - St. Paul Street/ CNR Bridge Added		76,000										
Sunset Beach (Municipal Beach) Increased		24,000										
Active Transportation Increased		187,600										
Sidewalk Installation & Replace Increased		133,000										
Watermain Improvement Program Increased		3,514,775										
		\$ 23,043,355			\$ 15,611,606			\$ 25,705,999			\$ 22,647,799	

Less: Projects Decreased/Deferred		Less: Projects Decreased/Deferred		Less: Projects Decreased/Deferred		Less: Projects Deferred/Decreased	
IT Hardware & Software Deferred		Building and Facilities Decreased		Computer Infrastructure Replacement		Annual Computer Infrastructure Replacement	
	1,650,000		1,105,000		1,800,000		1,800,000
James Street Park Deferred	1,620,000	Customer Relationship Management	1,500,000	Fleet deferred	310,000	Parking Lot Upgrades	60,000
Firehall #1 Renovation / Expansion Deferred				Region - St Paul St. W (RR81)		Transit - Removed	
	6,500,000	Water Wastewater System Deferred	1,000,000	Reconstruction Deferred	2,991,000		1,050,000
Fire Equipment SCBA - expedited approval	900,000	Firehall Upgrades and Repairs Decreased	380,000	Transit - Removed	1,050,000	Watermain	1,462,000
Dump Truck with Roller Decreased	40,000	Region - Niagara Street (RR48) Reconstruc	1,400,000	Watermain Improvement Program	2,131,000	Firehall #1 Expansion Phase 2	6,000,000
Pollution Control Program Decreased	750,000	Transit - Removed	1,050,000	Firehall #1 Expansion Phase 1	6,500,000		
Region - Glendale Avenue RR89 Deferred	490,000	Francis Creek -	2,130,000				
Region - RR87 Main St., Lock St. & Lakeport Rd. Decreased	5,201,200	Firehall #3 Rebuild	5,500,000				
Sanitary Sewer Improvement Decreased	1,600,133						
Shoreline Protection Study Deferred	100,000						
Storm Sewer Improvement Program and Combined Sewer Separations Decreased	667,168						
Transit - Removed	1,050,000						
Traffic Signal Program Decreased	331,400						
Roads Priority Program Decreased	2,323,000						
Francis Creek Watercourse Deferred	2,130,000						
	<u>\$ 25,352,901</u>		<u>\$ 14,065,000</u>		<u>\$ 14,782,000</u>		<u>\$ 10,372,000</u>
	<u>\$ (2,309,546)</u>		<u>\$ 1,546,606</u>		<u>\$ 10,923,999</u>		<u>\$ 12,275,799</u>

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SORTED BY WARD - LINEAR PROJECTS
(SCHEDULE AD)

Schedule	Project No.	Project Name / Location	Details	WARD
B	P23-103	Briarsdale / Donlon	Spot curb repairs & replace asphalt road surface	1
B	P18-063	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	Additional funding for utility relocates, streetscaping, streetlights and road reconstruction	1
B	P23-101	Dundas / Leeson	Spot curb repairs mill and resurface existing roadway in conjunction with watermain replacement	1
B	P19-066	Moffatt Secondary Access - Utilities	Utility relocates for Moffat Secondary Access	1
B	P23-067	Third Street / Old Martindale Road Reconstruction	Reconstruction, realignment and widening of roadway to allow for bike lanes	1
C	P18-063	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	Additional funding for installation of new and replacement of s/w in conjunction with road reconstruction	1
D	P18-063	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	Additional funding for replacement of storm sewer in conjunction with road reconstruction	1
E	P18-063	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	construction funding for replacement of san sewers in conjunction with road reconstruction	1
E	P23-001	Phelps/Turner/Smythe	Installation of a new sewer section in conjunction with works for new development	1
G	P23-103	Briarsdale / Donlon	Replacement of existing C.I. and D.I. watermain	1
G	P18-063	Chestnut / Merritt Underground Improvements	Construction funding for replacement of w/m in conjunction with road reconstruction	1
G	P23-101	Dundas / Leeson	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	1
G	P23-107	Carriage / Grove	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	1
G	P23-001	Phelps/Turner/Smythe	Replacement of watermain in conjunction with work for new development	1
H	P22-122	Battersea Avenue Culvert (C118M)	Replace or reline the structure.	1
H	P22-130	Secord Creek Construction and Culvert (C109M) Replacement	Replace existing structure with watercourse rehabilitation works	1

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SORTED BY WARD - LINEAR PROJECTS
(SCHEDULE AD)

Schedule	Project No.	Project Name / Location	Details	WARD
H	P22-122	Melody Trail Culvert (C077S)	Replacement of the structure now. The City may consider lining the structure.	1
J	P23-130	Dick's Creek EA/Design for Constr Ph 1, Ph 2 & Ph 3	Engineering Services (EA and design for highest priority) to address previously identified deficiencies	1
B	P20-065	New Access Road - Ridley Road	Additional funds for new road to train station	2
D	P20-065	New Access Road - Ridley Road	Installation of storm infrastructure along new road to train station	2
G	P23-106	Jasmine/Josephine	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	2
H	P15-122	Third Street Culvert Replacement, 90 m South of CN Tracks	Additional funding for box culvert replacement	2
K	RNx-GDR	Region - Glenridge Ave at CNR Bridge Replacement	City's share of costs for sidewalks during Regional bridge replacement, cost sharing determined by CNR Board Order	2
B	P23-062	Facer Street road and underground improvements	Design for future road improvements	3
B	P21-100	Flanders Watermain Improvements	Resurfacing in conjunction with watermain replacement	3
G	P23-102	Adel / Donalda / Dundalk / Regent / Rainbow	Replacement of existing C.I. and D.I. watermain	3
G	P23-100	Welland Avenue	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	3
H	P17-125	South Service Road Bridge Removal or replacement (B011S)	Following the C/S and RRA, the minimum rehabilitation work would include the following: Patch, Waterproof, and Pave, and concrete patch repair rehabilitation of the structure in 1-5 years. The City may also consider eliminating the south end of the structure or the entire structure in lieu of rehabilitating.	3
B	P22-061	James Street	Design and Utility relocates for road reconstruction and development of a multiuse space	4
D	P18-062	Lake Street Underground Improvements	Construction of storm sewer in conjunction with underground improvements and road reconstruction	4

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SORTED BY WARD - LINEAR PROJECTS
(SCHEDULE AD)

Schedule	Project No.	Project Name / Location	Details	WARD
E	P18-062	Lake Street Underground Improvements	Construction of sanitary sewer in conjunction with underground improvements and road reconstruction	4
G	P18-062	Lake Street Underground Improvements	Construction funds for replacement of existing C.I. watermain in conjunction with road reconstruction	4
G	P23-105	Mohawk/Scott/Village Green	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	4
B	P23-061	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements	Curb replacement and asphalt road surface replacement in conjunction with watermain replacement and sewer repairs	5
B	P22-063	Parnell Road Reconstruction	replacement of the structure with road works	5
B	P23-064	Welland Canal Parkway Road Rehabilitation & Drainage Improvements	Design for Future replacement of existing asphalt road surface with drainage improvements	5
D	P23-061	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements	Replacement of storm sewer sections in conjunction with watermain replacement	5
E	P23-061	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements	Replacement of sanitary sewer section in conjunction with watermain replacement	5
G	P23-061	Brimley Crescent Road Rehabilitation & Underground Improvements	Replacement of existing D.I. watermain in conjunction with sewer and road works	5
G	P23-104	Kimbermount / Lake / Monique	Replacement of existing C.I. watermain	5
H	P22-063	Parnell Road Reconstruction	Replacement of the structure with road works	5
J	P22-130	Secord Creek Construction and Culvert (C109M) Replacement	Construction to address priority items identified by EA	5
K	RNxx-LL	Region - Niagara Street (RR48) Reconstruction	Partial funding of City's share of costs of new storm sewer and existing storm sewer repairs in conjunction with Regional roadwork	5
K	RNxx-LL	Region - Niagara Street (RR48) Reconstruction	Rehabilitation of existing sewer with identified deficiencies inconjunction with Regional roadworks	5
B	P22-064	Blue Spruce / Huntingwood	Spot curb repairs & replace asphalt road surface	6
J	P17-129	Martindale Pond Weir Replacement	Replacement weir to address identified deficiencies in weir controlling water level in Martindale Pond and in conjunction with Heywood Generating Station	6

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SORTED BY WARD - LINEAR PROJECTS
(SCHEDULE AD)

Schedule	Project No.	Project Name / Location	Details	WARD
K	RNxx-MLL	Region RR87 Main Street, Lock Street & Lakeport Road	Replacement and spot repairs of existing sewers in conjunction with road reconstruction, Replacement and spot repairs of existing sewers	6
B	P23-060	2023 Road Resurfacing Program	Spot curb repairs & replace asphalt road surface	City Wide
B	P23-097	Traffic Signals (including pedestrian crossings)	Annual - priority location(s) to be determined	City Wide
B	P23-097	Traffic Signs (40 KM)	Expansion of the neighbourhood 40 km/h speed limit project	City Wide
C	P23-040	2023 Sidewalk Replacement Program	Annual - priority location(s) to be determined	City Wide
C	P23-040-1	2023 Walkway Improvements	Annual walkway repair program locations to be determined	City Wide
C	P23-041	New Sidewalk installation Program	Annual - priority location(s) to be determined	City Wide
C	P23-068	Active Transportation	Annual - priority location(s) to be determined (100% CCBF funded portion)	City Wide
C	P23-068	Active Transportation Priorities	Various initiative locations	City Wide
D	P23-060	2023 Road Resurfacing Program	Extension of catch basin lead for combined sewer separation on Lloyd Street	City Wide
D	P23-006	Catch Basins and Storm Service Installations	Installation of catch basins, catch basin leads and storm laterals to alleviate isolated surface flooding	City Wide
D	P23-015	Design for next years projects	Engineering services for future storm drainage system projects as required	City Wide
D	P23-014	Sewer CCTV Inspections	CCTV sewer inspections for condition assessment of existing storm sewers including large diameter pipes	City Wide
D	P23-016	Storm Sewer Spot Repairs	Spot repairs of storm sewers at various locations as necessary	City Wide
E	P23-015	Design for next years projects	Engineering services for future sanitary collection system projects as required	City Wide
E	P23-010	Extraneous Flow Elimination	Study to determine sources of inflow and infiltration into sanitary sewer system	City Wide

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SORTED BY WARD - LINEAR PROJECTS
(SCHEDULE AD)

Schedule	Project No.	Project Name / Location	Details	WARD
E	P23-012	Sanitary Sewer Flushing & Reaming	Sewer flushing and reaming for physical cleaning of selected sewer sections with operational issues	City Wide
E	P23-005	Sanitary Sewer Reaming & Lining	Sewer lining to address identified deficiencies City Wide	City Wide
E	P23-011	Sanitary Sewer Spot Repair Program	Spot repairs for sanitary sewers as required	City Wide
E	P23-014	Sewer CCTV Inspections	CCTV inspections of existing sewers to identify condition and future works	City Wide
E	P23-019	Sewershed Analysis	Engineering services for sewershed capacity analysis as required	City Wide
G	P23-015	Design for next years projects	Engineering services for future waterworks projects as required	City Wide
G	P23-116	Stortz Hydrant Port Conversions	Year 2 of multi-year conversion of existing hydrants to Stortz type pumper connections in priority areas	City wide
G	P23-118	Valves, Hydrants & Services	Replacement of existing valves, hydrants and services etc. in conjunction with other works	City wide

DRAFT

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SORTED BY WARD - NON LINEAR PROJECTS
(SCHEDULE AE)

Schedule	Project No.	Project Name / Location	Details	WARD
L	P23-163	Parks Renewal Plan - Community Park Multi-Use Courts	Replace court which is at end of useful life, and maintain level of service as per the Parks Renewal Plan (CRCS-B017-2021)	1
M	P23-141	Merritton Park - Site Replace existing baseball field (George Taylor) lighting with LED fixtures & Musco Controls	Replace existing baseball field (George Taylor) lighting with LED fixtures & Musco Controls	1
O	P23-137	Fire Hall #4 - Merritt St Parapet Flashing/Siding rework to prevent water infiltration	Parapet Flashing/Siding rework to prevent water infiltration	1
K	RN20-stp	St. Paul Street at CNR Bridge Replacement	City share of the St Paul Street at CNR Bridge Replacement Project	2
M	P18-164	Seymour Hannah Upgrade dehumidification system for pad 2/3 - additional funds to combine with phase 1	Upgrade dehumidification system for pad 2/3 - additional funds to combine with phase 1	2
M	P23-139	Seymour Hannah renovation for Junior B Falcons	renovation of the retail space and dressing rooms for Junior B Falcons (\$75K for removal; \$75K fitout = \$150K total)	2
M	P23-138	Seymour Hannah Replacement Vilter Compressor & panel (one compressor) - Phase 2 (compressor #2)	Replacement Vilter Compressor & panel (one compressor) - Phase 2 (compressor #2)	2
M	P23-140	Seymour Hannah - Kiwanis Field Replace Turf	Replace Turf	2
O	P23-136	Firehall #3 - Pelham Rd Rebuild Station No. 3 - Design Funds only	Rebuild Station No. 3 - Design Funds only	2
L	P23-162	Parks Renewal Plan - Bartlett Park - Playground & multi-use court	Replace court and playground which is at end of useful life, and maintain level of service as per the Parks Renewal Plan (CRCS-B017-2021)	3
L	PCR23-01	Welland Canal Fallen Workers Memorial	Replace panel to insert a name in chronological order. The panel will be reinstalled with the ability to remove and adjust more simply in the future if required. Additionally, this work will include resetting a panel that has shifted since installation.	3
M	P23-144	Dunlop Drive Seniors Centre Roofing Replacement	Roofing Replacement	3
L	P23-161	Parks Renewal Plan - Alex Mackenzie Basketball Court & Playground	Replace court and playground which is at end of useful life, and maintain level of service as per the Parks Renewal Plan (CRCS-B017-2021)	4
M	P22-138	Old Court House replace and repair basement windows	replace and repair basement windows	4

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SORTED BY WARD - NON LINEAR PROJECTS
(SCHEDULE AE)

Schedule	Project No.	Project Name / Location	Details	WARD
M	P23-134	Robertson School - Main Accessibility Upgrades, add universal washroom on each floor (3), install elevator, renovate existing washrooms to FADS (4), misc internal ramps and entrance mods for barrier free access.	Accessibility Upgrades, add universal washroom on each floor (3), install elevator, renovate existing washrooms to FADS (4), misc internal ramps and entrance mods for barrier free access.	4
M	P23-133	City Hall Replace 3 modulating air handling units	Replace 3 modulating air handling units	4
M	TBD23-16	Meridian Centre Plant motor upgrade (2 glycol pumps, 2 compressor motors)	As per CIMCO's Life cycle of the Meridian Centre Refrigeration Plant, we need to start replacing motors on the system. Glycol pump 1&2, as well as Compressor 1 &2 have motors due for replacement.	4
M	TBD23-17	Meridian Centre - Parking booth - front lot	For health and safety concerns, the Meridian Centre requires a parking booth for employees who are required to monitor the lot, outside in all weather conditions. Health & safety concerns can be avoided by having a parking booth that serves as shelter and security for the employees during all four seasons.	4
M	TBD23-18	Meridian Centre - POS Replacement	In July 2021, Meridian Centre received an "End of Life/Support" Notice from our current POS Service Provider, NCR/Quest, effective 12/31/2023.	4
M	TBD23-19	Meridian Centre - Daktronics Upgrade	Our current DMP-7000/VIP-4400/Show Control system has been discontinued and is no longer supported by Daktronics. Servicing the current system and sourcing replacement Parts will become hard to do moving forward. Upgrading to the newest version DMP-8000/VP-6000/Show Control.	4
M	TBD23-20	Meridian Centre - Main curtain modification	Modify the current Main Curtain that creates a required backdrop for concerts and events. The size of the curtain is a major labour and expense challenge, modification will solve the challenges	4

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SORTED BY WARD - NON LINEAR PROJECTS
(SCHEDULE AE)

Schedule	Project No.	Project Name / Location	Details	WARD
M	TBD23-21	Meridian Centre - Suite level food cooking equipment addition	In anticipation of a Post Covid-19 food service environment, additional cooking equipment is needed for Suite Level Food and Beverage Outlets. In order to enhance cooking ability for Club Lounge and Suite holder ordering and delivery of premium food menu items, additional equipment has been procured. Two (2) cooking solutions to be added, two (2) Perfect Fry Countertop Solution (Club/Suites) and one (1) Turbo Fresh Double Stack Pizza and Cooking oven (Suite Pantry). Projected 6-8 year return on investment.	4
M	TBD23-22	Meridian Centre - Mobile ordering platform	In anticipation of a Post Covid-19 food service environment, mobile ordering is the solution to enhance and support new and necessary safety measures for service during all Meridian Centre events. To reduce the risk to patrons and staff while providing premium and quick service food and beverage services, mobile ordering is necessary to implement to enhance current Covid-19 practices and protocols.	4
M	P23-145	PAC - Replace lighting fixtures in film house	PAC - Replace lighting fixtures in film house	4
M	P23-146	PAC - Replacement of Leviton Lighting control system	PAC - Replacement of Leviton Lighting control system	4
M	P23-147	PAC - Door replacements (Sliding Doors & other high priority doors)	PAC - Door replacements (Sliding Doors & other high priority doors)	4
M	TBD23-26	Central Branch renovation (Phase 1)	Central Branch renovation (Phase 1)	4
N	P23-135	Carlisle Street Parking Garage Structural crack repairs (basement & stair D), and associated membrane repairs on garden park entrance ramp.	Structural crack repairs (basement & stair D), and associated membrane repairs on garden park entrance ramp.	4
N	PCI23-05	Ontario Street Parking Garage Upgrade - Parking system, cameras, servers.	Parking system, cameras, servers.	4
I	P22-152	Sunset Beach (Municipal Beach)	Additional funds for construction of shoreline protection to address deficiencies along Lake Ontario in conjunction with parking lot reconstruction	5
M	P22-137	Buchanan House Top up funds for accessibility upgrades (previously used for BBA Decomm)	Top up funds for accessibility upgrades (previously used BBA GCA)	5
M	P22-187	Garden City Arena Complex Demolition & Decommisioning of GCA complex	Garden City Arena Complex Demolition & Decommisioning of GCA complex	5

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SORTED BY WARD - NON LINEAR PROJECTS
(SCHEDULE AE)

Schedule	Project No.	Project Name / Location	Details	WARD
M	P22-150	Municipal Beach (Sunset Beach) - Site Funding Matching (City Portion) for ICIP work - Phase 1	Funding Matching (City Portion) for ICIP work - Phase 1	5
M	P22-137	Buchanan House Top up funds for accessibility upgrades (previously used for Museum HVAC)	Top up funds for accessibility upgrades (previously used for Museum HVAC)	5
M	P18-181	St. Catharines Museum Replace air handling unit 6, condensing unit 5, install humidifier including all BAS connection and structural/electrical components	Replace air handling unit 6, condensing unit 5, install humidifier including all BAS connection and structural/electrical components	5
L	P23-160	Parks Renewal Plan - Port Dalhousie Multi-Use Court	Replace court which is at end of useful life, and maintain level of service as per the Parks Renewal Plan (CRCS-B017-2021)	6
M	P23-142	Port Dalhousie Lions Park - Pool Renovate Change rooms - interior/exterior & add accessibility	Renovate Change rooms - interior/exterior & add accessibility	6
M	P23-143	Dalhousie House - Site Reconstruct Retaining wall & stairs	Reconstruct Retaining wall & stairs	6
M	P17-129	Martindale Pond Weir Replacement	Top up funds for weir reconstruction (design)	6
F	P23-018	Pollution Control Priority Program	Implement Pollution Control Plan initiatives to reduce combined sewer overflows	City Wide
L	P21-156	Splashpad, Sun Shelter & Washroom (funding top-up)	The 2022 Capital budget included \$1M towards the project but it is estimated that an additional \$350,000 will be required. Additional funding required for the installation of a splashpad, seasonal washroom facility and sun shelter as per the Aquatics Facilities Strategy approved by Council in Q3 2021 (CRCS-042-2021) due to the increase to construction costs.	City Wide
L	PRC20-01	Tree Planting Program	Address asset deficiencies and move towards achieving Council approved tree canopy goal of 30%	City Wide
L	PRC22-03	Environmentally Friendly Hanging Baskets Program (Year 2 of 3)	This project will transition to a more environmentally responsible product, requiring less frequent watering	City Wide
L	PRC20-04	Memorial Bench Program (Year 4 of 6)	Replace assets which are approaching end of useful life and maintain level of service	City Wide
P	PCR21-05-1 & PCR22-04	Parks Legacy Fund	The Parks Legacy Fund will annually leverage and match alternative funding to maintain and enhance parks levels of service. Project(s) still to be determined for 2023 (As approved by Council on October 7, 2019)	City Wide

2023 CAPITAL BUDGET SORTED BY WARD - NON LINEAR PROJECTS
(SCHEDULE AE)

Schedule	Project No.	Project Name / Location	Details	WARD
O	PFR23-02	CAD (Computer Aid Dispatch) Software upgrade	CAD (Computer Aid Dispatch) Software upgrade	City Wide
P	PFL23-01	International 7400 Single Axle Dump Truck (#203)	Replacement of International 7400 Single Axle Dump Truck (#203)	City Wide
P	PFL23-02	Freightliner Tandem Dump Truck with Roller Pro (61)	Replacement of Freightliner Tandem Dump Truck with Roller Pro (61)	City Wide
P	PFL23-03	International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (72)	Replacement of International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (72)	City Wide
P	PFL23-04	International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (73)	Replacement of International Workstar 7600 Tandem Dump Truck (73)	City Wide
P	PFL23-05	2004 Sutphen 95' aerial - Unit 26	Industry standard is to replace every 23 years - this was originally in 2026 - as per meeting with Finance changed to 2024	City Wide
Q	PCI17-01	Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System Implementation (included in 2023 Capital Forecast)	Partial budget for implementation of an ERP system that will replace the City's existing financial systems and provide enhanced support for accounts receivable, accounts payable, procurement, commitments and project management	City Wide
Q	PCI23-02	Backup Data Centre	Additional budget for implementation of property tax software - CentralSquare and related modules for tax certificates, point-of-sale, and citizen engagement portal. Replaces the City's current systems which are past end of life and receiving very limited vendor support (FMS-122-2021)	City Wide
Q	PCI23-03	Annual Computer Infrastructure Replacement	Replacement for Work Manager, GIS system and asset management software	City Wide
Q	PCI23-04	IT Security software (log management tools)	Replace current switches which are at end of useful life	City Wide
Q	ST-20-15	Asset Management Plan - Phase 2	Additional budget to align with requirements of Oreg 588/17 to review level of service.	City Wide
Q	PCI17-02	Customer Relationship Management (additional funding)	Software licensing fees and set-up of system to track soil movement as required by Ont. Regulation 406/19	City Wide

2023 Capital Budget Deferrals (in \$000's)

Projects listed have been deferred from the prior year capital forecast for 2023

Appendix 2

Project	Amount	Deferred	Decreased	Increased	Added
2023 Capital Forecast	74,222,126.00				
City Projects					
Firehall #1 Renovation / Expansion	(6,500,000.00)	(6,500,000.00)			
Roads Priority Program	(2,323,000.00)	(2,323,000.00)			
Francis Creek Watercourse	(2,130,000.00)	(2,130,000.00)			
IT Hardware and Software	(1,650,000.00)		(1,650,000.00)		
James Street Park	(1,620,000.00)	(1,620,000.00)			
Sanitary Sewer Improvement Program	(1,600,133.00)	(1,600,133.00)			
Self Contained Breathing Apparatus*	(900,000.00)		(900,000.00)		
Pollution Control	(750,000.00)		(750,000.00)		
Storm Sewer Improvement Program and Combined Sewer Separation	(667,168.00)		(667,168.00)		
Traffic Signal Program	(331,400.00)		(331,400.00)		
City Owned Shoreline Protection Review Study	(100,000.00)	(100,000.00)			
Freightliner Tandem Dump Truck with Roller Pro	(40,000.00)	(40,000.00)			
Sunset Beach (Municipal Beach)	24,000.00			24,000.00	
Welland Canal Fallen Workers Memorial**	33,000.00				33,000.00
Sidewalk Installation and Replacement Program	133,000.00			133,000.00	
Third Street Culvert Replacement, 90 m South of CN Tracks	150,000.00				150,000.00
Active Transportation	187,600.00			187,600.00	
Park Renewal Plan	250,000.00			250,000.00	
Asset Management Plan Phase 2	260,000.00				260,000.00
Customer Relationship Management Software	300,000.00				300,000.00
Splashpad, Sun Shelter & Washroom (funding top-up)	350,000.00			350,000.00	
CAD (Computer Aid Dispatch) Software upgrade	350,000.00				350,000.00
International 7400 Single Axle Dump Truck (#203)	360,000.00				360,000.00
Firehall upgrade and repairs	400,000.00			400,000.00	
Enterprise Resource Planning Software	470,000.00			470,000.00	
Kiwanis Turf Field Replacement	600,000.00			600,000.00	

2023 Capital Budget Deferrals (in \$000's)

Projects listed have been deferred from the prior year capital forecast for 2023

Appendix 2

Project	Amount	Deferred	Decreased	Increased	Added
Parking Garage Repairs - Ontario and Carlisle	675,000.00			675,000.00	
Parnell Road Reconstruction	1,512,200.00			1,512,200.00	
2004 Sutphen 95' aerial - Unit 26	1,946,780.00				1,946,780.00
Buidling and Facilities Upgrades and Repairs	2,776,000.00			2,276,000.00	
Robertson School Accessibility Upgrades	2,500,000.00				2,500,000.00
Watermain Improvement Program	3,514,775.00			3,514,775.00	
Total City Projects	(1,819,346.00)	(14,313,133.00)	(4,298,568.00)	10,392,575.00	5,899,780.00
Region Projects					
Region RR87 Main St., Lock St. & Lakeport Rd.	(5,201,200.00)	(5,201,200.00)			
Region - Glendale Avenue RR89 Improvements	(490,000.00)	(490,000.00)			
St. Paul Street at CNR Bridge Replacement	76,000.00			76,000.00	
Region - Niagara Street (RR48) Reconstruction	525,000.00				525,000.00
Region - Glenridge Ave at CNR Bridge Replacement	800,000.00				800,000.00
Total Regional Projects	(4,290,200.00)	(5,691,200.00)	-	76,000.00	1,325,000.00
Board/ Commission Projects					
Central Library Renovation	4,850,000.00				4,850,000.00
Transit Funding	(1,050,000.00)		(1,050,000.00)		
Total Board/ Commission Projects	3,800,000.00	-	(1,050,000.00)	-	4,850,000.00

2023 Capital Budget Recommended

71,912,580.00

*Approved in-year (2022) to avoid inflationary price increases

**Fully funded with Welland Canal Fallen Workers Memorial Reserve

2023 Projects Supporting Outdoor Recreation and Active Transportation**Appendix 3**

Sch	Project #	Project Name	Gross Cost
Active Transportation			
C	P23-068	Active Transportation Priorities	1,286,000
			<u>\$ 1,286,000</u>
Recreational Facilities			
L	P21-156	Splashpad, Sun Shelter & Washroom (funding top-up)	350,000
L	PRC20-01	Tree Planting Program	375,000
L	PRC22-03	Environmentally Friendly Hanging Baskets Program (Year 2 of 3)	35,000
L	PRC20-04	Memorial Bench Program (Year 4 of 6)	80,000
L	PCR21-05-1 & PCR22-04	Parks Legacy Fund	250,000
L	P23-160	Parks Renewal Plan - Port Dalhousie Multi-Use Court	332,931
L	P23-161	Parks Renewal Plan - Alex Mackenzie Basketball Court &	444,612
L	P23-162	Parks Renewal Plan - Bartlett Park - Playground & multi-use court	527,845
L	P23-163	Parks Renewal Plan - Community Park Multi-Use Courts	444,612
L	PCR23-01	Welland Canal Fallen Workers Memorial	33,000
M	P18-164	Seymour Hannah Upgrade dehumidification system for pad 2/3 - additional funds to combine with phase 1	1,500,000
M	P23-139	Seymour Hannah renovation for Junior B Falcons	150,000
M	P23-138	Seymour Hannah Replacement Vilter Compressor & panel (one compressor) - Phase 2 (compressor #2)	350,000
M	P23-140	Seymour Hannah - Kiwanis Field Replace Turf	1,300,000
			<u>6,173,000</u>
			<u>\$ 7,459,000</u>



St. Catharines Public Library
Central Library Branch Renovation

Phase One Conceptual Design Report

Prepared by ward99 architects inc.
Date: October 14, 2022

St. Catharines Public Library Central Library Branch Renovation

Table of Contents

1-2	Introduction
2-6	1. Building Assessment and Design Objectives
6-7	2. Proposed Conceptual Design
8	3. Preliminary Ontario Building Code Review
9	4. Cost Estimation Summary
10	5. Construction Phasing

Appendix A:

Mechanical and Electrical Design Brief, prepared by Jain Sustainability Consultants.

Appendix B:

Class D Cost Estimate, prepared by A.W. Hooker Quantity Surveyors.

Appendix C:

Conceptual Design Drawings; Architectural, Mechanical and Electrical.

Appendix D:

Conceptual Renderings.

St. Catharines Public Library Central Library Branch - Phase One Conceptual Design Report



Introduction

St. Catharines Public Library (SCPL) Central Branch, located in downtown St. Catharines, at 54 Church Street, is the largest library in the SCPL system. It provides for four building levels, including a basement level for library staff operations and access to covered parking, ground and second floors which provide space for library staff offices and public library space including access to collections, computers, and community meeting spaces, and a third floor dedicated to library administration staff. The Central Library Branch was constructed in 1976, with ongoing building improvements occurring up to 2022 with the replacement of the building HVAC. Though the existing library building provides for extensive physical space for library functions, services, programming and community opportunities, the quality and configuration of the existing building spaces and the physical building infrastructure of the facility does not adequately represent, accommodate well or promote the programming and services it currently provides. As well, the current building layout, configuration and space allocation does not sufficiently support the inclusion of future and flexible community programming and library services and functions.

St. Catharines Public Library proposes to revitalize the existing Central Branch to provide for versatility, flexibility and modernization of space, inclusive design, accessibility upgrades and to establish enhanced visual and functional connections between library spaces. SCPL's objective is to complete an extensive interior building renovation to all four levels of the existing library. The renovation will include a ground floor expansion below the existing second floor level, reconfiguration of two main building entrances from James Street and from Church Street, provision for a new superior building envelope assembly at the existing main entrance lobby and foyer and the inclusion for enhanced interior and exterior building spaces, within the existing building perimeter. The intent of the renovations is to better support and service the public and library staff and provide a revitalized library that is a distinct destination place for the community.

ward99 architects was engaged by St. Catharines Public Library to provide professional consulting services

to assist in achieving their goal to revitalize the Central Library Branch. Phase One of the building renovation and expansion project, includes the provision of a final design concept and report that describes SCPL's vision for the Central Branch. Phase One includes an investigative review of the building and base building documentation, an understanding of library requirements and services, and the development of conceptual design drawings. Through the completion of thorough reviews of base building documentation, observational reviews of the existing building, team discussions and design charrettes, the following summarizes the consultant team's findings:

1. Building Assessment and Design Objectives

Central Library Branch is a three-storey building, with basement, comprised of a building area of 2680m² (28,847sf). The building is constructed of a concrete and steel structure and provides the following gross floor area (GFA);

- Basement GFA: 1070m² (11,517sf).
- Ground Floor GFA: 2461m² (26,490sf).
- Second Floor GFA: 2025m² (21,797sf).
- Third Floor GFA: 467m² (5,027m²).



Building Concerns and Project Goals:

Building Exterior:

- The building is clad in concrete panels but does have ample areas of window glazing throughout the basement, ground and second floor levels.
 - The building renovation should take advantage of the exterior glazed windows and provide for an animated library interior to place library spaces and activities on display to the exterior and attract passer-bys and library patrons to enter the building.
- There are several entrances to the building, with poor wayfinding, no easy access and not one distinct, identifiable main access to the library that is clearly identifiable from the street.
 - The Church Street building entrance is reached by a large, covered walkway that is dark and uninviting. The existing walkway has been fenced-off and gated by the City of St. Catharines for protection of building property. As this exterior walkway does not function as intended, the Library prefers to expand the ground floor to incorporate this exterior space as part of a new Church street entrance.
 - The James Street entrance is considered the library's main building entrance. This entrance does not have any identifying signage or distinct features that would distinguish it as the building's prominent and main entry point. The entrance does not provide a vestibule and the adjacent glazed building envelope, with sloping glazed roof, provides for a cold entrance and unpleasant foyer space. In addition, this entrance, at times, is dangerous and becomes unusable in the winter, when snow and ice fall from the sloped roof and pile in front of the main entry doors. The Library prefers to replace the existing glazed building envelope, with sloped roof, and provide for a proper identifiable entrance with a vestibule and a glazed foyer with flat roof.



Ground Floor Atrium and Foyer:

- The double-height atrium incorporates two levels; a lower level aligned with the west building entrance from James Street and an upper level aligned with the main library ground floor. The two levels are both connected and separated by stairs, a barrier-free ramp and landscape planters. The atrium is the entry foyer to the library building and was intended to provide opportunities for both structured and spontaneous community gathering. The multiple levels, poor acoustics and poor thermal properties of the space, limits the use of the foyer regarding library services and programming and renders the space unusable. There are several exterior entry points to the space and the existing café, within the foyer, is not well-integrated into the space. The foyer also lacks visual connections to the main public library space on the ground floor, as sightlines to this space are blocked by the existing ground floor program rooms and the stair to the basement level.
 - In addition to the replacement of the glazed building envelope and the inclusion of a main entrance vestibule, the foyer should provide for an accessible space on one level that is visually connected to the main public library. The foyer should be redesigned as a flexible space that accommodates a variety of library programming and that encourages community gathering.



Ground Floor Configuration:

- Multipurpose Rooms: A group of four program rooms provide for meeting rooms, a computer training room and a multipurpose room with a stage. These rooms are physically separated from the main public area, making them difficult to access and resulting in security and safety concerns. The room layouts are static and rigid and obstruct sightlines into the public library space from the main building entrance and foyer.
 - The Library's preference is to remove these rooms to accommodate a more open and flexible public library space and to provide for new multi-purpose rooms, that are accessible from the public library space and that can be used for a variety of functions and be transformed into different sizes to accommodate a variety of occupancies. The new multipurpose rooms should be dedicated to library programming with rental opportunities as a secondary use.
 - Program rooms are to be technologically outfitted to support a variety of activities and programming with provision for more flexibility of use. In this regard, a dedicated room for computer training is not required. Computers are to be mobile and can be set-up in any program room to facilitate group or individual training.
 - The renovated library should accommodate a minimum of five multipurpose program rooms of varying sizes, on the ground and second floors, to suit smaller groups of ten (10) to fourteen (14) persons to larger groups of one hundred (100) persons.
 - Though after-hours access to program rooms is not required, as rental hours align with library hours and library security hours, a dedicated exterior access point to one or more program rooms, on the ground floor, would be an asset.
- The Children's area incorporates space for children from preschool age to school age, including Tweens. The Children's story room is physically separated from the children's area, does not provide views to the children's area and is used as a storage room, due to the lack of existing storage space in the library.
 - The Children's area should provide for a variety of space, including provision of the collection,



lounge, study, computers and gaming and should provide for distinction and separation of preschool, tweens and teens. The shared program room should provide for ease of access and visual connections to the main library space.

- The central open building stairwell to the second floor and the main stair to the basement level parking area, are opaque elements and enclosures, that visually obstruct views to the public library space and that provide physical separations within the library.
 - The renovated interior should consider the removal of both stairwells and the inclusion of new stair assemblies, that are visually accessible and that provide for proper placement within the renovated library space.
- The ground floor provides more than one staff point. The main service counter provides a connection to the lower level staff work area.
 - The redesign of the ground floor should provide a single service point and consider an expanded main service point with direct connection to a ground floor staff work area.
- The long display case for trophies is not required to be included in the renovated space, as the trophies will be relocated to another facility.



Second Floor Configuration:

- The staff service point is located so that staff have their backs to open library space and does not provide for sight lines throughout second floor library spaces. Staff offices are located throughout the second floor, with no connection to the service point.
 - A new service point is to be located to maximize sightlines and provide direct connection to staff work areas.
- Local History/Special Collections is physically separated from the open public library space with walls.
 - Special collections may be relocated but must remain accessible to the public and integrated as part of the main open library collection. Portions of the collection may be vulnerable/delicate and may require a separate storage room with humidity/climate control. Two (2) to four (4) microfilm readers are to be incorporated into the renovated special collections area.



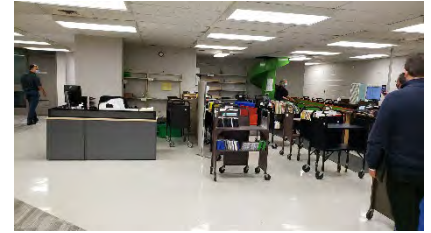
Third Floor Configuration:

- The third floor provides offices and work areas for library administration and a board room that accommodates fifteen (15) to twenty (20) people. The board room is used primarily for board meetings that occur once a month. The board room is supposed to be accessible to the public, though it currently is not due to its location of the third floor.
 - Renovate the third floor to become an accessible public space and relocate administrative staff to other levels of the building. The board room can be relocated to the first floor where it would be easily accessible to the public and can become a multi-purpose program room utilized for various programs when not in use as a board room. There is no requirement to locate the board room adjacent to staff areas.
 - The CEO's office is too large. The CEO and administrative assistant offices may be relocated to ground floor level for access to the public.
 - The third floor will require an accessible washroom for use by the public.



Basement Configuration:

- The basement level provides for staff work areas and space for maintenance and operational staff, as well as building mechanical and electrical services. The work areas and the staff lunchroom area quite large but require reorganization.
 - Staff from upper levels can be relocated to the lower level. Renovation, reorganization of space and the inclusion of smaller workstations can accommodate additional staff in the basement.
 - Collaborative/break-out spaces dedicated to staff use are to be included in the redesign.
 - Storage requirements are to be reviewed and incorporated in the basement level.



General Building Elements:

- Ground floor washrooms are difficult for the public to access and their location do not facilitate proper sightlines. Second floor washrooms are highly visible with direct views to washroom doors, which may make some patrons uncomfortable and discourage their use by patrons.
 - Washrooms should be replaced to accommodate the new building interior layout and are to be located to provide proper sightlines and ease of access to washrooms, while providing patrons with privacy.
 - Washrooms should be accessible and provide for universal gender-neutral washrooms on both ground and second floors.
- A single elevator services four building levels. There is an anticipated higher-use for the existing elevator once the renovation is complete.
 - The renovation should include for a second elevator adjacent to the existing elevator. This will also accommodate the removal of the existing dumbwaiter and associated machine room.
- Collection shelving is old and inaccessible and requires replacement. Building finishes are old and require replacement.
 - The extensive renovation will require complete replacement of the collection shelving and all building finishes.
- Glazed building corners provide for natural light and great views to the exterior, but they are problem areas as tall shelving currently hides views to these corners. Furniture has been removed from these areas as a result to prevent public use/lounging in these areas.
 - The renovated building layout is to consider the removal of shelving from the building perimeter and the inclusion of large, open gathering spaces along exterior building walls.
- Storage occupies various spaces throughout the library.
 - Provide for larger and dedicated storage spaces throughout the renovated library. Dedicated storage is required for local history archives in the basement level, storage for larger loan items is required on the ground floor, in proximity to the service counter and additional storage for equipment and book club kits is required on the second floor.
- A business hub area with copiers/printers is provided on the second floor.
 - Business hubs/print centres should be easily accessible by the public and are to be located on each level of the library.
- There are not enough study rooms in the library.
 - A minimum of ten (10) study rooms are to be provided throughout the ground, second and third floors.
- The library currently lacks the space and infrastructure to provide for collaborative digital spaces.
 - Digital innovation spaces are to be integrated into the public library space, with a variety of open and enclosed spaces, with clear sightlines to the open public library space.
- The library provides for fourteen (14) to fifteen (15) computers. All computers are actively used in the library.
 - Space for public computers in the main library space is required. A minimum of six (6)



computers are required in the Children's area and a minimum of fifteen (15) computers shall be included for use by adults.

Mechanical and Electrical Systems

- Refer to Appendix A for the Mechanical and Electrical Design Brief prepared by Jain Sustainability Consultants.

2. Proposed Conceptual Design

The final proposed design concept is a result of collaborative design meetings, discussions with library staff and team charette sessions. Refer to Appendix C for the proposed conceptual design drawings, including architectural, mechanical and electrical design drawings and refer to Appendix D for proposed exterior and interior conceptual building renderings.

Proposed Ground Floor Elements:

- Renovation of the complete ground floor to provide for an open concept public floor that is accessible and provides visual connections throughout.
- Expansion of the ground floor to the north-west area of the building by 164m² (1,765sf) to enclose the existing exterior concrete walkway and to provide for a new building entrance from Church Street.
- Provision for two distinct entrances to the building;
 - Renovated main building entrance from James Street provides for a new interior vestibule and a new identifiable building canopy.
 - New building entrance from Church Street provides for a new distinct building canopy that projects over the existing ramp to provide shelter and a new interior entry vestibule that connects patrons entering from the existing building stairs and from the existing barrier-free ramp. The new canopy and the new adjacent wall mounted building signage provides for distinct and identifiable library signage.
- A renovated entry foyer with new barrier-free ramp, a raised floor level to align with the existing ground floor, new perimeter glazed walls and a new roof assembly that provides for a green roof and an exterior community space on the second level. The new foyer is designed as a large, open, flexible multipurpose space that integrates a café and perimeter BYOD counters with views to the exterior. The new foyer serves as a community lounge space with direct views to other areas of the ground floor library.
- Distinct spaces for children and teens to the east side of the ground floor. The Children's area and Teens occupy the south-east and north-east areas of the building, taking advantage of the existing corner windows. The east side also provides space for tweens, a Children's Program Room with associated storage and Family Washroom, study tables and computer counters.
- Urban lounge and mobile marketing display in the central open area.
- Space for collections throughout.
- Two multipurpose program rooms, which can be separated by a folding partition and with connection to the Church Street building entrance to accommodate after-hours use. The spaces have access to a kitchen and storage room.
- Staff spaces include a new service counter with direct connection to a staff work room and exterior book return. Additional staff offices, including office of the CEO and a staff collaborative break-out room are also located on the ground floor for ease of connection with the public.
- Space for holds and storage for large loan items.
- Space for self-checkout stations near the main entrance.
- A business hub for printing and copying.
- A second elevator that services all four levels.
- Service areas include a new IT Room, and new washrooms, including a universal washroom, with all washrooms having secure doors for implementation of after-hours use in conjunction with rental of the program rooms.
- A new convenience stair to the second floor with a new adjacent stair to the basement, enclosed in glass walls. The configuration of the stairwells ensures that sightlines are maintained throughout the ground floor space.

Proposed Second Floor Elements:

- Renovation of the complete second floor to provide for an open concept public floor that is accessible and provides visual connections throughout.
- Seven (7) small and medium size bookable study/meeting rooms with glazed partitions to provide visual connections to the main library space.
- Three (3) large digital innovation and makerspace program rooms with glazed partitions to provide visual connections to the main library space.
- Views to two green roofs; one on the south-west side of the building and one on the east side of the building.
- Access to two exterior rooftop lounge and reading areas.
- BYOD counters along the perimeter of the opening to the ground floor.
- Ample space for computers and lounge.
- Collaboration furniture pods, outfitted with power, along the north-west area of the building.
- Space for collections throughout.
- Staff spaces include a new service point with direct connection to a staff work room and provision for sightlines throughout the second floor.
- A business hub for printing and copying.
- Service areas include a new IT Room and new washrooms, including a universal washroom.

Proposed Third Floor Elements:

- Renovation of the complete third floor to provide additional public space that is accessible and provides visual connections throughout.
- Three (3) small and medium size bookable study/meeting rooms with glazed partitions to provide visual connections to the main library space.
- A business hub for printing and copying.
- Service areas include a new IT Room and a new barrier-free washroom.
- Space for collections.
- Space for both lounge and study.

Proposed Basement Elements:

- Renovation of the complete basement floor to provide for accessible space throughout, enclosed offices for managers, additional staff workstations and open work counters.
- Three (3) medium size collaborative break-out rooms with glazed partitions to provide visual connections to the main office work area.
- A business hub for printing and copying.
- Renovated staff washrooms and a new IT/Server Room.
- Storage rooms, including an archive room for Special Collections.
- Space for file storage and staff lockers.
- Renovated staff kitchen/lounge to reduce the size of the kitchen for provision of more office space.
- A renovated vestibule and stair access from the parking area to the ground floor public library.



Proposed Exterior View to North Entrance from Church Street.

3. Preliminary Ontario Building Code Review

The Central Library Branch is a three-storey building with a basement, that provides a building area of 2680m² (28847sf). The building is not sprinklered in its entirety, providing sprinklers only at the basement level open parking garage and adjacent service rooms, with additional sprinkler heads provided at the ground floor level at the perimeter of the second floor opening.

The Ontario Building Code classifies library buildings as Assembly Occupancies of type Group A, Division 2, under Part 3 of the Ontario Building Code. The building construction of the Central Library Branch does not comply with current Ontario Building Code requirements. As the branch is three stories in height, the Ontario Building Code would require the building to be constructed according to article O.B.C. 3.2.2.24. Group A, Division 2, up to 6 Storeys, Any Area, Sprinklered. O.B.C. 3.2.2.24 requires the following:

- The building is not more than 6 storeys.
- The building must be sprinklered in its entirety.
- There are no limitations on building area.
- The building shall be of non-combustible construction and floor assemblies shall be fire separations that provide a fire-resistance rating, not less than 1 hour, mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour and all load-bearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.

In order to comply with O.B.C. 3.2.2.24, the proposed library building renovation would require the inclusion of building sprinklers on all library building levels and would require confirmation that existing floor assemblies are fire separations provide for the required 1 hour fire-resistance rating. The existing base building drawings do indicate that the existing steel floor structure provides for spray fire-proofing, but additional investigation will be required to confirm that this fire separation exists throughout the building.

As the library is an existing building and the construction of the library building is proposed to occur in multiple phases, the renovation may be classified under Part 11, O.B.C. article 11.3.3.2. Extensive Renovation. O.B.C. 11.3.3.2. indicates that structural and fire-resistance elements must comply with Part 3 of the Ontario Building Code. The article also indicates that sprinklering of the building is only required where the building under renovation is of type Group C and more than 3 stories in height. Additional review of the building construction phases and the Ontario Building Code will occur in Phase Two of the project.

The building renovation provides for additional washroom fixtures for use by the public. The proposed plumbing fixtures are provided as follows:

- Ground floor: three (3) water closets and three (3) lavatories for men, three (3) water closets and three (3) lavatories for women, one (1) universal washroom and one (1) barrier-free washroom.
- Second floor: three (3) water closets and three (3) lavatories for men, three (3) water closets and three (3) lavatories for women and one (1) universal washroom
- Third floor: one (1) barrier-free washroom.
- Basement: three (3) existing water closets and three (3) existing lavatories and one (1) barrier-free washroom.

Ontario Building Code Table 3.7.4.3.A – Water Closets for Assembly Occupancies indicates that eight (8) water closets can service 200 females. Sixteen (16) water closets can service over 400 persons. The proposed quantity of washrooms will adequately support the needs of the building occupants.

4. Cost Estimation Summary

A Class D Estimate was prepared by A.W. Hooker Quantity Surveyors based on the architectural, mechanical and electrical conceptual design drawings. Refer to Appendix B for the Class D Estimate Report. The Class D Estimate describes the following building costs (excluding applicable taxes):

- The total estimated construction cost: \$11,963,000 (excluding separate prices).
- The total estimate construction cost including the separate prices described below: \$14,117,000.
- The total estimated construction cost of \$11,963,000, includes the following contingencies:
 - 15% design and pricing contingency at a cost of \$1,170,400.
 - 21.2% escalation contingency of \$1,902,300, assuming construction start of fall 2023.
 - 10% construction contingency of \$1,087,600 for post construction changes.
- The following separate prices are excluded from the total estimated construction cost of \$11,963,000:
 - Separate Price One: \$1,270,000.
 - Description: Ground floor foyer building envelope improvements, including replacement of exterior glazed walls and roof assembly and provision for new curtain wall glazing and a flat roof construction with green roof and outdoor rooftop reading area accessible from the second floor.
 - Separate Price Two: \$229,000.
 - Description: New green roof and outdoor rooftop terrace on the east side of the building and accessible from the second floor.
 - Separate Price Three: \$655,000.
 - Description: Sprinkler the entire building to comply with current Ontario Building Code Classification.
 - Total estimated cost of the Separate Prices is \$2,154,000.
- The total estimated construction cost of \$11,963,000 can be itemized by building level as follows:
 - Basement: \$2,740,000.
 - Ground: \$5,093,000.
 - Second: \$3,290,000.
 - Third: \$840,000.
- The estimated costs described above include only hard construction costs and exclude applicable taxes, soft costs, professional consulting fees, equipment, appliances, furniture and metal shelving costs. In addition, the construction estimate is based on a construction start of Fall 2023. Refer to Appendix B for a complete list of exclusions.

5. Construction Phasing

St. Catharines Public Library requires the construction for the renovation to the Central Library Branch to occur in phases to ensure the building remains operational and to accommodate the appropriate construction funding over several years. The current construction climate indicates that material and labour costs will continue to increase. It is recommended that the renovation occur in the shortest time possible to provide a successful and efficient construction process and that the project be awarded to one General Contractor to ensure continuity of the work. Optimal construction timing would include a period of one to two years of construction to complete the proposed scope of work outlined in the proposed conceptual drawings. The maximum recommended timing for construction would be a phased construction approach over a three-year period from September 2023 to September 2026. A three-year construction period could be phased as follows:

Year One: September 2023 to September 2024.

o Basement Floor:	\$2,740,000
o Separate Price One:	\$1,270,000
o Partial Separate Price Three-Sprinklers:	\$ 105,000
Estimated Total for Phase One:	\$4,115,000

Year Two: September 2024 to September 2025.

o Ground Floor:	\$5,093,000
o Partial Separate Price Three-Sprinklers:	\$ 245,000
Estimated Total for Phase Two:	\$5,338,000

Year Three: September 2025 to September 2026

o Second Floor:	\$3,290,000
o Third Floor:	\$ 840,000
o Separate Price Two:	\$ 229,000
o Partial Separate Price Three-Sprinklers:	\$ 305,000
Estimated Total for Phase Two:	\$4,664,000

Total Estimated Construction Cost: \$14,117,000

*Note: Total estimated construction cost does not include additional escalation costs regarding the time extension of construction phasing.

The described scenario is only one option regarding the required construction phasing plan for the Central Library Renovation. The final construction phasing plan requires further review, discussion and consultation with the Library team to confirm that all requirements are met in the allotted time frame and to align with the appropriate funding available. A detailed construction phasing plan will be developed in the next project phase in collaboration with the Library team.



St. Catharines Public Library
Central Library Branch Renovation

Phase One Conceptual Design Report

Appendix A - Mechanical and Electrical Brief



**St. Catherines Library
Central Branch
54 Church Street
St. Catharines, Ontario**

**Mechanical and Electrical
Design Brief**

Date: September 13, 2022

**Prepared by:
Jain Sustainability Consultants Inc.
7405 East Danbro Crescent
Mississauga, ON, L5N**

GENERAL

1. The building presently in operation as a library and also work as hub for other branches of the City Libraries. The original building was built in 70's with some renovation in 2002.
2. Following is a brief description of the proposed Mechanical and Electrical system for the building:

PLUMBING

1. It appears the plumbing services are serving the building washroom facilities only as no other services like automatic lawn sprinkler system or kids play features are present at the building.
2. The existing cold, hot water supply system will be reused and revised to suit new / renovated washrooms. Due to age of the building, any existing pipe is removed or needs to be relocated, will not be re-used. All new water supply lines will be copper pipe and cast iron pipes for above ground drains and PVC pipes for buried drains.
3. All new plumbing fixtures, will be of low flow, hard wired sensor operated fixtures.
4. The building will remain in operation during the renovation that requires all work to be done in phases. The plumbing services will be disconnected only for the areas to be renovated. The other areas where the fixtures to remain in operation, the plumbing services will be available. If required, a temporary service will be provided to keep plumbing fixtures operational.

FIRE STAND PIPE SYSTEM

1. The building has fire standpipe system with fire hose cabinets. The coverage of each fire hose cabinet will be verified and any deficiency due to renovation a new fire hose cabinet will be provided.

EXISTING HVAC SYSTEMS**HEATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING**

1. The building is heated, ventilated and air conditioned using three types of systems:
 - i) Built-up air handling unit (AHU-1) with return air fan (F-1), hot water coil, DX coil serves the basement.

Remote air cooled condensing unit (CU-1) is located on the second floor roof.

13 hot water duct coils are used for zoning.

Another built-up air handling unit (AHU-2) with return air fan (F-2), hot water coil, DX coil serves the atrium.

Remote air cooled condensing unit (CH-2) is located on the second floor roof.

ii) Five roof-top multizone units serves the three floors as follows:

- RT-1 and RT-2 – Serve the ground floor
- RT-3 and RT-4 - Serve the second floor
- RT-5 – Serves the third floor

iii) Single zone RT-6 serves the atrium.

HUMIDIFICATION

1. Six electric steam humidifiers inject steam in the supply air ducts of AHU-1 and RT-1 to RT-5 to provide humidification to the building.

VENTILATION

1. Fresh air is provided to the two AHU's via wall louvers.

Roof-top units are provided with fresh air hoods and dampers.

PROPOSED SYSTEMS

HEATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING

1. Relocation of the existing diffusers and grilles to suit the new layout.
2. Provision of bypass boxes to allow for individual control for private offices.
3. Provision of a roof-top HVAC unit to serve the new vestibule using linear diffusers.
4. Provision of a new roof exhauster for the ground floor public washroom and second floor public washrooms.
5. Ventilation for the new elevator machine room using exhaust wall louvers to the garage.
6. Relocation of the split system serving the computer room in the basement, to air condition the new entrance vestibule.
7. Exhausting the new private washrooms next to the Children's program through a ceiling fan and wall cap.

ELECTRICAL**ELECTRICAL SERVICE**

1. The existing electrical service rated 1000Amp at 347/600V will remain but will be modified to suit the renovation scope of work.

POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1. New Distribution Transformers and New Panelboards:
 - a) 600/347V equipment (including HVAC) and will be fed from new power distribution panel which will be fed from the main switchboard.
 - b) Distribution transformers (600V/208V) will be provided located in main and sub- electrical rooms/closets.
 - c) Dedicated 120/208V panels for 120/208V typical floor electrical power supplies, mechanical/electrical equipment, receptacles and lighting loads.
2. Wiring shall be minimum #12 AWG insulated copper.
3. A short circuit and coordination study performed by an independent third party is recommended to be included under the base scope.
4. Electrical panel boards, etc. will be with copper bus or as indicated in the tender package.
5. Lighting panels, receptacle panels will be copper bus with bolt-on type circuit breakers.
6. Conceal all conduits except in unfinished areas and service spaces.

GROUNDING

1. Grounding and bonding materials shall be manufactured to CSA C22.2 No. 41 and installed to CSA C22.3 No. 2.

NEW LIGHTING

1. Lighting levels shall be in accordance with IESNA Standards for this type of building and Owner's specific requirements.
2. Interior lighting will generally consist of LED luminaires with colour temperature of 4000K and a CRI of min 85.
3. Luminaires will be selected in accordance with ceiling types, finish, etc. in coordination with the Architect and Owner.
4. Luminaires in all enclosed spaces such as common areas, corridors, storage, service rooms and will be controlled via occupancy sensors with manual override switches unless otherwise requested or noted.
5. Daylight sensors will be provided for control of lighting at building perimeter where ample daylighting is available as per ASHRAE 90.1 requirements.

6. A low voltage relay lighting control system will be provided for lighting in corridors and other common areas.
7. Exit signs shall be energy efficient LED type, green running man with built-in battery unit.
8. Emergency lighting will be provided in accordance with OBC requirements. 120 VAC input, 24 VDC output battery units shall be provided with 7 watt LED, 24 VDC lighting heads spaced throughout means of egress to provide the minimum 0.9 fc or 10 lux as required by code

MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

1. All power connection for mechanical equipment, etc. will be provided and coordinated by electrical division.
2. Power to barrier-free door operators, etc. will be provided as per the architectural door hardware schedule.
3. Power to infrared-operated plumbing fixtures will be provided as per plumbing design.
4. Electric heaters will be provided as indicated in the Mechanical Section.
5. Call for assistance system c/w push button and horn strobe devices will be provided in Universal (Barrier-free) Washroom per OBC Section 3.8.

Specification grade 15 ampere, 250 volt, grounded duplex receptacles will be provided in addition to the following special receptacles/ devices/connections:

1. Ground fault interrupting receptacles near lavatories in washrooms
2. General purpose (cleaning) receptacles will be provided in Corridors.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

1. New pathway rough-in infrastructure for a communications system will be provided for this facility based on Owner's requirements. Cables, jacks, racks, patch panel and switches will be under a separate scope/contract.
2. Incoming telecommunication services shall remain.

ACCESS CONTROL AND SECURITY SYSTEM

1. New power provisions and rough-in conduits and back boxes for Access control card readers and electric door strikes will be provided at designated doors as per the architectural door schedule and as required by Owner's Security Consultant/Provider.
2. Rough-in infrastructure for Access control and/or security systems will be provided for this facility based on Owner's requirements. Cables, devices and equipment related for access control and/o security system will be under separate scope/contract.

FIRE ALARM

1. New Fire alarm system will be provided as a fully addressable, single stage, zoned, electrically supervised system conforming to the requirements of all latest editions of OBC and CSA standards.
2. The main Fire Alarm Control Panel will be installed in the Main Electrical Room.
3. The fire alarm annunciator will be installed at the designated fire fighter's entrance.
4. Smoke and heat detectors will be provided for all other areas as required by Codes.
5. Fire alarm horn or combination horn/strobe will be installed in all areas per codes requirements.

END



St. Catharines Public Library
Central Library Branch Renovation

Phase One Conceptual Design Report

Appendix B - Class D Cost Estimate

St. Catharine's Public Library Renovation

Class D Estimate (R.0)

Prepared for:
Ward99 Architects Inc.

Prepared by:



2265 Upper Middle Rd. E Suite 400
Oakville, ON L6H 0G5

T 905.823.8111
F 905.823.5111
info@awhooker.com

www.awhooker.com

September 28, 2022

September 28, 2022
Tina Ranieri-D'Ovidio
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B
Vaughan, ON, L4H 0J2

Attn: Tina Ranieri-D'Ovidio, Principal

Re: St. Catharine's Public Library Renovation – Class D Estimate (R.0)

Dear Tina,

Please find enclosed our Class D Estimate (R.0) for the above project. The estimate is based on design drawings and information provided by Ward99 Architect received on August 29, 2022, and September 14, 2022.

This estimate is meant to reflect the fair market value for the construction of this project; it is not intended to be the prediction of the lowest bid and should be representative of the median bid amount received in a competitive bidding scenario.

We recommend that the owner and/or the design team carefully review the cost estimate report, including line item descriptions, unit price clarifications, exclusions, inclusions and assumptions, contingencies, escalation, and mark-ups. This is to ensure that the design intent is captured within the content of the report.

Please refer to the preamble of our cost report for all exclusions, assumptions, and information pertaining to the estimate.

Requests for modifications of any apparent errors or omissions to this document must be made to A.W. Hooker Associates Ltd. within ten (10) business days of receipt of this estimate. Otherwise, it will be understood that the contents in this estimate have been concurred with and accepted as final version of the cost report.

We trust our work will assist in the decision making process and look forward to our continued involvement in this important project.

Sincerely,
A.W. Hooker Associates Ltd



Jeremy Smith, PQS, CET
Senior Quantity Surveyor

Sincerely,
A.W. Hooker Associates Ltd



Stew Kyle, PQS, CET
Partner

Encl. (Class D Estimate (R.0) – September 28, 2022)

Table of Contents

1. Introduction to the Estimate	2
1.1 Project Description	2
1.2 Type of Estimate	3
2. Basis of the Estimate	3
2.1 General Information	3
2.2 Location Cost Base	3
2.3 Unit Rates	4
2.4 Taxes	4
2.5 Construction Schedule	4
2.6 General Requirements and Fees	4
2.7 Bonding and Insurance	4
2.8 Procurement	4
2.9 Specifications	5
2.10 Soft Costs	5
3. Contingencies	5
3.1 Design and Pricing Contingency	5
3.2 Escalation Contingency	5
3.3 Construction Contingency (Post Contract Changes)	5
4. General Liability	6
4.1 Statement of Probable Costs	6
4.2 Ongoing Cost Control	6
5. Estimate Scope Clarifications	6
5.1 List of Exclusions	6
5.2 List of Assumptions	7
6. Documentation Received	8
7. Gross Floor Area Summary	8
7.1 Summary of Renovation Construction Area	8
7.2 Gross Floor Areas (graphical representations)	9
8. Elemental Estimate	A1 – A30

1. Introduction to the Estimate

1.1 Project Description

Central Branch is a renovation of 3 existing floors and basement staff area and an expansion (GFA not building area) of the ground floor. Note the following:

Basement Scope of Work:

- Complete demolition of interiors and Interior Renovation to occupied staff space.
- Small expansion to basement entry lobby from the parking garage (must be fire-rated).
- New elevator adjacent to existing elevator to provide access to all floors.
- Dumbwaiter and book return chute to be demolished and floor openings to be filled with new floor assembly.
- Two existing stairs in the basement to be demolished and ground floor opening covered with new floor assembly.
- New stair and floor opening to be provided to access the second floor.
- Renovation to ceilings, walls and flooring throughout. Provide acoustic ceiling tile assemblies (refer to RCP) and carpet flooring, except for porcelain at washrooms.
- Existing parking garage is sprinklered. Basement occupied space is not sprinklered.
- Refresh of existing washrooms and staff lounge.

Ground Floor Scope of Work:

- Complete demolition of interiors and Interior Renovation to entire floor; new open space, new staff areas, new program rooms, new washrooms, new entry.
- Small expansion to ground floor below second floor to provide for the new entry from Church Street and washrooms (refer to plans and interior elevations and renderings). Provide new curtain wall framing with IGU, new entry vestibule, new exterior signage and logo wall covering.
- New canopy at new Church street entrance.
- Expansion at ground floor main entrance to provide for a glazed vestibule and new canopy.
- New elevator adjacent to existing elevator to provide access to all floors.
- Dumbwaiter to be demolished and floor opening to be filled with new floor assembly.
- New fire-rated glazed enclosure at new stair from the basement.
- Renovation to ceilings, walls and flooring throughout. Provide new ceiling assemblies (refer to RCP) and carpet flooring, except for porcelain at washrooms and at main entry areas and pathway.
- Entry lobby – new barrier-free ramp and provide raised floor to cover sunken floor and to make the entire ground floor one level.
- Ground Floor Separate Price Required: At the main entry and lobby area: Provide new flat roof with green roof and second floor outdoor reading terrace to replace existing sloped glazed roof. Replace with new curtain wall framing with IGU at ground floor Lobby walls. As part of this separate price, additional costs for structural works will need to be included to support this new roof (down to the renovated basement).

Second Floor Scope of Work:

- Complete demolition of interiors and Interior Renovation to entire floor; new open space, new staff areas, new glazed program rooms, new washrooms, new counters around existing floor openings.
- Provide an allowance for decorative wall feature (refer to interior renderings) off the double height atrium.
- New elevator adjacent to existing elevator to provide access to all floors.
- Dumbwaiter to be demolished and floor opening to be filled with new floor assembly.
- Renovation to ceilings, walls and flooring throughout. Provide new ceiling assemblies (refer to RCP) and carpet flooring, except for porcelain at washrooms.
- Second Floor Separate Price Required: Provide new green roof and outdoor reading terrace to replace existing flat roof (adjacent to glazed program rooms).

Third Floor Scope of Work:

- Complete demolition of interiors and Interior Renovation to entire floor; new open space, new glazed program rooms, new washroom.
- New elevator adjacent to existing elevator to provide access to all floors.
- Renovation to ceilings, walls and flooring throughout. Provide new ceiling assemblies (refer to RCP) and carpet flooring, except for porcelain at washrooms.

General Scope:

- Furniture and equipment N.I.C.
- Library shelving: Provide an allowance for new metal book stacks.
- Include an allowance for interior signage.
- Include an allowance for inspection and testing during construction.

1.2 Type of Estimate

This Class D Estimate is intended to establish a realistic elemental estimate of the hard construction costs based on the level of design information provided. Detailed quantities have been measured from drawings where possible for the proposed building (excluding site). This estimate reflects our opinion as to the fair market value for the hard construction of this project.

The accuracy of the estimate is based on the documentation provided and design stage is intended to be +/- 20%. This accuracy is based on the definition for Estimate Classifications (Class D) outlined in the *Guide to Cost Predictability in Construction prepared by the Joint Federal Government & an Industry Cost Predictability Taskforce. Contingencies are included to offset the accuracy risk, to the extent that the estimated amount represents the current opinion of the likely fair market value at the time of tender.

The intention of the estimate is not to predict the low bid price received; typically based on historical tender results estimates are more likely to be towards the median value of bids received under competitive conditions. This is a deliberate methodology due to the inherent risk in attempting to predict the low bid and numerous factors which can contribute to lower than anticipated tender submissions which are beyond our control.

*Reference: http://www.cca-acc.com/pdfs/en/CCA/Guide_to_Cost_Predictability.pdf

2. Basis of the Estimate

2.1 General Information

From the design information provided, we have measured quantities where possible and applied typical unit rates for each of the specific elements based on the project specifications. Where specific design information has not been provided, unit rates are based on historical cost data for this type of project. In some instances where design information is limited, we have made reasonable assumptions based on our experience with projects of a similar scope and design. Estimates for mechanical and electrical systems are developed based on information prepared by the project engineers.

Significant changes to the basis of design will impact the estimate value; this is particularly critical where changes are made after the final estimate prior to tender. We recommend that all major design or scope changes be reviewed for their cost, time and constructability impact prior to incorporation in a finalized tender package.

2.2 Location Cost Base

The location cost base for this estimate is St. Catharines, Ontario.

2.3 Unit Rates

The unit rates in the preparation of the elemental estimate include labour and material, equipment, and subcontractors overheads and profits. We have assumed for pricing purposes that non-union contractors would perform the work. We have assumed the fair wage policy would be in effect. The unit rates for each of the elements are based on typical mid-range costs for the type of design, construction, and materials proposed.

Unit rates in all estimates combine the material, labour, and equipment components for a single unit cost for ease of presentation. This estimate is not a prediction of low bid. Pricing assumes competitive bidding for every aspect of the work.

2.4 Taxes

Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) is excluded from our estimate.

2.5 Construction Schedule

The estimate has been prepared on the assumption that the work will be performed within the timelines of a 3-year phased construction schedule. The duration of the schedule would be based on the work being performed during regular daytime work hours. We have assumed the structural components of the building would be constructed in predominantly non-winter months. No allowances have been included for premium time and after hours work associated with an accelerated construction schedule.

2.6 General Requirements and Fees

The General Requirements for the General Contractor are included as a percentage of the hard construction cost. This estimate of the prime contractor's site overheads includes site supervision and labour, access to the site, site accommodations, site protection, temporary utilities, clean up, equipment, and other miscellaneous project requirements provided by the General Contractor.

The Fee element of the estimate is meant to cover the General Contractor's fee to perform the work. The fee would be based on the competitive nature of the bidding process and the market conditions at the time of tender.

2.7 Bonding and Insurance

We have included the median estimated costs for 50% Performance, 50% Labour and Materials, and 10% bid bonds. These are the traditional bonding requirements commonly requested by the owner. The actual final bonding costs will vary depending on the selected contractors' performance history.

The estimate includes an allowance for general liability and builder's risk insurance based on an average cost per \$1,000 of estimated hard construction costs. The actual insurance costs would be subject to the insurance requirements for the project.

2.8 Procurement

It was assumed for the preparation of this estimate that the project would be tendered to a prequalified list of bidders with a project specific lump sum contract. Pricing is based on competitive tender results with a minimum of four (preferably six tender submissions) at general contractor and major trade level. Pre-qualification with a restrictive list of contractors or subcontractors may result in a higher tendered cost due to the inherent reduction in competitiveness. Tenders receiving two or less submissions (occasionally three) historically tend to have a much higher risk of an overrun in cost when compared to the budget established in an estimate. Ensuring adequate bonafide bidders is a prerequisite for competitive bidding scenarios, on which the estimate is predicated.

2.9 Specifications

As detailed and comprehensive specifications are unavailable, we have assumed that no onerous special requirements will be applicable to this project. It was assumed that all materials and equipment could be substituted with an alternative product to avoid sole-sourcing which results in a non-competitive market condition.

2.10 Soft Costs

The estimated soft costs have been excluded from this estimate.

These costs include items traditionally funded by the owner and separate from the hard construction costs which would be applicable to the contractor. The soft costs include items such as consultant fees; disbursements; project management fees; independent inspection and testing; third party commissioning; legal fees; permits and development charges; operational and moving expenses; financing and loan fees; owner supplied furnishings, fixtures, and equipment; land acquisition costs; and Harmonized Sales Tax.

3. Contingencies

3.1 Design and Pricing Contingency

A design and pricing contingency of **15%** has been included in the estimate as a percentage of the hard construction costs including the general requirements and fees. This contingency is meant to cover design and pricing unknowns in the preparation of this estimate and reflect the incomplete nature of the design information provided at the time the estimate is prepared.

The contingency where included in our estimate is not meant to cover significant additional program space or quality modifications, but rather to provide some flexibility as the design develops. The design contingency typically decreases as the design progresses and more definition and detail is available to refine the basis of the cost estimate. If the owner anticipates significant changes to the basis of design we recommend additional contingency be retained as a reserve for the scope modifications.

3.2 Escalation Contingency

The estimate includes an allowance for escalation. This allowance of is meant to provide for increases in construction costs due to changes in market conditions between the time of the estimate and the potential construction commencement. For projects with a schedule in excess of 12 months, the contingency is based on a timeframe that takes escalation to the midpoint of the construction phase.

Escalation Contingency

Assumed Tender Date	-	Sept (Q3) 2023
Escalation % per annum	-	8.0%
Total % Escalation	-	21.2%

Escalation during construction is included in the unit rates; essentially this allowance is the risk carried by the general contractor and trades with a fixed price made years before the work is completed or carried out for some trades.

3.3 Construction Contingency (Post Contract Changes)

The estimate includes a contingency for the construction phase of the project. This contingency is meant to cover the potential cost of post contract changes that may occur after the project is tendered. This allowance of **10%** is to provide for increases in construction costs due to Change Orders issued during construction. This contingency excludes any major program or scope requests by the client; these should form part of an overall project management reserve or be reflected in increased funding.

4. General Liability

4.1 Statement of Probable Costs

A.W. Hooker Associates Ltd. (HOOKER) has no control over the cost of labour and materials, the general contractors or any subcontractors' methods of determining prices, or competitive bidding and market conditions. This opinion of probable cost of construction is based on the experience, qualifications, and best judgment of the professional consultant familiar with the construction industry. HOOKER does not warranty that proposals or actual construction costs will not vary from this or subsequent estimates.

4.2 Ongoing Cost Control

A.W. Hooker Associates Ltd. **recommends** that the owner and/or the design team carefully review the cost estimate report, including line item descriptions, unit price clarifications, exclusions, inclusions and assumptions, contingencies, escalation, and mark-ups. This is to ensure that the design intent is captured within the content of the report. This is especially important at early stage estimates which tend to be based on a lesser level of design completion.

If the project is over budget or there are unresolved budget issues, alternative systems or schemes should ideally be evaluated before proceeding with the design phase. We recommend that cost control be implemented throughout the various stages of the design process to ensure the proposed design remains within the overall budget. It is recommended that the final estimate be produced by HOOKER using Bid Documents to determine overall cost changes, which may have occurred since the preparation of this estimate. The final update estimate will address changes and additions to the documents as well as addenda issued during the bidding process. HOOKER cannot reconcile bid results to any estimate not produced from bid documents including all addenda.

5. Estimate Scope Clarifications

5.1 List of Exclusions

1. Harmonized Sales Tax (HST)
2. Project Soft Costs (as described in item 2.10 above)
3. Furniture, furnishings, and equipment (except as noted in the estimate)
4. Premium time / after hours work
5. Accelerated construction schedule
6. Handling and removal of contaminated soils
7. Special foundation systems such as caissons or pile foundations
8. Premium for construction management or alternate approaches to procurement
9. Sole sourced equipment or building control systems
10. Security and Communications Equipment & Cabling; estimate includes empty conduit only
11. Building permit
12. Landscaping/siteworks

5.2 List of Assumptions

Architectural / Structural:

1. Work to be completed in phases per floor during regular working hours, starting with the basement.
2. Allowance to make good slab on grade where effected by new elevator construction.
3. New stairs to be metal pan concrete filled.
4. Exterior wall assembly has been assumed to match existing.
5. Allowance for exterior signage and logo has been included.
6. Cash allowances have been included. Refer to detailed estimate.

Mechanical:

7. Work will be conducted by fair wage contractor generally during regular working hours.
8. Allowance is included for plumbing fixtures of premium commercial quality.
9. Refer to estimate for scope specific assumptions.
10. No modifications to fire protection have been included in the estimate.
11. Assume controls are standalone type.

Electrical:

12. Work will be performed during regular working hours.
13. Existing main service will require remedial work to accommodate renovation requirements.
14. Upgrade to existing building grounding system has been included.
15. An allowance for third-party short circuit and coordination study has been included.
16. New lighting fixtures will be energy efficient dimmable LEDs.
17. Fire alarm will be addressable single stage.
18. Supply, programming, and installation of security equipment has been included.
19. Refer to estimate for further assumption of scope.

General:

20. Various assumptions have been made based on the design information available and our experience with projects of a similar nature. Please refer to the specific items within the estimate for the detailed assumptions made.

6. Documentation Received

Drawings and design documentation were prepared by the following consultants:

Pages	Documentation Received	Documentation Issued
6 Pages	St. Catherines Library – M&E Design Brief	September 14, 2022
12 Pages	Rendering(interior and exterior)_St. Catherines Lib 20220826s prepared by Ward99 Architects Inc	August 29, 2022
2 Dwgs	St. Catharine's Library_PDF's-2022.08.26 prepared Ward99 Architects Inc	August 29, 2022
9 Dwgs	St. Catharines Library-Mechanical Drawings-Schematic-R prepared by Jain	September 19, 2022
9 Dwgs	St. Catharines Library-Electrical Drawings-Schematic prepared by Jain	September 19, 2022

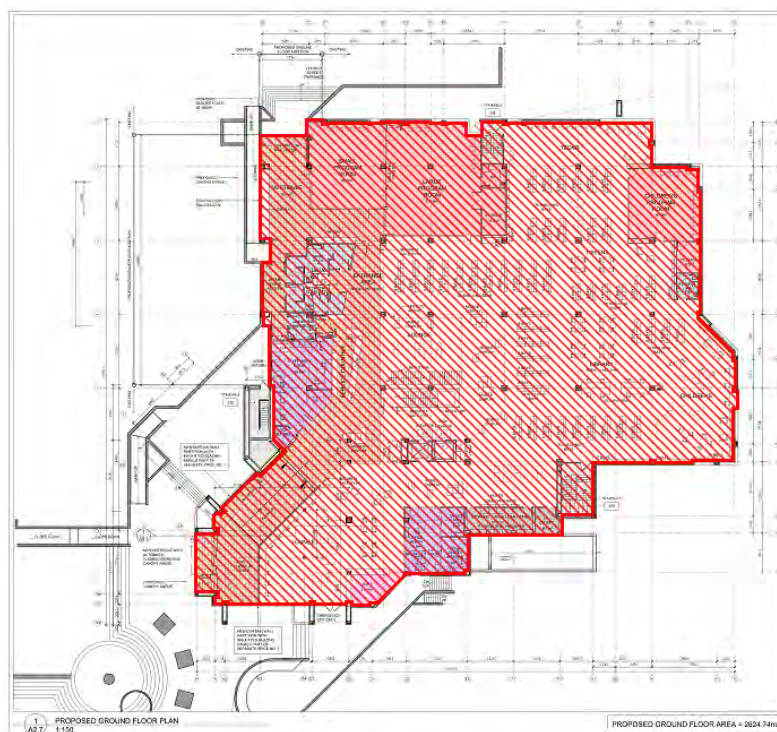
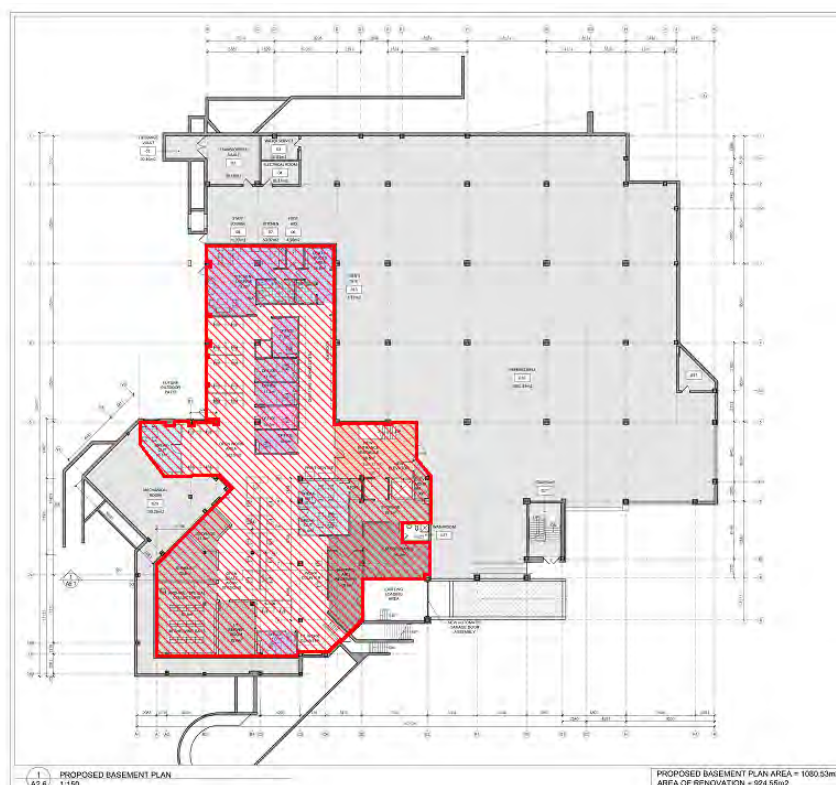
7. Gross Floor Area Summary

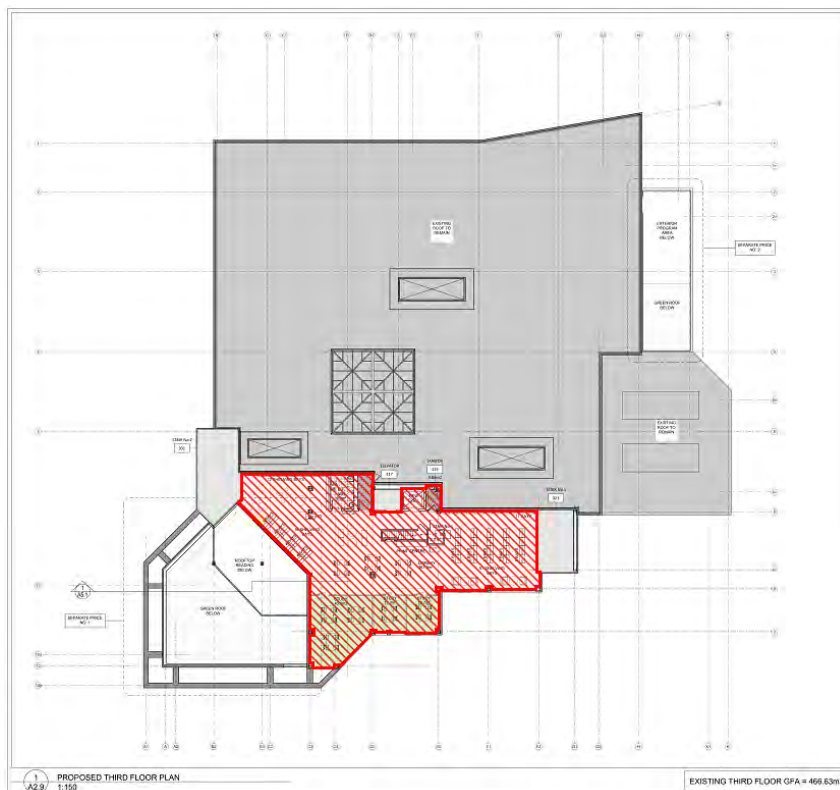
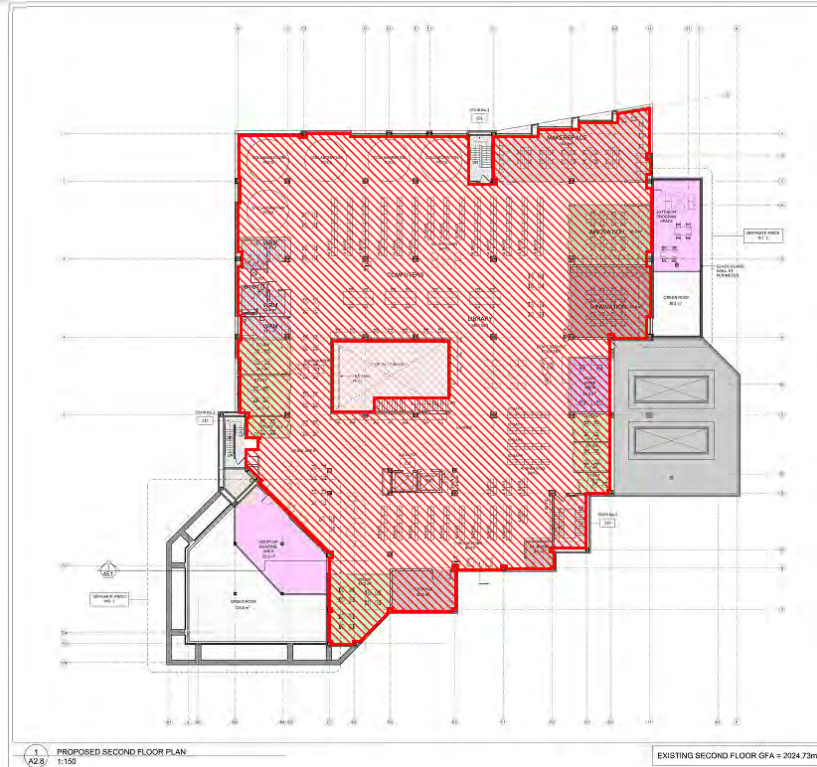
The following gross floor areas of renovation construction have been measured from floor plan drawings. The areas were measured electronically with a digitizer and checked longhand by dimensioning and scaling. The gross area calculations were performed in accordance with the Standard Method of Measurement published by the Canadian Institute of Quantity Surveyors.

7.1 Summary of Renovation Construction Area

Area Description	Gross Floor Area
Basement Level	877
Ground	2,538
Second	1,915
Third	372
Total Gross Floor Area (square meters)	5,702
Total Gross Floor Area (square feet)	61,376

7.2 Gross Floor Areas (graphical representations)





MASTER ESTIMATE SUMMARY
ST. CATHARINE'S PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION
 CLASS D ESTIMATE (Rev.0)
 AUGUST 28, 2022

Hard Construction Costs		GFA (m2)	Unit (Cost/m2)	Sub Total	Estimated Total	% of Total
1	Building Shell	5,702	\$69.03		\$393,600	3.3%
	- Sub Structure		\$4.38	\$25,000		
	- Structure		\$13.61	\$77,600		
	- Exterior Enclosure		\$51.03	\$291,000		
2	Building Interiors	5,702	\$507.08		\$2,891,389	24.2%
	- Partitions and Doors		\$212.69	\$1,212,773		
	- Finishes		\$157.95	\$900,656		
	- Fittings and Equipment		\$136.44	\$777,960		
3	Mechanical	5,702	\$58.46		\$333,325	2.8%
	- Plumbing and Drainage		\$42.11	\$240,100		
	- Fire Protection		\$0.00	\$0		
	- Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning		\$15.38	\$87,725		
	- Controls		\$0.96	\$5,500		
4	Electrical	5,702	\$366.42		\$2,089,339	17.5%
	- Service and Distribution		\$64.96	\$370,394		
	- Lighting, Devices, and Heating		\$178.27	\$1,016,467		
	- Systems and Ancillaries		\$123.20	\$702,478		
5	Site Work	5,702	\$0.00		\$0	0.0%
	- Site Development (prep, surfaces, landscaping)		\$0.00	\$0		
	- Mechanical Site Services		\$0.00	\$0		
	- Electrical Site Services		\$0.00	\$0		
6	Ancillary Work	5,702	\$66.71		\$380,365	3.2%
	- Demolition		\$66.71	\$380,365		
	- Alterations		\$0.00	\$0		
7	Contractor's General Requirements	10.0%	5,702	\$235.50	\$1,342,800	11.2%
8	Contractor's Fees (OH&P)	5.0%	5,702	\$65.24	\$372,000	3.1%
9	Design & Pricing Contingency	15.0%	5,702	\$205.26	\$1,170,400	9.8%
Sub Total (current dollars)		5,702	\$1,573.66		\$8,973,000	
10	Escalation Contingency	21.2%	5,702	\$333.62	\$1,902,300	15.9%
Sub Total (including escalation to SEPT (Q3) 2023)		5,702	\$1,907.23		\$10,875,000	
11	Construction Contingency (Post Contract Changes)	10.0%	5,702	\$190.74	\$1,087,600	9.1%
Total Estimated Hard Construction Cost		5,702	\$2,098.04		\$11,963,000	
Imperial Conversion		61,376	\$194.91		Per SF	

Estimated Construction Costs (Breakdown by Major Component)		GFA m2	Unit Cost/m2	Estimated Total	% of Total
1	Building	5,702	\$1,967.03	\$11,216,000	93.8%
2	Alterations and Demolition	5,702	\$131.01	\$747,000	6.2%
3	Site Work (including M&E site services)	0	\$0.00	\$0	0.0%
4	Soft Costs	5,702	\$0.00	Excluded	0.0%
Total Estimated Hard and Soft Construction Costs		5,702	\$2,098.04	\$11,963,000	
Imperial Conversion		61,376	\$194.91	Per SF	

ITEMIZED AND SEPARATE ESTIMATE SUMMARY
ST. CATHARINE'S PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION
 CLASS D ESTIMATE (Rev.0)
 AUGUST 28, 2022

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total
Itemized Estimates: (Included Above)					
<i>The Itemized costs listed below are INCLUDED in our estimate. The amount identified for each item is inclusive of all mark ups on a prorated basis (General Requirements, Fee and Contingencies).</i>					
1	Basement	877	m2	\$3,124.29	\$2,740,000
2	Ground Floor	2,538	m2	\$2,006.70	\$5,093,000
3	Second Floor	1,915	m2	\$1,718.02	\$3,290,000
4	Third Floor	372	m2	\$2,258.06	\$840,000
Sub Total of Itemized Estimates					\$11,963,000
Separate Estimates: (Not Included Above)					
<i>The Separate costs listed below are EXCLUDED from our estimate. The amount identified for each item is inclusive of all mark ups on a prorated basis (General Requirements, Fee and Contingencies).</i>					
Main lobby: remove existing glass roof and provide new roof structure and green roof					
1	and provide new curtain wall at lobby				\$1,270,000
2	Second Floor: provide new green foor and outdoor reading terrace to replace existing				\$229,000
3	Sprinkler the entire building				\$655,000
Sub Total of Separate Estimates					\$2,154,000

MECHANICAL ESTIMATE SUMMARY

ST. CATHARINE'S PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

CLASS D ESTIMATE (Rev.0)

AUGUST 28, 2022

Gross Floor Area **5,702 m2**

Description Element\Sub-Element	Specialty Sub Break down	Sub Element Total	Element Total	\$ per m2 Sub Element	\$ per m2 Element	% Element
C1 Mechanical						
C1.1 Plumbing & Drainage			\$240,100		\$42.11	72.0%
C1.11 - Plumbing Fixtures		\$101,750		\$17.84		
C1.12 - Domestic Water		\$42,600		\$7.47		
C1.13 - Sanitary Waste & Vent		\$50,150		\$8.80		
C1.14 - Storm		\$0		\$0.00		
C1.15 - Natural Gas		\$0		\$0.00		
C1.16 - Specialty Systems:		\$14,600		\$2.56		
- C1.16.1 - Medical Gases	\$0					
- C1.16.2 - Fine Gases	\$0					
- C1.16.3 - Compressed air	\$0					
- C1.16.4 - Vacuum	\$0					
- C1.16.5 - Oil Storage and Transfer System	\$0					
- C1.16.6 - Purified Water System	\$0					
- C1.16.7 - Specialty Drainage	\$0					
- C1.16.8 - Selective / General Demolition	\$14,600					
C1.17 - Miscellaneous Works and General Accounts		\$31,000		\$5.44		
C1.2 Fire Protection			\$0		\$0.00	0.0%
C1.21 - Standpipe		\$0		\$0.00		
C1.22 - Sprinklers		\$0		\$0.00		
C1.23 - Specialty Systems		\$0		\$0.00		
C1.24 - Fire Extinguisher		\$0		\$0.00		
C1.25 - Miscellaneous Works and General Accounts		\$0		\$0.00		
C1.3 Heating, Ventilation & Air Conditioning			\$87,725		\$15.38	26.3%
C1.31 - Liquid Heat Transfer (Heating)		\$0		\$0.00		
C1.32 - Liquid Heat Transfer (Cooling)		\$3,500		\$0.61		
C1.33 - Steam and Condensate		\$0		\$0.00		
C1.34 - Air Distribution		\$49,750		\$8.73		
C1.35 - Exhaust Systems		\$17,650		\$3.10		
C1.36 - Specialty Systems		\$0		\$0.00		
C1.37 - Support Systems and Works		\$4,825		\$0.85		
- C1.37.1 - Noise and Vibration Isolation	\$1,200					
- C1.37.2 - Mechanical Wiring and Starters	\$0					
- C1.37.3 - Balancing and Commissioning	\$2,500					
- C1.37.4 - Heat recovery Systems	\$0					
- C1.37.5 - Laboratory Exhaust Systems	\$0					
- C1.37.6 - Generator Support	\$0					
- C1.37.7 - Humidification	\$0					
- C1.37.8 - Selective Demolition	\$1,125					
C1.38 - Miscellaneous Works and General Accounts		\$12,000		\$2.10		
C1.4 Controls			\$5,500		\$0.96	1.7%
C1.41 - Controls and Automation		\$5,500		\$0.96		
C1.42 - Miscellaneous Works and General Accounts		\$0		\$0.00		
Total Building (C1) Mechanical			\$333,325		\$58.46 Per m2	
Imperial Conversion		61,376 SF			\$5.43 Per SF	

ELECTRICAL ESTIMATE SUMMARY

ST. CATHARINE'S PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

CLASS D ESTIMATE (Rev.0)

AUGUST 28, 2022

Gross Floor Area **5,702 m2**

Description Element\Sub-Element	Sub Element Total	Element Total	\$ per m2 Sub Element	\$ per m2 Element	% Element
C2 Electrical					
C2.1 Service & Distribution		\$370,394		\$64.96	17.7%
C2.11 - Main Service	\$24,400		\$4.28		
C2.12 - Emergency Power	\$0		\$0.00		
C2.13 - Distribution	\$102,636		\$18.00		
C2.14 - Feeders	\$71,845		\$12.60		
C2.15 - Motor Controls & Wiring	\$85,530		\$15.00		
C2.16 - Miscellaneous	\$28,400		\$4.98		
C2.17 - Electrical Contractors Overhead	\$57,583		\$10.10		
C2.2 Lighting, Devices & Heating		\$1,016,467		\$178.27	48.7%
C2.21 - Lighting	\$656,476		\$115.13		
C2.22 - Branch Devices & Wiring	\$216,666		\$38.00		
C2.23 - Heating	\$0		\$0.00		
C2.24 - Electrical Contractors Overhead	\$143,325		\$25.14		
C2.3 Systems & Ancillaries		\$702,478		\$123.20	33.6%
C2.31 - Fire Alarm System	\$142,550		\$25.00		
C2.32 - Security System	\$85,530		\$15.00		
C2.33 - Communications	\$213,864		\$37.51		
C2.34 - P.A. System	\$125,444		\$22.00		
C2.35 - Miscellaneous	\$21,610		\$3.79		
C2.36 - Electrical Contractors Overhead	\$113,480		\$19.90		
Total Building (C2) Electrical		\$2,089,339		\$366.42 Per m2	
Imperial Conversion	61,376 SF			\$34.04 Per SF	

ELEMENTAL SUMMARY

ST. CATHARINE'S PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

CLASS D ESTIMATE (Rev.0)

AUGUST 28, 2022

Gross Floor Area **5,702 m2**

Description Element/Sub-Element	Ratio	Quantity	Unit	Unit Rate	Elemental Cost		\$ per m2 Sub Element	\$ per m2 Element	%
					Sub Element	Element Total			
A. SHELL									
A1. Sub-Structure						\$25,000		\$4.38	0.2%
A1.1 Foundations	0.15	877	m2	\$28.51	\$25,000		\$4.38		
A1.2 Basement Excavation	0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0		\$0.00		
A2. Structure						\$77,600		\$13.61	0.6%
A2.1 Lowest Floor Construction	0.15	877	m2	\$5.70	\$5,000		\$0.88		
A2.2 Upper Floor Construction	0.02	116	m2	\$625.86	\$72,600		\$12.73		
A2.3 Roof Construction	0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0		\$0.00		
A3. Exterior Enclosure						\$291,000		\$51.03	2.4%
A3.1 Walls Below Grade	0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0		\$0.00		
A3.2 Walls Above Grade	0.00	28	m2	\$3,342.86	\$93,600		\$16.42		
A3.3 Windows & Entrances	0.00	10	m2	\$4,397.61	\$43,400		\$7.61		
A3.4 Roof Finish	0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0		\$0.00		
A3.5 Projections	1.00	5,702	m2	\$27.01	\$154,000		\$27.01		
B. INTERIORS									
B1 Partitions & Doors						\$1,212,773		\$212.69	10.1%
B1.1 Partitions	0.51	2,916	m2	\$322.06	\$939,123		\$164.70		
B1.2 Doors	0.03	159	m2	\$1,721.07	\$273,650		\$47.99		
B2 Finishes						\$900,656		\$157.95	7.5%
B2.1 Floor Finishes	0.95	5,439	m2	\$72.37	\$393,633		\$69.03		
B2.2 Ceiling Finishes	0.95	5,439	m2	\$77.74	\$422,855		\$74.16		
B2.3 Wall Finishes	1.23	7,014	m2	\$12.00	\$84,168		\$14.76		
B3 Fittings & Equipment						\$777,960		\$136.44	6.5%
B3.1 Fittings & Fixtures	1.00	5,702	m2	\$48.75	\$277,960		\$48.75		
B3.2 Equipment	0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0		\$0.00		
B3.3 Conveying Systems	1.00	5,702	m2	\$87.69	\$500,000		\$87.69		
C. SERVICES									
C1 Mechanical						\$333,325		\$58.46	2.8%
C1.1 Plumbing & Drainage	1.00	5,702	m2	\$42.11	\$240,100		\$42.11		
C1.2 Fire Protection	0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0		\$0.00		
C1.3 HVAC	1.00	5,702	m2	\$15.38	\$87,725		\$15.38		
C1.4 Controls	1.00	5,702	m2	\$0.96	\$5,500		\$0.96		
C2 Electrical						\$2,089,339		\$366.42	17.5%
C2.1 Service & Distribution	1.00	5,702	m2	\$64.96	\$370,394		\$64.96		
C2.2 Lighting, Devices & Heating	1.00	5,702	m2	\$178.27	\$1,016,467		\$178.27		
C2.3 Systems & Ancillaries	1.00	5,702	m2	\$123.20	\$702,478		\$123.20		
D. SITE & ANCILLARY WORK									
D1 Site Work						\$0		\$0.00	0.0%
D1.1 Site Development	1.00	5,702	m2	\$0.00	\$0		\$0.00		
D1.2 Mechanical Site Services	0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0		\$0.00		
D1.3 Electrical Site Services	0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0		\$0.00		
D2 Ancillary Work						\$380,365		\$66.71	3.2%
D2.1 Demolition	1.00	5,702	m2	\$66.71	\$380,365		\$66.71		
D2.2 Alterations	0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0		\$0.00		
Z. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS & CONTINGENCIES									
Z1 General Requirements & Fees						\$1,714,800		\$300.74	14.3%
Z1.1 General Requirements	1.00	5,702	m2	\$235.50	\$1,342,800		\$235.50		
Z1.2 Fees	1.00	5,702	m2	\$65.24	\$372,000		\$65.24		
Z2 Allowances						\$4,160,300		\$729.62	34.8%
Z2.1 Design & Pricing Contingency	1.00	5,702	m2	\$205.26	\$1,170,400		\$205.26		
Z2.2 Escalation Contingency	1.00	5,702	m2	\$333.62	\$1,902,300		\$333.62		
Z2.3 Construction Contingency	1.00	5,702	m2	\$190.74	\$1,087,600		\$190.74		
TOTAL ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION COST (nearest ,000)						\$11,963,000		\$2,098.06	100.0%

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
A. SHELL						
<u>A1.1 SUB-STRUCTURE - Foundations</u>						
<u>A1.11 - Standard Foundations</u>						
<u>Basement</u>						
1	Elevator foundations including:	1	NO	\$25,000.00	\$25,000	
1.1	- excavation, backfill and dispose of excavated material					
1.2	- concrete pad footing					
1.3	- concrete pit walls with waterproofing membrane					
<u>A1.12 - Special Foundations</u>						
2	NIL					
TOTAL FOR SUB-STRUCTURE - Foundations		0.15	877 m2	\$28.51	\$25,000	
<u>A2.1 STRUCTURE - Lowest Floor Construction</u>						
<u>Basement</u>						
3	Make good slab on grade effected by new elevator pit	1	LS	\$5,000.00	\$5,000	
TOTAL FOR STRUCTURE - Lowest Floor Construction		0.15	877 m2	\$5.70	\$5,000	
<u>A2.2 STRUCTURE - Upper Floor Construction</u>						
<u>A2.21 - Upper Floor Construction</u>						
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
4	Infill opening where book return chute was removed on ground floor	1	NO	\$3,500.00	\$3,500	
5	Infill opening where book return chute was removed on second floor	1	NO	\$3,500.00	\$3,500	
6	Infill upper floor construction where stairs were removed	12	m2	\$500.00	\$6,000	
7	Framed up infill at ground floor lobby	116	m2	\$250.00	\$29,000	
8	Extra over for ramp	54	m2	\$50.00	\$2,700	
<u>A2.22 - Stair Construction</u>						
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
9	Metal pan concrete filled stairs basement to ground	22	m	\$450.00	\$9,900	
10	Metal pan concrete filled stairs ground to second	40	m	\$450.00	\$18,000	
TOTAL FOR STRUCTURE - Upper Floor Construction		0.02	116 m2	\$625.86	\$72,600	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>A3.2 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURE - Walls Above Grade</u>						
<u>A3.21 - Walls Above Grade</u>						
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
11	Exterior wall including:	28	m2	\$700.00	\$19,600	
11.1	- composite panel cladding with z-clips					
11.2	- vapour barrier					
11.3	- exterior sheathing					
11.4	- structural steel studs					
11.5	- gypsum board					
12	Allowance for exterior signage and logo wall covering	1	LS	\$25,000.00	\$25,000	
<u>A3.22 - Structural Walls Above Grade</u>						
13	NIL					
<u>A3.23 - Glazed Curtain Wall</u>						
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
14	Aluminum framed curtain wall system, assumed double glazed, low e coating, and argon filled	35	m2	\$1,400.00	\$49,000	
TOTAL FOR EXT. ENCLOSURE - Walls Above Grade		0.00	28	m2	\$3,342.86	\$93,600
<u>A3.3 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURE - Windows & Entrances</u>						
<u>A3.31 - Windows & Louvers</u>						
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
15	Aluminum framed windows, assumed double glazed, low e coating, and argon filled	2	m2	\$950.00	\$1,900	
<u>A3.32 - Entrance Glazed Screens</u>						
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
16	Aluminum framed glazed entrance screens				Included in A3.23	
<u>A3.33 - Exterior Doors</u>						
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
17	Aluminum framed fully glazed doors including installation and finish					
17.1	- single, 915 mm x 2150mm	1	NO	\$4,000.00	\$4,000	
17.2	- automatic single sliding	1	NO	\$12,500.00	\$12,500	
17.3	- automatic double sliding	1	PR	\$25,000.00	\$25,000	
TOTAL FOR EXT. ENCLOSURE - Windows & Entrances		0.00	10	m2	\$4,397.61	\$43,400

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>A3.4 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURE - Roof Covering</u>						
<u>A3.41 - Roofing</u>						
18	NIL					
<u>A3.42 - Skylights & Roof Glazing</u>						
19	NIL					
<u>A3.43 - Roof Hatches & Doors</u>						
20	NIL					
TOTAL FOR EXT. ENCLOSURE - Roof Covering		0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0
<u>A3.5 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURE - Projections</u>						
<u>A3.51 - Projections</u>						
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
21	Canopy at NW/SW Entrance including structure, roof finish, soffit finish, and fascia	77	m2	\$2,000.00	\$154,000	
TOTAL FOR EXT. ENCLOSURE - Projections		1.00	5,702	m2	\$27.01	\$154,000
B. INTERIORS						
<u>B1.1 PARTITIONS & DOORS - Partitions</u>						
<u>B1.11 - Fixed Partitions</u>						
<u>Basement</u>						
22	Concrete block partitions	66	m2	\$225.00	\$14,850	
23	Gypsum board partitions	450	m2	\$135.00	\$60,750	
23.1	- gypsum board					
23.2	- metal studs					
23.3	- sound attenuation batts					
23.4	- gypsum board					
24	Aluminum framed glazed partitions	92	m2	\$850.00	\$78,200	
25	Extra over for fire rated glazing to above	27	m2	\$250.00	\$6,750	
26	Rough carpentry	877	m2	\$6.00	\$5,262	
27	Caulking, sealing, and firestopping	877	m2	\$8.00	\$7,016	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
28	Concrete block partitions	44	m2	\$225.00	\$9,900	
29	Gypsum board partitions including:	1,074	m2	\$135.00	\$144,990	
29.1	- gypsum board					
29.2	- metal studs					
29.3	- sound attenuation batts					
29.4	- gypsum board					
30	Aluminum framed glazed partitions	210	m2	\$850.00	\$178,500	
31	Extra over for fire rated glazing to above	46	m2	\$250.00	\$11,500	
32	Rough carpentry	2,538	m2	\$6.00	\$15,228	
33	Caulking, sealing, and firestopping	2,538	m2	\$8.00	\$20,304	
<u>Second Floor</u>						
34	Concrete block partitions	43	m2	\$225.00	\$9,675	
35	Gypsum board partitions to including:	607	m2	\$135.00	\$81,945	
35.1	- gypsum board					
35.2	- metal studs					
35.3	- sound attenuation batts					
35.4	- gypsum board					
36	Aluminum framed glazed partitions	148	m2	\$850.00	\$125,800	
37	Allowance for feature wall	1	LS	\$50,000.00	\$50,000	
38	Rough carpentry	1,915	m2	\$6.00	\$11,490	
39	Caulking, sealing, and firestopping	1,915	m2	\$8.00	\$15,320	
<u>Third Floor</u>						
40	Concrete block partitions	34	m2	\$225.00	\$7,650	
41	Gypsum board partitions to including:	101	m2	\$135.00	\$13,635	
41.1	- gypsum board					
41.2	- metal studs					
41.3	- sound attenuation batts					
41.4	- gypsum board					
42	Aluminum framed glazed partitions	47	m2	\$850.00	\$39,950	
43	Rough carpentry	372	m2	\$6.00	\$2,232	
44	Caulking, sealing, and firestopping	372	m2	\$8.00	\$2,976	
<u>B1.12 - Moveable Partitions</u>						
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
45	Folding partition to Program room (assumed manual operation, standard quality)	28	m2	\$900.00	\$25,200	
<u>B1.13 - Structural Partitions & Shear Walls</u>						
46	NIL					
TOTAL FOR INTERIOR PARTITIONS & DOORS - Partitions		0.51	2,916 m2	\$322.06	\$939,123	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>B1.2 PARTITIONS & DOORS - Interior Doors</u>						
<u>B1.21 - Interior Doors & Hardware</u>						
<u>Basement</u>						
47 47.1	Hollow metal door and frame including installation and paint finish - single	21	NO	\$1,500.00	\$31,500	
48	Door hardware supply allowance	21	NO	\$850.00	\$17,850	
49	Barrier free operators	2	NO	\$3,000.00	\$6,000	
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
50	Aluminum framed fully glazed automatic sliding doors including installation and finish to entrance vestibule	1	NO	\$25,000.00	\$25,000	
51	Aluminum framed fully glazed sliding doors including installation and finish	3	NO	\$5,000.00	\$15,000	
52 52.1 52.2	Hollow metal door and frame including installation and paint finish - single - double	25 1	NO PR	\$1,500.00 \$3,000.00	\$37,500 \$3,000	
53	Door hardware supply allowance	27	NO	\$850.00	\$22,950	
54	Barrier free operators	1	NO	\$3,000.00	\$3,000	
<u>Second Floor</u>						
55	Aluminum framed fully glazed sliding doors including installation and finish	13	NO	\$5,000.00	\$65,000	
56 56.1 56.2	Hollow metal door and frame including installation and paint finish - single - double	6 1	NO PR	\$1,500.00 \$3,000.00	\$9,000 \$3,000	
57	Door hardware supply allowance	8	NO	\$850.00	\$6,800	
58	Barrier free operators	1	NO	\$3,000.00	\$3,000	
<u>Third Floor</u>						
59	Aluminum framed fully glazed sliding doors including installation and finish	3	NO	\$5,000.00	\$15,000	
60 60.1	Hollow metal door and frame including installation and paint finish - single	3	NO	\$1,500.00	\$4,500	
61	Door hardware supply allowance	3	NO	\$850.00	\$2,550	
62	Barrier free operators	1	NO	\$3,000.00	\$3,000	
TOTAL FOR INTERIOR PARTITIONS & DOORS - Doors		0.03	159	m2	\$1,721.07	\$273,650

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>B2.1 FINISHES - Floor Finishes</u>						
<u>B2.11 - Floor Finishes</u>						
<u>Basement</u>						
63	Porcelain tile	113	m2	\$180.00	\$20,340	
64	Carpet tile	491	m2	\$55.00	\$27,005	
65	Concrete sealer	206	m2	\$15.00	\$3,090	
66	Flooring bases including:					
66.1	- porcelain tile	84	m	\$25.00	\$2,100	
66.2	- carpet	353	m	\$15.00	\$5,295	
66.3	- rubber	192	m	\$8.00	\$1,536	
67	<u>Ground Floor</u>					
68	Porcelain tile	476	m2	\$160.00	\$76,160	
69	Carpet tile	1,853	m2	\$55.00	\$101,915	
70	Concrete sealer	96	m2	\$15.00	\$1,440	
71	Flooring bases including:					
71.1	- porcelain tile	333	m	\$25.00	\$8,325	
71.2	- carpet	482	m	\$15.00	\$7,230	
71.3	- rubber	108	m	\$8.00	\$864	
72	<u>Second Floor</u>					
73	Porcelain tile	42	m2	\$160.00	\$6,720	
74	Carpet tile	1,749	m2	\$55.00	\$96,195	
75	Concrete sealer	59	m2	\$15.00	\$885	
76	Flooring bases including:					
76.1	- porcelain tile	61	m	\$25.00	\$1,525	
76.2	- carpet	522	m	\$15.00	\$7,830	
76.3	- rubber	54	m	\$8.00	\$432	
77	<u>Third Floor</u>					
78	Porcelain tile	19	m2	\$160.00	\$3,040	
79	Carpet tile	329	m2	\$55.00	\$18,095	
80	Concrete sealer	6	m2	\$15.00	\$90	
81	Flooring bases including:					
81.1	- porcelain tile	32	m	\$25.00	\$800	
81.2	- carpet	167	m	\$15.00	\$2,505	
81.3	- rubber	27	m	\$8.00	\$216	
TOTAL FOR FINISHES - Floor Finishes		0.95	5,439 m2	\$72.37	\$393,633	

B2.2 FINISHES - Ceiling Finishes**B2.21 - Ceiling Finishes****Basement**

82	Suspended gypsum board with paint finish	9	m2	\$140.00	\$1,260	
83	Suspended acoustical tile	764	m2	\$55.00	\$42,020	
84	Exposed structure with paint finish	37	m2	\$20.00	\$740	
85	Gypsum board bulkheads	2	m2	\$200.00	\$400	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
86	Suspended gypsum board with paint finish	199	m2	\$140.00	\$27,860	
87	Suspended acoustical tile	1,698	m2	\$55.00	\$93,390	
88	Suspended acoustical cloud	140	m2	\$200.00	\$28,000	
89	Wood grille ceiling	44	m2	\$450.00	\$19,800	
90	Composite ceiling panel cladding, assumed similar to Trespa Panels	107	m2	\$500.00	\$53,500	
91	Exposed structure with paint finish	376	m2	\$20.00	\$7,520	
92	Gypsum board bulkheads	75	m2	\$200.00	\$15,000	
<u>Second Floor</u>						
93	Suspended gypsum board with paint finish	62	m2	\$140.00	\$8,680	
94	Suspended acoustical tile	1,788	m2	\$55.00	\$98,340	
95	Suspended acoustical cloud ceiling	27	m2	\$200.00	\$5,400	
<u>Third Floor</u>						
96	Suspended gypsum board with paint finish	16	m2	\$140.00	\$2,240	
97	Suspended acoustical tile	335	m2	\$55.00	\$18,425	
98	Exposed structure with paint finish	4	m2	\$20.00	\$80	
99	Gypsum board bulkheads	1	m2	\$200.00	\$200	
TOTAL FOR FINISHES - Ceiling Finishes		0.95	5,439 m2	\$77.74	\$422,855	
<u>B2.3 FINISHES - Wall Finishes</u>						
<u>B2.31 - Wall Finishes</u>						
<u>Basement</u>						
100	Paint	1,512	m2	\$12.00	\$18,144	
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
101	Paint	2,879	m2	\$12.00	\$34,548	
<u>Second Floor</u>						
102	Paint	2,036	m2	\$12.00	\$24,432	
<u>Third Floor</u>						
103	Paint	587	m2	\$12.00	\$7,044	
TOTAL FOR FINISHES - Wall Finishes		1.23	7,014 m2	\$12.00	\$84,168	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>B3.1 FITTINGS & EQUIPMENT - Fittings & Fixtures</u>						
<u>B3.11 - Miscellaneous Metals</u>						\$123,160
<u>Basement</u>						
104	Miscellaneous metals including lintels, bracing, and so forth	877	m2	\$5.00	\$4,385	
105	Wall mounted handrails, assumed painted metal	5	m	\$350.00	\$1,750	
106	Elevator pit ladder	1	NO	\$1,500.00	\$1,500	
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
107	Miscellaneous metals including lintels, bracing, and so forth	2,538	m2	\$5.00	\$12,690	
108	Floor mounted handrail and balustrade, assumed painted metal	16	m	\$500.00	\$8,000	
109	Glass guard to lounge	16	m	\$700.00	\$11,200	
110	Allowance for book return slot	1	NO	\$5,000.00	\$5,000	
<u>Second Floor</u>						
111	Miscellaneous metals including lintels, bracing, and so forth	1,915	m2	\$5.00	\$9,575	
112	Floor mounted glass and metal handrails	16	m	\$1,200.00	\$19,200	
113	Floor mounted glass balustrade as wood rail	40	m	\$1,200.00	\$48,000	
<u>Third Floor</u>						
114	Miscellaneous metals including lintels, bracing, and so forth	372	m2	\$5.00	\$1,860	
<u>B3.12 - Millwork</u>						\$56,550
<u>Basement</u>						
115	Kitchen type counter with upper and lower cabinets	4	m	\$1,600.00	\$6,400	
116	Kitchen type upper cabinets	2	m	\$350.00	\$700	
117	Closet shelf and rod	7	m	\$150.00	\$1,050	
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
118	Kitchen type counter with lower cabinets	15	m	\$1,200.00	\$18,000	
119	Full height storage closets	22	NO	\$1,000.00	\$22,000	
<u>Second Floor</u>						
120	Kitchen type counter with lower cabinets	7	m	\$1,200.00	\$8,400	
<u>B3.13 - Specialties</u>						\$98,250
<u>Basement</u>						
121	Washroom partitions					
121.1	- standard	3	NO	\$1,200.00	\$3,600	
122	Washroom accessories including:					
122.1	- toilet paper dispenser	5	NO	\$65.00	\$325	
122.2	- soap dispenser	5	NO	\$85.00	\$425	
122.3	- paper towel dispenser	2	NO	\$150.00	\$300	
122.4	- grab bars	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
122.5	- mirrors	5	NO	\$350.00	\$1,750	
122.6	- coat hook	5	NO	\$50.00	\$250	
123	Lockers, assumed phenolic	32	NO	\$500.00	\$16,000	
124	Interior signage (doors only)				Included in Z1.12	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
125	Washroom partitions					
125.1	- standard	3	NO	\$1,200.00	\$3,600	
125.2	- urinal screens	2	NO	\$500.00	\$1,000	
126	Washroom accessories including:					
126.1	- toilet paper dispenser	6	NO	\$65.00	\$390	
126.2	- soap dispenser	6	NO	\$85.00	\$510	
126.3	- paper towel dispenser	4	NO	\$150.00	\$600	
126.4	- grab bars	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
126.5	- mirrors	6	NO	\$350.00	\$2,100	
126.6	- coat hook	6	NO	\$50.00	\$300	
127	Book security gate	4	SET	\$5,000.00	\$20,000	
128	Display case	13	m	\$2,000.00	\$26,000	
129	Interior signage (doors only)				Included in Z1.12	
<u>Second Floor</u>						
130	Washroom partitions					
130.1	- standard	4	NO	\$1,200.00	\$4,800	
130.2	- urinal screens	2	NO	\$500.00	\$1,000	
131	Washroom accessories including:					
131.1	- toilet paper dispenser	5	NO	\$65.00	\$325	
131.2	- soap dispenser	5	NO	\$85.00	\$425	
131.3	- paper towel dispenser	3	NO	\$150.00	\$450	
131.4	- grab bars	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
131.5	- mirrors	5	NO	\$350.00	\$1,750	
131.6	- coat hook	5	NO	\$50.00	\$250	
132	Allowance for decorative wall feature	1	LS	\$10,000.00	\$10,000	
133	Interior signage (doors only)				Included in Z1.12	
<u>Third Floor</u>						
134	Washroom accessories including:					
134.1	- toilet paper dispenser	1	NO	\$65.00	\$65	
134.2	- soap dispenser	1	NO	\$85.00	\$85	
134.3	- paper towel dispenser	1	NO	\$150.00	\$150	
134.4	- grab bars	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
134.5	- mirrors	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
134.6	- coat hook	1	NO	\$50.00	\$50	
135	Interior signage (doors only)				Included in Z1.12	
<u>B3.14 - Furniture</u>						\$0
136	NIL					
TOTAL FOR FITTINGS & EQUIP. - Fittings & Fixtures		1.00	5,702	NO	\$48.75	\$277,960
<u>B3.2 FITTINGS & EQUIPMENT - Equipment</u>						
<u>B3.21 - Equipment</u>						
137	NIL					
TOTAL FOR FITTINGS & EQUIP. - Equipment		0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>B3.3 FITTINGS & EQUIPMENT - Conveying Systems</u>						
<u>B3.31 - Elevators</u>						
138	Elevator serving 4 floors	2	NO	\$250,000.00	\$500,000	
<u>B3.32 - Escalators & Moving Walks</u>						
139	NIL					
<u>B3.33 - Material Handling Systems</u>						
140	NIL					
TOTAL FOR FITTINGS & EQUIP. - Conveying Systems		1.00	5,702	m2	\$87.69	\$500,000
C1. SERVICES - MECHANICAL						
<u>C1.1 Plumbing & Drainage</u>						
<u>C1.11 - Plumbing Fixtures</u>						\$101,750
<u>Basement</u>						
141	Commercial quality, water conserving fixtures and fittings as follows:					
141.1	- Water closets	5	NO	\$1,500.00	\$7,500	
141.2	- Lavatories	5	NO	\$1,150.00	\$5,750	
141.3	- Showers	1	NO	\$1,300.00	\$1,300	
141.4	- Sinks	1	NO	\$750.00	\$750	
142	Rough-ins for above fixtures	12	NO	\$650.00	\$7,800	
<u>Ground floor</u>						
143	Commercial quality, water conserving fixtures and fittings as follows:					
143.1	- Water closets	6	NO	\$1,500.00	\$9,000	
143.2	- Urinals	4	NO	\$1,600.00	\$6,400	
143.3	- Lavatories (Long 2 Faucet)	2	NO	\$5,000.00	\$10,000	
143.4	- Lavatories	3	NO	\$1,300.00	\$3,900	
143.5	- Janitor mop sink	1	NO	\$1,500.00	\$1,500	
143.6	- Sinks -kitchen	1	NO	\$1,000.00	\$1,000	
144	Rough-ins for above fixtures	17	NO	\$650.00	\$11,050	
<u>Second floor</u>						
145	Commercial quality, water conserving fixtures and fittings as follows:					
145.1	- Water closets	5	NO	\$1,500.00	\$7,500	
145.2	- Urinals	2	NO	\$1,200.00	\$2,400	
145.3	- Lavatories (Long 2 Faucet)	2	NO	\$5,000.00	\$10,000	
145.4	- Lavatories	1	NO	\$1,150.00	\$1,150	
145.5	- Janitor mop sink	1	NO	\$1,500.00	\$1,500	
146	Rough-ins for above fixtures	11	NO	\$650.00	\$7,150	
<u>Third floor</u>						
147	Commercial quality, water conserving fixtures and fittings as follows:					
147.1	- Water closets	1	NO	\$1,500.00	\$1,500	
147.2	- Lavatories	1	NO	\$1,150.00	\$1,150	
147.3	- Janitor mop sink	1	NO	\$1,500.00	\$1,500	
148	Rough-ins for above fixtures	3	NO	\$650.00	\$1,950	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>C1.12 - Domestic Water</u>						\$42,600
<u>Ground floor</u>						
149	Connection to existing domestic hot and cold water piping in vicinity	6	NO	\$600.00	\$3,600	
150	Domestic copper type 'L' hot and cold piping c/w fittings, supports and solder joints- 1/2" to 1" dia.	1	NO	\$19,000.00	\$19,000	
151	Thermal insulation to above piping	1	NO	\$5,000.00	\$5,000	
152	Isolation valves	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
<u>Second floor</u>						
153	Connection to existing domestic hot and cold water piping in vicinity	5	NO	\$600.00	\$3,000	
154	Domestic copper type 'L' hot and cold piping c/w fittings, supports and solder joints- 1/2" to 1" dia.	1	NO	\$9,000.00	\$9,000	
155	Thermal insulation to above piping	1	NO	\$2,000.00	\$2,000	
156	Isolation valves	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
Green roof :				See separate price 1		
156.1	- Allowance for water piping distribution for green roof					
156.2	- Allowance for non freeze hose bibs serving green roof					
Green roof :				See separate price 2		
156.3	- Allowance for water piping distribution for green roof					
156.4	- Allowance for non freeze hose bibs serving green roof					
<u>C1.13 - Sanitary Waste & Vent</u>						\$50,150
<u>Ground floor</u>						
157	Connection to existing sanitary piping in vicinity	3	NO	\$600.00	\$1,800	
158	Above grade cast iron sanitary drainage piping c/w joints, fittings & supports	1	LS	\$20,000.00	\$20,000	
159	Floor drains	3	NO	\$550.00	\$1,650	
160	X ray, scanning and core drilling				By G.C	
161	Cleanouts and line items	1	LS	\$1,500.00	\$1,500	
<u>Second floor</u>						
162	Connection to existing sanitary piping in vicinity	1	NO	\$600.00	\$600	
163	Above grade cast iron sanitary drainage piping c/w joints, fittings & supports	1	LS	\$12,500.00	\$12,500	
164	Floor drains	4	NO	\$550.00	\$2,200	
165	X ray, scanning and core drilling				By G.C	
166	Cleanouts and line items	1	LS	\$1,500.00	\$1,500	
<u>Third floor</u>						
167	Connection to existing sanitary piping in vicinity	2	NO	\$600.00	\$1,200	
168	Above grade cast iron sanitary drainage piping c/w joints, fittings & supports	1	LS	\$4,000.00	\$4,000	
169	Floor drains	4	NO	\$550.00	\$2,200	
170	X ray, scanning and core drilling				By G.C	
171	Cleanouts and line items	1	LS	\$1,000.00	\$1,000	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
C1.14 - Storm						\$0
	Green roof :				See separate price 1	
171.1	- Allowance for storm piping distribution for green roof					
171.2	- Allowance for roof drain serving green roof					
	Green roof :				See separate price 2	
171.3	- Allowance for storm piping distribution for green roof					
171.4	- Allowance for roof drains serving green roof					
C1.15 - Natural Gas						\$0
172	No work required					
C1.16.8 - Selective / General Demolition						\$14,600
173	Demolition of existing plumbing fixtures					
<u>Basement</u>						
174	Demolition of existing plumbing fixtures					
174.1	- Water closets	5	NO	\$350.00	\$1,750	
174.2	- Lavatories	5	NO	\$350.00	\$1,750	
174.3	- Showers	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
174.4	- Sinks	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
175	Demolition of existing plumbing fixtures					
175.1	- Water closets	5	NO	\$350.00	\$1,750	
175.2	- Urinals	4	NO	\$350.00	\$1,400	
175.3	- Lavatories (Long 2 Faucet)	2	NO	\$500.00	\$1,000	
175.4	- Lavatories	2	NO	\$350.00	\$700	
175.5	- Sinks -kitchen	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
<u>Second Floor</u>						
176	Demolition of existing plumbing fixtures					
176.1	- Water closets	5	NO	\$350.00	\$1,750	
176.2	- Urinals	2	NO	\$350.00	\$700	
176.3	- Lavatories (Long 2 Faucet)	2	NO	\$500.00	\$1,000	
176.4	- Lavatories	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
176.5	- Janitor mop sink	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
<u>Third Floor</u>						
177	Demolition of existing plumbing fixtures					
177.1	- Water closets	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
177.2	- Lavatories	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
177.3	- Janitor mop sink	1	NO	\$350.00	\$350	
C1.17 - Miscellaneous Works and General Accounts						\$31,000
178	Supervision, job set up, clean up, small tool rentals, permits and inspections, overhead / profit, etc.					
178.1	- Basement	1	NO	\$4,000.00	\$4,000	
178.2	- Ground floor	1	NO	\$15,000.00	\$15,000	
178.3	- Second floor	1	NO	\$10,000.00	\$10,000	
178.4	- Third floor	1	NO	\$2,000.00	\$2,000	
TOTAL FOR MECHANICAL - Plumbing & Drainage		1.00	5,702	m2	\$42.11	\$240,100

C1.2 Fire Protection**C1.21 - Standpipe**

179 No work required

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
	<u>C1.22 - Sprinklers</u>					\$0
180	No work required					
	<u>C1.23 - Specialty Systems</u>					\$0
181	No work required					
	<u>C1.24 - Fire Extinguisher</u>					\$0
182	No work required					
	TOTAL FOR MECHANICAL - Fire Protection	0.00	0	m2	\$0.00	\$0
	<u>C1.3 Heating, Ventilation & Air Conditioning</u>					
	<u>C1.31 - Liquid Heat Transfer (Heating)</u>					\$0
183	No work required					
	<u>C1.32 - Liquid Heat Transfer (Cooling)</u>					\$3,500
	<u>Basement</u>					
184	Allowance for relocation of the existing condensing unit, fan coil unit and new refrigeration piping to suite	1	NO	\$3,500.00	\$3,500	
	<u>C1.33 - Steam and Condensate</u>					\$0
185	No work required					
	<u>C1.34 - Air Distribution</u>					\$49,750
	<u>Basement</u>					
186	Connect to existing supply / return duct	8	NO	\$250.00	\$2,000	
187	Allowance for Supply / return ductwork	1	LS	\$1,500.00	\$1,500	
188	Bypass damper BP-1	1	NO	\$2,000.00	\$2,000	
189	Cap of existing ductwork	2	NO	\$50.00	\$100	
190	Fire Damper	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
191	Return/ Supply air grilles /diffusers- New	3	NO	\$150.00	\$450	
192	Return/ Supply air grilles /diffusers- Relocated	8	NO	\$100.00	\$800	
	<u>Ground Floor</u>					
193	Connect to existing supply / return duct	12	NO	\$250.00	\$3,000	
194	Allowance for Supply / return ductwork	1	LS	\$5,000.00	\$5,000	
195	Cap of existing ductwork	12	NO	\$50.00	\$600	
196	Fire Damper	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
197	Return/ Supply air grilles /diffusers- New	4	NO	\$150.00	\$600	
198	Return/ Supply air grilles /diffusers- Relocated	8	NO	\$100.00	\$800	
199	Supply grilles Linear	12	m	\$500.00	\$6,000	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>Second Floor</u>						
200	Connect to existing supply / return duct	4	NO	\$250.00	\$1,000	
201	Allowance for Supply / return ductwork	1	LS	\$6,500.00	\$6,500	
202	Cap of existing ductwork	2	NO	\$50.00	\$100	
203	Return/ Supply air grilles /diffusers- New	8	NO	\$150.00	\$1,200	
204	Return/ Supply air grilles /diffusers- Relocated	3	NO	\$100.00	\$300	
<u>Third Floor</u>						
205	Allowance for Air Handling Unit HVAC-1 , 3 Ton , 200 cfm , equal to Lennox LGH036S4T	1	NO	\$10,500.00	\$10,500	
206	Allowance for Craning unit in place	1	NO	\$2,500.00	\$2,500	
207	Connect to existing supply / return duct	2	NO	\$250.00	\$500	
208	Allowance for Supply / return ductwork	1	LS	\$3,000.00	\$3,000	
209	Cap of existing ductwork	2	NO	\$50.00	\$100	
210	Return/ Supply air grilles /diffusers- Relocated	2	NO	\$100.00	\$200	
<u>C1.35 - Exhaust Systems</u>						\$17,650
<u>Basement</u>						
211	Allowance for new exhaust fan-101 in basement	1	NO	\$1,000.00	\$1,000	
212	Allowance for exhaust duct work in basement	1	LS	\$1,000.00	\$1,000	
213	Exhaust air grille	1	NO	\$150.00	\$150	
<u>Ground floor</u>						
214	Allowance for new exhaust fan-102	1	NO	\$750.00	\$750	
215	Allowance for exhaust duct work	1	LS	\$5,000.00	\$5,000	
216	Exhaust air grille	5	NO	\$150.00	\$750	
<u>Second floor</u>						
217	Allowance for exhaust duct work	1	LS	\$3,000.00	\$3,000	
218	Exhaust air grille	5	NO	\$150.00	\$750	
<u>Third floor</u>						
219	Allowance for new exhaust fan-103	1	NO	\$1,500.00	\$1,500	
220	Allowance for exhaust duct work	1	LS	\$3,000.00	\$3,000	
221	Exhaust air grille	5	NO	\$150.00	\$750	
<u>C1.37 - Support Systems and Works</u>						\$4,825
<u>C1.37.1 - Noise and Vibration Isolation</u>						\$1,200
222	Allowance for noise and vibration isolation					
222.1	- Basement	1	NO	\$300.00	\$300	
222.2	- Ground floor	1	NO	\$300.00	\$300	
222.3	- Second floor	1	NO	\$300.00	\$300	
222.4	- Third floor	1	NO	\$300.00	\$300	
<u>C1.37.2 - Mechanical Wiring and Starters</u>						\$0
223	Included in C1.41					

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
C1.37.3 - Balancing and Commissioning						\$2,500
224	Allowance for balancing and commissioning					
224.1	- Basement	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
224.2	- Ground floor	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
224.3	- Second floor	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
224.4	- Third floor	1	NO	\$1,000.00	\$1,000	
C1.37.8 - Selective Demolition						\$1,125
<u>Basement</u>						
225	No work required					
<u>Ground floor</u>						
226	Demolition of existing Grilles/ diffusers	3	NO	\$50.00	\$150	
227	Demolition of existing exhaust fan	1	NO	\$200.00	\$200	
<u>Second floor</u>						
228	Demolition of existing Grilles/ diffusers	1	NO	\$50.00	\$50	
229	Demolition of existing exhaust fan	1	NO	\$200.00	\$200	
<u>Third floor</u>						
230	Demolition of existing ductwork	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
231	Demolition of existing Grilles/ diffusers	1	NO	\$25.00	\$25	
C1.38 - Miscellaneous Works and General Accounts						\$12,000
232	Supervision, job set up, clean up, small tool rentals, permits and inspections, overhead / profit, etc.					
232.1	- Basement	1	NO	\$2,000.00	\$2,000	
232.2	- Ground floor	1	NO	\$4,000.00	\$4,000	
232.3	- Second floor	1	NO	\$2,000.00	\$2,000	
232.4	- Third floor	1	NO	\$4,000.00	\$4,000	
TOTAL FOR MECHANICAL - HVAC		1.00	5,702 m2	\$15.38	\$87,725	
C1.4 MECHANICAL - Controls						
C1.41 - Controls and Automation						\$5,500
233	Allowance for standalone controls for new equipment					
233.1	- Air Handling unit AHU-1	1	NO	\$3,000.00	\$3,000	
233.2	- Exhaust Fan basement	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
233.3	- Exhaust Fan ground	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
233.4	- Exhaust Fan third	1	NO	\$500.00	\$500	
233.5	- By pass damper on basement level	1	NO	\$1,000.00	\$1,000	
C1.42 - Miscellaneous Works and General Accounts						\$0
234	included in rates above					
TOTAL FOR MECHANICAL - Controls		1.00	5,702 m2	\$0.96	\$5,500	
Total Mech Unit Rate				\$58.46		

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
C2. SERVICES - ELECTRICAL						
<u>C2.1 ELECTRICAL - Service & Distribution</u>						
<u>C2.11 - Main Service</u>						\$24,400
<i><u>Basement:</u></i>						
235	Remedial work to existing 1000A 347/600V main service to accommodate new loads including: review of circuitry; reusing and adding breakers; and, updating directories	1	LS	\$24,400.00	\$24,400	
<u>C2.12 - Emergency Power</u>						\$0
236	Not in scope of work. Life safety lighting provided through battery units and exit signage				C2.21 - Lighting	
<u>C2.13 - Distribution</u>						\$102,636
<i><u>Basement:</u></i>						
237	Modify/add power distribution equipment consisting of 347/600V distribution panel, 120/208V lighting and power panels and associated transformers	877	m2	\$18.00	\$15,786	
<i><u>Ground Floor:</u></i>						
238	Modify/add power distribution equipment consisting of 347/600V distribution panel, 120/208V lighting and power panels and associated transformers	2,538	m2	\$18.00	\$45,684	
<i><u>Second Floor:</u></i>						
239	Modify/add power distribution equipment consisting of 347/600V distribution panel, 120/208V lighting and power panels and associated transformers	1,915	m2	\$18.00	\$34,470	
<i><u>Third Floor:</u></i>						
240	Modify/add power distribution equipment consisting of 347/600V distribution panel, 120/208V lighting and power panels and associated transformers	372	m2	\$18.00	\$6,696	
<u>C2.14 - Feeders</u>						\$71,845
<i><u>Basement:</u></i>						
241	Feeders for distribution equipment using rw90 copper conductors in EMT conduit	877	m2	\$12.60	\$11,050	
<i><u>Ground Floor:</u></i>						
242	Feeders for distribution equipment using rw90 copper conductors in EMT conduit	2,538	m2	\$12.60	\$31,979	
<i><u>Second Floor:</u></i>						
243	Feeders for distribution equipment using rw90 copper conductors in EMT conduit	1,915	m2	\$12.60	\$24,129	
<i><u>Third Floor:</u></i>						
244	Feeders for distribution equipment using rw90 copper conductors in EMT conduit	372	m2	\$12.60	\$4,687	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>C2.15 - Motor Controls & Wiring</u>						\$85,530
<u>Basement:</u>						
245	Power connection with line and load side wiring including disconnect switch for mechanical equipment	877	m2	\$15.00	\$13,155	
<u>Ground Floor:</u>						
246	Power connection with line and load side wiring including disconnect switch for mechanical equipment	2,538	m2	\$15.00	\$38,070	
<u>Second Floor:</u>						
247	Power connection with line and load side wiring including disconnect switch for mechanical equipment	1,915	m2	\$15.00	\$28,725	
<u>Third Floor:</u>						
248	Power connection with line and load side wiring including disconnect switch for mechanical equipment	372	m2	\$15.00	\$5,580	
<u>C2.16 - Miscellaneous</u>						\$28,400
<u>Basement:</u>						
249	Remedial work to existing building grounding system to accommodate renovation	1	LS	\$9,100.00	\$9,100	
250	Cutting, patching, and coring	1	LS	\$6,500.00	\$6,500	
251	Third-party short circuit and coordination study	1	LS	\$12,800.00	\$12,800	
<u>C2.17 - Electrical Contractors Overhead</u>						\$57,583
<u>Basement</u>		1	LS	\$17,081.22	\$17,081	
<u>Ground Floor</u>		1	LS	\$21,304.36	\$21,304	
<u>Second Floor</u>		1	LS	\$16,074.80	\$16,075	
<u>Third Floor</u>		1	LS	\$3,122.62	\$3,123	
TOTAL FOR ELECTRICAL - Service & Distribution		1.00	5,702	m2	\$64.96	\$370,394

C2.2 ELECTRICAL - Lighting, Devices & Heating**C2.21 - Lighting****\$656,476***Lighting costs include the supply and installation of fixtures with associated wiring and supports*Basement:

252	Round LED downlight	3	NO	\$520.00	\$1,560	
253	2' x 4' LED troffer in kitchen area	14	NO	\$600.00	\$8,400	
254	2' x 4' LED troffer in offices and public circulation areas	85	NO	\$650.00	\$55,250	
255	2' x 4' LED troffer in service area	29	NO	\$530.00	\$15,370	
256	1' x 4' LED fixture in service area	1	NO	\$520.00	\$520	
257	Emergency lighting including battery units, remote heads, and exit sign	877	m2	\$8.00	\$7,016	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>Ground Floor:</u>						
258	Round LED downlight	10	NO	\$520.00	\$5,200	
259	2' x 4' LED troffer in offices and public circulation areas	221	NO	\$650.00	\$143,650	
260	2' x 4' LED troffer in service area	3	NO	\$530.00	\$1,590	
261	1' x 4' LED fixture in service area	14	NO	\$520.00	\$7,280	
262	4.26m LED linear fixture	9	NO	\$1,920.00	\$17,280	
263	4.20m LED linear fixture	14	NO	\$1,890.00	\$26,460	
264	2.43m LED linear fixture	8	NO	\$1,190.00	\$9,520	
265	1.83m LED linear fixture	68	NO	\$950.00	\$64,600	
266	Emergency lighting including battery units, remote heads, and exit sign	2,538	m2	\$8.00	\$20,304	
<u>Second Floor:</u>						
267	2' x 4' LED troffer in offices and public circulation areas	190	NO	\$650.00	\$123,500	
268	2' x 4' LED troffer in service area	8	NO	\$530.00	\$4,240	
269	1' x 4' LED fixture in service area	9	NO	\$520.00	\$4,680	
270	4.25m LED linear fixture	37	NO	\$1,910.00	\$70,670	
271	Emergency lighting including battery units, remote heads, and exit sign	1,915	m2	\$8.00	\$15,320	
<u>Third Floor:</u>						
272	2' x 4' LED troffer in offices and public circulation areas	77	NO	\$650.00	\$50,050	
273	1' x 4' LED fixture in service area	2	NO	\$520.00	\$1,040	
274	Emergency lighting including battery units, remote heads, and exit sign	372	m2	\$8.00	\$2,976	
C2.22 - Branch Devices & Wiring						\$216,666
<i>Branch device costs include the supply and installation of devices with associated wiring and supports</i>						
<u>Basement:</u>						
275	20A 120V duplex receptacle, GFI	6	NO	\$247.82	\$1,487	
276	20A 120V duplex receptacle	3	NO	\$231.39	\$694	
277	15A 120V duplex receptacle	20	NO	\$226.24	\$4,525	
278	15A 120V duplex receptacle c/w separate neutral	40	NO	\$278.75	\$11,150	
279	Allowance for additional specialty/convenience receptacles and power connections c/w conduit and wire	877	m2	\$10.70	\$9,384	
280	Central low voltage lighting controls using occupancy / daylight sensors, dimmers in library, and local LV switching	877	m2	\$16.00	\$14,032	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>Ground Floor:</u>						
281	20A 120V duplex receptacle, GFI	5	NO	\$247.82	\$1,239	
282	20A 120V duplex receptacle	16	NO	\$231.39	\$3,702	
283	15A 120V duplex receptacle	22	NO	\$226.24	\$4,977	
284	15A 120V duplex receptacle c/w separate neutral	14	NO	\$278.75	\$3,903	
285	Allowance for additional specialty/convenience receptacles and power connections c/w conduit and wire	2,538	m2	\$10.70	\$27,157	
286	Central low voltage lighting controls using occupancy / daylight sensors, dimmers in library, and local LV switching	2,538	m2	\$16.00	\$40,608	
<u>Second Floor:</u>						
287	20A 120V duplex receptacle, GFI W/P	3	NO	\$250.23	\$751	
288	20A 120V duplex receptacle, GFI	3	NO	\$247.82	\$743	
289	20A 120V duplex receptacle	7	NO	\$231.39	\$1,620	
290	15A 120V duplex receptacle c/w separate neutral	28	NO	\$278.75	\$7,805	
291	15A 120V duplex receptacle in recessed floor box	35	NO	\$474.93	\$16,623	
292	Allowance for additional specialty/convenience receptacles and power connections c/w conduit and wire	1,915	m2	\$10.70	\$20,491	
293	Central low voltage lighting controls using occupancy / daylight sensors, dimmers in library, and local LV switching	1,915	m2	\$16.00	\$30,640	
<u>Third Floor:</u>						
294	20A 120V duplex receptacle, GFI	1	NO	\$247.82	\$248	
295	20A 120V duplex receptacle	5	NO	\$231.39	\$1,157	
296	15A 120V duplex receptacle in recessed floor box	8	NO	\$474.93	\$3,799	
297	Allowance for additional specialty/convenience receptacles and power connections c/w conduit and wire	372	m2	\$10.70	\$3,980	
298	Central low voltage lighting controls using occupancy / daylight sensors, dimmers in library, and local LV switching	372	m2	\$16.00	\$5,952	
C2.23 - Heating						\$0
299	Power connection with line and load side wiring for heating equipment	See C2.15 - Motor Controls & Wiring				
C2.24 - Electrical Contractors Overhead						\$143,325
<u>Basement</u>		1	LS	\$12,093.17	\$12,093	
<u>Ground Floor</u>		1	LS	\$23,905.68	\$23,906	
<u>Second Floor</u>		1	LS	\$87,048.88	\$87,049	
<u>Third Floor</u>		1	LS	\$20,277.27	\$20,277	
TOTAL FOR ELECTRICAL - Lighting, Devices & Heating		1.00	5,702	m2	\$178.27	\$1,016,467

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>C2.3 ELECTRICAL - Systems & Ancillaries</u>						
<u>C2.31 - Fire Alarm System</u>						\$142,550
<i><u>Basement:</u></i>						
300	New single stage addressable fire alarm system including fire alarm control panel, annunciator panel, passive graphic, horn/strobe devices, detectors, connection to sprinkler valves...	877	m2	\$25.00	\$21,925	
<i><u>Ground Floor:</u></i>						
301	New single stage addressable fire alarm system including fire alarm control panel, annunciator panel, passive graphic, horn/strobe devices, detectors, connection to sprinkler valves...	2,538	m2	\$25.00	\$63,450	
<i><u>Second Floor:</u></i>						
302	New single stage addressable fire alarm system including fire alarm control panel, annunciator panel, passive graphic, horn/strobe devices, detectors, connection to sprinkler valves...	1,915	m2	\$25.00	\$47,875	
<i><u>Third Floor:</u></i>						
303	New single stage addressable fire alarm system including fire alarm control panel, annunciator panel, passive graphic, horn/strobe devices, detectors, connection to sprinkler valves...	372	m2	\$25.00	\$9,300	
<u>C2.32 - Security System</u>						\$85,530
<i><u>Basement:</u></i>						
304	Empty raceway infrastructure for security access control of perimeter doors and CCTV monitoring of public spaces	877	m2	\$15.00	\$13,155	
305	Supply, programming, and installation of security equipment				By Others	
<i><u>Ground Floor:</u></i>						
306	Empty raceway infrastructure for security access control of perimeter doors and CCTV monitoring of public spaces	2,538	m2	\$15.00	\$38,070	
307	Supply, programming, and installation of security equipment				By Others	
<i><u>Second Floor:</u></i>						
308	Empty raceway infrastructure for security access control of perimeter doors and CCTV monitoring of public spaces	1,915	m2	\$15.00	\$28,725	
309	Supply, programming, and installation of security equipment				By Others	
<i><u>Third Floor:</u></i>						
310	Empty raceway infrastructure for security access control of perimeter doors and CCTV monitoring of public spaces	372	m2	\$15.00	\$5,580	
311	Supply, programming, and installation of security equipment				By Others	
<u>C2.33 - Communications</u>						\$213,864
<i><u>Basement:</u></i>						
312	Wall mounted empty conduit data/voice outlet, 2 drop	12	NO	\$205.75	\$2,469	
313	Wall mounted empty conduit data outlet, 1 drop	28	NO	\$205.75	\$5,761	
314	CAT 6 cable drop	52	NO	\$410.69	\$21,356	
315	Allowance for undeveloped communication system	877	m2	\$10.00	\$8,770	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>Ground Floor:</u>						
316	Wall mounted empty conduit data/voice outlet, 2 drop	14	NO	\$205.75	\$2,881	
317	CAT 6 cable drop	28	NO	\$410.69	\$11,499	
318	Allowance for undeveloped communication system	2,538	m2	\$10.00	\$25,380	
<u>Second Floor:</u>						
319	Wall mounted empty conduit data/voice outlet, 2 drop	4	NO	\$205.75	\$823	
320	Wall mounted empty conduit data outlet, 1 drop	24	NO	\$205.75	\$4,938	
321	Floor mounted empty conduit data outlet, 4 drops	35	NO	\$542.71	\$18,995	
322	CAT 6 cable drop	172	NO	\$410.69	\$70,639	
323	Allowance for undeveloped communication system	1,915	m2	\$10.00	\$19,150	
<u>Third Floor:</u>						
324	Floor mounted empty conduit data outlet, 4 drops	8	NO	\$542.71	\$4,342	
325	CAT 6 cable drop	32	NO	\$410.69	\$13,142	
326	Allowance for undeveloped communication system	372	m2	\$10.00	\$3,720	
<u>C2.34 - P.A. System</u>						\$125,444
<u>Basement:</u>						
327	Empty raceway infrastructure for Public Address equipment	877	m2	\$5.00	\$4,385	
328	Supply, programming, and installation of Public Address equipment	877	m2	\$9.00	\$7,893	
329	Empty raceway infrastructure for Audio Visual equipment	877	m2	\$8.00	\$7,016	
330	Supply, programming, and installation of Audio Visual equipment				By Others	
<u>Ground Floor:</u>						
331	Empty raceway infrastructure for Public Address equipment	2,538	m2	\$5.00	\$12,690	
332	Supply, programming, and installation of Public Address equipment	2,538	m2	\$9.00	\$22,842	
333	Empty raceway infrastructure for Audio Visual equipment	2,538	m2	\$8.00	\$20,304	
334	Supply, programming, and installation of Audio Visual equipment				By Others	
<u>Second Floor:</u>						
335	Empty raceway infrastructure for Public Address equipment	1,915	m2	\$5.00	\$9,575	
336	Supply, programming, and installation of Public Address equipment	1,915	m2	\$9.00	\$17,235	
337	Empty raceway infrastructure for Audio Visual equipment	1,915	m2	\$8.00	\$15,320	
338	Supply, programming, and installation of Audio Visual equipment				By Others	
<u>Third Floor:</u>						
339	Empty raceway infrastructure for Public Address equipment	372	m2	\$5.00	\$1,860	
340	Supply, programming, and installation of Public Address equipment	372	m2	\$9.00	\$3,348	
341	Empty raceway infrastructure for Audio Visual equipment	372	m2	\$8.00	\$2,976	
342	Supply, programming, and installation of Audio Visual equipment				By Others	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
C2.35 - Miscellaneous						\$21,610
<u>Basement:</u>						
343	Allowance for miscellaneous system (LV system, intercom, etc...)	877	m2	\$1.50	\$1,316	
344	Provisional allowance to rework existing-to-remain conduits, wires, devices, etc...	1	LS	\$594.00	\$594	
345	Disconnect and make safe redundant electrical equipment for removal by Others	1	LS	\$315.00	\$315	
<u>Ground Floor:</u>						
346	Allowance for miscellaneous system (LV system, intercom, etc...)	2,538	m2	\$1.50	\$3,807	
347	Supply and installation of universal washroom call assistance	1	LS	\$5,031.00	\$5,031	
348	Provisional allowance to rework existing-to-remain conduits, wires, devices, etc...	1	LS	\$594.00	\$594	
349	Disconnect and make safe redundant electrical equipment for removal by Others	1	LS	\$315.00	\$315	
<u>Second Floor:</u>						
350	Allowance for miscellaneous system (LV system, intercom, etc...)	1,915	m2	\$1.50	\$2,873	
351	Provisional allowance to rework existing-to-remain conduits, wires, devices, etc...	1	LS	\$594.00	\$594	
352	Disconnect and make safe redundant electrical equipment for removal by Others	1	LS	\$315.00	\$315	
<u>Third Floor:</u>						
353	Allowance for miscellaneous system (LV system, intercom, etc...)	372	m2	\$1.50	\$558	
354	Supple and installation of barrier free call assistance	1	LS	\$4,390.00	\$4,390	
355	Provisional allowance to rework existing-to-remain conduits, wires, devices, etc...	1	LS	\$594.00	\$594	
356	Disconnect and make safe redundant electrical equipment for removal by Others	1	LS	\$315.00	\$315	
C2.36 - Electrical Contractors Overhead						\$113,480
<u>Basement</u>		1	LS	\$16,605.60	\$16,606	
<u>Ground Floor</u>		1	LS	\$50,609.70	\$50,610	
<u>Second Floor</u>		1	LS	\$35,429.41	\$35,429	
<u>Third Floor</u>		1	LS	\$10,835.29	\$10,835	
TOTAL FOR ELECTRICAL - Systems & Ancillaries		1.00	5,702 m2	\$123.20	\$702,478	
Total Elec Unit Rate				\$366.42		

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>D2.1 ANCILLARY WORK - Demolition</u>						
<u>D2.11 - Demolition</u>						
<u>Basement</u>						
357	Remove and dispose the following:					
357.1	- double doors (exterior and interior)	2	NO	\$300.00	\$600	
357.2	- single doors (exterior and interior)	13	NO	\$150.00	\$1,950	
357.3	- glazed partitions	17	m2	\$50.00	\$850	
357.4	- gypsum board partitions	436	m2	\$25.00	\$10,900	
357.5	- floor finishes	810	m2	\$10.00	\$8,100	
357.6	- ceiling finishes	773	m2	\$15.00	\$11,595	
357.7	- millwork	10	m	\$75.00	\$750	
357.8	- lockers	24	NO	\$25.00	\$600	
357.9	- elevator, existing shaft to remain	1	NO	\$10,000.00	\$10,000	
357.10	- book stacks/book shelves	28	NO	\$25.00	\$700	
357.11	- loose furniture	1	LS	\$5,000.00	\$5,000	
358	Temporary partitions and hoarding	55	m2	\$130.00	\$7,150	
359	Garbage bins and dumping fees	1	LS	\$5,000.00	\$5,000	
<u>Ground Floor</u>						
360	Remove and dispose the following:					
360.1	- exterior walls	105	m2	\$100.00	\$10,500	
360.2	- exterior glazing	143	m2	\$75.00	\$10,725	
360.3	- concrete floor slab	39	m2	\$300.00	\$11,700	
360.4	- double doors (exterior and interior)	6	NO	\$300.00	\$1,800	
360.5	- single doors (exterior and interior)	39	NO	\$150.00	\$5,850	
360.6	- gypsum board partitions	1,711	m2	\$25.00	\$42,775	
360.7	- concrete low wall	22	m2	\$150.00	\$3,300	
360.8	- floor finishes	2,425	m2	\$10.00	\$24,250	
360.9	- ceiling finishes	2,188	m2	\$15.00	\$32,820	
360.10	- millwork	43	m	\$75.00	\$3,225	
360.11	- lockers	14	NO	\$25.00	\$350	
360.12	- staircase	3	NO	\$15,000.00	\$45,000	
360.13	- stair to lobby	18	m	\$150.00	\$2,700	
360.14	- toilet partitions	6	NO	\$100.00	\$600	
361	Construction hoarding to block of entrances	32	m	\$85.00	\$2,720	
362	Garbage bins and dumping fees	1	LS	\$15,000.00	\$15,000	
<u>Second Floor</u>						
363	Remove and dispose the following:					
363.1	- concrete floor slab	7	m2	\$300.00	\$2,100	
363.2	- double doors (exterior and interior)	2	NO	\$300.00	\$600	
363.3	- single doors (exterior and interior)	12	NO	\$150.00	\$1,800	
363.4	- glazed partitions	69	m2	\$50.00	\$3,450	
363.5	- gypsum board partitions	382	m2	\$25.00	\$9,550	
363.6	- floor finishes	1,850	m2	\$10.00	\$18,500	
363.7	- ceiling finishes	1,850	m2	\$15.00	\$27,750	
363.8	- millwork	11	m	\$75.00	\$825	
364	Garbage bins and dumping fees	1	LS	\$6,500.00	\$6,500	
<u>Third Floor</u>						
365	Remove and dispose the following:					
365.1	- concrete floor slab	7	m2	\$300.00	\$2,100	
365.2	- single doors (exterior and interior)	15	NO	\$150.00	\$2,250	
365.3	- glazed partitions	21	m2	\$50.00	\$1,050	
365.4	- gypsum board partitions	443	m2	\$25.00	\$11,075	
365.5	- floor finishes	354	m2	\$10.00	\$3,540	
365.6	- ceiling finishes	351	m2	\$15.00	\$5,265	
365.7	- millwork	24	m	\$75.00	\$1,800	
365.8	- loose furniture	1	LS	\$2,500.00	\$2,500	
365.9	- toilet partitions	2	NO	\$100.00	\$200	
366	Garbage bins and dumping fees	1	LS	\$3,000.00	\$3,000	

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>D2.12 - Hazardous Materials</u>						
367	Allowances for asbestos abatement and the handling of hazardous materials				Included in Z1.12	
TOTAL FOR ANCILLARY WORK - Demolition		1.00	5,702 m2	\$66.71		\$380,365
<u>D2.2 ANCILLARY WORK - Alterations</u>						
<u>D2.21 - Alterations</u>						
368	NIL					
TOTAL FOR ANCILLARY WORK - Alterations		0.00	0 m2	\$0.00		\$0
Z. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS & CONTINGENCIES						
<u>Z1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS & FEES - General Requirements</u>						
<u>Z1.11 - Supervision & Labour Expenses</u>						
369	Allowance for the General Contractor's supervision & labour expenses as follows:	1	LS	\$608,802	\$608,800	10.0%
369.1	- supervision and coordination of subcontractors					
369.2	- site superintendent and vehicle					
369.3	- general labour expenses					
369.4	- phased construction premium (4 phases)	1	LS	\$180,000.00	\$180,000	3.0%
<u>Z1.12 - Temporary Conditions</u>						
370	Allowance for the temporary conditions provided by the General Contractor				Included in Z1.11	
<u>Cash Allowances</u>						\$450,000
371	Independent inspection and testing	1	LS	\$50,000.00	\$50,000	
372	Metal book stacks	1	LS	\$100,000.00	\$100,000	
373	Interior signage	1	LS	\$25,000.00	\$25,000	
374	Window coverings	1	LS	\$50,000.00	\$50,000	
375	Asbestos abatement and the handling of hazardous materials	1	LS	\$125,000.00	\$125,000	
376	Structural modifications to suit renovation	1	LS	\$100,000.00	\$100,000	
<u>Z1.13 - Permits, Insurance & Bonds</u>						\$104,000
377	Building permit				Excluded	
378	General Liability and Builder's Risk insurance	1	LS	\$43,000	\$43,000	
379	Labour & Material and Performance bonding	1	LS	\$61,000	\$61,000	
TOTAL FOR GEN. REQ'MENTS & FEES - Gen. Req'ments		1.00	5,702 m2	\$235.50		\$1,342,800

No.	Description	Quant.	Unit	Rate	Sub Total	Total
<u>Z1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS & FEES - Fees</u>						
<u>Z1.21 - General Contractor's Fees</u>						
380	Allowance for the General Contractor's Fees (Head Office Overhead, Profit and Risk). (applied to measured works plus general requirements)	1	LS	\$371,541	\$372,000	5.0%
TOTAL FOR GEN. REQ'MENTS & FEES - Fees		1.00	5,702	m2	\$65.24	\$372,000
<u>Z2.1 ALLOWANCES - Design Contingency</u>						
381	Design Contingency as a percentage of the above to cover increases in the overall scope of the design during the remaining stages of the design phase (applied to measured works plus general requirements and fees)					
381.1	- Architectural	1	LS	\$684,900	\$684,900	15.0%
381.2	- Structural	1	LS	\$19,700	\$19,700	15.0%
381.3	- Siteworks				Excluded	15.0%
381.4	- Mechanical Services	1	LS	\$64,100	\$64,100	15.0%
381.5	- Electrical Services	1	LS	\$401,700	\$401,700	15.0%
TOTAL FOR ALLOWANCES - Design Contingency		1.00	5,702	m2	\$205.26	\$1,170,400
<u>Z2.2 ALLOWANCES - Escalation Contingency</u>						
382	Contingency for escalation that might occur between the date of the estimate and the anticipated tender date (applied to measured works plus general requirements, fees and Design Contingency)	1	LS	\$1,902,300	\$1,902,300	21.2%
TOTAL FOR ALLOWANCES - Escalation Contingency		1.00	5,702	m2	\$333.62	\$1,902,300
<u>Z2.3 ALLOWANCES - Construction Contingency</u>						
383	Construction Contingency for post contract changes (applied to measured works plus general requirements, fees, Design Contingency and Escalation Contingency)	1	LS	\$1,087,600	\$1,087,600	10.0%
TOTAL FOR ALLOWANCES - Construction Contingency		1.00	5,702	m2	\$190.74	\$1,087,600



ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION

ISSUED FOR PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN AND CLASS D COSTING

ARCHITECTURAL:
WARD99 ARCHITECTS INC.

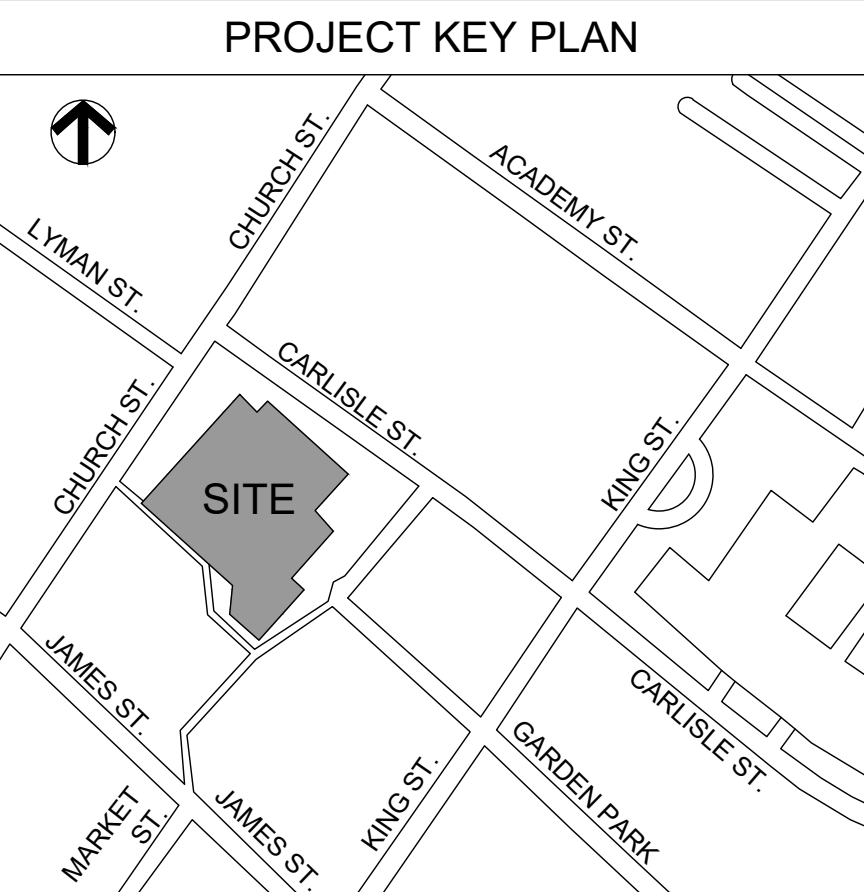
- A0.0 DRAWING LIST**
- A1.1 EXISTING SITE PLAN**
- A2.1 EXISTING BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN**
- A2.2 EXISTING GROUND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN**
- A2.3 EXISTING SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN**
- A2.4 EXISTING THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN**
- A2.5 PROPOSED BASEMENT PLAN**
- A2.6 PROPOSED GROUND FLOOR PLAN**
- A2.7 PROPOSED SECOND FLOOR PLAN**
- A2.8 PROPOSED THIRD FLOOR PLAN**
- A3.1 EXISTING BASEMENT REFLECTED CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN**
- A3.2 EXISTING GROUND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN**
- A3.2 EXISTING SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN**
- A3.3 EXISTING THIRD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN**
- A3.4 PROPOSED BASEMENT REFLECTED CEILING PLAN**
- A3.5 PROPOSED GROUND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN**
- A3.6 PROPOSED SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN**
- A3.7 PROPOSED THIRD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN**
- A4.1 DEMOLITION EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS**
- A4.2 PROPOSED EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS**
- A5.1 CONCEPT SECTION**

MECHANICAL: JAIN ENGINEERS

- M-1.1 PROPOSED BASEMENT PLAN - PLUMBING**
- M-1.2 PROPOSED GROUND FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING**
- M-1.3 PROPOSED SECOND FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING**
- M-1.4 PROPOSED THIRD FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING**
- M-2.1 PROPOSED BASEMENT PLAN - HVAC**
- M-2.2 PROPOSED GROUND FLOOR PLAN - HVAC**
- M-2.3 PROPOSED SECOND FLOOR PLAN - HVAC**
- M-2.4 PROPOSED THIRD FLOOR PLAN - HVAC**
- M-2.5 DETAILS AND SCHEDULES**

ELECTRICAL: JAIN ENGINEERS

- E1.0 LEGEND AND DETAILS**
- E2.0 LIGHTING LAYOUT - BASEMENT LEVEL**
- E2.1 LIGHTING LAYOUT - GROUND FLOOR**
- E2.2 LIGHTING LAYOUT - SECOND FLOOR**
- E2.3 LIGHTING LAYOUT - THIRD FLOOR**
- E3.0 POWER AND SYSTEMS LAYOUT - BASEMENT LEVEL**
- E3.1 POWER AND SYSTEMS LAYOUT - GROUND FLOOR**
- E3.2 POWER AND SYSTEMS LAYOUT - SECOND FLOOR**
- E3.3 POWER AND SYSTEMS LAYOUT - THIRD FLOOR**



CLOSEST MAIN STREET INTERSECTION:
CHURCH ST. AND CARLISLE ST.

PROJECT INFORMATION

PROJECT TITLE:
ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH
INTERIOR RENOVATION

PROJECT ADDRESS:
54 CHURCH ST, ST. CATHARINES, ON L2R 7K2

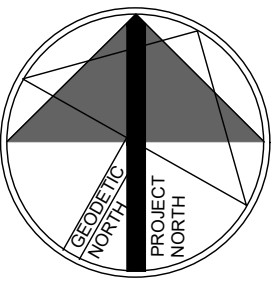
OWNER:
ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY

OWNER'S CONTACT INFORMATION:
54 CHURCH ST, ST. CATHARINES, ON L2R 7K2

CONSULTANT:
ward99 architects inc

CONSULTANT'S CONTACT INFORMATION:
7500 HIGHWAY 27 UNIT 27B
VAUGHAN ON L4H 0J2
TEL: 416-613-5880
EMAIL: INFO@WARD99ARCHITECTS.COM

NOTE: THIS DRAWING IS NOT TO BE SCALED. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE VERIFICATION OF ALL SITE DIMENSIONS AND FOR NOTIFYING THE ARCHITECT OF ANY SITE CONDITIONS AND SITE MEASUREMENTS THAT ARE NOT CONSISTENT WITH THE DRAWINGS.

[illegible]

no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2022

project
ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH
INTERIOR RENOVATION

54 CHURCH ST, ST. CATHARINES, ON L2R 7K2

DRAWING LIST

drawing scale

N/A

ward99 project number

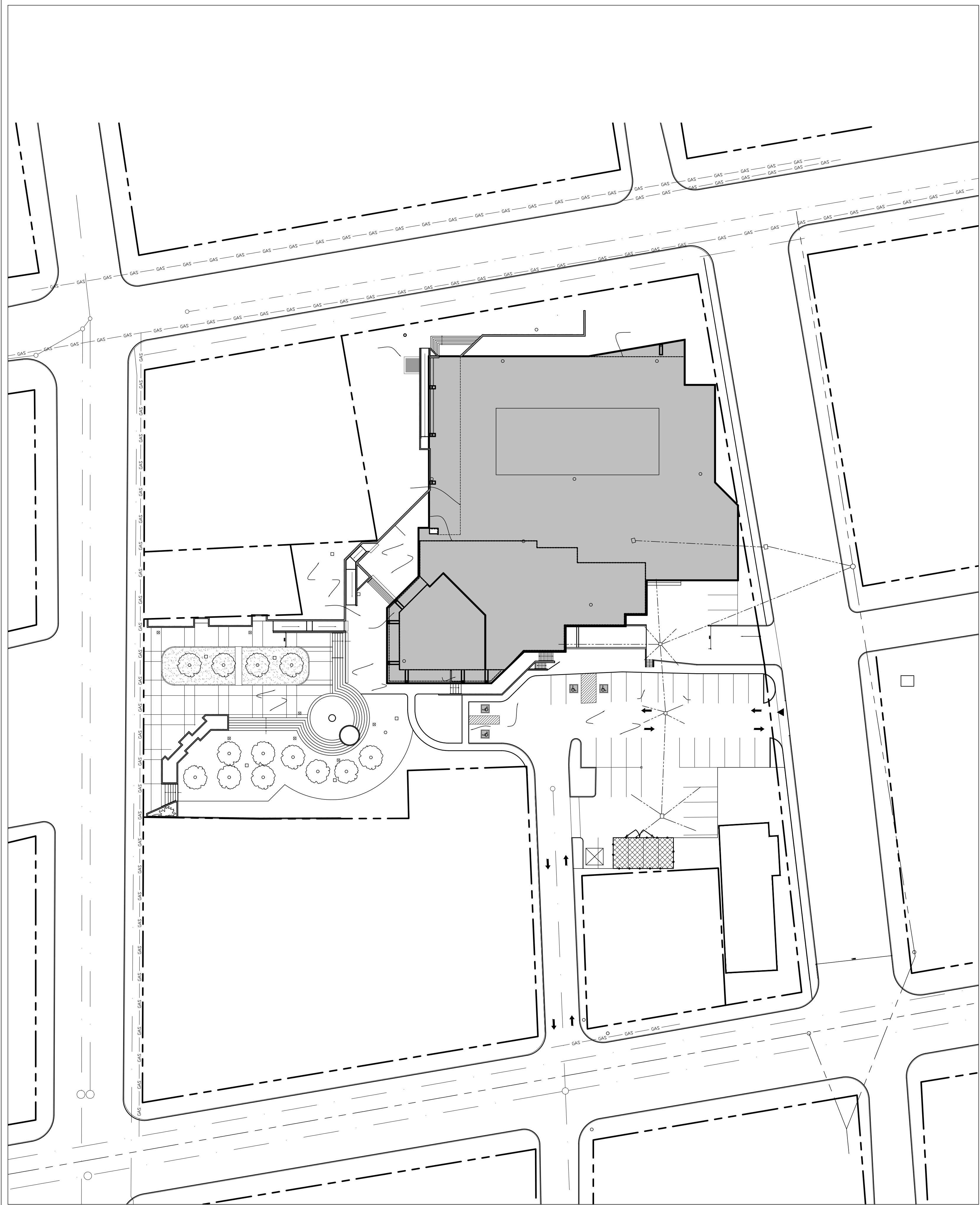
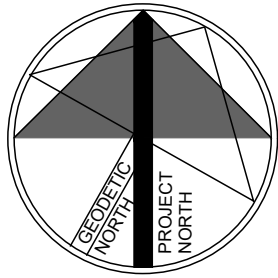
21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY



ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B
Vaughan ON L4H 0J2
info@ward99architects.com
416 613 5880 www.ward99architects.com

ward99
architect

A0.0

[illegible]

no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2022

21036 - ST. CATH

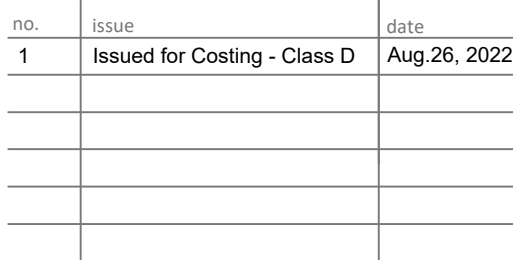


drawing no.

A1.1



→ DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN NOTE. REFER TO DRAWING 1/A2.3.

[illegible]

drawing no

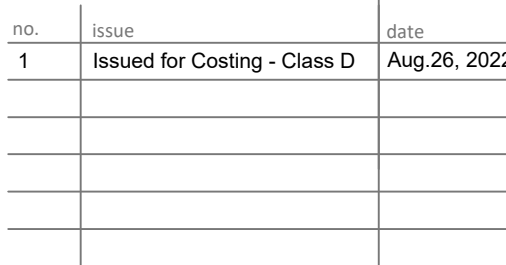
ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B
Vaughan ON L4H 0J2
info@ward99architects.com
416 613 5880 www.ward99architects.com

A2.3



EXISTING THIRD FLOOR GFA =466.63m2

→ DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN NOTE. REFER TO DRAWING 1/A2.2

[illegible]

project

ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH
INTERIOR RENOVATION

54 CHURCH ST., ST. CATHARINES, ON L2R 7K2

drawing

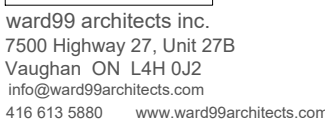
EXISTING THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN

drawing scale

AS NOTED

ward99 project number

21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY

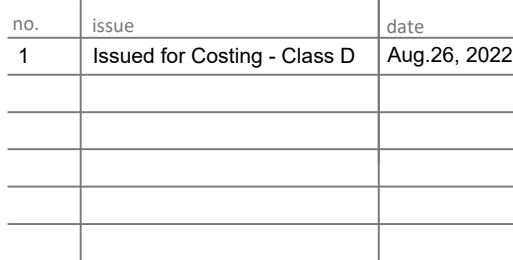


drawing no.

A2.4



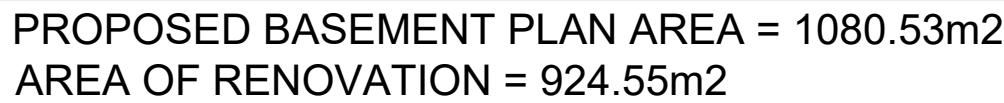
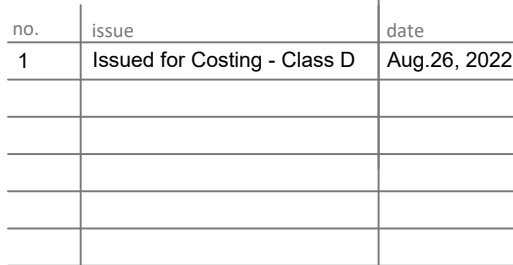
① → DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN NOTE. REFER TO DRAWING 1/A2.x.

[illegible]

ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B
Vaughan ON L4H 0J2
info@ward99architects.com
416 613 5880 www.ward99architects.com

drawing no.

A2.5

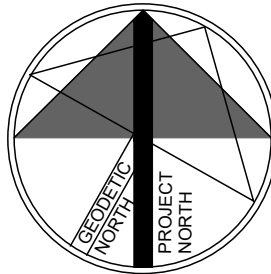
[illegible]

21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY



drawing no

A2.6

[illegible]

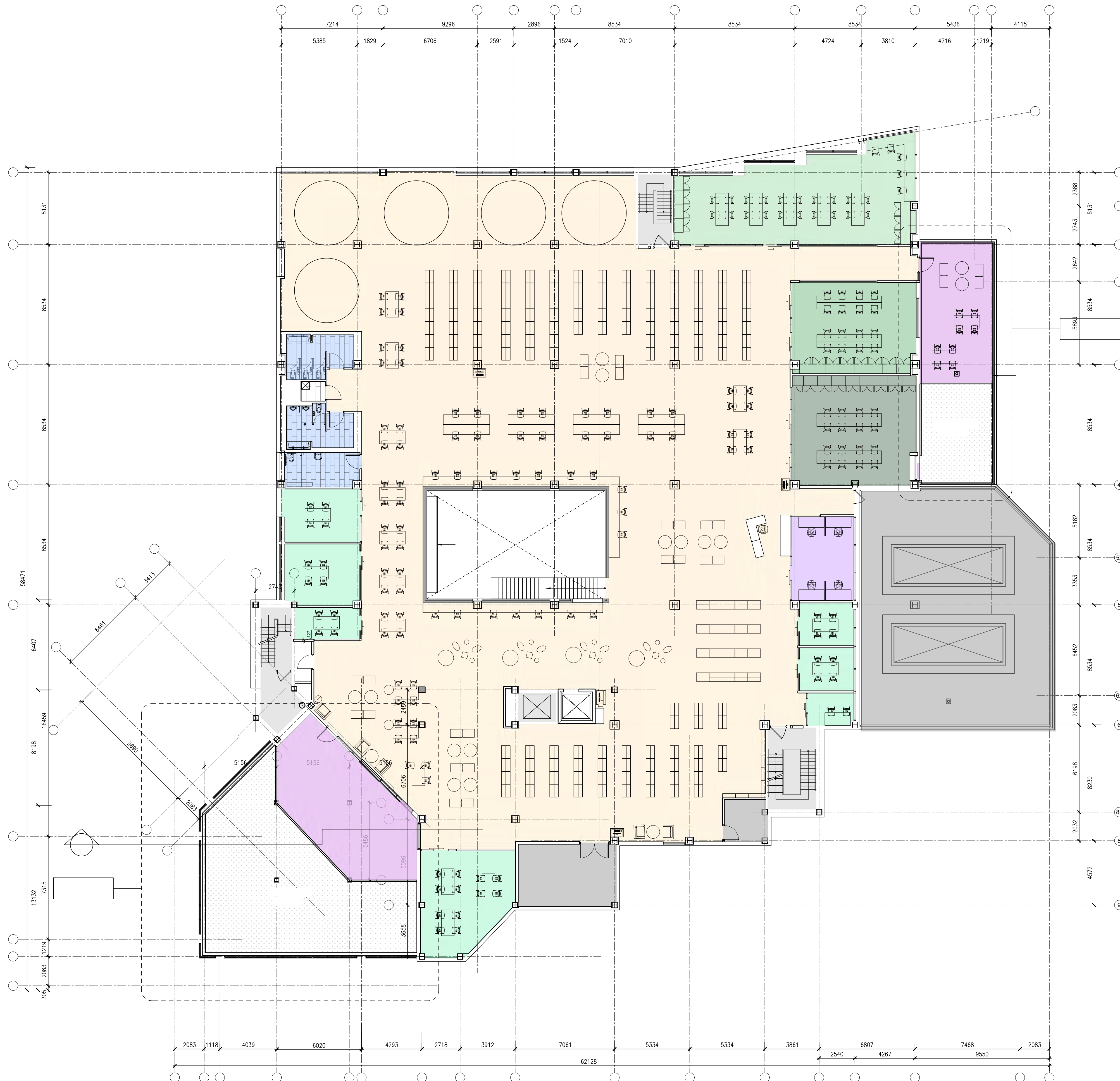
no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2022



ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B
Vaughan ON L4H 0J2
info@ward99architects.com
416 613 5880 www.ward99architects.com

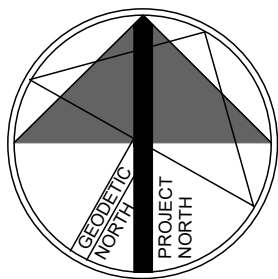
drawing no

A2.7



EXISTING SECOND FLOOR GFA = 2024.73m2

NOTE: THIS DRAWING IS NOT TO BE SCALED. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE VERIFICATION OF ALL SITE DIMENSIONS AND FOR NOTIFYING THE ARCHITECT OF ANY SITE CONDITIONS AND SITE MEASUREMENTS THAT ARE NOT CONSISTENT WITH THE DRAWINGS.

[illegible]

no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2022

project

ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH
INTERIOR RENOVATION

54 CHURCH ST, ST. CATHARINES, ON L2R 7K2

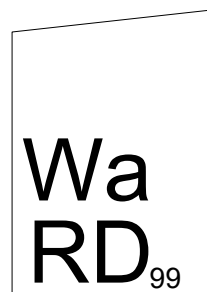
drawing

PROPOSED SECOND FLOOR PLAN

drawing scale
AS NOTED

ward99 project numbe

21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY

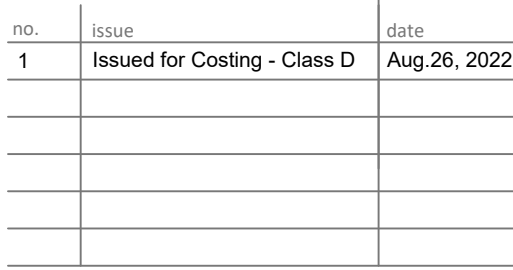


ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B
Vaughan ON L4H 0J2
info@ward99architects.com
416 613 5880 www.ward99architects.com

ward99
architects

drawing no

A2.8

[illegible]ward99
architects

drawing no.

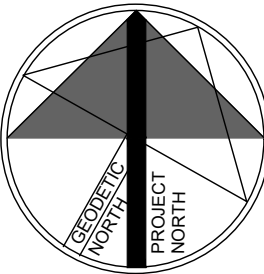
A2.9



		SM-D = UNINSTALL, REMOVE AND DISPOSE SURFACE MOUNT LIGHT. SM = EXISTING SURFACE MOUNT LIGHT FIXTURE TO REMAIN. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
		R-D = UNINSTALL, REMOVE AND DISPOSE RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
		WM = EXISTING WALL MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE TO REMAIN. WM-D = UNINSTALL, REMOVE AND DISPOSE WALL MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
		EXIT-D WM = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING WALL MOUNTED SIGN. D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED SIGN. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
		WM-D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING WALL MOUNTED EMERGENCY LIGHT FIXTURE. D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING EMERGENCY LIGHT FIXTURE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
		EXISTING SUPPLY AIR GRILLE TO REMAIN.
		D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING SUPPLY AIR GRILLE. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.
		EXISTING RETURN AIR GRILLE TO REMAIN.
		WM = EXISTING RETURN AIR GRILLE TO REMAIN.
		D = DEMOLISH EXISTING RETURN AIR GRILLE. WM = EXISTING RETURN AIR GRILLE TO REMAIN. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.
		MS-D = DEMOLISH EXISTING MOTION SENSOR. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.
		FB = EXISTING FIRE BELL TO REMAIN. FB-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING FIRE BELL. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS. PATCH EXISTING PARTITIONS SURFACE FINISHED PARTITION AS REQUIRED TO MAKE SURFACES GOOD AND FLUSH.
		CA-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING SURFACE MOUNTED SECURITY CAMERA. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.
		HD-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING HEAT DETECTOR. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
		WAP-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING WIRELESS ACCESS DEVICE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
		SD = EXISTING SMOKE DETECTOR TO REMAIN. SD-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING SMOKE DETECTOR. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
		FA-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING FIRE ALARM AND DEMOLISH ASSOCIATE CONDUIT. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
		EX-ACT = EXISTING SUSPENDED ACOUSTIC CEILING TILE ASSEMBLY TO REMAIN. UNINSTALL AND STORE TEMPORARILY AND REINSTATE AS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE WORK, INCLUDING ALL ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL. ACT-D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING SUSPENDED ACOUSTIC CEILING TILE AND T-BAR ASSEMBLY IN ITS ENTIRETY. CH = HEIGHT FROM FINISHED FLOOR TO UNDERSIDE OF EXISTING CEILING.
		EX-GBD = EXISTING GYPSPUM BOARD FINISHED SUSPENDED CEILING ASSEMBLY AND/OR BULKHEAD TO REMAIN. CREATE OPENINGS AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE NEW WORK (ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL) AND PATCH AND REPAIR CEILING ASSEMBLY TO ORIGINAL CONDITION AFTER WORK IS COMPLETED AND AS REQUIRED. CH = HEIGHT FROM FINISHED FLOOR TO UNDERSIDE OF EXISTING CEILING. GBD-D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING GYPSPUM BOARD FINISHED SUSPENDED CEILING ASSEMBLY AND/OR BULKHEAD IN ITS ENTIRETY OR FOR THE PORTION IDENTIFIED ON THE DRAWINGS. CEILING IS COMPRISED OF 2 LAYERS OF 16mm TYPE X GBD ON 64mm STEEL CHANNEL FRAMING AT 400mm O.C.
		EXISTING CEILING IS EXPOSED TO ABOVE. CH - VARIABLES = CEILING IS SLOPED AND HEIGHT VARIES.
		EXISTING INTERIOR MASONRY (CONCRETE BLOCK) WALL HEADER ABOVE EXISTING WALL OPENING.
		EXISTING INTERIOR GYPSPUM BOARD FINISHED STEEL STUD FRAMED WALL HEADER ABOVE EXISTING WALL OPENING.
		REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING SUSPENDED ACOUSTIC CEILING TILE AND ASSOCIATED FRAMING ASSEMBLY. SIZE: 610mm X 610mm ±, 1220mm X 610mm ±. REMOVE EXISTING ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL FIXTURES AND FITMENT FROM EXISTING CEILING ASSEMBLY. REFER TO MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DRAWING FOR LOCATION OF EXISTING FIXTURES AND PROVIDE FOR NEW FIXTURES. PROVIDE NEW ACOUSTIC CEILING ASSEMBLY AS INDICATED ON PROPOSED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN LAYOUT.
		EXISTING SUSPENDED ACOUSTIC CEILING TILE AND ASSOCIATED FRAMING ASSEMBLY TO REMAIN. SIZE: 1220mm X 610mm ±. TEMPORARILY REMOVE, PROTECT AND STORE EXISTING CEILING ASSEMBLY IN ITS ENTIRETY AS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK REGARDING ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORKS. TEMPORARILY UNINSTALL EXISTING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES AND DEVICES AS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE WORK. REINSTALL EXISTING CEILING ASSEMBLIES AND MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DEVICES AND FIXTURES AFTER COMPLETION OF ALL WORK.

[illegible]

no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2021

ward99
architects

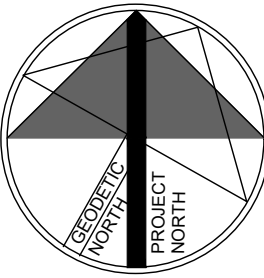
ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B
Vaughan ON L4H 0J2
info@ward99architects.com
416 613 5880 www.ward99architects.com

drawing no

A3.2



	SM	SMD = UNINSTALL, REMOVE AND DISPOSE SURFACE MOUNT LIGHT. SM = EXISTING SURFACE MOUNT LIGHT FIXTURE TO REMAIN. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
	R-D	R-D = UNINSTALL, REMOVE AND DISPOSE RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
	WM-D	WM = EXISTING WALL MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE TO REMAIN. WM-D = UNINSTALL, REMOVE AND DISPOSE WALL MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
	EXIT-D WM	EXIT-D WM = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING WALL MOUNTED SIGN. EXIT-D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED SIGN. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
	WM-D	WM-D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING WALL MOUNTED EMERGENCY LIGHT FIXTURE. D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING EMERGENCY LIGHT FIXTURE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
		EXISTING SUPPLY AIR GRILLE TO REMAIN.
	D	D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING SUPPLY AIR GRILLE. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.
		EXISTING RETURN AIR GRILLE TO REMAIN.
	WM	WM = EXISTING RETURN AIR GRILLE TO REMAIN.
	D	D = DEMOLISH EXISTING RETURN AIR GRILLE. WM = EXISTING RETURN AIR GRILLE TO REMAIN. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.
	MS-D	MS-D = DEMOLISH EXISTING MOTION SENSOR. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.
	FB-D	FB = EXISTING FIRE BELL TO REMAIN. FB-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING FIRE BELL. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS. PATCH EXISTING PARTITIONS SURFACE FINISHED PARTITION AS REQUIRED TO MAKE SURFACES GOOD AND FLUSH.
	CA-D	CA-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING SURFACE MOUNTED SECURITY CAMERA. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.
	HD-D	HD-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING HEAD DETECTOR. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
	WAP-D	WAP-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING WIRELESS ACCESS DEVICE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
	SD-D	SD = EXISTING SMOKE DETECTOR TO REMAIN. SD-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING SMOKE DETECTOR. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
	FA-D	FA-D = UNINSTALL EXISTING FIRE ALARM AND DEMOLISH ASSOCIATE CONDUIT. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
	CH-0000	EX-ACT = EXISTING SUSPENDED ACUSTIC CEILING TILE assembly TO REMAIN. UNINSTALL AND STORE TEMPORARILY AND REINSTATE AS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE WORK, INCLUDING ALL ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL.
	CH-4000	ACT-D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING SUSPENDED ACUSTIC CEILING TILE AND T-BAR ASSEMBLY IN ITS ENTIRETY. CH = HEIGHT FROM FINISHED FLOOR TO UNDERSIDE OF EXISTING CEILING.
	GBD-D	EX-GBD = EXISTING GYPSUM BOARD FINISHED SUSPENDED CEILING ASSEMBLY AND/OR BULKHEAD TO REMAIN. CREATE OPENINGS AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE NEW WORK (ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL) AND PATCH AND REPAIR CEILING ASSEMBLY TO ORIGINAL CONDITION AFTER WORK IS COMPLETED AND AS REQUIRED. CH = HEIGHT FROM FINISHED FLOOR TO UNDERSIDE OF EXISTING CEILING.
	CH-4000	GBD-D = REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING GYPSUM BOARD FINISHED SUSPENDED CEILING ASSEMBLY AND/OR BULKHEAD IN ITS ENTIRETY OR FOR THE PORTION INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS. CEILING IS COMPRISED OF 2 LAYERS OF 16mm TYPE X GBD ON 64mm STEEL CHANNEL FRAMING AT 400mm O.C.
	EXP CH-0000	EXP = EXISTING CEILING IS EXPOSED TO ABOVE. CH - VARIES = CEILING IS SLOPED AND HEIGHT VARIES.
		EXISTING INTERIOR MASONRY (CONCRETE BLOCK) WALL HEADER ABOVE EXISTING WALL OPENING.
		EXISTING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FINISHED STEEL STUD FRAMED WALL HEADER ABOVE EXISTING WALL OPENING.
		REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF EXISTING SUSPENDED ACUSTIC CEILING TILE AND ASSOCIATED FRAMING ASSEMBLY. SIZE: 610mm X 610mm ±; 1220mm X 610mm ±.
		REMOVE EXISTING ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL FIXTURES AND FITMENTS FROM EXISTING CEILING ASSEMBLY. REFER TO MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR RELATIONSHIP OF EXISTING FIXTURES AND PROVISION FOR NEW FIXTURES. PROVIDE NEW ACUSTIC CEILING ASSEMBLY AS INDICATED ON PROPOSED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN LAYOUT.
		EXISTING SUSPENDED ACUSTIC CEILING TILE AND ASSOCIATED FRAMING ASSEMBLY TO REMAIN. SIZE: 1220mm X 610mm ±. TEMPORARILY REMOVE, PROTECT AND STORE EXISTING CEILING ASSEMBLY IN ITS ENTIRETY AS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK REGARDING ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORKS. TEMPORARILY UNINSTALL EXISTING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES AND DEVICES AS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE WORK. REINSTALL EXISTING CEILING ASSEMBLIES AND MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DEVICES AND FIXTURES AFTER COMPLETION OF ALL WORK.

[illegible]

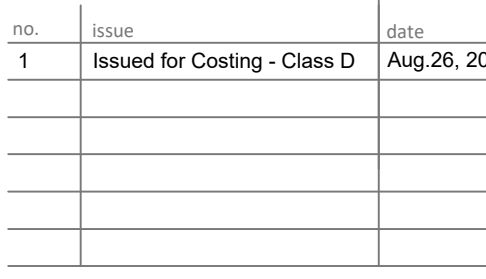
no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2021

ward99 project number
21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY

ward99
architects

drawing no

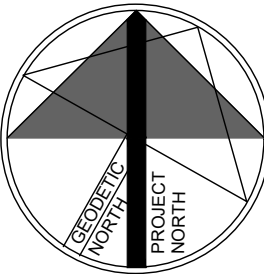
A3.3

[illegible]

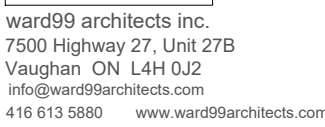
AGENDA ITEM #7.3

[illegible][illegible]

no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2021

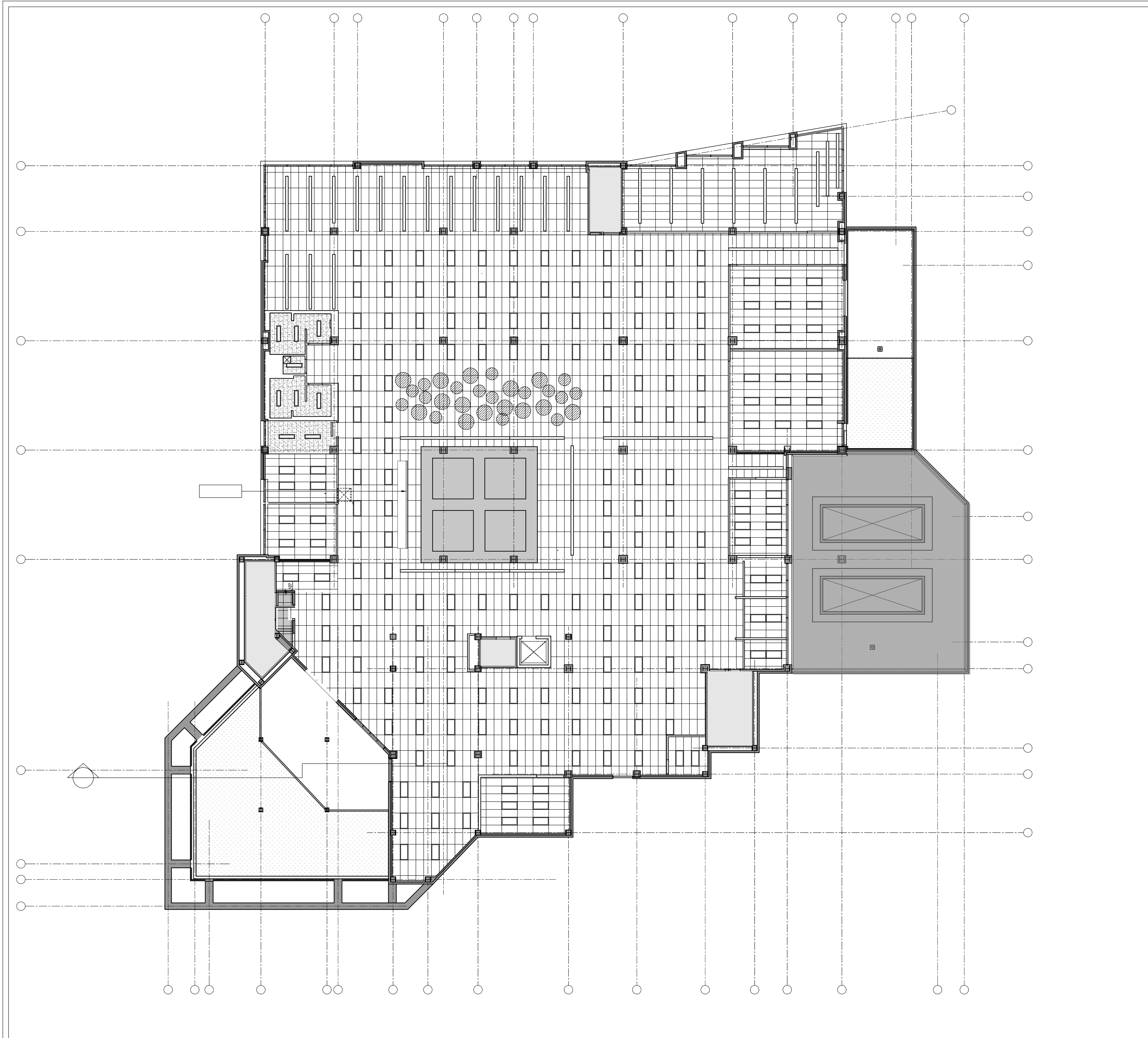
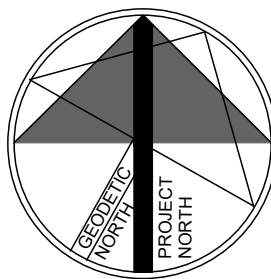


21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY



drawing no

A3.6

[illegible]

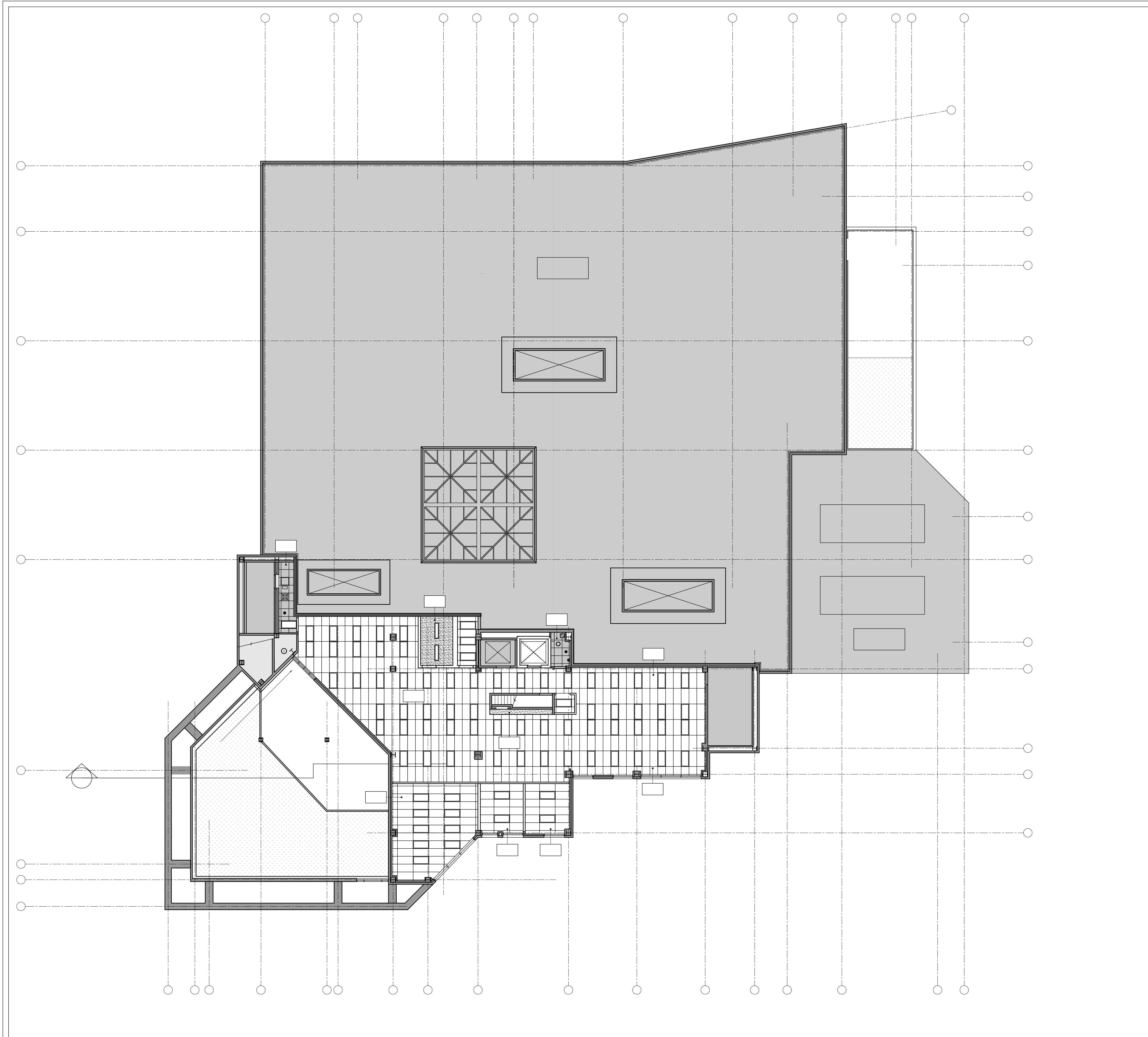
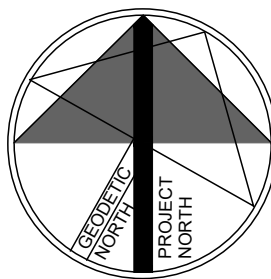
no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2022

21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY



drawing no.

A3.7

[illegible]

no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2022

ward99 project number
21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY

ward99
architects

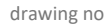
drawing no.

A3.8

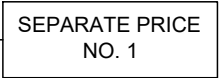


no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2022

21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY



A4.1

[illegible]

no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2022

ward9
archite

A4.2

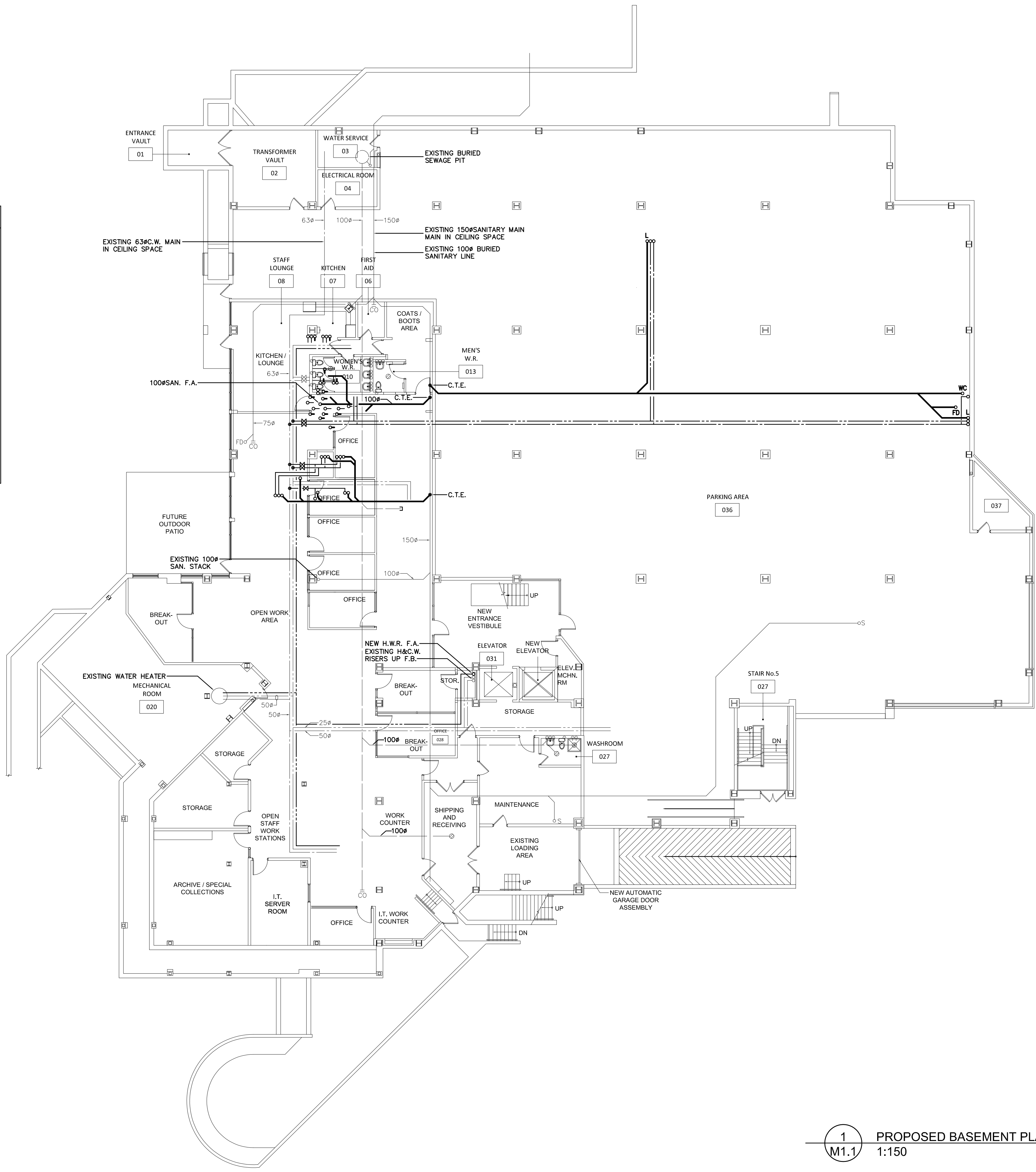
[illegible]

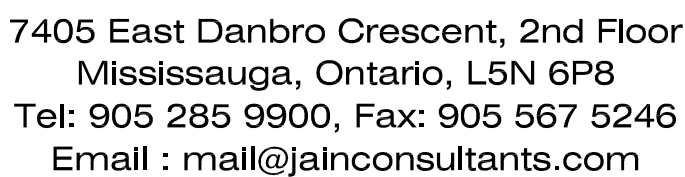
no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2022

ward99

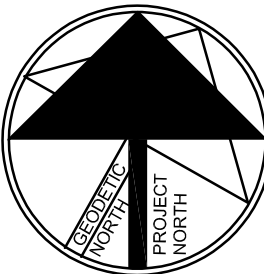


AGENDA ITEM #7.3





NOTE: THIS DRAWING IS NOT TO BE SCALED. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE VERIFICATION OF ALL SITE DIMENSIONS AND FOR NOTIFYING THE ARCHITECT OF ANY SITE CONDITIONS AND SITE MEASUREMENTS THAT ARE NOT CONSISTENT WITH THE DRAWINGS.

[illegible]

no.	issue	date
1	Issued for Costing - Class D	Aug.26, 2022

21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY



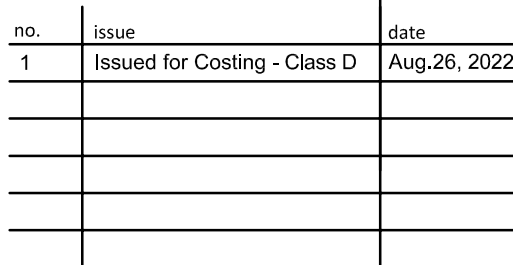
drawing no

M-1.2



7405 East Danbro Crescent, 2nd Floor
Mississauga, Ontario, L5N 6P8
Tel: 905 285 9900, Fax: 905 567 5246
Email : mail@jainconsultants.com

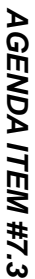
NOTE: THIS DRAWING IS NOT TO BE SCALED. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE VERIFICATION OF ALL SITE DIMENSIONS AND FOR NOTIFYING THE ARCHITECT OF ANY SITE CONDITIONS AND SITE MEASUREMENTS THAT ARE NOT CONSISTENT WITH THE DRAWINGS.

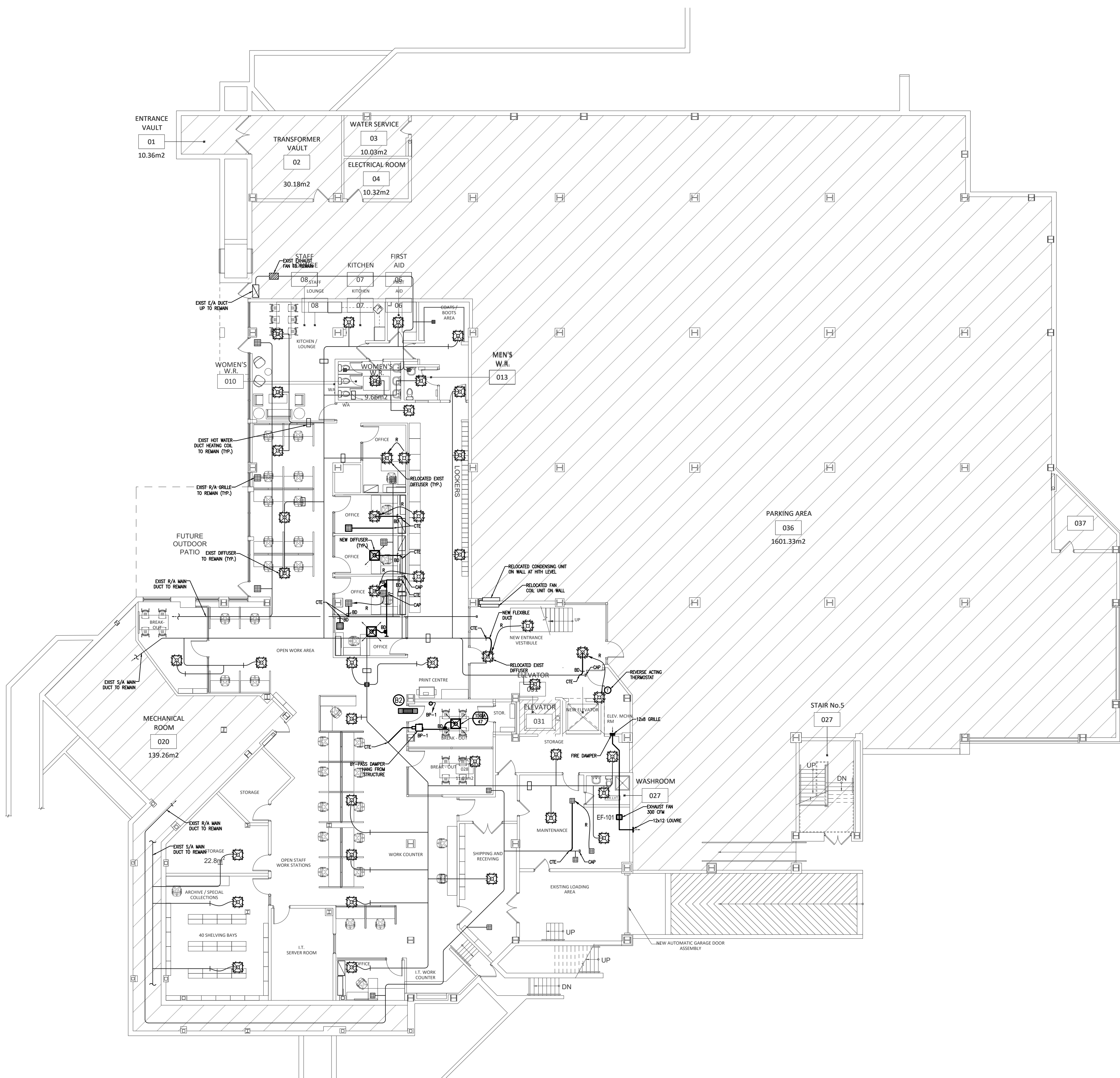
[illegible]

drawing no.



M-1.3





BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN - HVAC LAYOUT

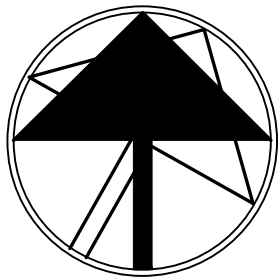
SCALE: 1:150

HVAC LEGEND

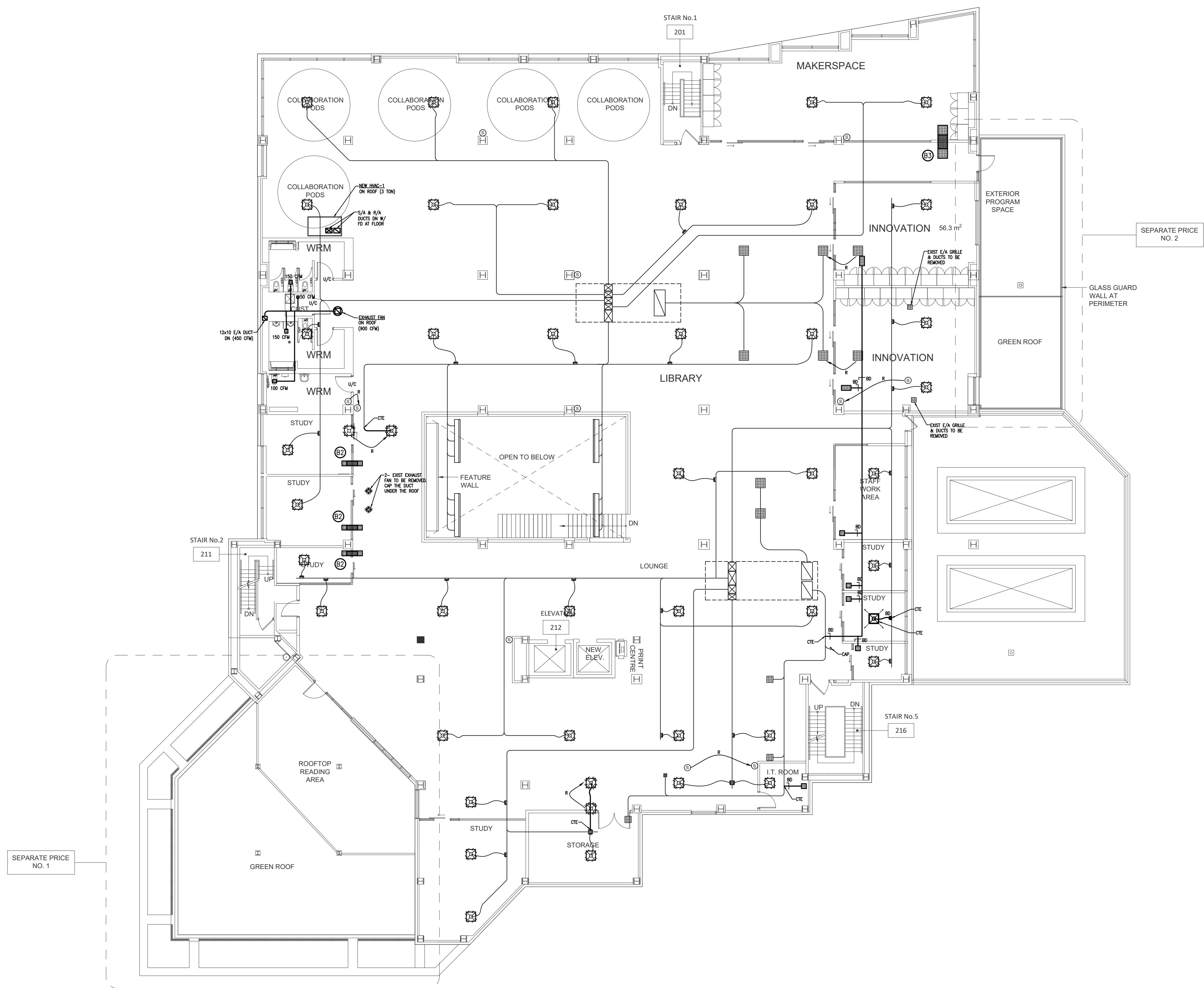
	<p>DOUBLE LINE DUCT (FIRST FIGURE IS DUCT WIDTH)</p>
	<p>OPEN END DUCT C/W 13mm MESH SCREEN</p>
	<p>SUPPLY DUCT</p>
	<p>RETURN / EXHAUST DUCT</p>
	<p>TURNING VANES (DOUBLE THICKNESS-SEE SPECS).</p>
	<p>NEW SQUARE DIFFUSER</p>
	<p>EXIST SQUARE DIFFUSER TO BE RELOCATED</p>
	<p>EXIST GRILLE TO BE RELOCATED / REMOVED</p>
	<p>300x300 RETURN/EXHAUST AIR GRILLE</p>
	<p>600x300 RETURN/EXHAUST AIR GRILLE</p>
	<p>600x600 RETURN/EXHAUST AIR GRILLE</p>
	<p>300x300 RETURN AIR GRILLE C/W 300x200 SOUNDLINED AIR TRANSFER DUCT</p>
	<p>2-300x300 RETURN AIR GRILLE C/W 300x200 SOUNDLINED AIR TRANSFER DUCT</p>
	<p>2-600x600 RETURN AIR GRILLE C/W 600x400 SOUNDLINED AIR TRANSFER DUCT</p>
	<p>NECK SIZE (mm)</p>
	<p>TYPE OF DIFFUSER</p>
	<p>AIR AMOUNT (L/S)</p>
	<p>SUPPLY, RETURN, & EXHAUST GRILLE SIZE (mm)</p>
	<p>AIR AMOUNT (L/S)</p>
	<p>BALANCING DAMPER</p>
	<p>FIRE DAMPER</p>
	<p>UNDER CUT DOOR BY ANOTHER TRADE SECTION</p>
	<p>THERMOSTAT</p>
	<p>RELOCATED</p>
	<p>EXISTING TO REMAIN</p>
	<p>EXISTING TO BE REMOVED</p>
	<p>EXISTING TO BE RELOCATED</p>
	<p>CTE</p>
	<p>CONNECT TO EXISTING.</p>

Jain

7405 EAST DANBRO CRESCENT
MISSISSAUGA, ONTARIO, L5N 6P8
TEL. 905 285 9900, FAX 905 567 5246
Email : mail@jainconsultants.com



22-237



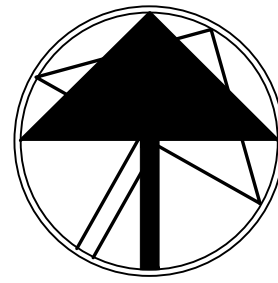
SECOND FLOOR PLAN - HVAC LAYOUT

SCALE: 1:150

[illegible]

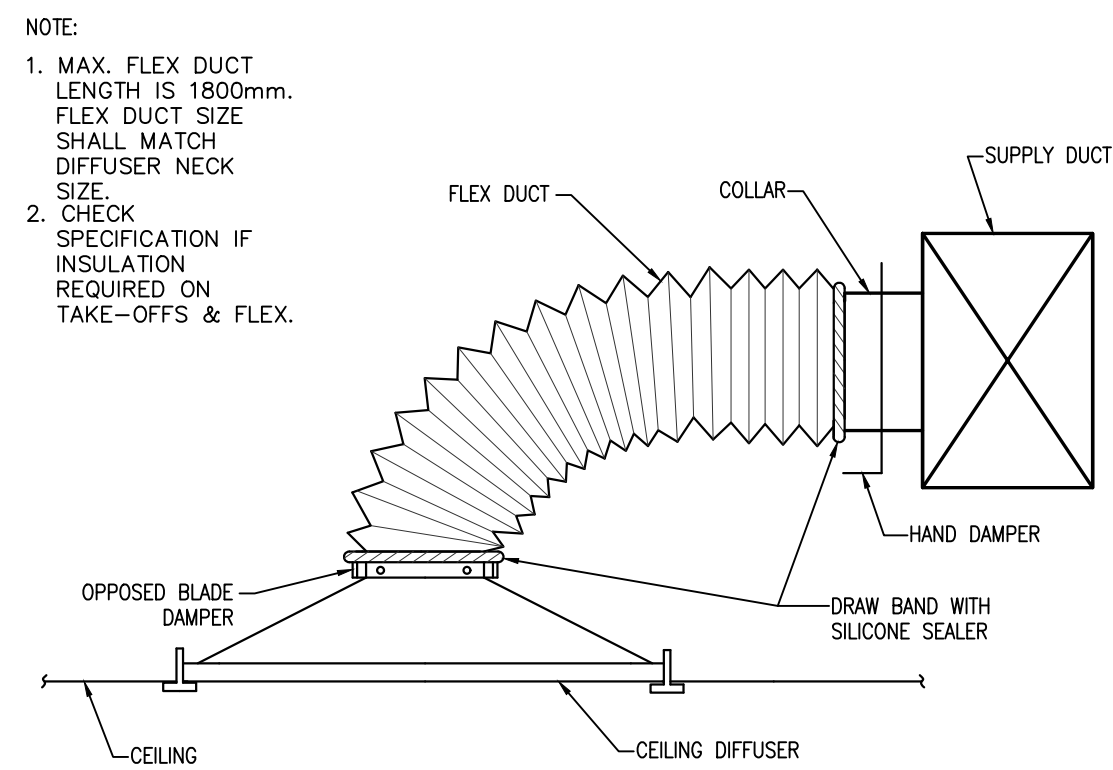
Jain

7405 EAST DANBRO CRESCENT
MISSISSAUGA, ONTARIO, L5N 6P8
TEL. 905 285 9900, FAX 905 567 5246
Email : mail@jainconsultants.com

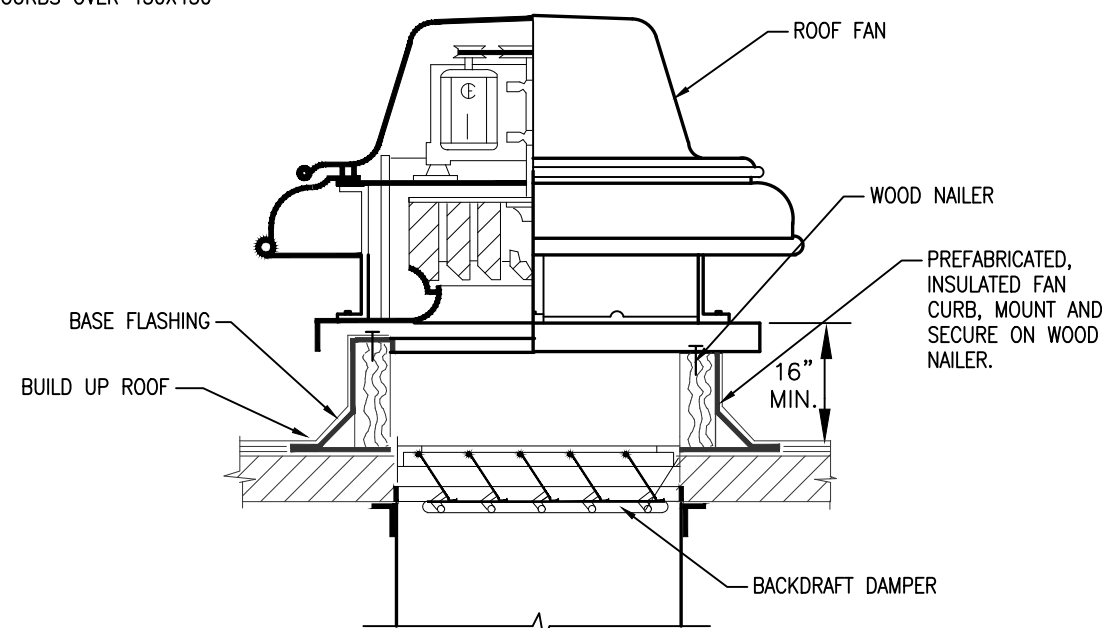
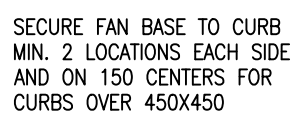


22-237

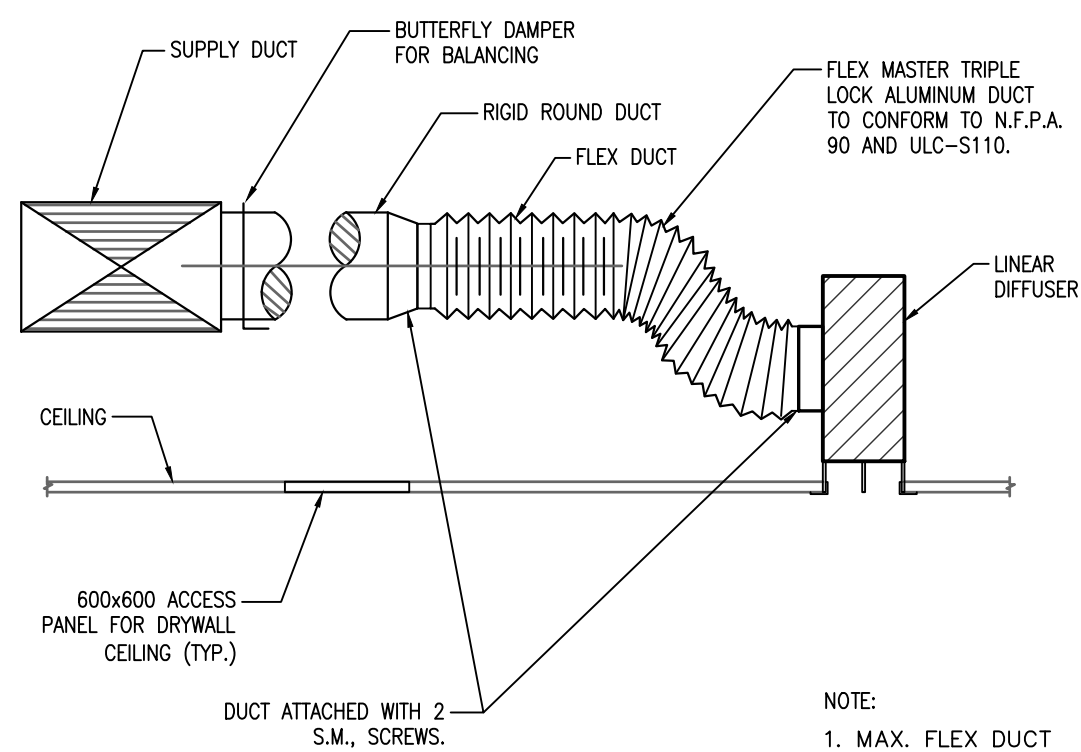




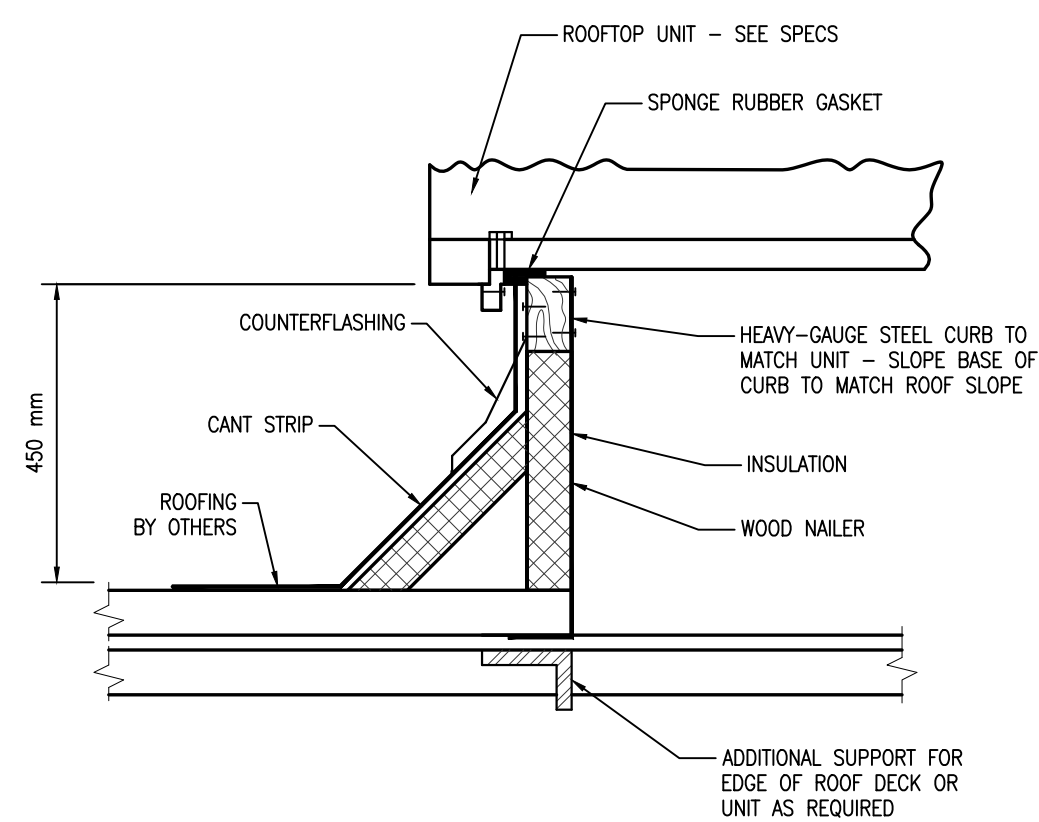
TYPICAL DIFFUSER CONNECTION
N.T.S.



ROOF FAN MOUNTING DETAIL
N.T.S.



TYPICAL LINEAR DIFFUSER CONNECTION
N.T.S.



ROOFTOP EQUIPMENT CURB DETAIL
N.T.S.

ROOFTOP UNIT SCHEDULE

[illegible]

EXHAUST FAN SCHEDULE

UNIT TAG	SERVICE AREA	VOLUME FLOW CFM	E.S.P. inWC	SPEED RPM	MOTOR HP	MOTOR WATTS	POWER SUPPLY V/PH/Hz	MAKE	MODEL	REMARKS
EF-101	ELECTRICAL ROOM BASEMENT	300	0.25	1550	-	130	120/1/60	PENN BARRY	ZEPHYR Z8H	
EF-102	NEW FAMILY WASHROOM GROUND FLOOR	100	0.25	1550	-	79	120/1/60	PENN BARRY	ZEPHYR Z5H	
EF-103	NEW WASHROOMS GROUND & SECOND FLOORS	900	0.5	1000	1/4	-	120/1/60	PENN BARRY	DOMEX DX11B	

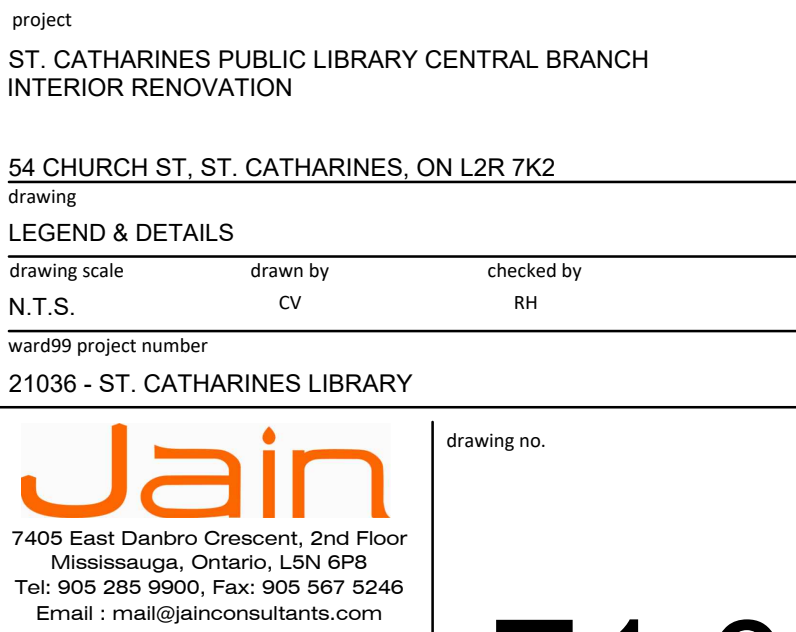
NOTE:

1. DIVISION 15 SHALL SUPPLY STARTER AND DIVISION 16 SHALL INSTALL STARTERS AND DIVISION 16 SHALL SUPPLY & INSTALL DISCONNECT SWITCHES.

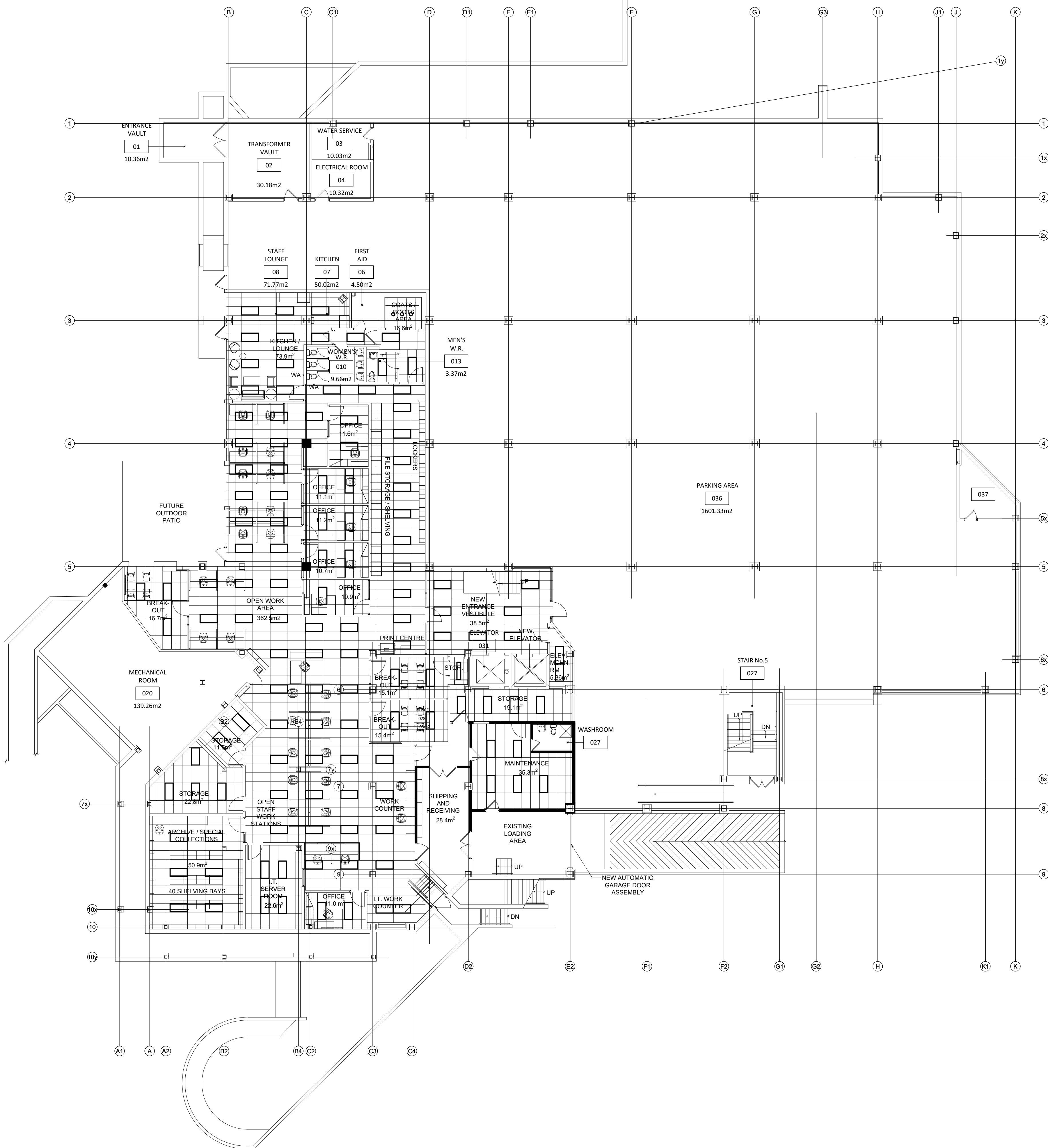
LEGEND	
	FLUSH FLOOR MOUNTED FLOORBOX C/W COVER (TO SUIT FLOOR, VERIFY ON SITE FOR THE FLOOR FINISH PRIOR TO ORDERING), WIREMOLD, FIRE RATED, POKE THROUGH, EVALUATION TYPE, BAT SERIES C/W DEVICES AS INDICATED ON FLOOR PLANS & COVER TO SUIT TYPES OF FLOORS. THE FLOOR BOX SHALL BE FED FROM CEILING SPACES OF FLOOR BELOW VIA FIRE RATED CONDUIT/SLEEVES REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR TYPE OF FLOORS AND PROCEED ACCORDINGLY. COVER FINISH OF ALL FLOOR BOXES TO BE AS PER ARCHITECT SELECTION.
	EMERGENCY PUSH BUTTON (CAMDEN 5/8" MUSHROOM, STAINLESS STEEL, FACEPLATE, PUSH/PULL, "PRESS FOR ASSISTANCE": CM-400R(1/2) OF CALL FOR ASSISTANCE SYSTEM (CALL FOR ASSISTANCE SYSTEM SHALL BE CAMDEN CX-WC(10)). THE EMERGENCY PUSH BUTTON SHALL BE MOUNTED ON A SINGLE GANG BOX, REFER FLOOR PLAN DWGS. FOR MORE INFORMATION.
	SINGLE GANG LED ANNUNCIATOR C/W SOUNDER, "ASSISTANCE REQUESTED" (CAMDEN: CM-AF5010) OF CALL FOR ASSISTANCE SYSTEM (CALL FOR ASSISTANCE SYSTEM SHALL BE CAMDEN CX-WC(10)). REFER FLOOR PLAN DWGS. FOR MORE INFORMATION.
	SINGLE GANG DOME LIGHT WITH SOUNDER, "ASSISTANCE REQUESTED" (CAM-400R(1/2) OF CALL FOR ASSISTANCE SYSTEM (CALL FOR ASSISTANCE SYSTEM SHALL BE CAMDEN CX-WC(10)), REFER FLOOR PLAN DWGS. FOR MORE INFORMATION.
	FIRE ALARM MANUAL STATION C/W PLASTIC COVER WITH LOCAL HORN - LETTERS WG DENOTES C/W WIREGUARD
	AUTOMATIC FIRE DETECTOR RATE OF RISE 135 DEG. F. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE - DENOTES RISE DETECTOR ZONE, LETTERS WG DENOTES GUARD
	AUTOMATIC FIRE DETECTOR - FIXED TEMPERATURE AS NOTED FIRE ALARM HORN, "S" DENOTES C/W STROBE LIGHT, WG - WIRE GUARD
	PHOTO ELECTRIC SMOKE DETECTOR
	FIRE ALARM DUCT TYPE SMOKE DETECTOR
	END-OF-LINE RESISTOR
	FIRE ALARM HORN, "S" DENOTES C/W STROBE LIGHT.
	FIRE ALARM STROBE.
	TELEPHONE OUTLET C/W 21mm EMT CONDUIT TO ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE IN NEAREST CORRIDOR AT SECOND FLOOR.
	TELEPHONE/DATA OUTLET C/W 21mm EMT CONDUIT TO ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE IN NEAREST CORRIDOR AT SECOND FLOOR. NUMBER DENOTES NUMBER OF DROPS.
	DATA OUTLET C/W 21mm EMT CONDUIT TO ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE IN NEAREST CORRIDOR AT SECOND FLOOR. NUMBER DENOTES NUMBER OF DROPS.
	CEILING MOUNTED WIRELESS ACCESS POINT CONSISTING OF A DATA DROP C/W 27MM CONDUIT TO ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE IN NEAREST CORRIDOR AT SECOND FLOOR.
	DOOR ELECTRIC STRIKE
	KEY OVERRIDE SWITCH TO OVERRIDE ELECTRIC STRIKE
	SECURITY KEY PAD C/W 16MM CONDUIT SECURITY PANEL IN I.T. ROOM.
	CARD READER C/W 16MM CONDUIT TO DOOR ACCESS PANEL VIA A JUNCTION BOX IN NEAREST ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE
	CCTV CAMERA C/W 27mm CONDUIT TO ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE IN NEAREST CORRIDOR AT SECOND FLOOR
	CCTV MONITOR C/W 27mm CONDUIT UPTO LIFT DIR PANEL/CCTV RACK
	SECURITY SYSTEM- MOTION SENSOR, WALL MOUNTED C/W 27MM CONDUIT TO SECURITY PANEL VIA A JUNCTION BOX IN NEAREST ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE.
	DOOR HOLD OPEN DEVICE C/W CONDUIT AND WIRING
	SECURITY SYSTEM DOOR/OVERHEAD CONTACT C/W 16MM CONDUIT UPTO SECURITY PANEL VIA A JUNCTION BOX IN ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE.
	SECURITY SYSTEM ROOF HATCH DOOR CONTACT C/W 27MM CONDUIT UPTO SECURITY PANEL VIA A JUNCTION BOX IN ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE.
	SECURITY SYSTEM OVERHEAD DOOR CONTACT C/W 27MM CONDUIT UPTO SECURITY PANEL VIA A JUNCTION BOX IN ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE.
	PUSH BUTTON FOR DOOR BELL
	DOOR BELL
	ARMING BUTTON C/W 27MM CONDUIT UPTO CABLE TRAY IN NEAREST CORRIDOR
	SECURITY SYSTEM BUZZER C/W 27MM CONDUIT UPTO CABLE TRAY IN NEAREST CORRIDOR
	PHOTOCELL
	THERMOSTAT
	ACKNOWLEDGE BLOCK-FIRE ALERT SYSTEM
	COUNTDOWN BLOCK-FIRE ALERT SYSTEM
	MAINTAINED TWIST RELEASE RED COLORED MUSHROOM KEYLESS TYPE EMERGENCY PUSH BUTTON FOR SHUT DOWN OF POWER FOR GAS SOLENOID VALVE IN CASE OF EMERGENCY, PROVIDE SUITABLE LABEL ON THE PUSH BUTTON.
	WALL MOUNTED J-HOOK IN CEILING
	53 MM(2") CONDUIT SLEEVE THRU WALL ABOVE CEILING
	SPEED CONTROLLER OF CEILING FAN
	DENOTES DOMESTIC HOT WATER TANK
	DENOTES RANGE HOOD
	DENOTES DISHWASHER
	DENOTES MICROWAVE
	DENOTES MOTORIZED DAMPER
	DENOTES HEAT PIPE TRACING
	DENOTES WIRE GUARD
	DENOTES FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
	DENOTES DOOR OPERATOR
	DENOTES FREEZER
	DENOTES FREEZER
	DENOTES POWER FOR ELECTRIC FAUCET/PLUMBING FIXTURES
	DENOTES LED TYPE OF FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR PANEL C/W PASSIVE GRAPHICS
	DENOTES AUTOMATIC TRIPPING SWITCH
	DENOTES HEAT DETECTOR
	DENOTES SMOKE DETECTOR
	DENOTES PULL STATION
	DENOTES CABINET UNIT HEATER
	DENOTES UNIT HEATER
	DENOTES WASHER
	DENOTES DRYER
	DENOTES WEATHER PROOF.
	DENOTES VARIABLE VOLUME TEMPERATURE.
	DENOTES HAND DRYER
	DENOTES CABINET UNIT HEATER
	DENOTES AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM
	DENOTES LOCAL VOLUME CONTROL OF P.A. SPEAKERS
	DENOTES METERING & VERIFICATION SYSTEM
	DOOR DOOR
	DENOTES CEILING FAN(1) (TYP.)

GENERAL NOTES:

1. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL & MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR ALL SCOPE OF WORK OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR WHICH ARE RELATED TO OTHER TRADES.
2. PROVIDE EACH ITEM MENTIONED OR INDICATED OF QUALITY AND SUBJECT TO QUALIFICATIONS NOTED; PERFORM ACCORDING TO CONDITIONS STATED EACH OPERATIONS STATED, EACH OPERATION PROVIDED, AND PROVIDE THEREFOR ALL LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, INCIDENTALS AND SERVICES REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE INSTALLATION.
3. EXAMINE THE SITE, EXISTING EQUIPMENT AND THE LOCAL CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT. NO ALLOWANCE WILL BE MADE SUBSEQUENTLY FOR ANY OBVIOUS CONSIDERATIONS OVERLOOKED.
4. SCHEDULE AND COORDINATE ALL WORK WITH OTHER TRADES.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL BALANCE CIRCUIT LOADS AS CLOSELY AS POSSIBLE.
6. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR FOR EXACT LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT & DEVICES PRIOR TO ROUGH IN.
7. ALL ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS SHALL BE RECESSED/CONCEALED INSTALLATIONS WHEREVER POSSIBLE; OTHERWISE PROVIDE WIREMOLD STEEL SURFACE MOUNTED RACEWAY C/W SURFACE MOUNTED OUTLETS.
8. PROVIDE FIRE ALARM VERIFICATION REPORT & CERTIFICATE FOR THE COMPLETE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AS REQUIRED BY AUTHORITIES.
9. CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM VOLTAGE DROP CALCULATIONS FOR ALL BRANCH CIRCUITS (LIGHTING AS WELL AS POWER) AND SHALL MAINTAIN VOLTAGE DROP WITHIN PERMISSIBLE LIMITS AS PER OESC REQUIREMENTS AND PROVIDE PROPER WIRE SIZES ACCORDINGLY PRIOR TO COMMENCING OF ROUGH-IN INSTALLATION. THE VOLTAGE DROP CALCULATIONS SHALL BE BASED ON MAXIMUM CIRCUIT IMPACT.
10. IN CASE OF NON-ACCESSIBLE CEILING, ALL WIRING UP TO ELECTRICAL DEVICES SHALL BE DONE IN CONDUITS TO SUIT APPLICATION TO FACILITATE MAINTENANCE.
11. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE SUITABLE ARRANGEMENTS TO MAKE ALL THE ELECTRICAL DEVICES ACCESSIBLE TO FACILITATE MAINTENANCE. NO ELECTRICAL DEVICE SHALL BE INSTALLED IN SUCH A WAY THAT IT IS UN-ACCESSIBLE AT ANY STAGE FOR MAINTENANCE. CO-ORDINATE ON SITE AND PROCEED ACCORDINGLY.
12. ROOM CONTROLLERS OF LMRC-200 SERIES FOR LIGHTING CONTROL HAVE CONNECTIONS AT ITS BACK. ACCORDINGLY, THIS TYPE OF ROOM CONTROLLERS ARE REQUIRED TO BE MOUNTED ON A BACKBOX TO THE DEPTH OF 2.5" TO BE 2.5" DEEP. THEREFORE THE DEPTH OF THE RECESSED BACKBOXES (FOR MOUNTING ROOM CONTROLLERS) WHEREVER APPLICABLE SHALL BE SELECTED TO SUIT APPLICATION.
13. PROVIDE LABELING OF ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS AND RECEPTABLES THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE BUILDING TO PROVIDE IDENTIFICATION OF ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS. THE LABEL SHALL INDICATE 'NAME OF PANEL & CCT.#' FEED TO THE OUTLET/RECEPTACLE.
14. PROVIDE CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES TO SUIT APPLICATIONS AND AS PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
15. ALL LIGHTING CONTROL WIRING IN CASE OF CAT CABLEING SYSTEM, SHALL BE PROVIDED IN CONDUITS EXCEPT FOR T-BAR CEILINGS APPLICATIONS WHERE FTE CABLES (PLENUM RATED) SHALL BE PROVIDED.
16. ALL EMPTY CONDUITS SHALL BE PROVIDED C/W PULL WIRES.
17. PROVIDE SINGLE HED J-HOOKS OF 2" DIA. SUSPENDED FROM SLAB IN THE CEILING SPACE OF ALL ROOMS & BOTH SIDES OF CORRIDORS UNDER SCOPE OF WORK. PROVIDE J-HOOKS EVERY 2 FEET AND SUSPENDED BELOW ANY PIPING, MECHANICAL DUCTS ETC. NO RUN OF LOOSE CABLE FROM CONDUIT STAB UP SHALL EXCEED 10 FEET TO FIRST J-HOOK. PROVIDE QUANTITY OF J-HOOKS TO SUIT FOR FULL COVERAGE THROUGHOUT COMPLETE FLOOR AREAS UNDER SCOPE OF WORK.
18. ALL RECEPTABLES FED FROM EMERGENCY POWER GENERATOR (RECEPTABLES FED FROM PANELS WHICH ARE FED FROM GENERATOR POWER) SHALL BE RED IN COLOR.
19. PROVIDE #10 AWG WIRING FOR ALL EXTERIOR LIGHTING CIRCUITS.
20. ALL ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS SHALL BE RECESSED/CONCEALED INSTALLATIONS WHEREVER POSSIBLE; OTHERWISE PROVIDE WIREMOLD STEEL SURFACE MOUNTED RACEWAY C/W SURFACE MOUNTED OUTLETS. CO-ORDINATE WITH CONSULTANTS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
21. IDENTIFY THE SCOPE OF WORK FOR REMOVAL OF THE CEILING TILES TO GENERAL CONTRACTOR FOR PRICING PURPOSE. DURING TENDER PERIOD, ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL CO-ORDINATE AND INFORM THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR FOR THE REMOVAL OF EXISTING CEILING AND FLOORS FOR THE SAKE OF EXTENDING/REMOVING ELECTRICAL SERVICES FROM THE EXISTING BUILDING AND FOR ALL THE RENOVATION/UPGRADATION WORK REQUIRED IN THE EXISTING BUILDING.
22. WHEREVER NEW BREAKERS/DISCONNECT SWITCHES ARE REQUIRED TO BE ADDED IN EXISTING SWITCHBOARDS/DISTRIBUTION PANELS/PANELS AS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS, ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL MODIFY, RETROFIT AND RE-CONFIGURE EXISTING RESPECTIVE SWITCHBOARD/ DISTRIBUTION PANEL/PANEL IN ORDER TO ALLOW FOR THE INSTALLATION OF THE NEW REQUIRED/INDICATED CIRCUIT BREAKERS/DISCONNECT SWITCHES WITHIN THE EXISTING ELECTRICAL PANEL. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ON SITE FOR THE SCOPE AND EXTENT OF WORK AND SHALL CO-ORDINATE WITH PANEL MANUFACTURER FOR MORE DETAILS AND THE PROCEED ACCORDINGLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY MATERIALS (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO: CUSTOM MADE PARTS, BUS ASSEMBLY, BRACKETS/HARDWARE ETC.). LABOR ETC. FOR FULLY OPERATIONAL SYSTEM. THE NEW BREAKERS/DISCONNECT SWITCHES TO BE ADDED SHALL BE FROM THE SAME MANUFACTURER AS EXISTING. KA RATING OF THE NEW BREAKERS/DISCONNECT SWITCHES SHALL MATCH EXISTING OR NEXT HIGHER AVAILABLE VALUE.
23. ALL THE TRANSFORMERS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS SHALL HAVE COPPER WINDINGS WITH CLASS OF INSULATION AS CLASS-B (80 DEGREES CELSIUS).
24. RECEPTACLE FOR MICROWAVE NEED NOT BE A GFI TYPE IN CASE THE MICROWAVE IS TO BE INSTALLED IN DEDICATED MILLWORK FOR THE MICROWAVE.

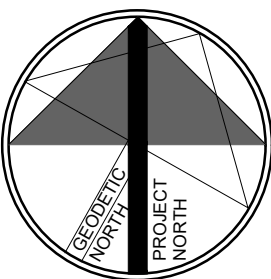
[illegible]

E1.0



NOTE: THIS DRAWING IS NOT TO BE SCALED. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE VERIFICATION OF ALL SITE DIMENSIONS AND FOR NOTIFYING THE ARCHITECT OF ANY SITE CONDITIONS AND SITE MEASUREMENTS THAT ARE NOT CONSISTENT WITH THE DRAWINGS.

no.	issue	date
1.	SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS	SEP.16'22
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		
14.		
15.		
16.		
17.		
18.		
19.		
20.		
21.		
22.		
23.		
24.		
25.		
26.		
27.		
28.		
29.		
30.		
31.		
32.		
33.		
34.		
35.		
36.		
37.		
38.		
39.		
40.		
41.		
42.		
43.		
44.		
45.		
46.		
47.		
48.		
49.		
50.		
51.		
52.		
53.		
54.		
55.		
56.		
57.		
58.		
59.		
60.		
61.		
62.		
63.		
64.		
65.		
66.		
67.		
68.		
69.		
70.		
71.		
72.		
73.		
74.		
75.		
76.		
77.		
78.		
79.		
80.		
81.		
82.		
83.		
84.		
85.		
86.		
87.		
88.		
89.		
90.		
91.		
92.		
93.		
94.		
95.		
96.		
97.		
98.		
99.		
100.		



project
ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH
INTERIOR RENOVATION

54 CHURCH ST., ST. CATHARINES, ON L2R 7K2

drawing
LIGHTING LAYOUT-BASEMENT LEVEL

drawing scale
1:150

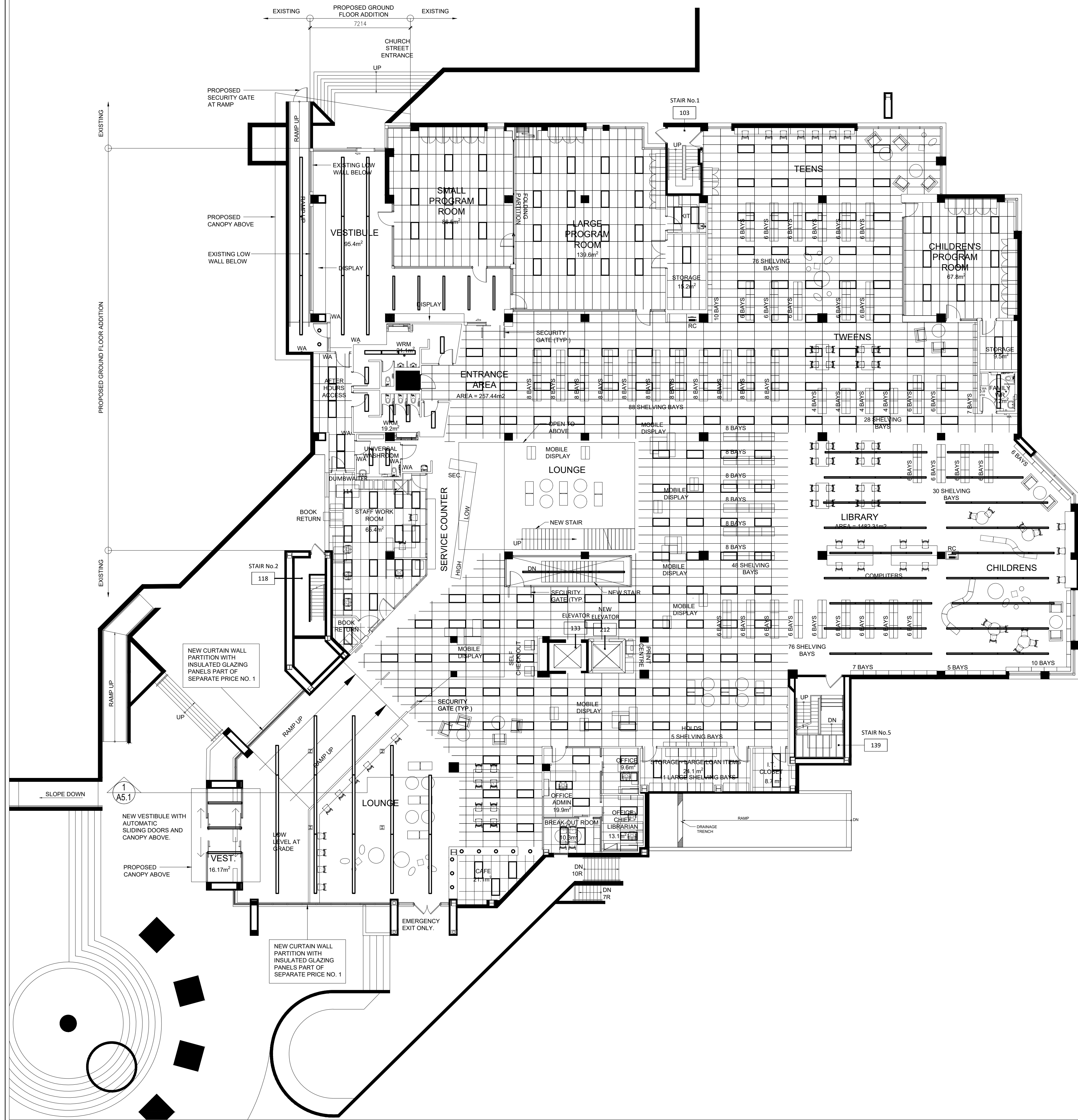
drawn by
CV

checked by
RH

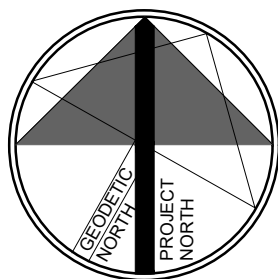
ward99 project number
21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY

Jain
7405 East Danbro Crescent, 2nd Floor
Mississauga, Ontario, L5N 6P8
Tel: 905 285 9900, Fax: 905 567 5246
Email: mail@jainconsultants.com

drawing no.
E2.0



NOTE: THIS DRAWING IS NOT TO BE SCALED. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE VERIFICATION OF ALL SITE DIMENSIONS AND FOR NOTIFYING THE ARCHITECT OF ANY SITE CONDITIONS AND SITE MEASUREMENTS THAT ARE NOT CONSISTENT WITH THE DRAWINGS.

[illegible]

project
ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH
INTERIOR RENOVATION

54 CHURCH ST, ST. CATHARINES, ON L2R 7K2

drawing

drawing scale	drawn by	checked by
---------------	----------	------------

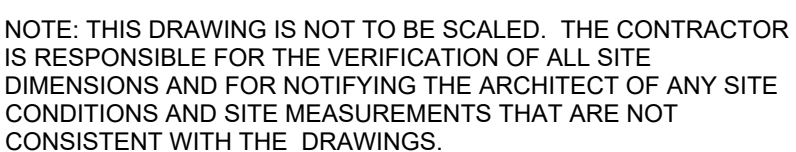
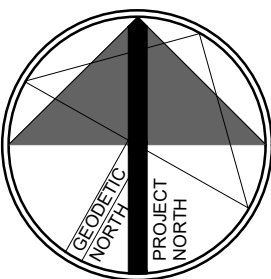
1:150 CV RH

ward99 project number

21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY

Jain
7405 East Danbro Crescent, 2nd Floor
Mississauga, Ontario, L5N 6P8
Tel: 905 285 9900, Fax: 905 567 5246
Email : mail@jainconsultants.com

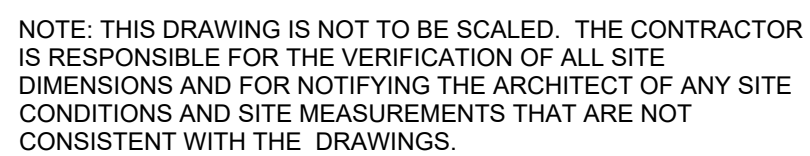
E2.1

[illegible]

21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY

drawing no.

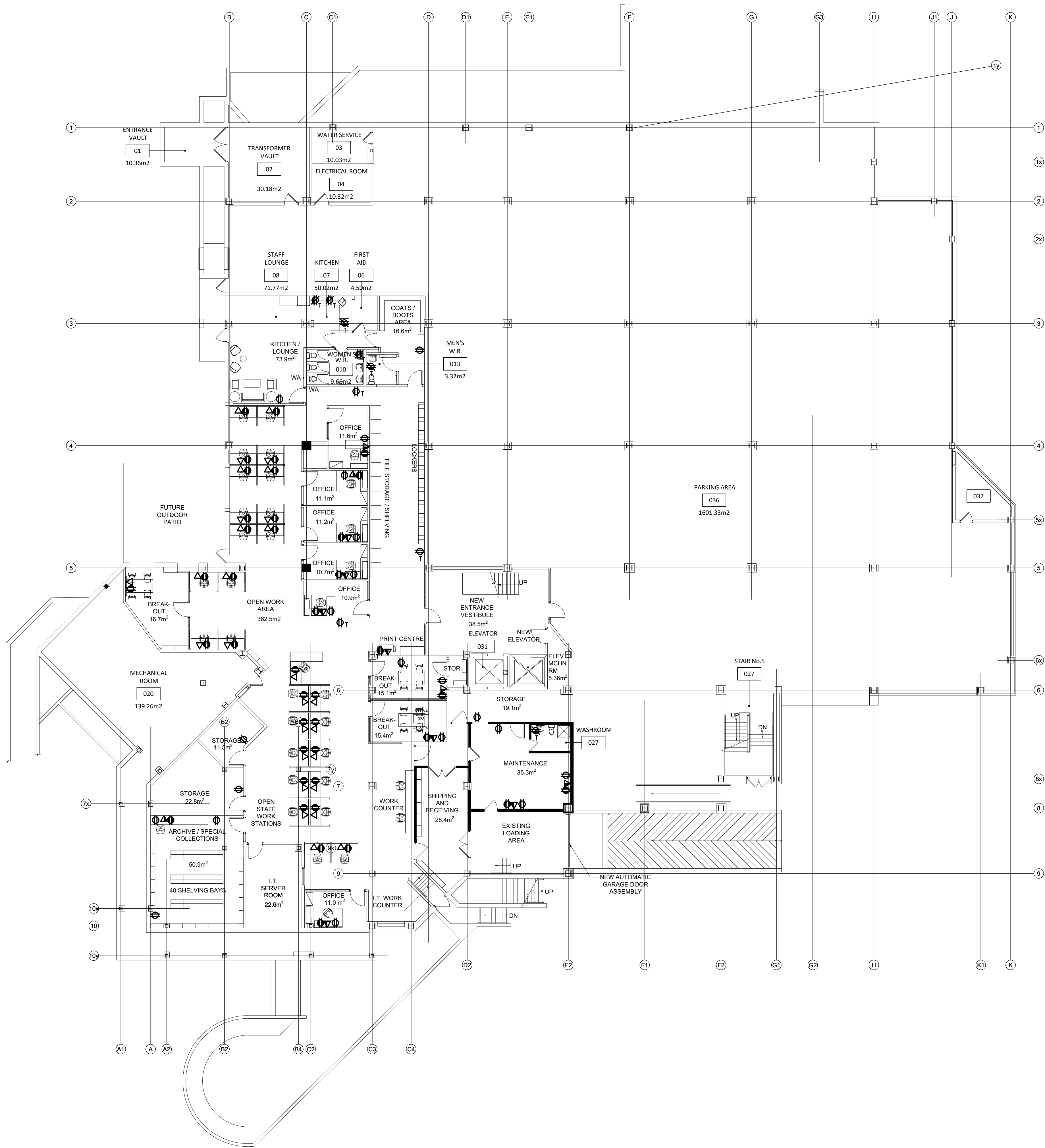
E2.2



Jain
7405 East Danbro Crescent, 2nd Floor
Mississauga, Ontario, L5N 6P8
Tel: 905 285 9900, Fax: 905 567 5246
Email : mail@jainconsultants.com

drawing no.

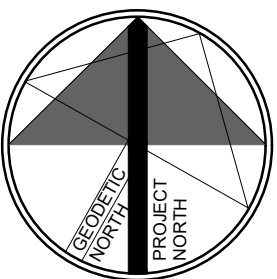
E2.3



NOTE: THIS DRAWING IS NOT TO BE SCALED. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE VERIFICATION OF ALL SITE DIMENSIONS AND FOR NOTIFYING THE ARCHITECT OF ANY SITE CONDITIONS AND SITE MEASUREMENTS THAT ARE NOT CONSISTENT WITH THE DRAWINGS.

no.	issue	date
1.	SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS	SEP.16'22

22-237



project
ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH
INTERIOR RENOVATION

54 CHURCH ST., ST. CATHARINES, ON L2R 7K2

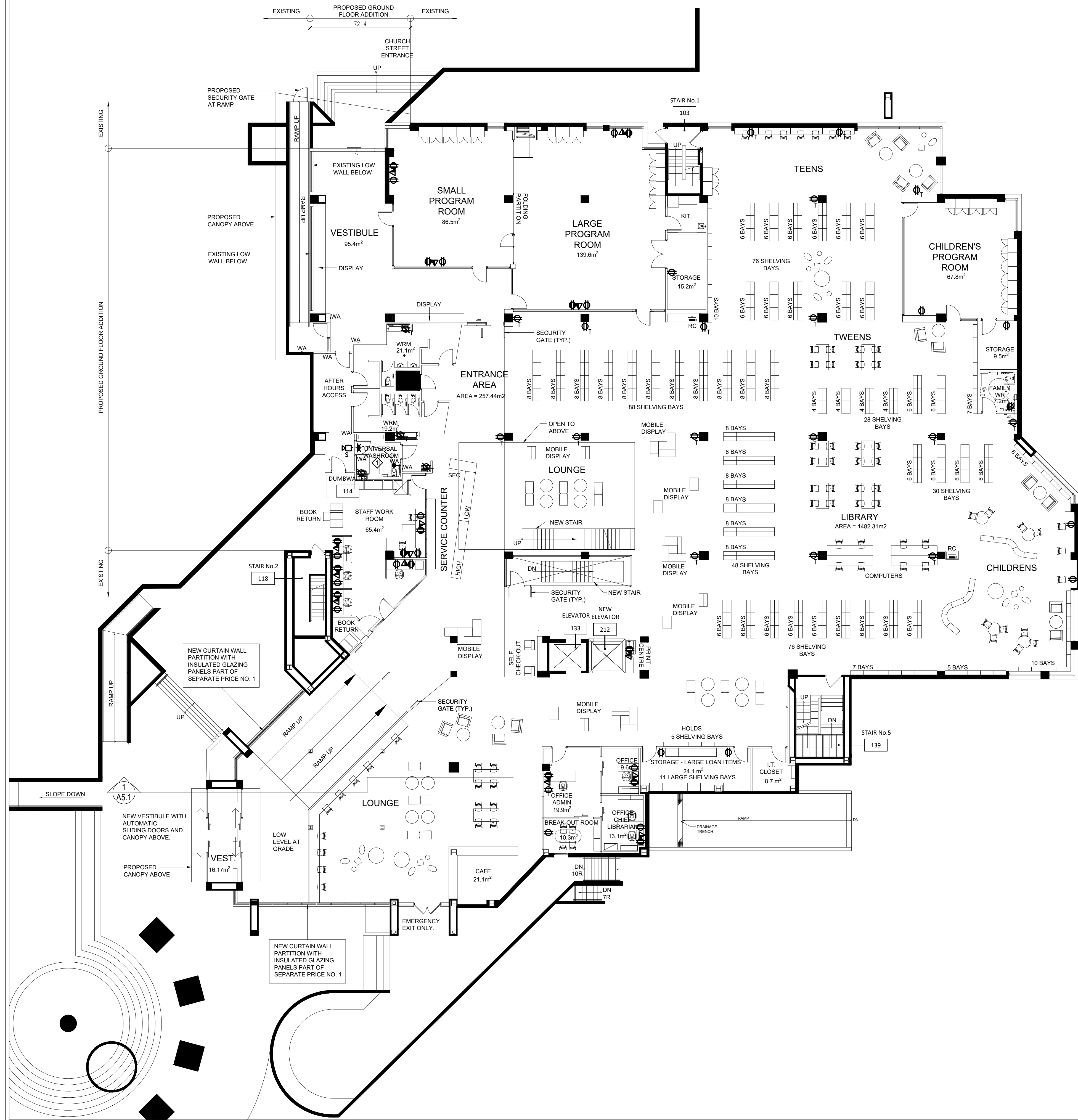
drawing
POWER & SYSTEMS LAYOUT-BASEMENT LEVEL

drawing scale drawn by checked by
1:150 CV RH

ward99 project number
21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY

Jain
7405 East Danbro Crescent, 2nd Floor
Mississauga, Ontario, L5N 6P8
Tel: 905 285 9900, Fax: 905 567 5246
Email: mail@jainconsultants.com

drawing no.
E3.0



1

PROVIDE CALL FOR ASSISTANCE SYSTEM IN WASHROOM WHICH SHALL BE CAMDEN CA-WR-020 CONSISTING OF:

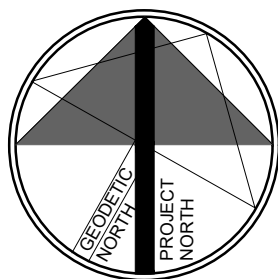
- 1. NO. WASHROOM PUSH BUTTON, STANLESS STEEL, CAMDEN CA-WR-020/1
- 2. PUSH/PULL BUTTON FOR EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE, CAMDEN CA-450R/12. THE PUSH BUTTON SHALL BE MOUNTED ON A SINGLE GANGE BACKBOX.
- 3. NO. SINGLE GANGE LED ANNUNCIATOR C/W SOUNDER, ASSISTANCE REQUEST, CAMDEN CA-MT-050/10. THE SINGLE GANGE LED ANNUNCIATOR C/W SOUNDER SHALL BE MOUNTED INSIDE THE B.F. WASHROOM.
- 4. NO. SINGLE GANGE DOME LIGHT WITH SOUNDER, ASSISTANCE REQUEST, CAMDEN CA-MT-410/20. BE MOUNTED OUTSIDE THE B.F. WASHROOM.

1. NO. ENGLISH, SOLID WHITE SIGN (152MMX270MM), IN THE WASHROOM, EMERGENCY, PUSH BUTTON, CALL FOR ASSISTANCE AND AUDIOBE AND LIGHT WILL BE ACTIVATED. CAMDEN CA-SZ-21A. THIS SIGN SHALL BE MOUNTED ABOVE THE EMERGENCY PUSH BUTTON OF CALL FOR ASSISTANCE.

1. NO. POWER SUPPLY, 24VAC C/W 40VA STANDARD MOUNT TRANSFORMER AND AC/DC RECTIFIER (CAMDEN CA-TR024-20). THE POWER SUPPLY SHALL BE LOCATED IN NEAREST ELECTRICAL CONTROL PANEL. SEE SCHED. REFER LEGEND FOR MORE INFORMATION.

PROVIDE ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, CONDUITS AND WIRING FOR THE OPERATIONAL SYSTEM AS PER LATEST O&M REQUIREMENTS.

NOTE: THIS DRAWING IS NOT TO BE SCALED. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE VERIFICATION OF ALL SITE DIMENSIONS AND FOR NOTIFYING THE ARCHITECT OF ANY SITE CONDITIONS AND SITE MEASUREMENTS THAT ARE NOT CONSISTENT WITH THE DRAWINGS.

[illegible]

project
ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH
INTERIOR RENOVATION

54 CHURCH ST, ST. CATHARINES, ON L2R 7K2

drawing
POWER & SYSTEMS LAYOUT GROUND FLOOR

drawing scale	drawn by	checked
---------------	----------	---------

1:150 CV RH

ward99 project number

21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY

drawing no.

חברת

7405 East Danbro Crescent, 2nd Floor

Mississauga, Ontario, L5N 6P8
Tel: 905 285 9900, Fax: 905 567 5246

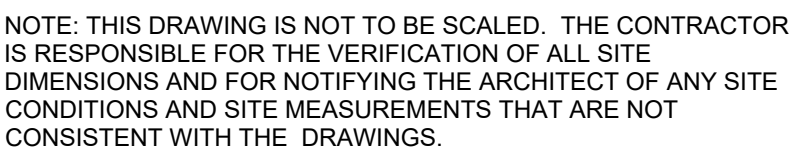
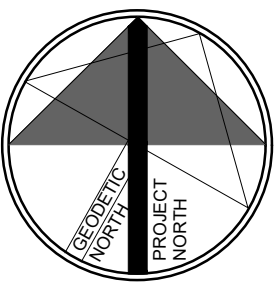
Email : mail@jainconsultants.com

[illegible]

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

E3.1

[illegible]

project
ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH
INTERIOR RENOVATION

54 CHURCH ST, ST. CATHARINES, ON L2R 7K2

POWER & SYSTEMS LAYOUT-SECOND FLOOR

drawing scale	drawn by	checked by
---------------	----------	------------

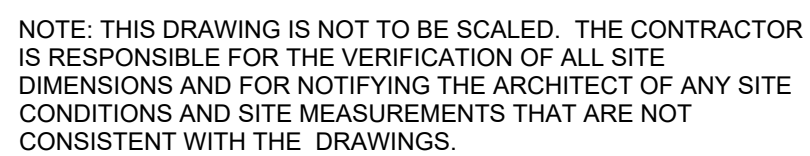
1:150	CV	RH
-------	----	----

ward99 project number
21036 - ST. CATHARINES LIBRARY

Jain
7405 East Danbro Crescent, 2nd Floor
Mississauga, Ontario, L5N 6P8
Tel: 905 285 9900, Fax: 905 567 5246
Email : mail@jainconsultants.com

drawing no

E3.2



Jain
7405 East Danbro Crescent, 2nd Floor
Mississauga, Ontario, L5N 6P8
Tel: 905 285 9900, Fax: 905 567 5246
Email : mail@jainconsultants.com

E3.3



ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION
PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN
APPENDIX D - CONCEPTUAL RENDERING



ward99
architects

ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B,
Vaughan, Ontario. L4H 0J2
416 613 5880
www.ward99architects.com

ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION
PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN
NORTH EXTERIOR VIEW TO NEW ENTRANCE FROM CHURCH STREET





ward99
architects

ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B,
Vaughan, Ontario. L4H 0J2
416 613 5880
www.ward99architects.com

ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION

PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN

NORTH EXTERIOR BUILDING VIEW



SCPL



ward99
architects

ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B,
Vaughan, Ontario, L4H 0J2
416 613 5880
www.ward99architects.com

ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION

PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN

WEST EXTERIOR BUILDING VIEW



SC
PL



ward99
architects

ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B,
Vaughan, Ontario. L4H 0J2
416 613 5880
www.ward99architects.com

ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN WEST EXTERIOR BUILDING VIEW TO MAIN ENTRANCE



SC
PL



ward99
architects

ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B,
Vaughan, Ontario. L4H 0J2
416 613 5880
www.ward99architects.com

ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION
PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN
WEST EXTERIOR BUILDING VIEW



SC
PL



ward99
architects

ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B,
Vaughan, Ontario. L4H 0J2
416 613 5880
www.ward99architects.com

ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN WEST EXTERIOR BUILDING VIEW



SCPL



ward99
architects

ward99 architects inc.
7500 Highway 27, Unit 27B,
Vaughan, Ontario. L4H 0J2
416 613 5880
www.ward99architects.com

ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION
PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN
WEST EXTERIOR BUILDING VIEW



SC
PL



ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN NORTH-WEST VIEW TO MAIN ENTRANCE





ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN EXTERIOR VIEW OF NEW ROOFTOP READING AREA





ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION
PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN
INTERIOR VIEW OF CHILDREN'S AREA





ST. CATHARINES PUBLIC LIBRARY CENTRAL BRANCH RENOVATION
PHASE ONE CONCEPTUAL DESIGN
INTERIOR VIEW OF GROUND FLOOR LOUNGE TOWARDS NEW SERVICE COUNTER





2023 Projects Building Future Year Budgets

Appendix 5

Sch	Project #	Project Name	Gross Cost
B	P22-063	Parnell Road Reconstruction - Utility Relocate	200,000
H	P22-063	Parnell Road Reconstruction - Culvert	1,767,500
K	RNxx-LL	Region - Niagara Street (RR48) Reconstruction	1,193,000
K	RNxx-MLL	Region RR87 Main Street, Lock Street & Lakeport Road	2,350,000
Q	PCI17-02	Customer Relationship Management	300,000
			<u>5,810,500</u>

2023 Projects recommended for 30 year debt**Appendix 6**

Sch	Project #	Project Name	Gross Cost	Debt Funding
Sanitary Sewer Collection System				
E	P18-062	Lake Street Underground Improvements	221,000	122,000
Water Distribution System (Watermains)				
G	P23-102	Adel / Donalda / Dundalk / Regent / Rainbow	1,610,000	789,000
G	P23-105	Mohawk/Scott/Village Green	1,335,000	580,000
G	P23-106	Jasmine/Josephine	680,000	241,269
G	P23-107	Carriage / Grove	1,044,000	574,000
G	P23-100	Welland Avenue	1,860,000	1,023,000
Regional				
K	RNxx-MLL	Region RR87 Main Street, Lock Street & Lakeport Road	2,350,000	763,612
Buildings & Facilities				
M	TBD23-26	Central Branch renovation (Phase 1)	4,850,000	1,659,500
			13,950,000	5,752,381

Memorandum

To: Mayor & Council

Cc: Senior Leadership Team

From: Kristine Douglas, Director of Financial Management Services / City Treasurer

Anthony Martuccio, Director Engineering, Facilities and Environmental Services, Engineering

Date: December 9, 2022

Subject: Proposed 2023 Capital Budget Amendments, Analysis & Implications

The purpose of this memo is to provide Mayor and City council analysis and implications of proposed amendments that were submitted to staff.

On November 23, 2022, staff presented the 2023 Capital Budget to City Council and tabled the report. As part of the budget process, councilors were invited to submit amendments to the Capital Budget for consideration at the December 12 council meeting.

A detailed summary of the amendments and staff analysis and implications are listed below.

Amendment #1: Lock One Commons

That staff liaise with BWC to identify and quantify power and other required upgrades/repairs beyond those already approved in the 2022 budget and funds be allocated in the 2023 budget.

Amendment #1: Lock One Commons Analysis

\$100,000 in upgrades to lighting and electrical at the Lock One Commons were approved by Council in the 2022 Capital Budget. These upgrades have been planned and will be implemented upon successful execution of a land lease for the area with the Port Dalhousie Beautification and Works Committee (BWC). Should additional funding be required for upgrades through land lease negotiations with BWC, as a result of inflationary pressures, or in association with opportunities associated with Regional capital projects planned in the area, staff will report these costs to Council for consideration.

Amendment #1: Implications on 2023 Capital Budget

The financial impact on the 2023 Capital Budget cannot be determined at this time. Staff will take the amendment as direction and will connect with the BWC and report back to the Budget Standing Committee in 2023.

Amendment #2: Self-Watering Hanging Flower Baskets for Port Dalhousie

That funds to bring the number of baskets to the 34 Port Dalhousie has traditionally had be allocated in the 2023 budget and those funds be used if sponsors are not available to cover any extra costs.

Amendment #2: Self-Watering Hanging Flower Baskets for Port Dalhousie Analysis

There are currently 17 environmentally friendly hanging baskets in Port Dalhousie. This amendment requires an additional 17 to be added to bring the total to 34, resulting in an expansion of the current program. Council had previously directed staff to review the impact of expansion of the hanging basket program on both capital and operating budgets after the completion of the transition of existing hanging baskets to environmentally friendly hanging baskets. The completion of the transition is scheduled for the 2024 season with any expansion beginning with the draft 2025 capital and operating budgets.

The original project scope in 2023 was to finish the downtown streetscape. Should the proposed amendment be approved by Council, this would reallocate the environmentally friendly hanging baskets from the downtown streetscape to Port Dalhousie. Since this amendment is a change to the proposed site of replacement basket locations there are no financial implications to the 2023 Capital Budget. A portion of the downtown streetscape would remain with the existing non-environmentally friendly baskets. For context, 17 environmentally friendly hanging baskets have an estimated cost of approximately \$12,000 as per [CRCS-MW-173-2021](#). This cost estimate will likely be higher now due to inflation.

While reallocating the location of environmentally friendly baskets has no impact on the 2023 Capital Budget, it will have both an Operating Budget and environmental implications as leaving the downtown streetscape with non-environmentally friendly hanging baskets would no longer lessen the amount of staff time and diesel utilized to water the baskets, which was the original business case.

Amendment #2: Implications on 2023 Capital Budget

This amendment will have no financial impact on the 2023 Capital Budget to reallocate the basket replacement from the downtown streetscape to Port Dalhousie. There are implications to the Operating Budget because of the watering frequency remaining unchanged for the downtown streetscape. Should Council wish to increase the scope of

the program in 2023, the additional estimated cost of \$12,000 could be accommodated with the Infrastructure Levy Reserve.

Amendment #3: Masefield Stairs Replacement

That staff complete their Waterfront Access Plan in Q1 2023 to ensure design work can be completed and work on the replacement stairs commence by May 1, 2023.

Amendment #3: Masefield Stairs Replacement Analysis

Despite staff's best efforts, current market conditions resulted in delays engaging a consultant to complete the Waterfront Access Master Plan (WAMP) and public engagement. Thus, it is anticipated this work will take a minimum of six months to complete. The design for the stair replacement will occur following the completion of the WAMP, therefore construction of the stairs most likely will not occur in 2023. Additionally, any work that is completed adjacent to the Lake may require Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada approval and will need to be completed in compliance with their requirements. The City continues to work towards meeting its obligations related to the shoreline work in the Abbey Mews area and this project is still in progress.

Amendment #3: Implications on 2023 Capital Budget

This amendment will have no financial impact on the 2023 Capital Budget. Staff will take the amendment as direction and will report back in a more comprehensive report already planned for Q1 2023 regarding the WAMP.

Amendment #4: Other Stairs to Lake Ontario

That funds be allocated in the 2023 budget to cover anticipated cost of any structural deficiencies on existing stairs, including the Graham Avenue stairs, and that this work be completed prior to the busy Summer season when stairs are in high demand.

Amendment #4: Other Stairs to Lake Ontario Analysis

An engineer's report identified that these stairs are at end-of-life and further works to try and repair the stairs uncovered further structural concerns. Preliminary cost estimates for repairs to the existing stairs identified that it may be more financially beneficial to the corporation to replace the stairs. However, replacing the stairs will force the City to install access according to current codes, regulations and best practices. The WAMP may identify a more suitable location for an access point. A more comprehensive report is planned for Q1 2023 as an update and for further direction from Council.

Amendment #4: Implications on 2023 Capital Budget

This amendment will have no financial impact on the 2023 Capital Budget as the funding for emergency repairs is in the Operating Budget. Staff will take the amendment as direction and will report back in a more comprehensive report already planned for Q1 2023 regarding the WAMP.

Thank You



Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Economic Development and Tourism Services

Report Date: November 17, 2022

Meeting Date: November 28, 2022

Report Number: EDTS-189-2022

File: 10.13.9

Subject: Application for Exemption to By-Law 95-212 – Reptilia Inc.

Strategic Pillar:

This report aligns with the St. Catharines Strategic Plan Economic pillar.



Recommendation

That Report EDTS-189-2022, regarding Application for Exemption to By-Law 95-212 – Reptilia Inc., be referred to City Council for consideration of the Staff Recommendation after a public meeting to be scheduled for December 12, 2022, for which notice will be duly given.

Staff Recommendation

That Council approve an amendment to By-law 95-212, attached as Appendix 2, to authorize Reptilia Inc. to operate at 285 Geneva St. (known as the Fairview Mall) and to offer off-site educational project, training, or authorized special event activities within city limits, including transportation to and from such off-site locations; and

That the City Solicitor be directed to prepare the necessary by-law(s); and

That the Clerk be directed to make all necessary notifications.

Relationship to Strategic Plan

This report relates directly to the Economic Prosperity Pillar of the City's 2019 -2028 Strategic Plan.

- Continue to implement the Economic Development Strategy (2017-2022) with particular focus on investments, employment, and partnerships to attract, retain, and grow the economy of the city. It further supports the Council approved Economic Development and Tourism Services Pandemic Recovery Strategy.

Background

The Municipal Act provides authority for lower-tier municipalities to pass by-laws respecting health, safety and well-being of persons and further provides authority for municipalities to pass by-laws with respect to animals.

On June 19, 1995, City Council adopted [By-Law No. 95-212](#) to regulate and govern the keeping and harbouring of animals within the city. This By-Law was further amended on [November 4, 2013](#) by adding an extensive list restricting the harbouring of specific reptilia as defined in the amending by-law on lands within the geographical boundaries of the city outlined in the amendment. Currently, the by-law exempts the City or any other government authority from operating an exhibit or zoological garden and maintaining animals therein.

On December 13, 2021, a staff report was published regarding Reptilia's application requesting an exemption to By-law No. 95-212, with a public meeting scheduled for January 17, 2022. At the request of the applicant, the public meeting was subsequently moved to January 31, 2022.

On January 31, 2022, the applicant submitted a letter of notice withdrawing their application for exemption.

On March 9, 2022, a new letter of request for an exemption was submitted to the City Clerk seeking an amendment to By-Law No. 95-212 to establish operations in St. Catharines.

On April 22, 2022 the applicant submitted a letter of notice requesting a deferral of the application for exemption resulting in a withdrawal.

On November 10, 2022, a new letter request for an exemption was submitted to the City Clerk seeking an amendment to By-Law No. 95-212 to establish operations in St. Catharines (Appendix 1).

Report

Since 2017, Economic Development & Tourism Services (EDTS) staff have been engaged with Reptilia Inc. regarding their interest in expanding and investing in a new flagship tourist attraction in St. Catharines. In February 2021, First Capital Realty announced Reptilia Inc. as its first new tenant to lease space in its recently renovated southwest end of the Fairview Mall. Reptilia Inc. plans to occupy the former IKEA store space serving as an anchor draw for the mall and surrounding areas.

Reptilia Inc. has educated and entertained the public for more than 20 years at its existing Ontario locations in Vaughan and Whitby. Reptilia Inc. operates a permanent zoo as well as a mobile zoo in both municipalities. Each of the facilities are multi-functional, featuring family attractions, camp programs for youth, curriculum-based education programs for schools and extends a professional program that provides training to military personnel and first responders. An additional part of the operations includes working with local animal authorities such as the Niagara Regional Animal Services on save and rescue missions serving as a benefit to the local community.

To operate in St. Catharines, Reptilia Inc. requires an amendment to the current animal control by-law. This by-law prohibits the keeping of certain animals within the city, including species which are proposed to be housed at Reptilia. The provisions of the by-law do not apply to the City or any other government authority while lawfully operating a public park, exhibit, or zoological garden and maintaining animals therein. Reptilia has requested that this exemption be expanded to include a person specifically authorized in a new schedule to the by-law, subject to any conditions set out in the schedule. The new schedule will specifically identify Reptilia Inc. at its proposed location at 285 Geneva St. within the Fairview Mall. Fairview Mall is in a C4 zone and the proposed use as presented to the building division by Reptilia Inc. is permitted.

Also, as a condition to be included in the new schedule permitting the exemption, Reptilia Inc. would be required to notify the City's contracted service provider for animal control enforcement (currently Niagara Regional Animal Services Inc.), the City's By-Law Enforcement Division and Niagara Region Public Health prior to attending any off-site educational projects, training, or special event activities within the city, including the anticipated duration of the off-site event.

Health and Safety Considerations

Consultation with Reptilia Inc.

Since opening its first location in 1996, Reptilia Inc. has confirmed there have been no incidences related to animal escape or reptile bites at either of its permanent zoo locations or any mobile / off-site events. The types of species that are most likely to be encountered at Reptilia Inc. include snakes (mostly nonvenomous), alligators, crocodiles, salamanders, frogs, turtles and lizards. Through the mobile program, a selection of animals are transported to offsite locations for educational purposes depending on client requests.

Reptilia Inc. staff further confirmed all animal exhibits are designed and constructed to prevent escape. Enclosures are checked daily and the facilities are monitored 24 hours a day, seven days a week, with routinely practiced animal escape drills ensuring that health and safety protocols are continuously measured and training practices for all staff is ongoing.

In the event of an animal escape of any kind, Reptilia Inc. confirms that their experts would be dispatched to safely capture, handle and transport the animal back to their facility.

Antivenin

Reptilia Inc. has confirmed that its corporate protocol is to stock antivenin for all venomous species held onsite. The company has also indicated it will work proactively with the medical community and area hospitals to facilitate training exercises regarding the education and administration of antivenin in emergency situations. While Reptilia Inc. has not recorded any onsite venomous bites, in other cases the antivenin has been made available to local hospitals for exotic pet owners who have encountered an unexpected bite (Appendix 3).

Niagara Regional Public Health

Staff consulted with Niagara Region Public Health (NRPH) officials who shared the potential health risks associated with the handling of reptiles. Risks identified include exposure to infectious diseases that are likely to increase in transmission during birthday parties and travel exhibitions. Vulnerable populations identified include children, the elderly and those with compromised immune systems who are more susceptible to potential disease transmission. As such, NRPH has established a set of guidelines for all animal exhibit operations (permanent, seasonal or transient). The guidelines apply to a public place of business, a temporary operation associated with a shopping mall, a special event, a school event and birthday parties (Appendix 4).

Animal Welfare Considerations

Reptilia Inc. has advised that more than 75% of its animals originate from rescue situations and are not purposefully removed from the wild. Those that are rescued also receive proper veterinary care and diet.

Petitions and correspondence from residents and non-residents expressed both concerns and support for the proposed facility (samples attached as Appendix 5). Opinions ranged from supporting a new family friendly attraction in the community to concerns regarding the animals receiving adequate care, accommodations, the risk of escape and entering public spaces, as well as transmission of disease.

As of November 23, 2022, a total of 4,904 petitions and 133 items of correspondence have been received. A total of five templated petitions were received. Of the five template petitions, two of the petitions, totaling 3,581 submissions, did not include a place of residency, therefore staff cannot verify residency status or duplication of submissions. Samples of the petitions are included in Appendix 5. All items of correspondence and petition samples are included in Council's SugarSync folder.

Additional letters of objection and concern were received from the following animal welfare organizations respecting the Request for Exemption of By-law 95-212 from Reptilia Inc:

- Niagara Action for Animals (NAFA)
- Zoocheck Inc.
- World Animal Protection
- Animal Alliance of Canada
- Animal Justice
- Born Free USA
- Ontario Captive Animal Watch
- Canadian Wildlife Federation
- International Fund for Animal Welfare Inc

The information provided in this correspondence included concerns for public safety, risk of zoonotic disease, animal welfare impacts, comparator municipality decisions to not permit private zoos, precedent setting, increased offsite mobile live animal programs, the encouragement of exotic pet ownership and enhanced risk to native wildlife and environments (Appendix 6).

On January 27, 2022, an updated letter from Niagara Regional Animal Services (NRAS) was received recommending that By-law 95-212 not be amended. NRAS provides animal control services within Niagara Region, including St. Catharines, and enforces all animal related by-laws specific to animal control in the city. Notwithstanding the mutual aid save and rescue assistance Reptilia Inc. offers, NRAS remains concerned with the display of animals to the public and exposing the public through mobile operations and birthday parties which may contribute to additional stress and negatively impact the well-being of the animals (Appendix 7).

On January 28, 2022, a letter from the Ontario SPCA and Humane Society (SPCA) was received that recommends denying the request for an exemption to By-law 95-212. The SPCA mission is to ensure that all animals are free from abuse and neglect. The SPCA position states that the keeping of exotic animals poses serious threats to public safety, such as transmission of disease, risk of escape and potential injury to handlers or the public who come in direct interaction (Appendix 8).

Reptilia Inc. has stated that it continues to proactively work with Provincial Animal Welfare Services (PAWS), a provincial government-based animal welfare enforcement system in Canada to exceed provincial legal requirements. Also, accredited through the Canadian Association of Zoos and Aquariums (CAZA), Reptilia Inc. has recently renewed a five-year accreditation. CAZA standards are recognized by all levels of government and requires each facility to re-apply for accreditation and submit annual attestation to their compliance. (Appendix 9)

First Capital, the owner and operator of Fairview Mall has provided a letter in support for Reptilia, detailing the evolution of regional malls and the importance of adding experiential services as a means to retain and attract business and new visitors. In addition, letters of support from economic development officials from the Town of Whitby and Vaughan were received outlining the positive economic benefits and community impacts that Reptilia has contributed to both municipalities. (Appendix 10)

Financial Implications

There are no financial implications associated with this report.

Environmental Sustainability Implications

There are no environmental implications associated with this report.

Conclusion

EDTS is responsible for leading a business retention and expansion program that enhances St. Catharines' position as a competitive and prosperous location for private and public investment that positively contributes to the City's employment and non-residential tax base. The tourism and attraction industry continues to be one of the hardest-hit sectors of the economy. Reptilia Inc.'s planned investment in St. Catharines has the ability to bolster recovery efforts in establishing a flagship attraction in the city. Staff is of the opinion that the requested amendment is reasonable and are satisfied that Reptilia Inc. will comply fully with all conditions and by-laws.

Staff support this application to amend By-law 95-212, as amended, being a by-law to regulate the keeping of animals including exotic animals within the city.

Notifications

It is in order to advise Mr. Brian Child, President, Reptilia Inc.

Prepared and Submitted by

Sabrina Maselli

Senior Economic Development Officer

Brian York

Director of Economic Development and Government Relations

Approved by

Brian York

Director of Economic Development and Government Relations

Appendices

- Appendix 1 - Bylaw Exemption Request - Reptilia
- Appendix 2 - Proposed Draft By-Law Amendment No. 95-212
- Appendix 3 - Reptilia Facility Statement of Clarification
- Appendix 4 - Niagara Region Public Health Guidelines for Animal Exhibits
- Appendix 5 - Sample of Petition Correspondence Received
- Appendix 6 - Statement of Objection Correspondence
- Appendix 7 - Niagara Regional Animal Services Letter
- Appendix 8 - Ontario SPCA and Humane Society
- Appendix 9 - CAZA Accreditation
- Appendix 10 - Letters of Support



Reptilia Inc.
2501 Rutherford Road
Vaughan, Ontario L4K 2N6
(905) 7616223
www.reptilia.org

November 10th, 2022

Re: Animal Bylaw Exemption Request (Bylaw # 95-212)

Attention: Ms. Kristen Sullivan
City Clerk, St. Catharines, Ontario

Dear Ms. Sullivan,

Reptilia Inc. requests the Mayor and Council consider a request from Reptilia for an exemption to the Animal Bylaw to allow us to place one of our Facilities in Fairview Shopping Centre in the former IKEA pick up location.

I wish to apologize for the past two requests which we were forced to withdraw due to parties who were against our application filing documents or failing to attend very close to the meeting date, which did not provide us with sufficient time to respond to the contentions contained therein.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Thank you,

Brian Child
President
Reptilia Inc.

CITY OF ST. CATHARINES

BY-LAW NO. _____

A By-law to amend By-law No. 95-212 entitled "A By-law to regulate the keeping of animals."

WHEREAS section 11 (2) of the Municipal Act provides authority for municipalities to pass by-laws respecting health, safety and well-being of persons;

AND WHEREAS section 103 of the Municipal Act provides authority for municipalities to pass by-laws to regulate or prohibit with respect to animals being at large and trespassing of animals;

AND WHEREAS by giving the required public notice and holding a public meeting, the City of St. Catharines has complied with the public notice requirement, and notice of the said by-law was posted to the City of St. Catharines website on 12/09/2021 and the public meeting was held on January 17, 2022;

NOW THEREFORE THE COUNCIL OF THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF ST. CATHARINES enacts as follows:

1. That By-law No. 95-212, as amended, be and the same is hereby further amended by deleting section 1(b)(i) and replacing it with the following:

1 (b) "Officer" means:

(i) a municipal law enforcement officer appointed by the City.

2. That By-law No. 95-212, as amended, be and the same is hereby further amended by deleting section 3(c) and replacing it with the following:

3 (c) this corporation, any other government authority, or such other person listed in Schedule C and subject to any conditions set out in Schedule C, while lawfully operating a public park, exhibit, or zoological garden, and maintaining animals therein;

3. That By-law No. 95-212, as amended, be and the same is hereby further amended by adding Schedule "C" attached hereto.

4. That provisions of this by-law come into force on January 17, 2022.

Read and passed this _____ day of _____ 2021.

CLERK

MAYOR

SCHEDULE "C" TO BY-LAW NO. 95-212, as amended

Persons permitted to operate an exhibit or zoological garden:

1. Reptilia Inc., subject to the following conditions:
 - a. Only at the retail location located at 285 Geneva Street (also known as Fairview Mall) and to any off-site educational project, training, or authorized special event activities within the City limits, including the transportation to and from such off-site locations; and
 - b. That Reptilia Inc. notify the City's contracted service provider for animal control enforcement and the City's By-Law Enforcement Division prior to attending any off-site educational projects, training, or special event activities within the City of St. Catharines and the approximate duration of said off-site event.



Reptilia Inc.
2501 Rutherford Road
Vaughan, Ontario L4K 2N6
(905) 7616223
www.reptilia.org

Reptilia Zoo – St. Catharines Facility Statement of Clarification

29 March 2022

As Requested by:

Brian York

Director of Economic Development & Government Relations, St., Catharines, ON

Sabrina Maselli

Senior Economic Development Officer, St Catharines, ON

1. Rescued animals vs captured – percentage of each, and what is the rationale behind the captured?

Reptilia does not purposely remove animals from the wild for its animal collection. Reptilia carefully considers the number of animals we can provide an excellent standard of care for, and what species are needed to forward our mandate of education and conservation. Reptilia is proud to house a large diversity of animals of which 75% are rescues/surrenders, 10% are born in our facilities and 15% come from other accredited facilities.

Reptilia only takes in/breeds animals if they forward the company's mandate of education and conservation. Any uncommon species bred in captivity are rarely surrendered by the public.

Rescued/surrendered animals are often obtained as a result of unwanted pets from members of the public, or are given to Reptilia by public organizations such as Animal Services, OSPCA, MNR and Environment Canada. Through partnerships with the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry, Environment Canada, and the OSPCA, Reptilia has provided homes for many animals who were destined for the illegal pet trade, or were confiscated from poachers and smugglers by authorities. We house these animals at Reptilia for educating the public on the importance of conservation and responsible pet ownership. Over the years, Reptilia's educational programs have encouraged members of the community to practice responsible pet ownership, gain empathy for animal welfare and to partake in ecological and conservation-based initiatives.



Reptilia Inc.
 2501 Rutherford Road
 Vaughan, Ontario L4K 2N6
 (905) 7616223
www.reptilia.org

In addition, Reptilia has been operating an Adoption Program since 2012, and has found forever families for more than 250 common pet species. This has been highly successful, with only two animals returning to the program due to unforeseen circumstances; the others appear to be living happy lives with their new families based upon Reptilia's annual check-up on our adopted animals. The adoption program allows animals to have a second chance for a quality of life through our vetting the future owners to ensure they will provide the animals' proper care and health.

Reptilia does not function as an animal wildlife and rehabilitation centre, and does not capture or release any animals/wildlife. In the event Reptilia takes part in captive breeding and reintroduction programs in the future, we will follow all Provincial and Federal legislation, MNR/CAZA and SSP Policies.

2. Venomous bites – anti venom – who has it, how can St. Catharines be assured it is available in case of an emergency?

Reptilia maintains adequate antivenin (anti-venom) onsite to treat a bite from a venomous snake housed in its collection. The antivenin is kept in a climate-controlled refrigerator, and in the unlikely event of a bite would travel with the victim to the closest hospital for administration. All Reptilia facilities develop a relationship with local hospitals and share our snake bite protocols should an emergency arise.

Any employee working with a venomous species is required to wear a lanyard with a species' ID and anti-venom information. Should an incident occur, the required antivenin is easily identifiable via the lanyard. Reptilia also keeps snakebite first aid kits, epinephrine and emergency protocols with our antivenin.

Additional anti venom beyond Reptilia's onsite stock can be obtained from the following: other Reptilia facilities, West Parry Sound Health Centre, Hospital for Sick Kids, Toronto Zoo, Buffalo Zoo, and Toledo Zoo.

Antivenin is sourced at Reptilia's cost from various worldwide vendors and is replaced according to shelf life provided by the manufacturer. Import is regulated by a Special Access Programme.

Cast Members go through an extensive training and clearance before being allowed to work with and have access to venomous species, and this never occurs when they are alone. Cast Members only have access to the specific species they have been cleared on. The public has no access to venomous animals.



Reptilia Inc.
 2501 Rutherford Road
 Vaughan, Ontario L4K 2N6
 (905) 7616223
www.reptilia.org

Preventative measures in our training protocols have ensured that in the last 26 years of operations, not a single venomous bite has occurred.

3. Capture plan – what does Reptilia have in place should a reptile escape? Will there be local resources expected to be utilized in a capture plan (e.g. Animal Control, Humane Society, Police, Fire etc.)

For the safety and comfort of the animals, Guests, and Cast Members, Reptilia keeps animals securely in their spacious home enclosures. Animals are homed either on exhibit or in animal holding rooms (for outreach, hospitalization, or quarantine purposes).

Exhibits are designed and built to prevent escape, and are checked regularly for security. Exhibits that have doors that open towards the public house harmless animals used in our educational interaction programming, and are locked unless a zookeeper is present. Exhibits that house dangerous animals have no access from the public areas. Instead, they open into a secured corridor that is accessible only by lock and key to trained and cleared Cast Members. As a third level of protection, corridors are secured so that animals cannot get into public space even if they were to escape their exhibit through the access door. Warning lights outside the corridors inform Cast Members if a dangerous exhibit is currently being accessed, and the corridor cannot be entered at that time. Small, harmless animals remain in their exhibits when being cleaned. In contrast, venomous animals are placed into locked and labelled holding containers and large snakes or crocodilians remain in their enclosures, but with the exhibit doors closed and the corridor on lockdown.

Within animal holding rooms, animals have individual, secure enclosures. Venomous species are locked and labelled as such, with only authorized handlers being able to access them. If an animal were to escape from an enclosure, the room is secure and escape-proof (for example, permanent barriers are placed against the bottom of doors, drains are covered, doors are always kept closed, etc.), so the animal cannot access other areas of the facility.

The facility itself is entirely indoors, has a double door entrance system where the doors are never propped open, making escape from the building unrealistic, even if all other measures were to fail. The facility is inspected daily to ensure no animal holding areas are compromised and that all animals are safely in their habitats. Further, inspections by PAWS serve to affirm our safety measures, as well as animal welfare.

In the event of a minor or major reptile escape of any kind, local resources would not be required, as Reptilia houses the expertise to safely capture, handle and transport any animal species that we maintain. Although never having to employ our skills with our own collection, we have captured loose caiman, pythons, boas and venomous snakes on behalf of Toronto



Police and Animal Services in the Greater Toronto Area, the event of animals found outside, in buildings or during busts.

4. Spread of Infectious disease (Zoonoses) – what measures does Reptilia take to prevent this?

By definition a zoonoses or zoonotic disease is a disease that can transfer between a nonhuman animal to a human, or vice versa. Much ado has been made about this, but, in reality, onions are about ten times more likely to cause an infectious outbreak than reptiles.

Reptiles are a great species choice for educational outreach programs, as they are so distantly related to humans, that the diseases shared between are far fewer than those shared between humans and other mammals. This protects both Cast Members and Guests, but also the animals as well! Incoming animals must be cleared after strict quarantine to assure they are not transmitting disease to other animals in the facilities.

However this does not mean there is a complete absence of risk. How much of a risk reptiles pose to humans is a source of much debate, but the number of cases reported by the USA CDC pales in comparison to human food. Those who do not like animals or the use of animals in programming often over-inflate the risks, but on the opposite end, animal institutions and reptile hobbyists tend to trivialize or claim that there is no risk at all, where the reality is likely somewhere in the middle.

Zoonotic Risks from Reptiles:

Bacterial – A handful of bacteria only may be passed from reptiles to humans. Reptiles are not the only source of infection, as most infections come from other animals, food, and water sources. Those most at risk are those who consume undercooked reptiles, and those who work with them in close quarters.

Salmonella – This bacteria is the most famous reptilian zoonoses. Almost 1000 serotypes of *Salmonella* have been identified in reptiles, many of which can infect humans and exist without causing disease in the reptile host. Furthermore, *Salmonella* has an amazing ability to sit dormant for long periods, and may be shed transiently from an infected reptile. The bacteria is even known to coat eggs as they are laid, passing on to future offspring. Although most commonly associated with turtles, other reptiles can also be carriers. Infection can be serious, especially in very young children and the immunocompromised. Although symptoms are typically like a nasty bout of the flu, in extreme cases they can lead to meningitis or brain abscesses. Fortunately infection is relatively rare and can be fairly easily mitigated by basic hygienic practices. Although *Salmonella* causes about 1.35 million infections in the USA each



Reptilia Inc.
 2501 Rutherford Road
 Vaughan, Ontario L4K 2N6
 (905) 7616223
www.reptilia.org

year, recently turtles have accounted for only 87 infections *total* (not per year), and pet bearded dragons merely 44 *total* (in 25 states!). Thus, the vast majority of reported *Salmonella* cases in humans (>99%) are not related to reptiles.

Other possible but very rarely reported zoonoses include *Aeromonas* spp., *Campylobacter* spp., *Edwardsiella* spp., *Escherichia* spp., *Mycobacterium* spp., *Pasteurella* spp., *Proteus* spp., *Staphylococcus* spp., *Streptococcus* spp.

Fungal – Fungal agents that ca at this point in time, direct transmission has not been documented. These include *Aspergillus* spp., *Dermatophilus* spp. and *Trichophyton* spp.

Viruses – Reptiles may provide reservoirs for some viruses such as West Nile and Equine Encephalitis. However, this would not affect reptiles housed indoors

Accidental intermediate parasite hosts – A few parasites can enter and encyst in humans if they come into contact. These situations are extremely rare and typically do not result in problems. Common exposure is from eating an uncooked reptile or amphibian. Examples *Cryptosporidium* spp. and *Coccidia* spp.

Zoonoses Management

Reptilia's animals are typically captive born and bred, and pass through a quarantine before they enter the collection and join outreach programs. This highly diminishes the chance zoonotic disease transmission. Reptilia has strict standards of care including for cleanliness and disinfection, which goes a long way to prevent disease from forming and spreading. Reptilia performs regular health checks and parasite checks on animals in the collection. Sick animals do not travel for programming and animals that test positive for parasites are treated. Reptilia feeds frozen but thawed prey, which reduces the likelihood of zoonoses. Any animal that dies receives a post mortem, which will identify potential zoonotic factors. Reptilia deworms all turtles twice yearly, as these reptiles carry a higher risk of transmission to both humans and other reptiles. Cast Members are supplied with PPE and taught the benefits of using them. They are required to wash their hands and clothing regularly, and always after contact with feces, food items, or hospitalized animals. Guests are asked to wash their hands before and after coming in contact with an animal. They are also asked not to eat during contact, and particularly for little ones, not to touch their face. Reptilia's Cast Members bring sanitizer with them to offsite events, in the event other hand washing opportunities are not readily available. All wounds including scrapes and cuts from outside Reptilia must be properly cleaned, covered and contained during healing.



Reptilia Inc.
2501 Rutherford Road
Vaughan, Ontario L4K 2N6
(905) 7616223
www.reptilia.org

5. Education

Zoocheck is the major detractor for a new Reptilia facility in St. Catharines. Their website states one of its goals as being “challenging the fallacy of zoo conservation and education” as far as wild animals are concerned. This anti-educational stance is troublesome, and completely irrelevant to our application because Reptilia does not capture, purchase, or seek wild-caught animals. That said, ...

Ontario’s Wildlife in Captivity Policy WiPo2.5 (updated Jan 2020) states the following:

Section 1.0:

“... zoos can have a role in advancing public understanding and appreciation of wildlife and helping to advance species conservation,” and “[a] zoo with a well-developed educational program can contribute to our understanding of wildlife species.” Reptilia has developed a provincially accepted program for reptiles and amphibians.

Section 2.0:

“O. Reg 668/98 defines a zoo as “a place where game wildlife or specially protected wildlife is kept in captivity for display to the public and for conservation, educational or scientific purposes”. This definition precludes the zoo licence from being issued to a person who does not have a permanent physical location that is open to the public.”

and

“For many people, a zoo provides the only opportunity to observe wildlife up close and, along with a well-developed educational program, the experience may leave the viewer with a better understanding and appreciation of the wildlife they see. Zoo facilities must be physically open to the public to allow direct viewing of captive wildlife. Indirect approaches for viewing wildlife, such as videos and live webcams, cannot be the only method of displaying wildlife under a zoo licence.”

It is also important to note that the policy and accompanying legislation are not specific to Ontario indigenous species.

Should you have any further questions, please do not hesitate to ask.

Mr. Brian Child, President

**Prof. Robert W. Murphy, Director of
Animal Welfare (volunteer)**



GUIDELINES FOR

ANIMAL EXHIBITS

All animals and reptiles naturally carry a range of micro-organisms, some of which can be transmitted to humans and possibly cause illness. Touching the animals, their food or their environment may be sufficient contact to cause severe illness. Some disease organisms include Salmonella, Campylobacter, Tuberculosis, and E.Coli 0157:H7.

In order to prevent the transmission of harmful organisms from animals and reptiles to people, Niagara Region Public Health has developed these Guidelines for Animal Exhibits. An animal exhibit includes any event where animal contact is encouraged, or where the public is allowed access to animal enclosures. This would include; petting zoos, open farms, and animal rides.

Public Health Inspectors will be expecting to see the items listed below for all animal exhibit operations (permanent, seasonal, or transient). The guidelines are meant to apply to a public place of business, a temporary operation associated with a shopping mall, a special event, a school event, and birthday parties.

1. Notify Niagara Region Public Health at least 2 weeks in advance of starting/opening.
2. Provide written assurance from the municipality in which that the animals are intended for exhibit, are not restricted by local by-laws.
3. Ensure that there are clearly visible signs posted at animal exhibits that include the following messages:
 - After visiting the animals wash hands; with soap and water, with a hand sanitizer (alcohol rinse), or with disinfected hand towelettes
 - Do NOT eat or drink while visiting animals
 - Avoid touching your face and mouth before washing your hands
 - Wash hands again before eating
 - Children under 5 years of age should be supervised
 - Infants less than one year of age should not touch or feed the animals
 - Do not take wheelchairs, strollers, toys, or pacifiers into the animal area
4. Provide sufficient hand cleaning stations in accessible locations near the exit from the animal exhibit. In the case where a petting zoo is part of the animal exhibit, at least one hand cleaning station should be immediately adjacent to the petting zoo area.

5. Ensure that hand cleaning stations are kept clean and fully stocked with supplies;
 - Hot and cold running water, dispensed soap, and paper towels, or
 - Hand sanitizer that contains at least 70% alcohol.
6. Ensure that any manure is quickly and thoroughly cleaned up, and appropriately discarded; The manure storage area is to be;
 - 45 M from a drilled well
 - 90 M from any other well
 - 100 M from a residence
 - 250 M from a residential area
7. Sanitize the animal enclosures, the flooring, and the railings, throughout the day as needed by either;
 - Washing with hot water and soap (or detergent),
 - Washing with steam under pressure,
 - Washing all soiled surfaces with a detergent solution followed by a safe and effective disinfectant, or
 - A combination detergent/disinfectant product that accomplishes the same purpose.
8. Animal enclosures with pens or runs using gravel, sand, or dirt, shall be cleaned by removing contaminated material as necessary to prevent odors, diseases, pests, insects and vermin infestations.
9. Ensure that food is not fed to the animals in containers that can be eaten by people (e.g. ice cream cones or other edible products).
10. Do not allow the public to drink unpasteurized milk.
11. Do not display ill animals or those known to be positive for E.coli 157:H7, tuberculosis, salmonella and other infectious zoonotic agents
12. Report all animal bitings to Niagara Region Public Health.
13. Ensure all animals are fully vaccinated, tested, and screened as per recommendations of a veterinarian.
14. Provide an isolation area for ill, injured, or distressed animals. Do not display ill, injured, or distressed animals.

15. Restrict public access to:
 - a. Wastewater runoff
 - b. Animal waste
 - c. Manure storage areas
 - d. Birthing areas
 - e. Areas being cleaned and disinfected
16. The exhibit operator needs to be familiar with health risks of direct and indirect contact with animals. The operator is to assign trained staff to monitor animal public activities and supervise to assure appropriate human-animal contact. This includes;
 - Reporting injuries and biting incidents to public health
 - Instructing guests to cover open wounds
 - Assuring that guests behave calmly in the animal exhibit area
 - Controlling access to prevent overcrowding
 - Not allowing kissing of animals, or hitting, or tormenting, or chasing them
 - Watching for and addressing placing of fingers in mouth
 - Encouraging hand cleaning
 - Removing animal waste immediately and preventing contact with the waste
 - Not allowing water bottles, baby bottles or “sippy-cups” into the animal area
 - Removing sick, injured or distressed animals
 - Addressing missing animal situations
 - Addressing first aid needs and directing guests on where to access to first aid resources.
17. There shall be NO public access to:;
 - Non-human primates
 - Venomous or toxin producing animals- some spiders, snakes and frogs
 - Large carnivores such as wolves, lions, and tigers
 - Mammals with a high risk of transmitting rabies such as bats, foxes, skunks, and raccoons
 - Prairie dogs as they can transmit plague
 - Aggressive or unpredictable animals- wild or domestic
18. Barriers and gates need to be in place to discourage uncontrolled access to animals and animal areas.
19. There needs to be well defined barriers between animal exhibits and food preparation/food service areas. Food and beverages are not to be served or consumed in the animal exhibit areas. Likewise animals are to be barriered from access to the food and beverage areas.

For more information or to notify us about the establishment of an animal exhibit please contact Niagara Region Public Health;

Fort Erie Office:	905-871-6513
Niagara Falls Office:	905-356-1538
Welland Office:	905-735-5697

Niagara Region Public Health

1815 Sir Isaac Brock Way, Campbell East, Thorold, ON

905-688-8248, ext. 7590 or toll free 1-888-505-6074 www.niagararegion.ca

From: Zoocheck <zoocheck@zoocheck.com>

Sent: Thursday, January 6, 2022 2:53 PM

To:

Subject: Deny Reptilia request for exemption to animal bylaw

AGENDA ITEM #7.4
Appendix 5

CAUTION: This email originated from outside of City of St. Catharines email system. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Dear Mayor and Members of Council:

Thank you for helping to make the City of St. Catharines a municipality that values the welfare of both its human and animal residents. I urge you to make sure it stays that way by rejecting the Reptilia request to amend By-Law 95-212 that would allow the Reptilia business to keep prohibited animals, including large and/or dangerous reptiles and other animals in the City.

By-Law 95-212 was only updated in 2013 when, to further protect public health and safety, new inappropriate animal species were added to the By-Law's prohibited list. There is no compelling reason why the By-Law should be undermined now, especially when doing so will may create human health and safety, animal welfare, environmental and other problems, simply to favour a small business interest that utilized wild animals in a broad range of commercial activities.

The Niagara Region, including the City of St. Catharines, has had a long history of dubious, controversial private zoos and animal attractions. Thankfully most of them are now gone. We should not be turning back the clock by inviting new commercial animal businesses into the City or Region.

I urge you to:

- **Protect public health and safety** by making sure that large, inappropriate, dangerous or venomous reptiles that pose potential physical safety risks to residents are not kept in the City:
- **Protect vulnerable residents, including children and senior citizens**, from being exposed to potential zoonotic disease risks in contact activities onsite or when animals are taken out to children's parties and a broad range of other events and activities throughout St. Catharines and the Niagara Region;
- **Protect animal welfare** by preventing animals that can feel discomfort, pain and suffering, that need to be able to move and behave normally and that should be provided with a lot of space, natural conditions, physical and mental stimulation, and specialized environments from being kept in a building in a St. Catharines shopping mall or from being exposed to stress and/or suffering when they are used in events and other activities;
- **Protect the native wildlife and natural environments** of St. Catharines and the Niagara Region by choosing not to encourage or facilitate activities that may promote the keeping of exotic wildlife as pets, by acting to control the number of exotic animals in the City and, by doing so, reducing the risk of exotic animals being abandoned or released into our wild spaces where they could introduce new diseases or become invasive species;
- **Maintain St. Catharines' existing animal control bylaw and prohibited animal rules** that protect public health and safety, animal welfare, local environments and wildlife and that reduce nuisance and other issues; In recent years the City of St. Catharines has been moving forward toward becoming a more, humane animal-friendly municipality. The days of wild animals being used throughout the Region for entertainment and profit are gradually becoming nothing but a memory. I hope you will not turn back the clock and weaken what has already been accomplished. Please **deny** the request for a Reptilia exemption to By-Law 95-212.

Sincerely,

From: [Zoocheck](#)
To: [CLERKS Website Division Mailbox](#)
Subject: I oppose amendments to By-Law 95-212 that would allow new zoos in St. Catharines
Date: Monday, April 25, 2022 8:44:35 AM

CAUTION: This email originated from outside of City of St. Catharines email system. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Mayor and Members of Council, City of St. Catharines, c/o City Clerk,

I am writing to urge you to deny the Reptilia request to amend By-Law 95-212 that would allow Reptilia to set up a private zoo, keep dangerous prohibited reptiles in the City and transport and use live animals in children's parties, meet and greets, corporate events, shows and other commercial activities throughout St. Catharines.

Undermining By-Law 95-212, allowing animals to be used for entertainment, and making the City less safe simply because a small, private commercial zoo business wants to set up makes no sense. Public values and sensibilities about animals and how they are treated have changed and evolved over the years. Please protect animals, people, our environment and your own City resources by denying the request for a Reptilia exemption to By-Law 95-212.

Sincerely,

Click [here](#) to report this email as spam.

From: _____
To: [CLERKS Website Division Mailbox](#)
Subject: Please deny Reptilia's request for an exemption to By-Law 95-212
Date: Thursday, April 21, 2022 4:24:11 PM

CAUTION: This email originated from outside of City of St. Catharines email system. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Dear Mayor Sendzik and Members of City Council of St. Catharines,

I am writing to urge you to deny the request to amend By-law 95-212 that would allow Reptilia to keep and use dangerous prohibited reptiles.

Wild animals should not be used for entertainment, as Reptilia does at their facilities, or shipped across the province for birthday parties and other events. I am also concerned that Reptilia actively promotes the keeping of reptiles as exotic pets as they profit from the exotic pet industry by selling reptile husbandry equipment and feed online and at their zoos. There is a great amount of research on the cognitive, emotional and social capabilities of wild exotic animals to prove that they suffer when transported and handled.

St. Catharines has taken important steps to make the city a better place for animals by creating by-laws that protect animals such as banning circuses and prohibiting dangerous species that can be kept within the city. Allowing an exemption would undermine the work the city has done so far.

In addition to the animal welfare concerns, public health agencies in Ontario and nationwide advise at-risk groups like young children, people over the age of 65, pregnant individuals and anybody who is immunocompromised to refrain from interacting with reptiles and other exotic animals due to zoonotic diseases. Reptilia profits from using their animals to entertain people at events like birthday parties, consumer shows and retail stores. They actively target and market to groups that are most vulnerable.

Lastly, it is in part because of humanity's rapacious and predatory thirst for mindlessly exploiting the natural world that we are in the global mess of climate change and dangerous biodiversity decline. We must CHANGE our ways before it's too late!

I urge you to protect animal welfare and human health and safety by denying the request for an exemption by Reptilia to By-law 95-212.

Sincerely,

From:
To: [CLERKS Website Division Mailbox](#)
Subject: Protect Humans and Animals in St. Catharines by Rejecting Reptilia's Application for Exemption to By-Law 95-212
Date: Friday, April 22, 2022 5:16:19 PM

* Spoofing Indicators *

CAUTION: This email originated from outside of City of St. Catharines email system. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

To: The Office of the City Clerk;
 Re: Reptilia Inc.'s Application for an Exemption to By-Law 95-212

I write to you today to express my strong opposition to Reptilia Inc.'s application for an exemption to By-Law 95-212 which would allow Reptilia to keep, display, and exhibit currently prohibited, large, venomous, and/or otherwise dangerous reptiles at St. Catharines' Fairview Mall and any offsite locations within City limits for various activities, including "mobile live shows".

I object to this exemption for a variety of reasons, including the following:

- Animal welfare impacts: There are significant animal welfare concerns associated with keeping, transporting, and exhibiting a wide variety of exotic animals to the public (often via mobile live shows). Exotic animals, including many of those kept at Reptilia, have unique social, environmental, psychological, and physical needs which cannot be met in captivity and during public exhibitions. Animal welfare groups and independent experts have repeatedly emphasized this concern - noting that issues relating to minimal space, appropriate thermal environments, and a lack of privacy and shelter can all lead to abnormal and stress-related behaviours. In December 2021, City of Toronto considered, and rejected, Reptilia's bid for an exemption to operate in the City and discussed these animal welfare concerns in detail. In a report prepared by the City's Municipal Licensing and Standards division, it was noted that "based on the information received, staff have significant concerns regarding the outcome of past investigations and inspections [at Reptilia] by [Provincial Animal Welfare Services]... there are concerns regarding the adequacy of care provided to the animals, as well as poor record keeping of critical information".

- Increased risk of zoonotic disease: Reptiles are a notorious source of salmonella and are being increasingly causally-tied to a number of other infections. According to Dr. Clifford Warwick, a biologist and medical scientist, "at least 40 pathogenic human infections are known to be associated with reptiles, and at least 70 are associated with exotic pets generally. Indeed, reptiles are known as 'Trojan horse' animals, because they are often invited into homes and schools on the basis of being presumed benign whereas, in fact, they may harbour a significant raft of pathogens, regardless of whether they are wild-caught or captive-bred". Given the enhanced awareness and concern about disease transmission in light of COVID-19, the recent proliferation of avian flu across Canada, and the emergence of various other epidemics of animal origin, live animal activities that create elevated disease risk to individuals, like those hosted by Reptilia, should not be encouraged.

- Public safety risks: Many of the exotic animals kept, exhibited, and transported for shows by Reptilia are capable of significantly injuring individuals due to their physical characteristics. Physical injuries caused by these animals can range from minor bites and scratches to deep wounds, crushing injuries (including broken bones), potentially lethal venomous injuries, and other major traumas. Zoo staff, emergency first responders, and the general public may all be exposed to these increased risks of serious injury with a facility like Reptilia allowed to operate in St. Catharines.

- Risks to native wildlife and ecosystems: Increasing the number of exotic animals in a given jurisdiction comes with an increased risk of animal escapes and/or owners releasing or abandoning these animals into the wild when they are no longer wanted. This can have serious negative impacts on native wildlife species who may be outcompeted by foreign animals, may catch diseases from these animals, or whose habitat may be altered or damaged by these animals.

- Creating a dangerous precedent: Granting an exemption for Reptilia to By-law 95-212 will set a standard that other

exotic animal businesses may try to exploit to gain access to the City of St. Catharines and the Niagara market. Ontario does not yet regulate exotic wildlife in captivity, so the City of St. Catharines would be required to shoulder the burden (financial and otherwise) of providing oversight, addressing emergency situations, and dealing with exotic animal complaints and issues as they arise at Reptilia and at any other prospective facility.

Public attitudes and perceptions are changing as we continue to learn about the complex needs of exotic animals and the risks associated with keeping them in captivity and exhibiting them for profit. A recent poll, conducted by Research Co., shows that 53% of Canadians now oppose zoos and aquariums. The City of St. Catharines should align itself with the majority of Canadians, scientists, medical professionals, and animal welfare groups and not allow new, and dangerous, zoos to establish themselves in the region.

I urge Council to consider the very real risks that Reptilia poses to both humans and animals alike in the City of St. Catharines and the Niagara Region. Please vote against the proposed exemption to By-Law 95-212 for Reptilia.

Yours truly,



**STATEMENT OF OBJECTION TO REPTILIA REQUEST FOR EXEMPTION
FROM CITY OF ST. CATHARINES BY-LAW 95-212, BEING A BY-LAW TO
REGULATE THE KEEPING OF ANIMALS**

JANUARY 3, 2022

RECOMMENDATION: Deny request for exemption to By-Law 95-212.

TO:

Mayor and Members of Council
City of St. Catharines
50 Church Street, P.O. Box 3012
St. Catharines, Ontario, L2R 7C2

FROM:

Niagara Action for Animals (NAfA)
Zoocheck Inc.
World Animal Protection
Animal Alliance of Canada
Animal Justice
Born Free USA
Ontario Captive Animal Watch

STATEMENT OF OBJECTION TO REPTILIA REQUEST FOR EXEMPTION TO CITY OF ST. CATHARINES BY-LAW 95-212, BEING A BY-LAW TO REGULATE THE KEEPING OF ANIMALS

BACKGROUND AND SYNOPSIS:

This report is part of our formal request to City of St. Catharines Council to deny the Reptilia application for an exemption to By-Law 95-212 that would allow the keeping, display and use of currently prohibited, inappropriate, large, venomous and/or otherwise dangerous reptiles at a shopping mall location in the City of St. Catharines and any offsite locations within City limits for various activities, including transport of exotic animals to and from those activities. We have numerous concerns about animal welfare, human health, safety, environmental protection and other issues which are outlined in this submission.

Please note that the signatories to this report have worked for decades, both in Canada and around the world, in the scientific, legal, political and public arenas, to protect reptile populations in the wild, to reduce the global trade in reptiles and to improve protections for reptiles and other exotic animals. Collectively, we have been involved in hundreds of initiatives in Canada, including in the Niagara Region, regarding captive wildlife welfare, human health and safety and the development of regulations regarding the keeping of wildlife in captivity, including exotic pets.

Signatories to this report have also conducted an ongoing series of national exotic pet/wildlife in captivity workshops for animal cruelty enforcement officials, fish and wildlife personnel, public health workers, policymakers at all levels of government and animal welfare professionals..

Our request and recommendation to deny the Reptilia exemption request is based on, but not limited to, the following:

1. **No rationale for change:** No compelling case, substantive evidence or comprehensive analysis has been presented that would justify amendments to By-Law 95-212 which was developed primarily in the interest of public health and safety and was amended in 2013 by adding numerous high-risk reptiles known to pose public health and safety risks.
2. **Public safety risks:** The presence of venomous and/or otherwise dangerous reptiles generates an enhanced risk to public safety, including to animal care and other zoo staff,

- first responders attending at emergency situations (e.g., fire, flood) and members of the public.
3. **Zoonotic disease risk:** There will be an enhanced disease risk to members of the public, including children and other persons identified by public health authorities and agencies as being at high risk of infection, who come into contact with live reptiles during onsite and offsite programs that involve interactions with live reptiles or indirect contact with surfaces reptiles may have contaminated.
 4. **Animal welfare impacts:** There are significant animal welfare concerns associated with keeping large numbers of reptiles and other animals with challenging spatial, environmental, physical, psychological and social needs in indoor zoo settings, when transporting those animals to and from offsite commercial activities and when handling or otherwise using animals in presentations, shows or contact activities.
 5. **Creating a massive loophole:** The proposed amendment to allow *“any off-site educational project, training, or authorized special event activities”* could encompass almost any kind of offsite activity, is entirely unenforceable and would undermine the intent of By-Law 95-212. Similar provisions in other jurisdictions have resulted in commercial and entertainment uses (e.g., corporate events, parades) of exotic animals, some involving very high-risk animals, under the guise of education.
 6. **Creating a problematic precedent:** An exemption for Reptilia will set a precedent that may encourage other exotic animal businesses to also seek exemptions to operate with prohibited animals in the City.
 7. **Reptilia unanimously rejected by Toronto Economic Development Committee and City Council:** In December 2021, Toronto City Council and Toronto’s Economic and Community Development Committee both unanimously rejected Reptilia’s application for an exemption to the prohibited animal provisions in the City’s animal control bylaw and the comprehensive, thoroughly researched City staff report cited numerous public health and safety, animal welfare and other issues and concerns associated with Reptilia.
 8. **Increased offsite mobile live animal programs:** The Reptilia business model incorporates a significant program of offsite live animal activities, shows, exhibits and events, many that involve live animal interactions or contact; therefore, the number of these activities that take place in the City would increase, along with any human health, safety and animal welfare issues associated with them.

9. **Responsibility remains with the City:** Ontario does not yet regulate exotic wildlife in captivity, so the City of St. Catharines will be required to shoulder the burden (financial and otherwise) of providing oversight, addressing emergency situations and dealing with exotic animal complaints and issues as they arise.
10. **Accreditation doesn't replace need for oversight:** Canada's zoo association has limited financial and other resources, conducts accreditation inspections only once every 5 years, utilizes largely subjective performance-based standards (instead of prescriptive standards) and does not monitor the offsite mobile live animal activities of their members, so providing meaningful, consistent, ongoing oversight to protect public health and safety will remain the responsibility of the City of St. Catharines.
11. **Changing attitudes and values:** Societal attitudes, sensibilities and values about animal welfare and the captivity of wild animals has substantially shifted in recent years and an exemption would not recognize or be in line with those changes.
12. **Encouraging exotic pet ownership:** Commercial exotic animal businesses that present live animal shows, presentations and other activities to children and adults and who retail exotic reptile pet products may generate interest and growth in exotic pet ownership and undermine longstanding efforts to address exotic pet issues including human health and conservation concerns.
13. **Enhanced risk to native wildlife and environments.** Should the number of reptiles or other exotic animals in the City and Region grow, the potential number of animals that may be released, abandoned or that escape into local environments could increase, along with the risk of new diseases being introduced and/or foreign species establishing themselves and becoming invasive.

1. No Rationale for Amending By-Law 95-212.

No compelling case, substantive evidence or comprehensive analysis that would justify amending By-Law 95-212 has been presented. Animal control bylaws are typically intended to protect human health and safety, prevent nuisance issues and, in more recent years, to address animal welfare concerns. In 2013, numerous high-risk or problematic reptile species were prohibited in By-Law 95-212 specifically to further protect public safety.

Amending animal control bylaws to satisfy private commercial business interests undermines their public safety and other purposes and reverses municipal trends toward greater protections and control of animals, including exotic animals.

In reviewing the Economic Development and Tourism Services (ECTS 205-2021) report dated November 26, 2021 we were disappointed to see that the Reptilia application for a By-Law exemption was considered through a relatively narrow economic lens that has little to do with the By-Law itself which deals with the regulation of animals.

The report failed to provide any examination or analysis regarding the multitude of other pertinent issues associated with the keeping, display and use of challenging, venomous and/or otherwise dangerous reptiles and the use of exotic animals in events and commercial activities within City boundaries. There also appeared to be little or no meaningful consultation conducted with other relevant stakeholders, including animal welfare groups that had contacted staff in early 2021.

Relevant issues not addressed in the report include, but are not limited to:

- elevated risks to public health through exposure of exotic animals to children and others in onsite and offsite events and activities
- enhanced safety risks associated with the keeping of lethally venomous snakes including to zoo staff, emergency first responders (e.g., police, fire, ambulance) and others
- venomous animal management procedures, staff training and procedures, antivenom availability, storage and use, cooperation with local hospitals, etc.
- negative animal welfare impacts
- enhanced risks to local wildlife and environments
- creation of precedent that encourages additional exotic animal businesses to also seek exemptions to By-Law 95-212
- potential increase in number of exotic pets in the City
- ongoing costs to the City for oversight, responding to complaints, emergency situations, legal costs, etc.
- changing attitudes and values about wildlife in captivity.

The report erroneously suggests there are no financial implications and no environmental sustainability implications associated with it. As mentioned above, this is not the case and we have included commentary on those issues later in this communication.

These and other issues and concerns are germane to any discussion about exotic animal bylaws and should have been comprehensively researched and evaluated. We suggest that proper consideration of these issues would result in a recommendation that Reptilia's request for an exemption to By-Law 95-212 be denied.

2. Public Safety Risks

Many exotic animals can pose substantive risk to members of the public due to their physical characteristics, including size, strength, speed, sharp teeth, claws, venom, aggression and other attributes. Physical injuries can range from relatively minor bites, scratches and bruises to severe puncture wounds, deep lacerations, crushing injuries including broken bones and other major trauma. The smaller stature of children and infants allows for animals to more easily cause injuries to their face and neck.

The largest snakes and lizards, crocodilians and many venomous snake species are, given the right circumstances, capable of causing permanent injury or death of an adult human and therefore require specialized housing, conditions and precautionary management regimes.

Large, physically dangerous reptiles and numerous venomous snake species pose a significant risk to human health and safety, including to first responders (e.g., police, fire, ambulance) in emergency situations and to any person responsible for their housing, management and care.

Venomous snake species are particularly problematic as envenomation (bites which result in injection of venom) will often require treatment in a hospital emergency department or intensive care unit and the administration of antivenin, either monovalent (snake-specific) or polyvalent (incorporating antibodies from several species). Antivenins for almost all snake species must be sourced from the United States and are subject to very specific shipping, handling, storage and other conditions and must be administered in the correct way (many hospitals do not deal with antivenins). Depending on the degree of envenomation, up to 10 – 20 vials of antivenin may be required. Upon envenomation, swelling, tissue

necrosis, blood-clotting issues, low blood pressure and shock, and neurological and other damage may commence and can result in death.

3. Zoonotic Disease Risks

“...one or more of our friendly and outgoing Hosts will come to your venue with an assortment of scaly, fantastic creatures prepared to interact with your guests Your attendees will be able to interact and touch, should they wish to, with the reptiles, ...” and offers “live interactions for guests of all ages,” Reptilia website (2021)

The Ontario Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, provincial and regional public health offices throughout Canada, the US-based Centers for Disease Control (CDC) and nearly all other public health agencies recognize zoonoses (diseases passed between animals and humans) as a risk to human health.

The zoonoses infection risk is enhanced through both direct and/or indirect contact with exotic animals, particularly reptiles, amphibians, birds and young ruminants, as they shed proportionately more potentially pathogenic organisms than other animals. A number of groups have been designated as being at high-risk for infection, including children (particularly under 5 years of age), anyone over 65 years of age, immuno-compromised persons, pregnant individuals and persons with cognitive challenges/intellectual delays.

According to the Ontario Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care *Guidance Document for the Management of Animals in Child Care Centers, 2016*:

- “Children are more vulnerable than adults to acquiring infections from animals...This is due to several factors such as a general lack of awareness of the risk of disease transmission, less than optimal hygiene practices, propensity to put their fingers in their mouths, increased risk of developing disease after exposure to a pathogen and their natural curiosity and attraction to animals.”
- “Exotic animals should not visit facilities with children under five years of age or groups at high risk for infection or child care centers that have shared staff or shared programming areas with children under five years of age or other groups at high risk for infection.”

According to City of Toronto Municipal Licensing and Standards report LS20.1 Prohibited Animals Review (May 31, 2017),

- “Many MLAPs [mobile live animal programs] provide an opportunity to interact, pet and handle animals both permitted and prohibited. This creates a risk for zoonotic disease transmission through direct (feeding, touching, handling of animals) and indirect contact (exposure to animal bedding, flooring, barriers, bowls/dishes and clothing/shoes that have been contaminated by the animal).”
- “Gastrointestinal infections are the most common infections resulting from animal contact and these include Salmonella and E. coli, causing diarrhea and/or vomiting and in some cases more serious illnesses.”

According to renowned reptilian biologist and medical scientist Dr. Clifford Warwick (2021),

- “...at least 40 pathogenic human infections are known to be associated with reptiles, and at least 70 are associated with exotic pets generally. Indeed, reptiles are known as ‘Trojan horse’ animals, because they are often invited into homes and schools on the basis of being presumed benign whereas, in fact, they may harbour a significant raft of pathogens, regardless of whether they are wild-caught or captive-bred.”

Given the enhanced awareness and concern about viral diseases due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the SARS emergency of 2003-4, and the emergence of various other epidemics of animal origin, including BSE, swine flu and others, live animal activities that could create elevated disease risks to children and other vulnerable persons should not be encouraged or facilitated.

4. Animal Welfare Impacts

Reptiles are a diverse group of very complex, largely ectothermic (cold-blooded) animals that typically require specialized conditions and care. They tend to be active and may require very large spaces measuring in the hundreds of square meters to thousands of square kilometers. They engage in a variety of movements on, below and above ground or in aquatic environments and express a very broad range of behaviours, many that are focused on major and minor adjustments to their own body temperatures. Reptiles possess advanced cognitive, emotional and social capabilities similar to those experienced by mammals and birds and can experience stress, discomfort, pain and suffering. In some cases, reptiles may suffer more than other species from the effects of catastrophic injury or debilitating disease as their

onset and progression may reside longer in reptiles due to their lower metabolic rates and may be less obvious to caregivers or onlookers.

Animal welfare groups and independent experts have expressed concerns about reptile exhibit design, minimal space allocation, especially for large, mobile and/or wide-ranging reptiles, provision of very basic thermal environments, lack of privacy and shelter, presence of abnormal behaviours, such as interaction with transparent boundaries, transport and handling of animals in mobile live animal programs (MLAPs), to name several.

Concerns were also expressed in the November 17, 2021 City of Toronto Municipal Licensing and Standards report, “Based on the information received, staff have significant concerns regarding the outcome of past investigation and inspections by PAWS [Provincial Animal Welfare Services]....there are concerns regarding the adequacy of care provided to the animals, as well as poor record keeping of critical information.”

5. Creating a massive loophole:

The proposed amendment to allow “any off-site educational project, training, or authorized special event activities” could encompass almost any kind of activity, is entirely unenforceable and would seriously undermine the intent of By-Law 95-212. Similar provisions in other jurisdictions have resulted in commercial and entertainment uses (e.g., corporate events, parades) of exotic animals, some involving very high-risk animals, under the guise of education.

It should also be noted that there are general concerns about mobile live animal programs and activities, no matter who is conducting them, regarding misrepresentation of animals, conveyance of misleading or inaccurate information and lack of educational value.

6. Creating a Problematic Precedent

Providing a Reptilia exemption to By-Law 95-212 will set a precedent that other types of exotic animal businesses may try to exploit to gain access to the City of St. Catharines and Niagara Region market. Animal welfare organizations have identified more than 70 mobile live animal program businesses in the province.

7. Reptilia Unanimously Rejected by Toronto Economic Development Committee and City Council

Reptilia requested a site-specific exemption to the City of Toronto's prohibited animal provisions contained in Toronto Municipal Code, Chapter 349, Animals. On December 1, 2021, the City's Economic and Community Development Committee unanimously voted against an exemption to Reptilia. On December 15, 2021, Toronto City Council voted unanimously (26 – 0) to deny the Reptilia exemption request.

The comprehensive November 17, 2021 Municipal Licensing and Standards report, written in consultation with Economic Development and Culture, Toronto Public Health and Corporate Real Estate Management, recommended that the Reptilia request be denied.

The report outlined a series of concerns about providing an exemption to Reptilia, including, but not limited to:

- Health and Safety considerations, including:
 - antivenin sourcing, cost, acquisition, transport, storage, oversight, partnering and education of external health service providers and use of antivenin for each of the proposed 23 species of venomous snakes Reptilia planned to keep
 - concerns with the handling of reptiles in general and the potential health risks associated with handling reptiles, including exposure to infectious diseases, injuries and allergies
 - if mobile activities were allowed, the need for strict documentation and trace-back protocols for public health officials to use in order to protect the public from outbreaks.
- Animal welfare considerations including:
 - Concerns regarding the outcome of past investigation and inspections by PAWS [Provincial Animal Welfare Services] and concerns regarding the adequacy of care provided to the animals, as well as poor record keeping of critical information,
 - Animal welfare expert stakeholder concerns about animal welfare.
- Creating a precedent that might encourage other businesses to seek exemptions,
- Exemption would be a departure from animal friendly direction the City is following,
- Potential threats to native wildlife.

8. Increased Offsite Mobile Live Animal Programs

Offsite mobile live animal programs (often referred to as MLAPs) are a facet of the Reptilia business that they promote to businesses, institutions, organizations and individuals. MLAPs are featured online, in printed literature and are well documented on social media platforms. Tracking, assessing conditions and providing meaningful oversight of MLAPs taking place throughout the City of St. Catharines (as well as elsewhere in the Niagara Region) would be challenging, if not impossible, for a city department or contracted animal services provider to achieve.

The potential market for MLAPs is substantial. A 2018 Sales Representative job advertisement on Reptilia's Facebook page provides an idea about who they reach out to for offsite program sales. The ad said they were looking for talented sales people for the GTA and Durham regions with experience making grassroots connections with the public, attending conferences and trade shows, a proven track record of effectively selling to the public and a background, is preferred, in one or more of the following sectors:

- Auto Dealers
- Camps
- Child Care Centres
- Community Centres
- Events Planning
- Fairs, Festivals & Exhibitions
- First Responders
- Hospitals
- Hotels
- Libraries
- Museums
- Religious Organizations
- Retail, Malls & Shopping Centres
- Scouts, Guides, 4-H & Other Youth Groups
- Schools/Schoolboards: Elementary, Secondary & College/University
- Ticket & Corporate Admission Sales
- Wrangling/Film

The full or part-time jobs were commission based, with rates based on the volume of sales and type of programs sold.

According to the November 17, 2021 report *Request to Review Chapter 349, Animals Exception for Reptilia Zoo* from Toronto Municipal Licensing and Standards department, MLAPs are a concern, “Staff also note particular concern regarding mobile live animal programs and other activities that take place offsite....Bringing exotic and potentially dangerous animals offsite can pose significant health and safety risks...and a lack of oversight and other safety features that are contained in the facility itself.”

9. Responsibility Remains with the City

While Ontario’s Provincial Animal Welfare Services inspectorate does address individual instances of animal abuse and neglect, typically after they have occurred, the Ontario government does not license exotic wild animal businesses, zoos, aquariums or exotic wild animals in captivity, nor do they maintain comprehensive standards of exotic animal housing, care, management or safety or provide consistent oversight of activities involving exotic animals.

Therefore, ongoing, meaningful oversight and control of exotic animals is largely the responsibility of the municipalities in which they reside. Unfortunately, few, if any, municipalities (or their animal service providers or local humane societies) have the internal expertise (e.g., biological/behavioural, husbandry, safety) required to provide meaningful oversight of large numbers of reptiles or other exotic animals, nor do they typically have the financial or other resources required to provide regular monitoring of exotic animals, particularly if dozens or hundreds of temporary mobile live animal program activities are being conducted within their boundaries.

10. Accreditation Doesn’t Replace Need for City Oversight and Control

Reptilia frequently highlights the fact that it is an accredited member of Canada’s Accredited Zoos and Aquariums, a zoo industry association. While the peer-review inspection process and accreditation program may be useful as an internal industry performance metric, it should not be viewed as something that should qualify a member business for exemption from exotic animal by-laws or regulations.

Accreditation is not a guarantee that animal welfare or public safety is optimal. A number of accredited facilities in Canada, including Marineland in Niagara Falls, have been subject to complaints, official investigations and provincial animal cruelty charges.

CAZA's accreditation inspections are infrequent, normally occurring just once every five years, inspection results are entirely confidential and offsite live animal programs are not comprehensively examined. In addition, CAZA's standards tend toward being performance-based and subjective, unlike the prescriptive standards of other accrediting bodies, such as the US-based Association of Zoos and Aquariums (AZA) and the Global Federation of Animal Sanctuaries.

11. Changing Attitudes and Values About Animal Welfare

For many decades, the Niagara Region was a hotbed for commercial animal businesses, animal shows, roadside zoos and private menageries. They included Ashley Shannon's controversial backyard zoo in St. Catharines, the Seaway Serpenterium and the Rice Road Greenhouse zoo in Welland, Dragon Farms in Port Colborne, the Endangered Animal Rescue Society in Thorold and the Skylon Tower dolphinarium, to name a few. Most of those commercial zoos and animal attractions are long gone, with only a few, such as the highly controversial Marineland, remaining.

Public attitudes and values about animal welfare and the keeping and use of wild animals in captivity have changed dramatically over the years. Today, commercial exotic animal businesses tend to be controversial and viewed as out of date. In recent years, entertainment-style whale and dolphin shows have been banned nationally, elephant rides prohibited, circus wild animal acts largely vanished in Canada and animal novelty acts that once toured the country have been relegated to the history books.

We are not aware of any exotic animal zoos operating within City of St. Catharines limits. Providing an exemption that would allow a new private commercial zoo business to keep, display and use prohibited exotic animals and that would allow a broad range of MLAPs and entertainment-type activities in the City would be a step backwards.

12. Encouraging Exotic Pet Ownership

A St. Catharines Reptilia would likely include – as does Reptilia's other locations – ancillary activities, such as retail reptile pet supply and food sales, reptile boarding and other services, that support the keeping of reptiles and other exotic pets. On their website, Reptilia states that their reptile stores are, "... a paradise for the reptile enthusiast... with a wide selection of enclosures, lighting, décor, books and supplements for all reptile needs...." Promoting reptile pet product sales and services supports reptile pet keeping and encourages its expansion.

It should be noted that few, if any, other zoos in Canada sell exotic pet products, provide services that support the exotic pet trade or engage in an ongoing, broad range of offsite commercial activities that may help facilitate the normalization of wild animal pet keeping.

In addition, a broader concern exists about the use of exotic animals in entertainment-style activities, as well as online, commercial, television and feature film visual media as they may help normalize and popularize the keeping of exotic animals as pets. High profile examples of that phenomena include increased demand for saltwater clownfish due to the feature film Finding Nemo and increased pet trade demand for owls due to the Harry Potter films.

It should be noted that the exotic pet trade is widely accepted as being a threat to wild animal populations and the survival of many individual species, disruptive to natural ecosystems, a risk to native wildlife populations wherever non-native exotic pets are kept, an infectious disease threat that may impact human health and safety, and a cause of suffering and death to millions of animals annually. The exotic pet trade encompasses tens of millions of captive-bred and wild caught animals throughout the world and is now considered a major animal welfare and conservation issue. No one knows exactly how many exotic animals are currently in Canada or that are imported each year but evidence does indicate the number is substantial. Addressing the multi-faceted problems inherent in the exotic pet trade will require a broad range of actions at the individual, municipal, regional, provincial, national and international level.

13. Enhanced Risk to Native Wildlife and Local Environments

With increasing numbers of exotic pets will come increasing risk of animal escapes and owners releasing or abandoning their pets into the wild when they no longer want them. This can have serious negative consequences for native wildlife species who may be outcompeted by foreign invaders, by habitat alterations or damage they can cause or when they introduce new disease organisms. The Niagara Region has already experienced foreign goldfish, koi and red-eared slider turtles establishing themselves in local waterways. In addition, close to 70 other invasive species of fish and numerous exotic snails, many thought to have come from the aquarium trade, have been found in the Great Lakes. Other non-native exotic animals are encountered from time to time across the province as well.

Here in Canada, several introduced diseases are already threatening native reptile and amphibian species, including Chytridiomycosis and Salamander Chytridiomycosis (caused by chytrid fungus), Snake

Fungal Disease and the viral disease Ranavirus. Chytridiomycosis has already destroyed millions of frogs around the world, wiped out entire populations and caused the extinction of numerous species. The pet trade is recognized as a factor in its spread. A single event, such as when a pet owner abandons their animal into a wild habitat, could result in the introduction of a disease.

Many exotic animal species have survived and established themselves in locations and climates where it was previously believed they could not. As well, with environmental conditions in a state of flux due to climate change, there may be many more exotic species, and new diseases, that will be able to survive in different conditions and environments. City staff should be looking to reduce the number of exotic animals as a way of enhancing the protection of the native plants and animals that already reside in the Region's precious green spaces and wildlife habitats.

RECOMMENDATION:

For the reasons stated in this report, we respectfully request that Reptilia's application for an exemption to By-Law 95-212 be denied.

APPENDICES:

1 - Request to review Chapter 349, Animals Exception for Reptilia Zoo, Municipal Licensing and Standards, City of Toronto, November 17, 2021

SIGNED:

Catherine Ens
Director
Niagara Action for Animals (NAfA)

Rob Laidlaw
CBiol MRSB, Executive Director
Zoocheck

Michele Hamers
MSc, MRSB, EurProBiol
Wildlife Campaign Manager
World Animal Protection

Liz White
Executive Director
Animal Alliance of Canada

Camille Labchuk
JD, Executive Director
Animal Justice

Barry Kent MacKay
Director of Canadian and Special Programs
Born Free USA

Diane Fraleigh
Coordinator
Ontario Captive Animal Watch

Mayor and Members of Council
City of St. Catharines
50 Church Street
PO Box 3012
St. Catharines, ON, L2R 7C2



Dear Mayor and Members of Council

13 January 2022

Reference: Application for Exemption to By-Law 95-212 – Reptilia

On behalf of World Animal Protection and our more than 160,000 supporters in Ontario, I urge you to protect animal welfare and human health and safety by denying Reptilia's request for an exemption to By-law 95-212.

There's a large body of well-supported evidence which shows that the use of reptiles in entertainment settings can be detrimental to their physical and psychological health. The cognitive and social capabilities of reptiles, in combination with their complex behaviours and their need for specific environmental conditions make reptiles utterly unsuitable to be used in interactive programs, whether on-site or at off-site locations.

The health of reptiles may be comprised due to the stress of travelling and handling, which impacts their immune systems making them more prone to falling ill and more likely to shed pathogens that can cause illness in people. Reptile-related nationwide disease outbreaks have occurred in 2014 and 2021.^{1,2} People most at risk of infection from reptiles include children younger than 5 years of age, people over 65 years of age, pregnant individuals or people with compromised immune systems. Hence the Ontario Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care advises people who fall in these categories to avoid keeping and/or interacting with reptiles and that these animals should not be allowed in facilities where people who are at risk convene.^{3,4} Despite these public health warnings Reptilia brings their animals to said facilities and

¹ <https://www.canada.ca/en/public-health/services/public-health-notices/2019/outbreak-salmonella-infections-snakes-rodents.html>

² <https://www.canada.ca/en/public-health/services/food-safety/public-health-notice/2014/public-health-notice-outbreak-salmonella-infections-linked-contact-bearded-dragons.html>

³ https://www.health.gov.on.ca/en/public/publications/disease/salmonella_arfr.aspx

⁴ [Management of Animals in Child Care Centers, 2016](#)

worldanimalprotection.ca

90 Eglinton Avenue East, Suite 960, Toronto, ON M4P 2Y3 T: 1 800 363 9772
F: 1 416 369 0147 E: info@worldanimalprotection.ca

World Animal Protection is the operating name of World Society for the Protection of Animals Canada.
Charitable Registration # 12971 9076 RR0001

We were known as **WSPA**
(World Society for the
Protection of Animals)



markets their activities (e.g., Gecko Habitarium School Program⁵, Meet & Greets⁶ and birthday parties⁷) to people who are at high risk of falling ill.

The use of dangerous animals like large constrictor snakes, venomous snakes and crocodilians can also pose a public health and safety risk since these animals are capable of severely injuring or killing a person. Crocodilians are known to have one of the strongest bite forces in the animal kingdom. Burmese pythons and other large constricting snakes have rows of needle-sharp recurved teeth and can exert enough pressure to eat prey like young deer and cattle. Thus, it is recommended to have at least two trained adults present when handling large snakes. Handling venomous snakes is extremely dangerous, these snakes are often very agile and can strike in a split second. As per the images below, Reptilia encourages young children being in close proximity or contacting these highly dangerous animals. Most zoos do not conduct interactive sessions with dangerous animals.

For more information about the zoonotic disease risk in reptiles please see the enclosed letter from highly renowned infectious disease expert Professor J. Scott Weese, who is also the Director for the Centre for Public Health and Zoonoses at the University of Guelph. Also attached are several images that show the interactions that occur with potentially dangerous animals during events organized by Reptilia.

While we have numerous other concerns with the Reptilia request, we are disconcerted about the exceptionally narrow focus of the Economic Development staff report EDTS 205-2021. On April 13th, 2021, World Animal Protection had a preliminary conversation with staff resulting from a news article⁸ announcing a Reptilia zoo in the City. We indicated our desire to be consulted if this issue moved forward. In subsequent emails, staff indicated that the issue had not progressed. We were extremely surprised when EDTS 205-2021 was brought forward and that, despite our communications, no consultation occurred with our organization or with other members of the wildlife protection sector. We expect that if consultations occurred with the various relevant stakeholders, the recommendation brought forward would have been very different.

⁵ <https://reptilia.org/gecko-habitarium-school-program/>

⁶ <https://reptilia.org/meet-greet-appearances/>

⁷ https://reptilia.org/birthday-party/?_ga=2.181886574.855656833.1641912008-1360529121.1641912008

⁸ <https://www.stcatharinesstandard.ca/local-st-catharines/news/2021/02/19/fairview-mall-in-st-catharines-continues-to-have-active-negotiations-with-potential-tenants.html>



In summary, World Animal Protection opposes the granting of an exemption to Reptilia due to the serious animal welfare and public health and safety issues associated with this kind of commercial zoo business.

If you have any questions about this submission, please reach out to 416-369-0044 x 115 or to MicheleHamers@worldanimalprotection.ca.

Yours sincerely

Michele Hamers

Michèle Hamers
MSc, MRSB, EurProBiol
Wildlife Campaign Manager
World Animal Protection

HAVE YOUR BIRTHDAY AT REPTILIA!

Your party includes:

- Your own Birthday Party Host for the duration of the party
- A private live animal show that is both entertaining and educational
- Plates, cups, napkins, and cutlery
- A visit from Reptilia's mascot, Sir Chompsalot
- A special gift for the Birthday Star!
- Unlimited free time in the zoo following your party, where you can catch a public show or feeding

Inquire about a Flashlight Zoo Tour for an exciting and unique party alternative!

OR WE CAN COME TO YOUR PLACE

You can enjoy an interactive and educational show at in your own home or a location of your choice. The show is about an hour long and features incredible animals such as snakes, lizards, and arachnids.

Your Birthday guests will learn about these fascinating creatures and have an opportunity to touch them.

Be sure to have a camera ready to capture the event!

Mileage charges apply if you live more than 50 kms round trip from our Vaughan facility.

PARTY UPGRADES

- Pizza Packages, Including Drinks
- A Delicious Custom Made Cake
- Reptilia Loot Bags
- Photo with a Reptile
- Feed a Snake or a Lizard
- Behind the Scenes Zoo Tour
- Add a REAL Alligator
- Supersize Animal Upgrade

For the the best selection and availability, book your party early

Figure 1. Recent Reptilia Party Brochure



Figure 2. Advertisement targeting children from 18 months to 30 months old, this is contrary to public health advisory



Figure 3. Children being encouraged to come close to and interact with a venomous snake



Figure 4. Visitor interacting with a crocodilian at one of Reptilia's zoo locations

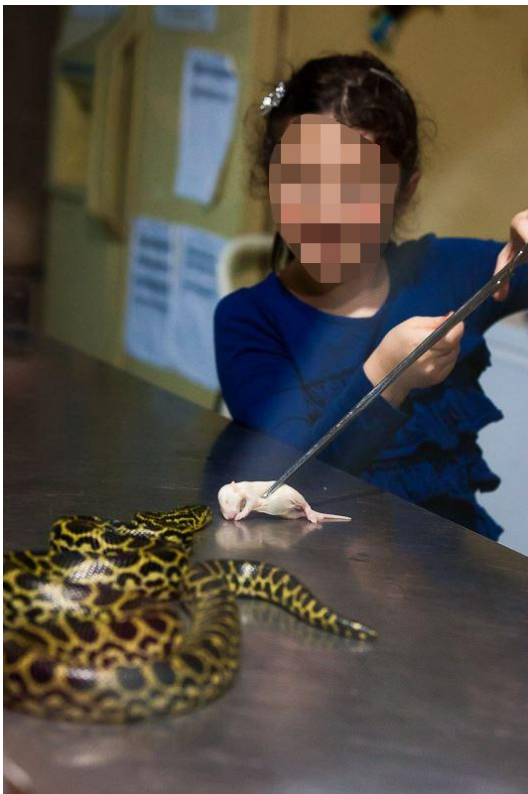


Figure 5. Child feeding snake by triggering striking behaviour



Figure 6. Interaction between toddler and crocodilian

Niagara Region
1812 Sir Isaac Brock Way
St. Catharines, ON
L2S 3A1 Canada
T 905-688-5550 Ext 4369
jsorenson@brocku.ca

January 10, 2022

To: Mayor; Council Members, St. Catharines

Re: Reptilia, Requested amendment of By-Law 95-212

As a Professor at Brock University, I am writing to urge you to reject the requested amendment to By-Law 95-212, made by Reptilia company so that they can open a commercial zoo at Fairview Mall. Such an amendment would run counter to virtually everything I encourage my students to consider in my courses on human relations with animals. Reptilia is part of the global wildlife trade, which has far-reaching negative effects on biodiversity and the environment. The proposed amendment would allow this company to traffic in dangerous, prohibited animals such as constricting and venomous snakes, large lizards and crocodilians, and to transport them for entertainment purposes at children's parties, corporate events and other commercial activities. By-law 95-212 was intended to protect public safety and to address animal welfare issues; removing these protections will put the public at risk and subject animals to stress and suffering from confinement and transport. As we experience the Covid-19 pandemic, we must be more aware of the dangers of zoonotic disease transmission. Reptiles are recognized as a source of infections such as salmonella, botulism, leptospirosis, E.coli, campylobacter and many other serious diseases. Closely confining large numbers of reptiles of various species together and then transporting them around the community is a spectacularly bad idea, threatening public health and is a particular risk for young children, seniors and immunosuppressed individuals. Many reptiles are carnivorous and are fed rodents or other prey animals, compounding zoonotic risks. Additional problems exist with contaminated waste. As well as being dangerous to the public, contamination, disease and escape threaten the environment and local wildlife. Amending this progressive by-law would set a bad precedent, encouraging others to seek similar exemptions, further promoting the exotic pet trade. As you know, Toronto City Council and its economic development committee recently rejected Reptilia's attempt to set up shop there. Reptilia is obviously hoping St. Catharines City Council will be less well-informed and less concerned about public safety and animal welfare. Once again, I urge you to reject their request. Thank you.

Sincerely,



John Sorenson, PhD
Professor
Department of Sociology



ONTARIO VETERINARY COLLEGE
Department of Pathobiology

Jan 7, 2022

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to highlight concerns regarding public health risks associated with reptile contact events and a proposal to provide exemptions that would increase public contact with reptiles in various settings. While every human-animal encounter poses some risk of negative outcome (e.g. bite, zoonotic infection), it is well established that those risks are not homogenous across animal species. Further, it is well established that reptiles are important sources of *Salmonella* exposure in people, particularly children. *Salmonella* is a bacterium that is commonly found in healthy reptiles of various species, and which can cause serious disease in people. It is generally recommended to assume all reptiles are *Salmonella* carriers because of the high rates of *Salmonella* carriage and there are no methods to eliminate *Salmonella* carriage in reptiles.

Reptile contact is a clear risk factor for salmonellosis,¹⁻⁴ and this is particularly high for young children, which also have increased risk for severe disease (including death) from salmonellosis. The burden of disease is not well understood but a 2004 study estimated that reptile contact was associated with ~ 74,000 human infections annually in the US.⁵ It is reasonable to assume that this has increased in the interim, as reptile ownership and contact has increased.

Overall, zoonotic disease risks are highest amongst children <5 years of age, the elderly, pregnant women and people with compromised immune systems. The US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention recommends “Children younger than 5 years of age, people with weak immune systems, and adults older than 65 years of age should not handle or touch amphibians or reptiles or their environment because they are at a higher risk for serious illness and hospitalization from *Salmonella*”. (<https://www.cdc.gov/healthypets/pets/reptiles.html>)

Guidelines from the UN National Association of State Public Health Veterinarians (<http://nasphv.org/Documents/AnimalContactCompendium2017.pdf>) highlight the risk to young children from contact with high risk species, which includes all reptiles. These guidelines also recommend that reptiles be prohibited from school or childcare settings. Similarly, Ontario Ministry of Health petting zoo guidelines (https://www.health.gov.on.ca/en/pro/programs/publichealth/oph_standards/docs/reference/Petting_Zoos_2018_en.pdf) indicate that children < 5 years of age should not have contact with reptiles or their immediate environment and that reptiles should not be included in events in nursing homes, schools, daycares, or other situations where higher risk groups are expected to be present. Yet, within-facility or traveling reptile encounter events typically involve many people in those high risk groups, particularly young children. An outbreak of salmonellosis in people attending a reptile exhibit at a zoo affected 65 people, mainly children, as the median age of affected individuals was 7 years.⁶

Organized encounters in homes, schools, childcare facilities and other situations (e.g. longterm care facilities, libraries) create the potential for indirect exposure of many other (including high risk) individuals from contaminated surfaces. There are numerous reports of indirect exposure in households resulting in salmonellosis, sometimes with serious or fatal outcomes.⁷⁻⁹

Venomous snakes pose additional challenges and offer little benefit. Handling risks can be greatly reduced through proper training, housing and protocols; however, there is always some risk of accidental envenomation. This has occurred even in highly respective zoos, such as was seen in 2021 when an African bush viper bit an experienced handler at a zoo. (<https://www.usatoday.com/story/news/nation/2021/04/13/snake-bites-zoo-employee-san-diego/7202344002/>) The potential severity varies greatly amongst the proposed species. While antivenins are available, they may not be readily available when and where needed unless there is a plan to secure, maintain and provide antivenin in real time when needed. Escape of venomous snakes is unlikely with proper housing and management, but escapes have occurred, even from well run zoos (e.g. Bronx Zoo, 2019). The cost-benefit of maintaining venomous snakes must be considered. There is little benefit of displaying venomous species versus non-venomous species, yet there are inherent risks that cannot be avoided. While these risks are low, events have substantial impacts.

It is clear that reptiles pose an increased risk compared to most common domestic animals and that animal contact events pose a risk to public health. There is clear guidance from Ontario and beyond that supports restriction of reptiles from animal contact activities that involve high risk individuals, a group that is often a focus of these programs. Animal contact events can have useful educational, social and entertainment value; however, use of appropriate animal species is important to minimize the risks and maximize the benefits. Activities that increase contact of the general population, particularly high-risk groups, with reptiles create an unnecessary risk.

Sincerely,



J Scott Weese DVM DVSc DipACVIM FCAHS
Professor, Dept of Pathobiology
Director, Centre for Public Health and Zoonoses
Ontario Veterinary College

References

1. Ackman DM, Drabkin P, Birkhead G, et al. Reptile-associated salmonellosis in New York State. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 1995;14:955-959.
2. Harris JR, Bergmire-Sweat D, Schlegel JH, et al. Multistate outbreak of Salmonella infections associated with small turtle exposure, 2007-2008. *Pediatrics* 2009;124:1388-1394.
3. Murphy D, Oshin F. Reptile-associated salmonellosis in children aged under 5 years in South West England. *Arch Dis Child* 2015;100:364-365.
4. Pees M, Rabsch W, Plenz B, et al. Evidence for the transmission of Salmonella from reptiles to children in Germany, July 2010 to October 2011. *Euro Surveill* 2013;18.
5. Mermin J, Hutwagner L, Vugia D, et al. Reptiles, amphibians, and human Salmonella infection: a population-based, case-control study. *Clin Infect Dis* 2004;38 Suppl 3:S253-261.
6. Friedman CR, Torigian C, Shillam PJ, et al. An outbreak of salmonellosis among children attending a reptile exhibit at a zoo. *J Pediatr* 1998;132:802-807.
7. Milstone AM, Agwu AG, Angulo FJ. Alerting pregnant women to the risk of reptile-associated salmonellosis. *Obstet Gynecol* 2006;107:516-518.
8. Nowinski RJ, Albert MC. Salmonella osteomyelitis secondary to iguana exposure. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2000;250-253.
9. Van Meervenne E, Botteldoorn N, Lokietek S, et al. Turtle-associated Salmonella septicaemia and meningitis in a 2-month-old baby. *J Med Microbiol* 2009;58:1379-1381.

Dr Clifford Warwick
 PGDip(MedSci) PhD CBiol CSci EurProBiol FRSB
Biologist & Medical Scientist



On the matter of:

‘Reptilia’

OPINION STATEMENT

Submitted to:

Mayor and Members of Council
 City of St. Catharines
 50 Church Street, P.O. Box 3012
 St. Catharines, Ontario, L2R 7C2

Remit and professional introduction

At the request of Zoocheck Canada I have been asked to provide a brief commentary regarding certain activities associated with the operations of ‘Reptilia’, with a focus on general welfare issues and some of the zoonoses risks associated with onsite handling experiences and offsite mobile live animal programs (MLAPs).

By way of professional introduction, my relevant qualifications include Chartered Biologist (primarily reptile biology), Chartered Scientist (primarily reptile biology), Registered European Professional Biologist (primarily reptile biology), Fellow of the Royal Society of Biology (primarily reptile biology), and a doctorate (reptile welfare biology) (University of Portsmouth School of Pharmacy and Biomedical sciences). I also graduated from the University of Leeds Medical School, where I qualified in human primary healthcare and medical science, having specialised in zoonoses - diseases transmissible between animals and people. My research and publishing background extend to over 150 peer-reviewed papers, book chapters, books (including as contributing editor for the definitive scientific reference volume on reptile welfare), and other scientific publications in reptile biology, animal welfare, human medical science, and control of infectious diseases. Aside from scientific research, publication,

and education, I am also a regular lecturer on all related topics to the international community, and further, my work involves acting as a formal consultant on exotic animal welfare, public health and safety, and ecological issues to numerous governments.

Issues and statement

1. *Reptilia*

‘Reptilia’ is a commercial enterprise that, as examples of its operations, offers both onsite (zoo facilities, animal exhibitions, products) and offsite (mobile live animal programs [MLAPs], stage shows, animal rentals).

2. *Joint letter*

3. At the request of Zoocheck Canada, I have read several reports by St. Catharines City officers (dated 27th August, 2013 [CSS-275-2013]; 10th September, 2013 [CSS-293-2013]; 26th December, 2021 [EDTS-205-2021]), as well as a joint NGO statement dated 3rd January, 2022, that was jointly provided to the City of St. Catharines by Niagara Action for Animals (NAfA), Zoocheck Inc., World Animal Protection, Animal Alliance of Canada, Animal Justice, Born Free USA, and Ontario Captive Animal Watch, which outlined numerous concerns regarding the activities of Reptilia. I considered the points raised in all reports and the NGO statement with regard to their objectivity and scientific robustness. In particular, the joint NGO statement sets out several concerns that expansion of certain of Reptilia’s activities would significantly increase animal welfare and public health and safety problems. I can confirm that in my professional opinion the contents of the joint NGO statement are strongly justified and supported by widely available robust scientific evidence, which demonstrates that both animal welfare and public health and safety problems are strongly endemic to captive animal welfare as well as animal interactions with the public, in particular regarding mobile activities, and moreover especially where children and other vulnerable groups are involved.

4. At the request of Zoocheck Canada, I also viewed numerous (246) still and moving images depicting husbandry and other conditions and practices at Reptilia zoo facilities. While a number of images showed vivaria conditions that are consistent with general zoo standards, there were also numerous examples that depicted problematic captive-stress-related behaviours and poor husbandry, including:

- a. perimeter tracking behaviour, assessed via occupancy evaluation showing particular activity routes recorded in the substrate;
- b. probable co-occupant harassment behaviour;
- c. stress-related interaction with transparent boundaries (ITB) behaviour;
- d. exploratory escape/ITB behaviour;
- e. spatially overly-restrictive conditions that do not permit snakes to fully stretch in all three dimensions (which is contrary to the latest scientific evidence-based recommendations) ⁽¹⁾;
- f. general spatial restrictions that do not permit essential normal behaviour such as swimming;
- g. lack of diversity of thermal zones;
- h. lack of habitat diversity;
- i. lack of suitable substrates.

The various issues listed above are well-established indicators of captivity-stress and poor husbandry, for which further general background information is provided below under '*Animal welfare*'.

5. *Zoonoses, public health and safety, epidemics and control*

Reptiles are a notorious source of human salmonellosis and are also increasingly recognised as being causally-related to other infections ^(2,3). Approximately 70,000 cases of pet reptile-associated human salmonellosis occur in the US annually, and around cases 6,000 in the UK annually - equal to approximately 6% of all salmonella infections ^(2,4). Although it can be argued that certain human foods present a greater source of salmonella infection, reptiles constitute a disproportionately great source; for example, research shows that 27% of all children hospitalised with salmonellosis acquired their infections from pet reptiles ⁽⁵⁾.

Moreover, at least 40 pathogenic human infections are known to be associated with reptiles, and at least 70 are associated with exotic pets generally ⁽²⁾. Indeed, reptiles are known as 'Trojan horse' animals, because they are often invited into homes and schools on the basis of being presumed benign whereas, in fact, they may harbour a significant raft of pathogens, regardless of whether they are wild-caught or captive-bred. Furthermore, because the mechanisms of supply of exotic animals for display/pet purposes involves diverse sourcing and intermingling of animals at many hubs,

opportunities for cross-pollination of microbes is a major and growing concern ⁽⁶⁾. The typical worrying presence of exotic pathogens in reptiles and other wild animals (whether wild-caught or captive-bred) is compounded by the common fact that animals in trade and keeping are frequently in poor or highly uncertain health states, and their origins become obscured by the intermingled supply process. Relatedly, zoonosis often superficially resemble everyday conditions such as fever, gastrointestinal disease, dermatitis, and influenza, thus their incidence and prevalence are likely relatively common and under ascertained.

These various factors result in significant unpredictability regarding what types of pathogens may be occupying any individual animal. Trace-back of pathogenic sources is also frequently thwarted by these supply hub obscurities. Consequently, epidemics or pandemics become extremely difficult to control.

6. *Animal welfare*

Welfare science relevant to reptiles is a highly complex issue, and increasingly recognised as out of scope for those not fully qualified in both animal welfare and herpetological science. Frequently, many presumptions are made that imply that basic spatial, dietary, thermal, lighting, and humidity ranges are adequate, behavioural needs are simple, and that reptiles are easy to keep. All of those claims are entirely false, and promoted by commentators who lack appropriate scientific credibility. It has become clear during research over the past several years in particular that all provisions such as those mentioned above must be present in abundance - whether space, habitat diversity, temperature variation, and others, and that reptilian sentience and behaviour rivals if not exceeds that of many traditionally appreciated animals. In addition, reptiles are biologically highly innate, meaning that whether wild-caught or captive-bred, they have specific psychological and behavioural needs (such as space and constant habitat diversity) that are linked to ancestral biological traits ^(7,8).

Accordingly, the needs of reptiles in captivity are rarely if ever fully met, and this phenomenon is known as 'controlled deprivation' ⁽⁷⁾. Controlled deprivation is associated with the best zoological facilities; thus, it can be presumed that all sub-zoo standard settings (which includes all onsite handling experiences and offsite MLAPs) further and significantly degrade animal welfare.

There are now numerous high-level, peer-reviewed, scientific reports that confirm the sensitivity of reptiles to captivity-associated stressors (including handling) ^(9,10). These reports make clear that many (at least 30) documented signs of stress are regularly observable in captive reptiles, but that often these signs are only readily recognised by specifically qualified and experienced reptile behaviourists. Therefore, it is likely that neither animal handlers nor local authority inspectors would possess the scientific knowhow to make objective informed assessments of the welfare states of reptiles at events where their welfare is likely to be at risk.

7. *Static zoos versus onsite handling experiences and offsite MLAPs*

Static zoos are not free from criticism in terms of animal welfare. However, animals at static zoos are proportionately better insulated against human disturbances associated with sound, vibration, light, smell, and visual confrontation than animals at onsite handling experiences and offsite MLAPs - which are strongly exposed to all such disturbances. These disturbances are now well-known to impose significant stressors of reptiles and other animals ^(9,11,12,13).

Although an animal may cope relatively well with a single stressor event (such as a single sound disturbance or movement), repeated or multiple stressor events (known as 'microstressors') may be considered harmful both in the short and long terms. These negative situations arise because microstressors probably do not allow animals to fully recover before the next stressor event, resulting in cumulative stress, maladaptation, and disease.

Furthermore, specific biological factors such as common nocturnalism mean that for many species, being moved or handled during their normal rest periods (our 'awake' periods) compounds disturbance issues. Also, welfare assessments cannot usually be well performed for nocturnal species (which includes many snakes) because their activity patterns and behaviours signalling health states are not observed due to the contrary diurnal behaviour patterns of humans.


Static zoos are known to be sources of zoonotic outbreaks involving reptiles and other animals, including some relatively large episodes involving hundreds of people from a

single reptile exhibit ⁽²⁾. Nevertheless, infection risks at static zoos can be strongly mitigated in part due to the established architectural layout and thus the predictability of circumstances and events. In contrast, MLAPs manifest at highly diverse sites that are significantly beyond public health and safety managemental predictability, and therefore present a disproportionately great risk both of zoonotic disease and (where potentially dangerous animals such as large snakes, large lizards, large turtles, and crocodilians are involved) of human injury. Of note, contrary to common claims that certain large snake and large lizard species can be ‘tame’ or not aggressive, many incidences exist of highly injurious attacks and some deaths from perceived docile individuals.

Significantly, a new scientific and veterinary report by a panel of 22 experts for the International Association of Human Animal Interaction Organisations (IAHAIO) looking at diverse aspects (including animal welfare and zoonotic risk) associated with relevant events such as mobile handling experiences, concluded that: *“1.7 Wild animals and exotic species, including those kept as pets, must not be involved in AAI as their needs cannot be met. Their stress signals are poorly understood, they rarely remain in good health, usually have a shortened lifespan in captivity, and they pose a high zoonotic risk. There are also serious concerns about high mortality during transit, and ecological species depletion.”* ⁽¹³⁾

Summary conclusion

It is my view that while various activities within the Reptilia framework present constant risks to animal welfare and public health and safety, the issue of onsite handling experiences and offsite MLAPs present particular risks that are almost certain to result in many incidences of animal suffering and human illness, as well as numerous events that will culminate in highly tragic circumstances. These risks should, and can, be avoided. Accordingly, I share the recommendations of others, that responsible authorities should act decisively with interventions to cease any expansion of relevant Reptilia programs, and further seek to limit activities within existing Reptilia operations to safeguard animal welfare and public health and safety.



Dr C Warwick

11th January, 2022

Citations

1. Warwick, C., Grant, R., Steedman, C., Howell, T.J., Arena, P.C., Lambiris, A.J.L., Nash, A.-E., Jessop, M., Pilny, A., Amarello, M., Gorzula, S., Spain, M., Walton, A., Nicholas, E., Mancera, K., Whitehead, M., Martínez-Silvestre, A., Cadenas, V., Whittaker, A., Wilson, A. (2021) Getting It Straight: Accommodating Rectilinear Behavior in Captive snakes—a review of recommendations and their evidence base. *Animals*, 11, 1459. <https://doi.org/10.3390/https://www.mdpi.com/2076-2615/11/5/1459/pdf>
2. Warwick, C., Arena, P.C., Steedman, C. & Jessop, M. (2012). A review of captive exotic animal-linked zoonoses. *Journal of Environmental Health Research*, 12, 9-24. <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/6234/ccd604ea727e1d974535e3277d3ab74133d5.pdf>
3. Stull, J. W., Brophy, J., & Weese, J. S. (2015). Reducing the risk of pet-associated zoonotic infections. *CMAJ: Canadian Medical Association journal = journal de l'Association medicale canadienne*, 187(10), 736–743. <https://doi.org/10.1503/cmaj.141020>
4. Toland, E, Warwick, C. & Arena, P.C. (2012). The exotic pet trade: pet hate. *The Biologist*, 59(3), 14-18.
5. Murphy, D. & Oshin, F., 2015. Reptile-associated salmonellosis in children aged under 5 years in South West England. *Arch. Dis. Child* 100 (4), 364e365.
6. Ashley, S., Brown, S., Ledford, J., Martin, J., Nash, A. E., Terry, A., Tristan, T. & Warwick, C. (2014). Morbidity and mortality of invertebrates, amphibians, reptiles, and mammals at a major exotic companion animal wholesaler. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 17(4), 308-21. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10888705.2014.918511>
7. Burghardt, G.M. (2013). Environmental enrichment and cognitive complexity in reptiles and amphibians: concepts, review, and implications for captive populations. *Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, 147(3-4):286-98.

8. Warwick, C., Arena, P., Lindley, S., Jessop, M., & Steedman, C. (2013). Assessing reptile welfare using behavioural criteria. *In Practice*, 35(3):123-31.
9. Stockley, V.R., Wilkinson, A. & Burman, O.H.P. (2020) How to Handle Your Dragon: Does Handling Duration Affect the Behaviour of Bearded Dragons (*Pogona Vitticeps*)? *Animals* 2020, 10, 2116; doi:10.3390/ani10112116
10. Warwick, C. (in press) Psychological and behavioural principles and problems. *Health and Welfare of Captive Reptiles* 2nd edition, Springer, London and New York.
11. Mancera, K.F., Murray, P.J., Lisle, A., Dupont, C., Fauchaux, F., Phillips, C.J.C. (2017). The effects of acute exposure to mining machinery noise on the behaviour of eastern blue-tongued lizards (*Tiliqua scincoides*). *Animal Welfare*. 2017;26(1):11-24.
12. Benn, A.L., McLelland, D.J. & Whittaker, A.L. (2019). A Review of Welfare Assessment Methods in Reptiles, and Preliminary Application of the Welfare Quality® Protocol to the Pygmy Blue-Tongue Skink, *Tiliqua adelaidensis*, Using Animal-Based Measures. *Animals*, 9(1):27.
13. IAHAIO (2021). IAHAIO international guidelines on care, training and welfare requirements for small animals in animal-assisted interventions. [for-publication-small-animal-care-and-welfare-in-aai-1.pdf](#)

Ronald Orenstein, Ph.D., LL.B.



12 January 2022

Mayor and Members of Council
City of St. Catharines
50 Church Street, P.O. Box 3012
St. Catharines, ON, L2R 7C2

Dear Mayor and Council Members:

Re: Application for Exemption to By-Law 95-212 – Reptilia - Council January 17, 2022

I am writing this letter to ask you to deny the request for an amendment to City of St. Catharines By-Law 95-212 in order to allow Reptilia to establish a facility for the public display of exotic animals in the City of St. Catharines and to transport reptiles elsewhere within the city.

I am a zoologist and lawyer with over thirty-five years' experience in issues surrounding the international trade in wildlife, including participation as a Registered Observer since 1987 at meetings of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES). I am the author of twelve books on wildlife and wildlife conservation, including *Turtles, Tortoises and Terrapins: A Natural History* (2012, Firefly Books). I am also a member of three Species Specialist Groups of the Species Survival Commission of the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN), including the Tortoise and Freshwater Turtle Specialist Group.

My concern about the present application relates to two interrelated issues of increasing public interest and importance. The first is the role of exotic animals in the spread of communicable disease. Although reptiles have not as yet been identified as the source of epidemic-causing pathogens that can be transferred from person to person, exotic reptiles are well-known sources of salmonella and other diseases. Concern over such diseases is a major reason why juvenile turtles are no longer displayed for sale as pets in department stores and similar venues.

Today we are increasingly aware of the risks of disease transmission from animals to humans, including transmission by contact with exotic pets including reptiles. According to one recent review¹, "Exotic pets (e.g., small mammals, reptiles, amphibians, fish, and birds) may be carriers of several zoonotic viruses (e.g., Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus, West Nile virus, arenaviruses), bacteria (e.g., *Salmonella* spp., *Yersinia pestis*), and parasites (e.g., *Giardia duodenalis*, *Cryptosporidium parvum*, *Toxoplasma gondii*, *B. procyonis*). For example, zoonotic

¹ Bezerra-santos, M. A., Mendoza-Roldan, J. A., Thompson, R. C. A., Dantas-Torres, F., & Otranto, D. (2021). Illegal Wildlife Trade: A Gateway to Zoonotic Infectious Diseases. *Trends in Parasitology*, 37(3), 181–184. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pt.2020.12.005>

Salmonella enterica serotypes, previously associated with human outbreaks of reptile-related salmonellosis, were detected in tortoises (*Testudo graeca*) illegally imported from North Africa to Italy, bringing risks of human infection with pathogenic *Salmonella*.”

The second issue of concern, closely related to the first, is that the international trade in exotic pet animals, and particularly in reptiles and amphibians, presents a major threat to the survival of many rare species². Much of this trade is known to be illegal and unsustainable, including trade in animals falsely claimed to have been bred in captivity but actually taken from the wild. Mortality in the course of capture and shipment is often high, and animals may arrive at their end markets already diseased.

The exotic pet trade is driven by demand. Buyers of exotic pet reptiles or amphibians are often unaware of the ultimate source of their animals. They may not know how to take care of them properly, especially when they grow large. This can lead to accidental or purposeful attempts to ‘dump’ unwanted animals into the wild. For hardier species such as some turtles, this could lead to the establishment of exotic populations that could potentially transmit diseases to native animal populations. Trade in exotic frogs has been identified as a major source of the spread of chytridiomycosis to native amphibians³. This and related diseases have already been blamed for the extinction of at least 200 amphibian species worldwide.

Steps to reduce the risk to both public health and species survival posed by the trade in exotic pets are being increasingly taken worldwide. By allowing the proposed exemption, and potentially increasing the possible risks of disease transmission to both people and native wildlife by promoting, directly or indirectly, the demand for exotic pet reptiles and amphibians, St. Catherine's would be moving in the opposite direction. I urge you to recommend against taking such a retrograde step.

I am aware that Reptilia does not offer live reptiles for sale. Nor do I mean to suggest that Reptilia is in any way directly associated with the illegal trade in live wildlife. However, by allowing the sale of pet supplies as part of its activities it may promote demand for the keeping of exotic reptiles as pets, including species that are prohibited under the existing bylaw and others that, although they are not currently prohibited, could pose a risk to public health. This risk may be of special concern under circumstances that allow (and even encourage) young children to come into physical contact with live reptiles.

In my view concerns such as these outweigh the arguments that have been presented in favour of granting the exemption requested by Reptilia.

² Auliya, M., Altherr, S., Ariano-Sanchez, D., Baard, E. H., Brown, C., Brown, R. M., Cantu, J., Gentile, G., Gildenhuys, P., Henningheim, E., Hintzmann, J., Kanari, K., Krvavac, M., Lettink, M., Lippert, J., Luiselli, L., Nilson, G., Quang, T., Nijman, V., ... Ziegler, T. (2016). Trade in live reptiles, its impact on wild populations, and the role of the European market. *Biological Conservation*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2016.05.017>

³ Hanlon, S. J. O., Rieux, A., Farrer, R. A., Rosa, G. M., Waldman, B., Bataille, A., Kosch, T. A., Murray, K. A., Brankovics, B., Fumagalli, M., Martin, M. D., Wales, N., Alvarado-Rybak, M., Bates, K. A., Berger, L., Böll, S., Brookes, L., Clare, F., Courtois, E. A., ... Bosch, J. (2018). Recent Asian origin of chytrid fungi causing global amphibian declines. *Science*, 360(6389), 621–627. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aar1965>

I would be glad to provide you with further information on these issues, including further reference to recent scientific studies. I hope, however, that for the reasons expressed in this letter you will recommend against creating an amendment to By-Law 95-212 for Reptilia or, indeed, for any similar facility in future.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Ron Orenstein", with a stylized flourish at the end.

Ronald Orenstein



January 27, 2022

The Animal Assistance Society of Niagara is a 100% volunteer based registered charity founded over 40 years ago to help the residents and animals in the Niagara Region.

Our volunteers are predominantly St. Catharines residents and St. Catharines is our main catchment area also. The AAS and other local animal welfare charities are stakeholders in your upcoming decision regarding the requested by-law exemption by Reptilia;

On behalf of The Animal Assistance Society of The Niagara Region, we would like to join the other welfare charities, such as Zoocheck, Animal Alliance, Niagara Action for Animals, etc in expressing our opposition to the proposed exemption to By-Law 95-212 to allow Reptilia to conduct business housing currently prohibited exotic animals.

The existing By-Law was put in place for very good reasons – To protect residents and animals alike;

Exotic reptiles displayed in a zoo / exhibition type setting, regardless of assurances of being provided the best possible care, are according to many experts subjected to inherent suffering and stress induced from living in an unnatural environment, being displayed, being touched by unfamiliar people, and/or travelling to exhibits.

Allowing such a business also indirectly encourages ownership of exotic reptiles as pets.

Exotic animals such as reptiles or snakes are exceedingly challenging to care for and often end up being neglected, abused, abandoned, surrendered to all ready over-whelmed local animal welfare charities, or if the reptile is illegal they can end up being euthanized.

Very sadly, there have even been cases of people sourcing free kittens and pet rabbits from places like Kijiji and using them to feed their reptiles.

According to many experts, close contact with exotics carries a risk of zoonotic disease transmission to segments of public that are particularly at risk, including young infant children, seniors and other compromised groups of individuals. Given that Reptilia appears to conduct children's birthday parties and services that can involve animal interactions, there is also an inherent risk to public health.

We believe the presence of a business such as Reptilia, will negatively impact the efforts of The Animal Assistance Society by directly or indirectly encouraging exotic reptile ownership resulting in the type of previously mentioned strains to our already overburdened services provided by local volunteers, such as increased calls for assistance.

In the interest of the animals and residents, we encourage that your vote will strongly echo the recent decision by Toronto City Council – by unanimously denying an exemption to By-Law 95-212 which would allow Reptilia to house currently prohibited exotic animals.

Sincerely,
Brian Smale
Director

The Animal Assistance Society of Niagara, founded over 40 years ago, is a 100% volunteer based registered charity that provides:

- Veterinary care, spay/neuter procedures and shelter to stray companion animals
- Emergency veterinary assistance and spay/neuter assistance to companion animal guardians who are financially limited
- Foster, PetSmart & Pet Valu adoption programs to secure suitable permanent homes for unwanted or abandoned companion animals
- Where domestication is not possible, spay/neuter release programs for feral cat colonies combined with continued long-term veterinary care, shelter and food
- Public awareness/education of best practices in companion animal care; including a focus on the importance of spay/neutering and on the many outdoor dangers cats are needlessly subjected to whenever they are let outside to roam
- Advocacy of much needed improvements to existing Canadian animal cruelty legislation

MISSION:

Each year hundreds of healthy companion animals are “euthanized” at local Humane Societies, primarily due to a lack of funding and cages. The Animal Assistance Society believes that euthanizing healthy animals is neither a humane nor an effective form of controlling unwanted/abandoned animal populations.

Alternatively, we hold that spay/neuter programs and encouragement of pet guardians to employ an indoor lifestyle for their cat, is the answer.

The Animal Assistance Society has a “no kill” policy and helps to effectively reduce the burden on local Humane Societies through our Foster, PetSmart Adoption and Spay/Neuter initiatives.

EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE:

Salary and wage expenses can be a substantial diversion of funds away from the stated mandate of many registered charities.

Consisting entirely of volunteers, The Animal Assistance Society has only minimal administrative costs and is thus able to direct virtually every dollar raised toward helping animals.

Even a small donation can make a significant difference to the welfare of an animal - as little as \$100 can save an animal’s life.



January 10, 2022

Mayor Walter Sendzik
And Members of Council
City of St. Catharines

Via Office of the City Clerk
clerks@stcatharines.ca

SUBJECT: Reptilia request to amend Exotic Animals By-Law 95-212 (Report EDTS 205-2021)

It has recently been brought to our attention that Reptilia, a heavily commercialized private reptile zoo, is seeking an exception to the City of St Catharines By-Law 95-212 in order to set up a private, commercial exotic zoo at Fairview Mall which would house and display a range of currently prohibited animals such as giant constricting snakes. Crocodilians, and venomous snakes and lizards. This proposal raises a number of serious animal welfare and human health and safety concerns, and **we urge you to deny Reptilia's request for an exception to By-Law 95-212.**

IFAW believes that wild animals belong in the wild and should not be kept as pets. We are in agreement with the concerns outlined by Niagara Action for Animals, Zoocheck Inc., World Animal Protection, and other organizations in their formal request on this matter to you, dated January 3, 2022

Given the heightened public awareness of viral transmission from animals to humans due to COVID-19, it seems rather unfitting for the City of St Catharines to be considering exceptions to By-Law 95-212 that would facilitate the expansion of activities involving hands-on interactions with exotic animals. Amending animal control bylaws to satisfy private commercial business interests undermines the purpose of such legislation, and poses a risk to public safety, an increased risk of zoonotic disease transmission, and creates a loophole and precedent for other exotic animal industries to follow suit. It also places increased demands on the city for oversight and monitoring of exotic animals

You are no doubt aware that Reptilia's recent request for exemption from the City of Toronto's prohibited animal provisions was unanimously voted against by both the City's Economic and Community Development Committee and Toronto City Council. The comprehensive Municipal Licencing and Standards report (which recommended that the exemption be denied) outlined many public health concerns, including the necessary sourcing, storing, and administration of antivenins, the documented health and disease concerns associated with handling reptiles, and the need for strict documentation and trace-back protocols for public health officials.

Reptilia is a private, commercial zoo business that profits from the display of wild animals in captivity, with ancillary activities including Mobile Live Animal Programs / “travelling zoos” that involve close interaction and handling of exotic animals (particularly aimed at children), as well as activities that encourage and promote the keeping of reptiles as pets, such as pet supplies and food sales, “rescue/adoption” and other services. Their business benefits financially if the number of reptiles kept as pets increases. Legitimate zoos and sanctuaries do not sell exotic pet products, do not provide services that support the exotic pet trade and do not engage in an ongoing, broad range of offsite commercial activities that facilitate the popularization and normalization of keeping wild animals as pets.

The exotic pet trade – which is directly and indirectly supported by commercial enterprises such as Reptilia – is widely accepted as being a threat to wild animal populations, disruptive to natural ecosystems, a risk to native wildlife populations wherever non-native exotic pets are kept, and poses an infectious disease threat to human health and safety. In addition, there are significant animal welfare concerns with private ownership of reptiles, including lack of space, inability to ensure appropriate environmental conditions such as space, temperature, humidity and diet, and stress due to transportation and public handling and display.

Undermining By-Law 95-212 because a commercial zoo business wants to display dangerous “attraction” animals in a shopping mall doesn’t make any sense, particularly during a pandemic when our public health systems are already strained. The normalization, popularization, and expansion of keeping exotic animals as pets, or displaying them for profit, is not a desirable path from a public health or regulatory perspective.

For the reasons outlined above, and on behalf of IFAW Canada and our 86,0000 supporters, I ask that you deny the request by Reptilia for exemption to By-Law 95-212.

Sincerely,



Sheryl Fink
Director, Canadian Wildlife Campaigns
IFAW

The International Fund for Animal Welfare (IFAW) is a global non-profit helping animals and people thrive together. We are experts and everyday people, working across seas, oceans, and in more than 40 countries around the world. We rescue, rehabilitate, and release animals, and we restore and protect their natural habitats. The problems we’re up against are urgent and complicated. To solve them, we match fresh thinking with bold action. We partner with local communities, governments, non-governmental organizations, and businesses. Together, we pioneer new and innovative ways to help all species flourish.



January 28, 2022

Mayor and Members of Council
City of St. Catharines
50 Church St., PO Box 3012,
St. Catharines ON L2R 7C2

Re: Release of Exotic Pet Species into the Wild

The Canadian Wildlife Federation's mission is to conserve and inspire the conservation of Canada's wildlife and habitats for the use and enjoyment of all. The Canadian Wildlife Federation conducts its activities through a cooperative approach – working with people, business, non-government organizations, and government to inspire collaboration in achieving wildlife conservation. CWF uses the best available science-based information to develop policies, programs and communications. CWF has over 300,000 supporters and reaches over 2.5 million Canadians each year.

We are writing with regard to the need to protect the local environment from exotic pet species who escape captivity or are released into the wild. While many exotic animal species are often sold as small hatchlings or juveniles, they can grow to a relatively large and unmanageable size and live for decades. Many exotic animal species are difficult to maintain in captivity and, as a result, are commonly released into the wild. To date, exotic species have been found in the wild in all provinces, including Ontario, and they are reproducing in many areas. Consequently, many of these former "pets" are now considered among the top 100 most invasive species in the world.

Many exotic animal species pose a risk to native wildlife and their ongoing release into the wild also risks spreading exotic pathogens that may be lethal to wildlife. The sale and promotion of species that pose a risk to native wildlife should be halted to reduce these risks.

Other options to reduce the release of unwanted exotic animal species are unlikely to succeed. Education has not worked. Waterways and terrestrial areas can be posted with signs to tell people the release of unwanted pets is prohibited, but exotic species have been found in numerous sites with such signs. Clearly signage is not sufficient to deter people from releasing pets into the wild.

There is clear evidence that exotic species are commonly released into the wild in Canada. On iNaturalist, a citizen science platform led by the Canadian Wildlife Federation, there have been thousands of confirmed observations of exotic animal species in the wild in regions of Canada, including Ontario.

Yours sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Pierre Sadik", is written over a light blue horizontal line.

Pierre Sadik
Legal Director

cc: City Council Members



160 Fourth Avenue, St. Catharines, ON L2S 0B6
www.nras.ca

December 17, 2021

The Corporation of the City of St. Catharines
50 Church Street, P.O. Box 1531
St. Catharines, ON L2R 7C2

Attention: Mrs. Bonnie Nistico-Dunk
City Clerk

RE: Report EDTS-205-2-21 Application for Exemption to By-Law 95-212

Further to a request to provide feedback regarding the above application, we respectfully provide the following.

The current City of St. Catharines exotic by-law and many others in use today across Ontario municipalities were designed to protect citizens from the dangers of some exotic creatures, by removing or prohibiting them from being present in our communities.

On occasion, individuals chose to still own these animals and the Lincoln County Humane Society and Niagara Region Animal Services have had a number of occasions to obtain dangerous or illegal exotic animals. Once in our custody, or stemming from an investigation, we have reached out to our professional partners, one of them being Reptilia, for assistance.

Including Reptilia, these organizations have assisted us with removing, housing and adopting exotic animals, whether they are dangerous or not. These partnerships have provided us with exposure to educated and professional organizations who recognize the challenges individuals face when acquiring such animals. To this end, we support the work these organizations perform and support Reptilia in their efforts to educate the public about exotics, share knowledge, experience and expertise with everyone.

In our opinion, the inclusion of Reptilia in St. Catharines will be a positive addition to our community. The education component of the work they do will provide considerable insight to individuals who wish to learn about exotic creatures. We understand that animals will not be available for sale and we support this decision.

In closing, we thank you for the opportunity to provide comment on this report and we agree with its contents and the recommendation contained therein.

Regards,

Kevin Strooband, President



160 Fourth Avenue, St. Catharines, ON L2S 0B6
www.nras.ca

January 27, 2022

The Corporation of the City of St. Catharines
50 Church Street, P.O. Box 1531
St. Catharines, ON L2R 7C2

Attention: Mrs. Bonnie Nistico-Dunk
City Clerk

Dear Bonnie,

Based on further information that I have received regarding Reptilia, I am writing to modify my earlier position.

While we recognize that Reptilia has assisted the LCHS with the housing of exotic animals taken into our care, we feel that, from an animal welfare perspective, displaying some of these animals to educate the public, is generally not in the best interests of the animal's wellbeing.

From a review of Reptilia's website, they actively sell the Ultimate Birthday Party for kids, with additional options of using animals such as "Large Snakes", "Large Lizards", "Baby Alligators" and "Tarantula's", to enhance the experience. This exposure may also contribute to additional stress on the animals, along with a potentially increased risk for the safety of those handling or touching the animals. We encourage you to visit their website and specifically their event brochure for their Vaughan Facility: https://reptilia.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/reptilia_venue_rental_brochure.pdf.

Most of the animals rehomed to exotic rescue organizations have been sent there due to the potential for harm. Specifically, we have taken in a Gaboon Viper, Moray Eel and a 10' Reticulated Python, all capable of causing harm or death to a human. Permitting these animals and others to reside in St. Catharines could be detrimental to the residents.

Our organization is tasked with providing animal control for St. Catharines and protecting the residents from animal related concerns and we also take the best interests of the animals into consideration.

Therefore, I respectfully amend our position and recommend that Reptilia not be permitted an exemption of the St. Catharines by-law 95-212 and its amendment.

Regards,

Kevin Strooband, President

January 28, 2022

The Corporation of the City of St. Catharines
50 Church Street, P.O. Box 1531
St. Catharines, Ontario, L2R 7C2
Attention: Mrs. Bonnie Nistico-Dunk, City Clerk

Via email: clerks@stcatharines.ca

Dear Bonnie:

Re: Application for Exemption to By-law 95-212

We are aware that Council will review staff report EDTS-205-2021, following input from the public meeting on January 17, 2022. Council is being asked to consider a request for an exemption to By-law 95-212 to allow the operation of a commercial exhibition and mobile live animal displays, including special events and educational tours. We strongly encourage Council deny the request for an exemption to By-law 95-212, as recommended by the Lincoln County Humane Society (Niagara Region Animal Services).

The mission of the Ontario SPCA and Humane Society is to ensure all animals are free from abuse and neglect. The Ontario SPCA has experience in municipal and provincial laws and regulations and believes the regulation of exotic animals is vital to animal well-being and community safety.

The keeping of exotic animals poses many serious threats to public safety, such as transmission of disease, risk of escape and injury to handlers or the public who interact with them. Exotic animals require specialized housing facilities, veterinary care, diet and knowledgeable and experienced handlers or care providers. Even with many safeguards in place, and where an exotic animal has no previous history of aggressive or erratic behaviour, there are countless examples of situations where these wild animals have escaped and/or caused injury to handlers and the public.

Staff reports prepared in 2013 during the development of By-law 95-212 included extensive consultation with interest groups, the public and bylaw enforcement agency. Those reports clearly outlined the risks that keeping exotics, including crocodilians and venomous snakes, posed to the health, safety and well-being of residents, the animals and the environment.

The limited economic benefit of travelling exotic shows, circuses and exhibitions has been well documented and should not outweigh the risk to public safety and animal well-being.

The Ontario SPCA and Humane Society urges Council to deny any exemption to By-law 95-212.

Sincerely,



Doug Brooks
Chief Executive Officer
Ontario SPCA and Humane Society

City of St. Catharines
50 Church Street
P.O. Box 3012
St. Catherine ON L2R 7C2
c/o: City Clerk

Via: email

Re: Reptilia Status in CAZA

To City of St. Catharines,

As some may be aware, a key purpose for the existence of Canada's Accredited Zoos and Aquariums (CAZA) is our accreditation program. Our Canadian program has been developed over the past 35 years and continues to evolve.

CAZA's mission is to inspire excellence in our members using science-based animal welfare, conservation, and education. We advocate for Canadian zoos, aquariums, museums, and science centers, speaking with one voice with stakeholders.

Our standards are recognized by municipal, provincial and a federal government agency. This largely explains why we take our brand, the accreditation program by extension, seriously.

Every five years each accredited facility is required to re-apply for accreditation; between those years they are required to submit an annual attestation to their compliance.

Our peer reviewed accreditation program is shaped in a way that it is outcome based requiring 100% compliance. If a facility is not 100% compliant, they will likely lose their accreditation status. Decisions are made on a case-by-case basis.

Reptilia is an accredited CAZA facility and like any other member is part of the 5-year cycle.

A copy of our standards and supporting guidance documents can be found on our website.

I hope this letter provides the necessary information for City Council and Reptilia's status in CAZA and their CAZA accreditation obligations.

Best Regards,



Jim Facette
Executive Director & CEO

c.c. Mr. Brian Child, CEO, Reptilia Inc.



Town of Whitby
Office of the Chief Administrative Officer
575 Rossland Road East, Whitby, ON L1N 2M8
www.whitby.ca

November 15, 2021

Re: Letter of Support for Reptilia

To whom it may concern;

As Senior Manager of the Town of Whitby Economic Development Department, I am pleased to offer a letter of support for Reptilia. Since opening in 2018, Reptilia has made a very positive impact on our community. Reptilia is a great corporate citizen and would be a welcome addition to any community.

If you have any additional questions or concerns, please feel free to reach out.

Paul Pirri

Paul Pirri,
Senior Manager, Economic Development
Strategic Initiatives Office of the CAO
T 905.430.4312
C 905.424.9346
pirrip@whitby.ca



March 15, 2022

Re: Reptilia

To Whom it May Concern,

Economic Development at the City of Vaughan is happy to attest to the high level of corporate citizenship demonstrated by Reptilia and its founder, Brian Childs, since its establishment in 1996. Since its founding, Reptilia has grown from a 4,000 square foot operation to one that features 25,000 square feet and employs 70 people. Its services include training first responders in responsible animal management, assisting with abandoned animals, and supporting education for the Canadian military.

Some highlights of Reptilia's corporate citizenship include:

- Taking in scores of animals from Vaughan and York Region which have been abandoned by their owners
- Holding annual special weekends for all employees and their families of Vaughan and York Region by waiving admission fees for guests who donate items to the Vaughan Food Bank
- Supported the Christmas drive and providing free shows for the Fire Department's activations
- Helped local Animal Services when called upon to manage reptile related issues while also training York Region First Responders

As Reptilia grows, Vaughan Economic Development is proud to help this local company as they give back to the community. I am happy to discuss Reptilia with any of my colleagues in other jurisdictions.

Regards,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Raphael Costa', with a stylized flourish at the end.

Raphael Costa

Director, Economic Development

Office of the Chief Communications and Economic Development | City Manager's Office

905-832-8585 Ext. 8891

Raphael.Costa@Vaughan.ca



Creating thriving
urban neighbourhoods

First Capital Asset Management ULC

85 Hanna Avenue, Suite 400, Toronto, ON, M6K 3S3
T: 416.504.4114 F: 416.941.1655

Date: December 10, 2021

To: Mayor and Council of the City of St. Catharines, Ontario

RE: Fairview Mall, St. Catharines - Reptilia

I am writing to you as the owner for the above-mentioned property. First Capital's focus is on creating thriving urban neighbourhoods to generate value for businesses, residents, and communities. Fairview Mall is a strong regional mall in St. Catharines and has been a community hub in this community since 1961. Our commitment is to ensure that we continue this tradition and help to create an environment for families, businesses, tourists, and all other stakeholders to prosper.

As you may be aware, there have been challenges for quite some time as it relates to the future of the enclosed retail shopping mall experience. One of the reasons for this is due to the changes in how consumers prefer to shop in today's technological world. We have seen the demise of many large anchor tenants such as Target, Sears, Zellers, for example, that were not able to adapt effectively to these changes. These anchor tenants typically draw consumers to a mall and ultimately those consumers may shop at other retailers to create a hub of retail activity.

Owners of regional malls have been challenged for many years in trying to determine the future of the enclosed shopping experience. Retailers are continuing to adapt and create more experiential reasons for customers to visit their stores. Across North America, many owners are looking to add uses that cater to everyday needs, daycare, fitness, medical uses, and entertainment. The reason for this is that many of these experiences cannot be accomplished online and therefore bring the community together to create a thriving environment.

Adding to an already challenging situation is the current global pandemic. During this time the enclosed mall has been severely impacted as this environment is not conducive to social distancing. Many retailers are considering changing how they operate and are moving away from the enclosed mall and considering outdoor shopping centres or insisting on exterior access only. It is becoming extremely challenging to attract new retailers to the enclosed shopping centre. To create a thriving environment there must be many elements at play such as entertainment, culinary experiences, arts, education, interaction, etc.

Reptilia is one such use that we believe will be a draw for the community and tourists in search of an educational and exciting experience. Bringing more people to Fairview Mall will also benefit the other retailers. It is our belief that we can continue to improve the retail offering at Fairview Mall and ultimately contribute to this thriving hub within the City of St. Catharines.

Kind Regards,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Terry Ledamun".

Terry Ledamun
Vice President, Leasing Central
First Capital

Prof. Robert W. Murphy, Ph.D.
GTA, Ontario

STATEMENT OF SUPPORT TO REPTILIA'S REQUEST
FOR EXEMPTION FROM THE CITY OF ST.
CATHARINES BY-LAW 95-212, WHICH REGULATES
THE KEEPING OF ANIMALS

18 January 2022

RECOMMENDATION: Approve the request for exemption to By-Law 95-212

TO:

Mayor and Members of City Council
City of St. Catharines
50 Church Street, P.O. Box 3012
St. Catharines, ON, L2R 7C2

Background and perspective:

First, please allow me to briefly highlight my background because I am writing this letter of support for Reptilia's request for exemption to By-law 95-212, and as a private citizen only; I am not representing my employer. As a scientist, educator and student, I have worked with amphibians and reptiles since 1964. To date, I have authored or co-authored about 400 peer-reviewed science publications. As a professional educator, I taught The Biology of Amphibians and Reptiles at UCLA and the University of Toronto, among other courses, and have sponsored

many graduate students at the UofT and in China. I have served on graduate student committees in the University of Guelph, Mexico, Chinese Academy of Sciences and elsewhere. I am an elected member of the Executive Council of the World Congress of Herpetology (the study of amphibians and non-avian reptiles), serve on the Council of the Vertebrate Genomes Project as the coordinator for reptiles and hold various editorial positions. Some of my former students now hold faculty positions in Canadian, US and Chinese universities, and one former student is the Vice president for Protected Area Establishment and Conservation in Parks Canada. Three of my former students have worked at Reptilia, and I maintain a close friendship and professional association with two of them. This certifies that I am familiar with Reptilia's operations and educational goals.

My research mostly involves amphibians and non-avian reptiles, but also extends to virology, all other vertebrate groups, and invertebrates. Some publications center on conservation, biodiversity, methods of data gathering and analysis, and also other topics. I hold a faculty appointment in Canada and three appointments in China. As a field-based biologist, I have worked extensively in North America, including Mexico, as well as Australia and Southeast Asia. I am an Ontario Court-certified witness in cases involving amphibians and reptiles, and have worked with the IUCN. I am extremely familiar with CITES as I use their permits often multiple times each year. I have served as the Chair of an Animal Care Committee. On the academic website ResearchGate, I am normally the most frequently read member from the Department of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology at the University of Toronto.

This training and experience leads to my perspectives on Reptilia's application.

Education value: Like Reptilia, I do not support keeping large snakes, venomous reptiles\ and wild-caught animals as pets.

That said, Reptilia and zoos serve the public by maintaining and displaying these incredible animals, and Reptilia effectively delivers the critical message that such species should not be purchased and kept as pets. Given social media outlets such as YouTube, and many online sources to purchase animals, there is no hiding these animals from public view and access. Indeed, it is estimated that about 3% of 122.8M American households (ca. 3.7M households) keep amphibians and reptiles as pets. Knowledge allows for informed decision-making.

There is great educational and emotional value in touching a reptile. The eyes of a child's first touch of a snake open wide in amazement, and so do those of many adults. Touching builds empathy for the animals, which is invaluable in the current plight of all species. Reptiles are not cold and slimy. Such experience can eliminate fear and gain respect for wildlife, which can

preclude decapitating or stoning a garter snake to death. This is where local conservation begins. It's great to see pictures of animals in books, or videos on YouTube, but there's nothing quite like personalizing experiences. Public engagement and awareness are essential for local conservation initiatives, and this starts with hands-on experience. Reptilia's message of "leave it alone" provides one avenue for appreciating much-maligned species.

Reptilia is also involved in bio-survey monitoring in GTA, and at their own cost. They, and their volunteers, support the conservation by providing and monitoring cover for reptiles and amphibians. Other initiatives do the same.

Previous feedback: I have read the feedback and reports submitted to Toronto re. Reptilia's request for a similar exemption. I assume the same group of people will submit similar feedback to your Council as well, so I will offer my alternative perspective on two of the greatest concerns for which I have knowledge.

Zoonotic disease: Much ado has been made by those who do not support Reptilia about the potential for zoonotic disease associated with reptiles and amphibians, but this was not put into scientific perspective. The absence of perspective suggests biased, yellow journalism that relies on old data. Such is very unbecoming of "experts" because science should be objective.

Previous concerns about salmonella, a bacterial disease, provide an example of non-objective feedback. Consider only the following publically available data from USA's Center for Disease Control (CDC): "CDC estimates *Salmonella* bacteria cause about 1.35 million infections, 26,500 hospitalizations, and 420 deaths in the United States **every year** [emphasis added]. Food is the source for most of these illnesses" (<https://www.cdc.gov/salmonella/index.html>).

Taken alone, the numbers are quite alarming, but they pale when put it into perspective. Nowadays, annual infections from all sources including food involve about 0.4% of the US population. In comparison, guns (ca. 38k), automobile accidents (>38k) and drug overdoses (>70k) kill far more people. Nowadays, data reveal 44 cases linked to bearded dragons (lizards) and 87 cases to small turtles in total during the past 5 years, and only one other lizard and no snake has been linked to infections. In comparison, onions (892 cases) are a far greater source of infection than reptiles, as are backyard poultry (1135 cases). This occurs even though up to 90% of reptiles carry some form of *Salmonella*. (The infection rate in herbivorous lizards and terrapins will not change because babies must eat adult feces to inoculate themselves with the gut flora needed to digest plant materials—sorry). Thus, the number of cases in reptiles pales in the light of the danger posed by food.

Further to this, Reptilia estimates that almost 1M people have been involved in their educational initiatives involving controlled touching of reptiles and without a single linked

case of infection. Thus, Reptilia's scientifically protocols have successfully minimized the possibility of infection.

This unbiased perspective suggests that concerns about zoonotic occurrences via Reptilia constitute a red herring, perhaps put forth as a scare tactic designed to suppress the expansion of Reptilia and its concomitant education programmes. In fact, Reptilia emphasizes the need for cleanliness when handling animals. Their programmes are an effective form of educating the public on conservation, the keeping of pets and how to avoid a zoonotic infection.

Animals care: Reptilia has a staff veterinarian. In fact, Reptilia provides feedback and advice to Ontario's only veterinarian training centre at the University of Guelph. Here, again, Reptilia provides a public service. Note that CAZA has accredited Reptilia, and both CAZA and Provincial AWS inspectors provide welcomed feedback. Reptilia seeks this feedback and responds positively and rapidly to their suggestions.

Reptilia provides relatively large housing for their species, and this usually provides more space than similar housing at Toronto Zoo. Display animals are kept in simulated native habitats and attention is paid to the potential needs of species. For example, most snakes have sufficient space to stretch themselves. Nutrition is monitored closely and in a way that precludes growth abnormalities, such as "domed shells" in turtles. Caloric intake and water are designed to simulate each species' occurrence in nature. For example, desert species are not given open access to water, but rather water is offered to them occasionally (and most often they do not drink it).

Reptilia occasionally rehomes abandoned pets. The alternative is for the public to release them where they may compete with native species, or euthanize them, neither of which Reptilia supports. Venomous animals are never rehomed to the public, but rather only to CAZA accredited institutions. In such cases, the animals may be housed temporarily in restricted yet adequate caging while in quarantine.

In summary, Reptilia safely fills a curiosity-driven, educational niche. Its success attests to public interest in its services and overall support. I encourage you to be responsive to this need by granting the exemption to By-law 95-212.

Sincerely,



Memorandum

To: Mayor and Members of Council

Cc:

From: Brian York, Director of Economic Development and Government Relations

Date: December 9, 2022

Subject: Reptilia Inc. CAZA Accreditation Status

Mr. Mayor and Members of Council,

You will note in staff report [EDTS-189-2022](#) (Application for Exemption to By-Law 95-212 – Reptilia Inc.) on page 5 a reference to Reptilia Inc.'s Canadian Association of Zoos and Aquariums (CAZA) accreditation.

In January 2022, the City of St. Catharines received email correspondence from CAZA confirming Reptilia's accreditation status for a five-year cycle. Since the publishing of the November 28 Council report, staff have been informed by CAZA that Reptilia's accreditation status is no longer in good standing (see Appendix 1). As such, Appendix 9 of the council report can be disregarded.

From: Jim Facette <jfacette@caza.ca>
Sent: Friday, December 9, 2022 3:24 PM
To: York, Brian <byork@stcatharines.ca>
Cc: Maselli, Sabrina <smaselli@stcatharines.ca>
Subject: RE: reptilia CAZA Status

Hi, Brian, thank for the phone call. I am happy to discuss our accreditation program.

At the time of the letter, January 2022, Reptilia facilities in Vaughn and Whitby were CAZA accredited. As of July 2022 these facilities are no longer CAZA accredited.

There is an important distinction that needs to be understood, the CAZA accreditation designation applies to a facility, NOT a corporate entity.

Due to management structure the Vaughn and Whitby Reptilia facilities were treat as one for the purposes of their accreditation.

Even if the Reptilia Vaughn and Whitby facilities were accredited at this time, they would still need to complete a new application for a new facility. The accreditation does NOT follow the corporate entity.

To answer your specific question on this point, yes Reptilia can apply for the accreditation of their St. Catherine's facility.

It's important to note, new applicants can take longer to complete the full process and the Accreditation Commission allocates inspection resources based of availability for the coming year work load. For 2023 we have six facilities on the docket for inspection between June and August. Given what goes into a new inspection it would be unrealistic at this time to expect a complete inspection and decision in 2023, 2024 is likely the earliest opportunity.

I hope provides the necessary clarification.

Contact me anytime.

Jim

Jim Facette

Executive Director & CEO | Canada's Accredited Zoos and Aquariums

Dirécteur executive et directeur général | Aquariums et zoos accrédités du Canada

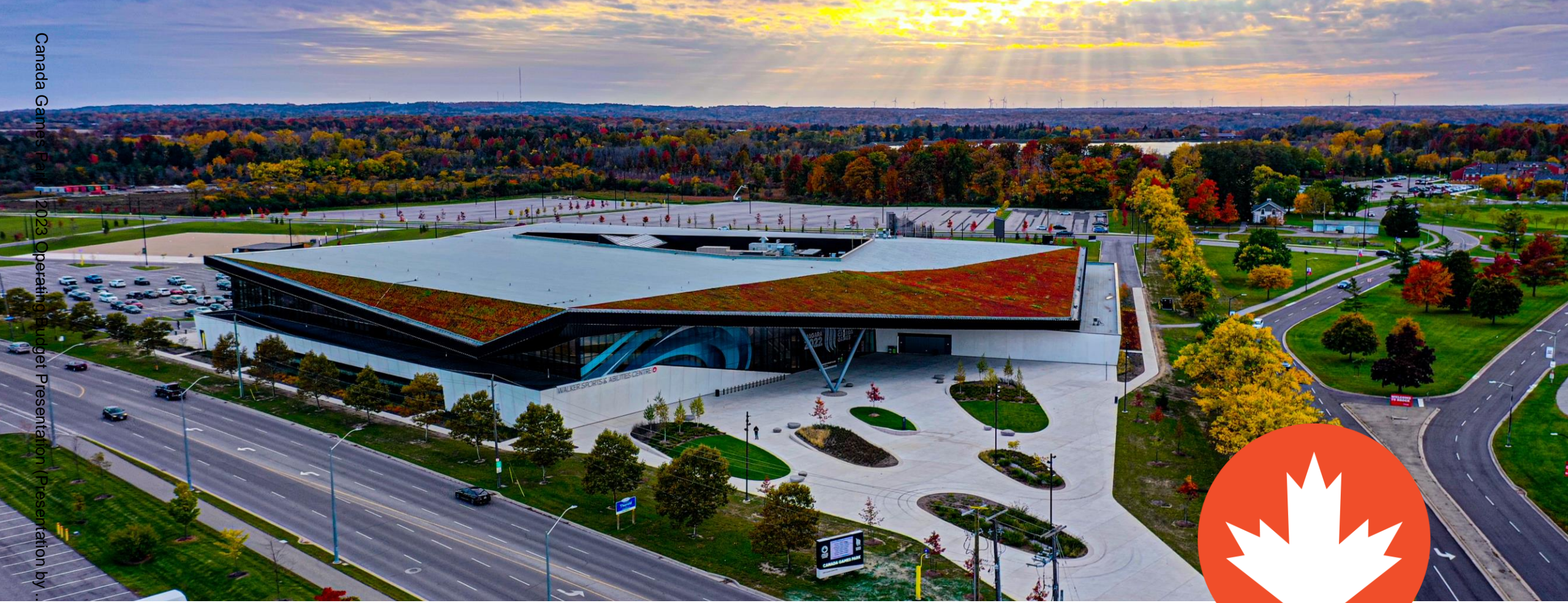


9 - 2020 Lanthier Drive, Suite 107, Ottawa ON K4A 3V4



Confidentiality Note: *This message is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from disclosure under applicable law. If the reader of this message is not the intended recipient, or the employee or agent responsible for delivering the message to the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution or copying of this communication is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, please notify me immediately. Thank you.*

Courriel confidentiel: *Ce courriel est transmis au destinataire pour ses propres fins. Il pourrait contenir des renseignements confidentiels ou soumis au secret professionnel de l'avocat. Si vous n'êtes pas le véritable destinataire, ou son/sa mandataire, il est strictement interdit de diffuser ce courriel, les renseignements qu'il contient ou les documents qui lui sont joints. Si vous avez reçu ce courriel par erreur, veuillez aviser immédiatement. Merci.*



CANADA GAMES PARK

2023 Budget

CANADA GAMES PARK



Agenda

- Canada Games Park
- Canada Games Park Consortium
- ASM Global - Independent Operator
- 2022 Recap
- 2023 Operating & Capital Budget
 - Assumptions
 - Operating Budget
- Opportunities and Challenges

**CANADA
GAMES
PARK**

Canada Games Park

The Walker Sports and Abilities Centre at Canada Games Park is a multi-use sports complex that fosters the spirit of recreation for all in addition to high-performance athletics.





**CANADA
GAMES
PARK**

Canada Games Park

- The Walker Sports and Abilities Centre has more than 180,000 sq ft of space over 2 levels
- 2 convertible NHL sized ice-pads
- 4 hardwood gymnasiums which have the largest sprung floor in Canada
- 200-meter, World Athletics Certified, indoor track
- 3 dedicated team dressing rooms
- Brock-Niagara Centre for Health and Well-Being
- Canadian Sport Institute of Ontario (CSIO)
- Sport Niagara (Niagara 2022 Legacy)



**CANADA
GAMES
PARK**

Canada Games Park

Outdoor Athletics training space includes:

- An 8 lane, 400m, World Athletics Certified, outdoor track
- Competition grass infield and facilities for all field events
- Storage for all competition equipment
- 6 court Beach Volleyball Facility.
- An open-air Cycling Pavilion
- Approximately 400 dedicated parking spots



**CANADA
GAMES
PARK**

Canada Games Park Consortium

- The Canada Games Park Consortium consists of the Niagara Region, the Corporation of the City of St Catharines, the Corporation of the City of Thorold and Brock University
- The Consortium collective owns the Canada Games Park, and the land is leased from Brock University
- All four (4) Consortium partners are responsible for contributing to the Capital Reserve
- Three (3) Consortium partners - St Catharines, Thorold and Brock are responsible for the Operating Expenses



**CANADA
GAMES
PARK**

Canada Games Park – Independent Operator

- ASM Global was selected by the Canada Games Park Consortium as the independent operator of Canada Games Park
- Started onsite at the end of February 2022
- ASM is using a shared staffing model, providing administration level support for both the Meridian Centre and Canada Games Park, combined buying power, operating efficiencies and industry best practices.
- The shared staffing model saves CGP budget approximately \$250,000 annually and the Meridian Centre budget \$90,000 plus increases much needed full-time staffing at the Meridian Centre



2022 Recap

- Beginning in March, ASM Global started hiring, training and preparing procedures for the venue.
- Opened doors in May to lacrosse, becoming the Home of St Catharines Athletics Jr A, Jr B and Minor Lacrosse
- Host numerous test events including Niagara Home and Lifestyle Show and Niagara River Lions training camp
- Welcomed Brock Athletics Men's and Women's Hockey
- Full schedule of ice and court rentals



2023 Budget

- Assuming venue usage and revenues are as forecasted in the original Pro Forma
- Implementing ASM Global industry best practices and operating efficiencies to reduce annual expenses
- Minimum capital expenses due to warranty coverage
- Operating Budget is shared between three (3) partners, City of St Catharines, City of Thorold and Brock University
- Capital reserve contribution is shared between the four (4) consortium partners, City of St Catharines, City of Thorold, Brock University and the Niagara Region



Canada Games Park			Variance	
2023 Budget	Pro-Forma (PWC)	2023	Increase (decrease)	
	Year 1	Budget	\$	%
Facility Revenues				
Revenues from Arenas	1,127,900	1,065,665	(62,235)	(5.5)%
Revenues from Gymnasiums - Brock University	98,800	99,660	860	0.9%
Revenues from Gymnasiums - Other Rentals	227,000	229,772	2,772	1.2%
Revenue from Track	15,000	15,000	-	0.0%
Revenue from Beach Volleyball	6,000	6,000	-	0.0%
CSIO, Office Rental (base rent)	167,800	84,000	(83,800)	(49.9)%
Brock Centre for Health & Well-Being (base rent)	115,400	135,800	20,400	17.7%
Operating costs recoveries	323,200	321,864	(1,336)	(0.4)%
Other Revenues	117,400	142,000	24,600	21.0%
Total Revenues	2,198,500	2,099,761	(98,739)	(4.5)%
Facility Expenses				
Salaries & Benefits	1,308,300	1,071,401	(236,899)	(18.1)%
Hydro / Water/ Natural Gas	700,000	650,000	(50,000)	(7.1)%
Building Repairs & Maintenance	200,000	226,080	26,080	13.0%
Office /Administration / Marketing / Supplies	75,000	93,272	18,272	24.4%
Operating Supplies / Cleaning	200,000	190,200	(9,800)	(4.9)%
Security / Contracted Services	225,000	100,300	(124,700)	(55.4)%
Equipment Maintenance & Rentals	75,000	62,560	(12,440)	(16.6)%
Insurance	100,000	54,000	(46,000)	(46.0)%
Grounds Maintenance (Snow Removal; Sand/Salt; Landscaping)	75,000	189,000	114,000	152.0%
Contingency	-	100,000	100,000	100.0%
Total Expense	2,958,300	2,736,813	(221,487)	(7.5)%
Net Cash Flow	(759,800)	(637,052)	122,748	(16.2)%
Base Management Fee	125,000	129,150	4,150	3.3%
Total Net Budget (Cash flow)	(884,800)	(766,202)	118,598	(13.4)%
Capital Reserve	1,125,000	1,656,000	531,000	47.2%
Net Operating Position	(2,009,800)	(2,422,202)	(412,402)	20.5%



2023 Budget

City of St Catharines contribution –

- Operating Budget = \$255,400.66
- Capital Reserve Contribution = \$414,000
- 2023 Total = \$669,400.66



Opportunities and Challenges

Challenges

- Labour – attracting staff
- New venue unknowns
- Balance between high performance legacy and community access
- Increase in cost of goods and materials

Opportunities

- New venue, high demand.
- Partnerships with Brock University, Sport Niagara and Cities.
- Shared Staff model with Canada Games Park



CANADA
GAMES
PARK



Canada Games Park

2021 Canada Games Way
Thorold, ON L2V 4T7

2023 Budget

November 30, 2022

Proudly Managed by



**Canada Games Park
2023 CGP Budget-Approved**

Facility Revenues		2023 Budget Year 1	Assumptions
Revenues from Arenas	\$	1,065,665	Rentals based on proposed dry floor and ice utilization schedule and rates
Revenues from Gymnasiums - Brock University	\$	99,660	Based on utilization schedule and rates.
Revenues from Gymnasiums - Other Rentals	\$	229,772	Based on expected utilization schedules
Revenue from Track	\$	15,000	Based on PWC Proforma
Revenue from Beach Volleyball	\$	6,000	Based on PWC Proforma
CSIO, Office Rental (base rent)	\$	84,000	Assumed full 12 month lease for 2023, \$14/sq ft for 6,000 sq ft
Brock Centre for Health & Well-Being (base rent)	\$	135,800	Assumed full 12 month lease for 2023, \$14/sq ft for 9,700 sq ft
Operating costs recoveries	\$	321,864	Operating cost recoveries at \$11-12 / sq ft based on spaces outlined in PWC Proforma
Other Revenues	\$	142,000	PWC Proforma assumed other revenues to include advertising, sponsorship and concessions.
Total Revenues	\$	2,099,761	
Facility Expenses			
Salaries & Benefits	\$	1,071,401	Wages and benefits are based on the shared model.
Hydro / Water/ Natural Gas	\$	650,000	Amounts are based on actuals from 2022 of costs to run the building
Building Repairs & Maintenance	\$	226,080	Repairs & Maintenance are estimated based on operations from 2022 plus additional in case of extra costs
Office /Administration / Marketing / Supplies	\$	93,272	This line includes IT support; operating supplies; trash removal and marketing and web site costs.
Operating Supplies / Cleaning	\$	190,200	This line includes general and other operating supplies; bulbs and electrical supplies; janitorial supplies and chemicals and contracted cleaning services
Security / Contracted Services	\$	100,300	This line includes contracted security & telephone services
Equipment Maintenance & Rentals	\$	62,560	This line includes costs to maintain and rent equipment and safety equipment; and office equipment
Insurance	\$	54,000	This line covers general liability and other liability insurance as well a property and equipment insurance
Grounds Maintenance (Snow Removal; Sand/Salt; Landscaping)	\$	189,000	This line covers all grounds maintenance - snow removal; salting and sanding; landscaping, watering
Contingency	\$	100,000	
Total Expense	\$	2,736,813	
Net Cash Flow	\$	(637,052)	
Base Management Fee	\$	129,150	ASM Global management fee
	\$	(766,202)	
Capital Reserve	\$	1,656,000	
Net Operating Position	\$	(2,422,202)	

NOTES / ASSUMPTIONS

Canada Games Park
2023 Budget
For the Year Ended December 31, 2023

	Pro-Forma (PWC) Year 1	2023 Budget	Variance Increase (decrease)	
			\$	%
Facility Revenues				
Revenues from Arenas	1,127,900	1,065,665	(62,235)	(5.5)%
Revenues from Gymnasiums - Brock University	98,800	99,660	860	0.9%
Revenues from Gymnasiums - Other Rentals	227,000	229,772	2,772	1.2%
Revenue from Track	15,000	15,000	-	0.0%
Revenue from Beach Volleyball	6,000	6,000	-	0.0%
CSIO, Office Rental (base rent)	167,800	84,000	(83,800)	(49.9)%
Brock Centre for Health & Well-Being (base rent)	115,400	135,800	20,400	17.7%
Operating costs recoveries	323,200	321,864	(1,336)	(0.4)%
Other Revenues	117,400	142,000	24,600	21.0%
Total Revenues	2,198,500	2,099,761	(98,739)	(4.5)%
Facility Expenses				
Salaries & Benefits	1,308,300	1,071,401	(236,899)	(18.1)%
Hydro / Water/ Natural Gas	700,000	650,000	(50,000)	(7.1)%
Building Repairs & Maintenance	200,000	226,080	26,080	13.0%
Office /Administration / Marketing / Supplies	75,000	93,272	18,272	24.4%
Operating Supplies / Cleaning	200,000	190,200	(9,800)	(4.9)%
Security / Contracted Services	225,000	100,300	(124,700)	(55.4)%
Equipment Maintenance & Rentals	75,000	62,560	(12,440)	(16.6)%
Insurance	100,000	54,000	(46,000)	(46.0)%
Grounds Maintenance (Snow Removal; Sand/Salt; Landscaping)	75,000	189,000	114,000	152.0%
Contingency	-	100,000	100,000	100.0%
Total Expense	2,958,300	2,736,813	(221,487)	(7.5)%
Net Cash Flow	(759,800)	(637,052)	122,748	(16.2)%
Base Management Fee	125,000	129,150	4,150	3.3%
Total Net Budget (Cash flow)	(884,800)	(766,202)	118,598	(13.4)%
Capital Reserve	1,125,000	1,656,000	531,000	47.2%
Net Operating Position	(2,009,800)	(2,422,202)	(412,402)	20.5%

AIRPORT LIAISON COMMITTEE 2023 BUDGET (OPERATING & CAPITAL) Dan Pilon, CEO DECEMBER 9, 2023





IN THIS PRESENTATION

- Background – Niagara District Airport
- 2022 Review – 2023 Challenges
- 2023 Operating Budget
- 2023 Capital Budget

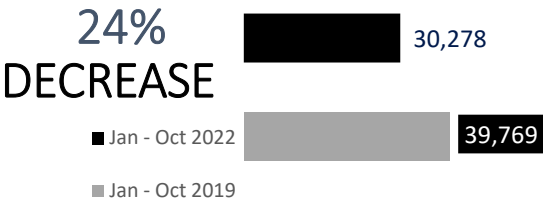


AVIATION INDUSTRY

- Pearson – Passenger volume in Q3 a 135% increase over Q2
 - Q3 - \$58M loss in 2021; \$73M profit in 2022
 - Still a 27% reduction in passenger levels compared to 2019
- Hamilton continued growth of routes, with low-cost carriers Air Transat, Swoop, Lynx, and Sunwing
- Niagara movements in 2022 (year-to-date)
 - 31% increase over 2021
 - 24% decrease compared to 2019
 - Jet traffic – highest ever – projected 40% over previous high



Niagara District Airport | Aircraft Movements 2021 / 2022



Niagara District Airport | Aircraft Movements 2019 / 2022

OUR MISSION

VISION

Niagara Region's hassle-free aviation hub offering VIP service to leisure and business travelers, and recreational flyers

MISSION

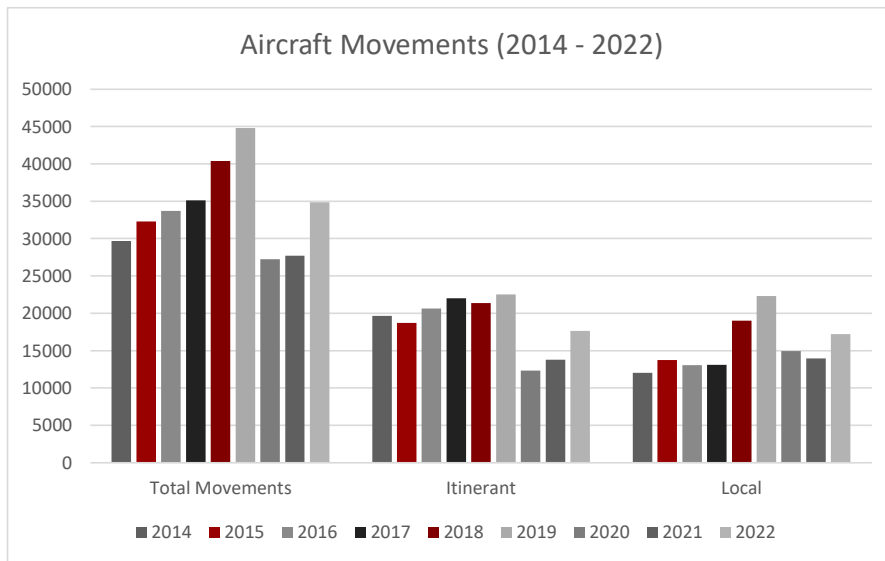
Contribute to the economic prosperity of the Niagara Region by providing air connectivity for business and leisure travelers

GOAL

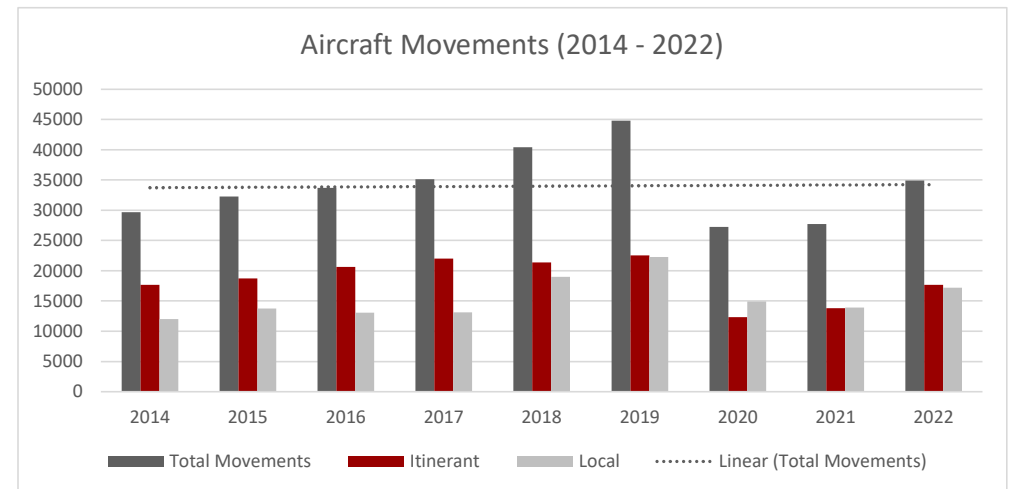
15% growth in revenue within the next three years by introducing scheduled passenger service and increasing the number of tenants in the airport

- Dated - from 2017 to 2022 – in need of renewal with the on-boarding of a new Commission in 2023.
- Clarity of ambition and purpose for our municipal partners
- With three owners – the value statement for the airport needs to be clear
- Mutual consensus on the strategic path forward for a Regional airport in a population area of close to half a million
- A transportation asset with millions already invested – supported in the Region's Master Transportation Plan as a vital aspect in addition to roads, rail and marine

AIRCRAFT MOVEMENTS | NIAGARA DISTRICT AIRPORT (CYSN)



Aircraft Movements (2014 – 2022)



Aircraft Movements (2014 – 2022)

THE YEAR THAT WAS | 2022

- Introduction of new rates & fees structure – first update since 2016
- Airports Capital Assistance Program (ACAP) funding presented (\$1.4M in funding) – first piece of equipment (one of four) delivered in November
- RFP for Third Party Operations terminated
- Governance review completed and presented to Airport Liaison Committee
- Introduction of de-icing services at NDA in Q4
- Re-opening by Canada Border Services Agency as point of entry for international flights – May of 2022
- Termination of FlyGTA scheduled service from Billy Bishop to Niagara District
- Point of entry for first athletes for Canada Summer Games (approx. 400 athletes)
- Master Plan – continue to await final presentation to Niagara Region



KEY THEMES | 2023 BUDGET

Recovery

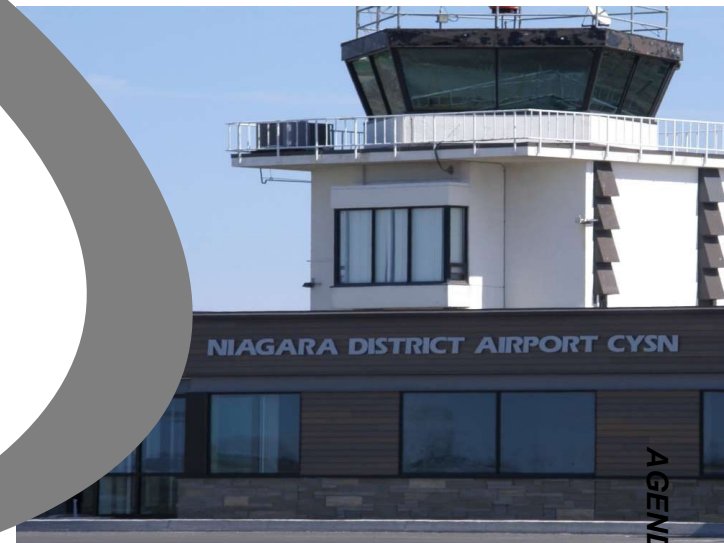
- Loss of scheduled service, COVID recovery, termination of RFP. New Commission, new strategic direction, new opportunities, new revenues

Clarity

- Continued revenue growth, however standing still not an option, investment in capital needed to advance Master Plan & future strategic plan; resolution on operations/governance and clarity of direction

Develop

- Staff, routes, jet/charter traffic, partnerships & support, funding, on-site properties; growth rather than sustainability



FINANCIAL PRESSURES | 2022 & 2023

- Significant increases in costs to support aging fleet of winter operations vehicles – all to be replaced in 2022/23; additional spike in costs due to winter events in 2022 – overtime and contract staff
- 2023 additional staffing to support on-site operations 7 days/week; to attract additional scheduled service in 2023; and to reduce the backlog of capital projects with associated safety impacts
- IT services agreement to support our significant IT infrastructure
- Drop in those revenues for 2023 resulting from loss of FlyGTA leasing and airport facility and landing fees
- Specialized consultancies with respect to zoning and development applications



ACHIEVING BUDGET (\$) | 2023

2022 Actual (Forecast)		2022 Budget	2023 Budget	Net \$ Change (2022 to 2023)	Net % Increase / (Decrease)
481,649	Revenue (excluding Municipal Grant)	405,360	425,240	19,880	4.9%
476,790	Operating Grant	476,790	503,752	26,962	5.7%
911,296	Expenditures	882,150	928,992	(46,842)	5.3%

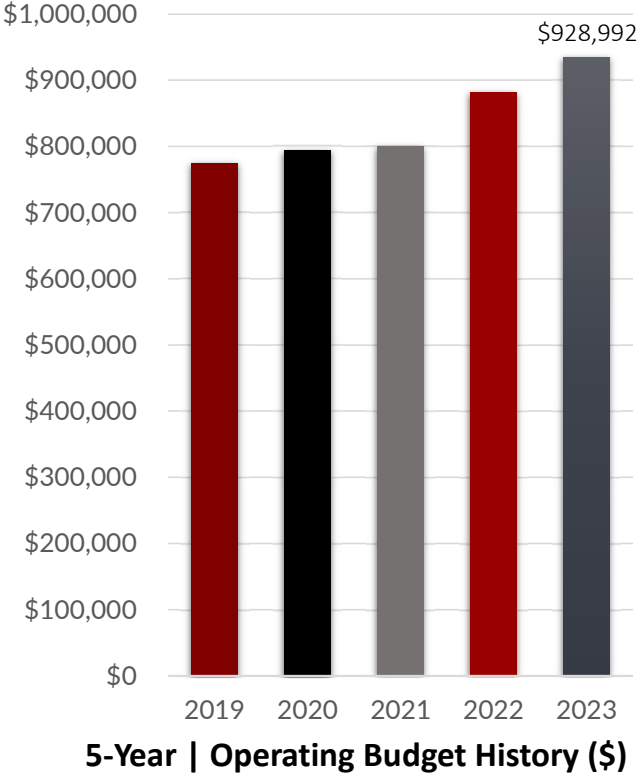
OPERATING GRANT | BY MUNICIPALITY (\$)

Municipality	2022 Grant	2023 Grant Request**	Change*
St. Catharines	265,891	275,322	9,431
Niagara Falls	175,921	190,014	14,093
Niagara-on-the-Lake	34,978	38,416	3,438
TOTALS	476,790	503,752	26,962

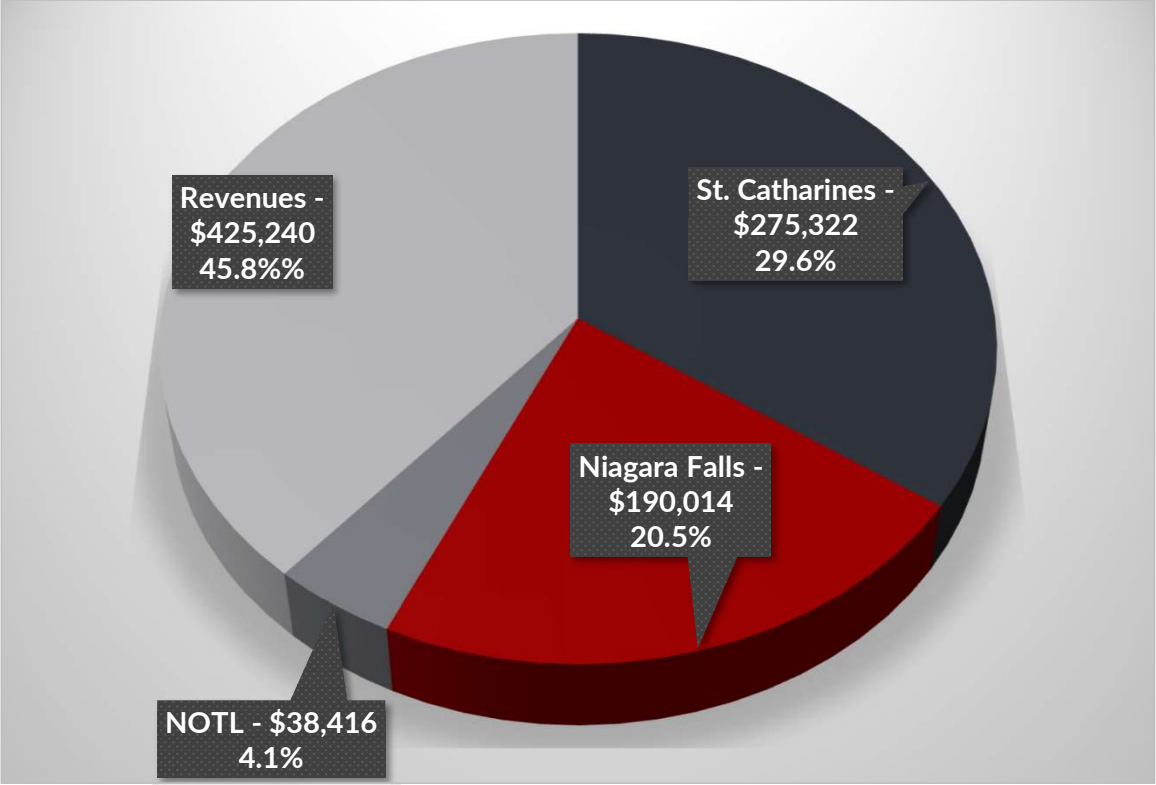
*Represents a 5.7% increase over 2022 funding request

**Utilizing the most recent (2021) Census data

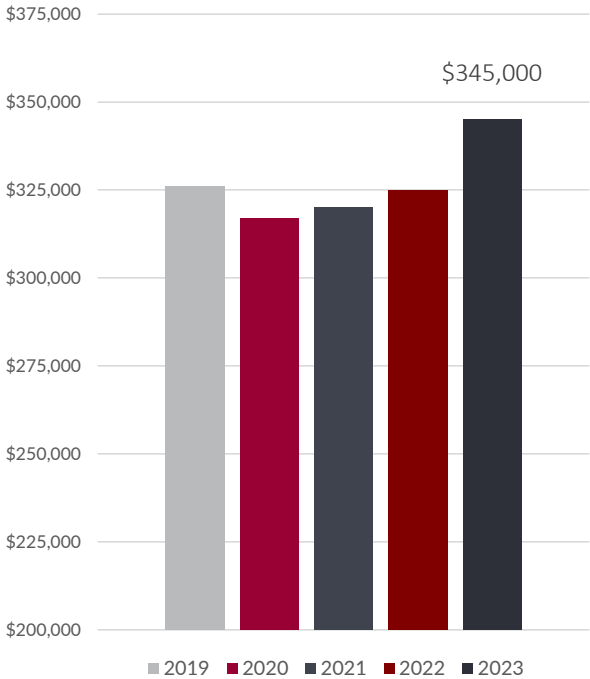
OPERATING BUDGET 5-YEAR HISTORY



2023 TOTAL REVENUES BY SOURCE

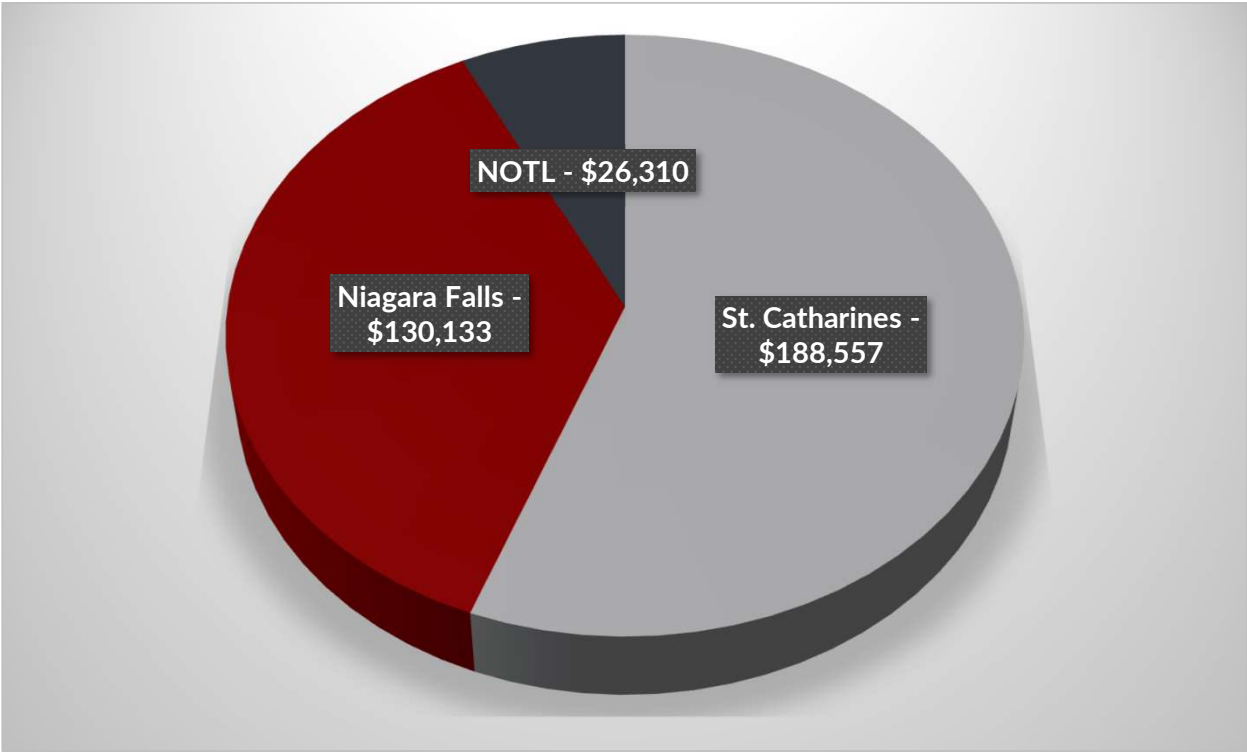


CAPITAL BUDGET HISTORY | (5-YEAR)



5-Year | Capital Budget History (\$)

2023 CAPITAL BY MUNICIPALITY



CAPITAL GRANT | BY MUNICIPALITY (\$)

Municipality	2022 Capital	2023 Capital**	Change*
St. Catharines	181,243	188,557	7,314
Niagara Falls	119,915	130,133	10,218
Niagara-on-the-Lake	23,842	26,310	2,468
TOTALS	325,000	345,000	20,000

*Represents a 6.2% increase over 2021 funding request

**Utilizing the most recent (2021) Census data

COMPLIANCE | SAFETY

Project	Budget
PAPI Replacement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PAPI (Precision Approach Path Indicator) non-functional, replacement. One of two, additional to be budgeted for 2024 	\$50,000
Paint Lines – Airside <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be in compliance with federal regulations, including new de-icing area and permanent displacement of secondary runway 	\$90,000
Cracksealing – Airside <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Taxiway Charlie and Runway 06/24 	\$40,000
Pavement Condition Assessment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediate need for assessment of condition of all airside asphalt surfaces – ensure compliance with mandatory regulations 	\$75,000
Total	\$205,000

SUSTAINABILITY

Project	Budget
Airport Terminal Building <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Office space in terminal retrofit; enhancements to front entrance; replacement of siding 	\$75,000
Maintenance Facility / Garage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Furnace; new lighting; garage doors 	\$30,000
Asset Condition Assessments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Condition of existing building assets on-site and planning for future replacement where necessary 	\$35,000
<i>Sub-Total</i>	<i>\$140,000</i>

CAPITAL INVESTMENTS DEFERRED



- Rehabilitation / replacement of one / both secondary runways (\$1.5M)
- Replacement of aging and insufficient maintenance garage (\$1M+)
- Airport Terminal Building enhancements (roof, offices, etc.)
- Repair / retrofit of Genaire hangar on-site (new roof & heating system)
- Electric generator (\$300k)
- Servicing southwest aviation area to allow for development (\$1 – 2M)

TOTAL CONTRIBUTION | BY MUNICIPALITY (\$)

Municipality	Operating	Capital	Total (Operating & Capital)	Total Increase 2022 – 2023 (%)
St. Catharines	275,322	188,557	463,879	5.9%
Niagara Falls	190,014	130,133	320,147	
Niagara-on-the-Lake	38,416	26,310	64,726	
TOTALS	503,752	345,000	848,752	\$46,962



QUESTIONS

Dan Pilon, CEO
dpilon@niagaradistrictairport.ca
905-684-7447 x103



<u>Capital Budget 2023</u>		
Item	Notes	Estimate
<i>Regulatory / Safety</i>		
Paint Lines	Paint for entire airside/groundside; including de-icing area	\$ 90,000
Cracksealing	Taxiway Charlie, 06/24	\$ 40,000
PAPI Replacement	One set	\$ 50,000
Pavement Condition Assessment	Deficient - identified through past audits	\$ 25,000
	<i>TOTAL</i>	\$ 205,000
<i>Sustainability</i>		
Airport Terminal Building	Office space in terminal; enhancements to front entrance	\$ 75,000
Maintenance Garage	Furnace, doors, lighting	\$ 30,000
Asset Condition Assessments	Condition of existing building assets and future replacement	\$ 35,000
	<i>TOTAL</i>	\$ 140,000
GRAND TOTAL (Safety/Regulatory & Sustainability)		\$ 345,000

**Niagara District Airport
2023 Operating Budget**

	2021 Actual	2022 FCT 10+2	2022 Budget	Variance To Budget B(W)	2023 Budget	Variance To 2022 FCT B(W)
Revenue						
Total 600 · Events	13,443	14,100	8,000	6,100	13,000	(1,100)
Total 610 · Fuel Operations	16,719	30,851	25,240	5,611	30,060	(791)
Total 620 · Landing and Parking Fees	71,412	83,000	51,900	31,100	76,520	(6,480)
Total 630 · Miscellaneous	48,280	2,075	1,300	775	980	(1,095)
Total 660 · Rentals	197,847	209,704	211,520	(1,816)	219,890	10,186
Total 670 · Municipal Grants	463,335	476,790	476,790	-	503,752	26,962
670-675 · Capital Cont. Transferred	89,120	82,455	90,000	(7,545) 1.	40,000	(42,455)
680-680 · Interest Income	11,886	59,464	17,400	42,064	44,790	(14,674)
Total Revenue	<u>912,042</u>	<u>958,439</u>	<u>882,150</u>	<u>76,289</u>	<u>928,992</u>	<u>(29,447)</u>
Expenses						
Total 700 · Maintenance - B & P	71,518	119,178	82,000	(37,178) 2.	86,580	32,598
Total 710 · Maintenance - V & E	43,848	82,212	51,000	(31,212)	48,500	33,712
Total 740 · Operations	205,656	169,113	215,380	46,267	169,732	(619)
Total 770 · Personnel	548,156	540,793	533,770	(7,023)	624,180	(83,387)
Total Expenses	<u>869,178</u>	<u>911,296</u>	<u>882,150</u>	<u>(29,146)</u>	<u>928,992</u>	<u>(17,696)</u>
Operating Income	42,864	47,143	-	47,143	-	(47,143)
Other Income/Expense						
800-810 · DCC Amortization	(557,604)	508,329	514,291	(5,962)	744,000	235,671
800-820 · Capital Asset Amortization	506,787	(556,805)	(565,108)	8,303	(792,480)	(235,675)
920-920 · Gain on Disposal of Cap Assets	2,200			-	-	-
Total Other Income/Expense	<u>(48,617)</u>	<u>(48,476)</u>	<u>(50,817)</u>	<u>2,341</u>	<u>(48,480)</u>	<u>(4)</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenue over Expenses	<u><u>(5,753)</u></u>	<u><u>(1,333)</u></u>	<u><u>(50,817)</u></u>	<u><u>49,484</u></u>	<u><u>(48,480)</u></u>	<u><u>(47,147)</u></u>

1. Capital grant transferred for crack sealing
2. Crack sealing expense (\$40,000)



Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Economic Development and Tourism Services & Community,
Recreation and Culture Services

Report Date: November 24, 2022

Meeting Date: December 12, 2022

Report Number: EDTS / CRCS-197-2022

File: 68.45.109 & 10.57.12

Subject: Niagara IceDogs Request for Support for 2024 Memorial Cup Bid

Strategic Pillar:

This report aligns with the following St. Catharines Strategic Plan pillars: economic



Recommendation

That Council endorse the Niagara IceDogs bid application to host the 2024 Memorial Cup tournament and direct staff to work with the Niagara IceDogs on the bid application; and

That Council support the Niagara IceDogs' request to waive associated fees with hosting the Memorial Cup tournament at the Meridian Centre and other City facilities.

Summary

This report outlines the case for the City's endorsement and support of the Niagara IceDogs' bid to host the 2024 Memorial Cup.

Relationship to Strategic Plan

This report relates to the Economic strategic pillar of the City's Strategic Plan by building a diverse and resilient economy through collaborative partnerships that attract, retain, and grow the economy of the City.

Background

In October of 2022, the Niagara IceDogs submitted an intent to bid and host the 2024 Memorial Cup to the Canadian Hockey League (CHL), which is the umbrella organization representing the three major junior hockey leagues in Canada and which owns and operates the Memorial Cup tournament.

The Memorial Cup has taken place since 1919 and is regarded as one of the premier hockey championships and events in the world, which features champions from Canada's three major junior hockey leagues, the OHL, QMJHL, WHL, as well as the host team competing for championship. It was established by Captain James T. Sutherland to honour those who died in service during World War I and was rededicated in 2010 to honour all soldiers who died serving Canada in all conflicts. The 2024 bid by the Niagara IceDogs comes 70 years after the St. Catharines Teepees won their first championship in 1954 and 64 years since they hosted the event in 1960.

The 2024 Memorial Cup is presented by Kia and will mark the 104th time this prestigious trophy will be presented, with the tournament taking place over a 10-day period within the possible date range of May 24 – June 2, 2024. Due to the continued challenges of the COVID-19 pandemic, the dates of the 2024 Memorial Cup could be adjusted if it best suits the needs of the Memorial Cup and as they monitor the 2024 sporting world calendar.

Report

The 2024 Memorial Cup bid guidelines outline the requirements for government and city support for prospective host teams. Specifically, the bid guidelines highlight the importance of creating a positive impression and legacy for the host city including a detailed plan of local and provincial government supports.

In the section on government and city support, the bid outlines the following requirements:

- Financial support from local / provincial governments
- Outline of City support inclusive of road closures, parking, and waste collection
- Tourism support and measuring of economic impacts
- Police and Fire support
- Marketing, promotion, as well as event and activation support
- A letter of support from Public Health stating their support for hosting the event in the community and intent to work with the community and CHL to overcome any potential challenges from the COVID-19 pandemic or other potential health concerns

The above requirements of City / government supports include the provision of a host arena facility which should guarantee in an agreement that the Memorial Cup has full control of the building within the dates of May 19 – June 4, 2024. Bids must also include plans to host additional tournament events such as the Memorial Cup Arrival Ceremony, Memorial Cup Opening Celebration, Memorial Cup Local Event, and the Memorial Cup Fan Fest, which would require access to City-owned facilities as well as temporary road closures for outdoor activations. In addition to this, the CHL would also host the Canadian Hockey League Awards during the Memorial Cup and would require access to local events facilities, however this event would not require the waiving of City fees and would be funded through the CHL.

The Memorial Cup is one of Canada's premier hockey tournaments and as a result creates the potential for significant economic benefits to St. Catharines and the Niagara region inclusive of increased visitors to local restaurants and businesses, as well as overnight stays at local hotels. Based on previous tournaments, host communities have experienced economic impacts in the range of \$10 to \$15 million. As a result, the hosting of this nationally televised tournament has the potential to support the ongoing recovery of businesses impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic in addition to the positive social impact of bringing the community together while boosting the profile of the City, Niagara Region and the Niagara IceDogs as a franchise in the CHL.

Teams are required to submit their bids to the CHL by January 31, 2023, with announcement of the successful community anticipated to take place in March of 2023.

Financial Implications

In addition to staff and in-kind supports outlined above, the City of St. Catharines has been asked by the Niagara IceDogs to support the Memorial Cup tournament by providing the necessary infrastructure and municipal supports required to ensure that the event is a success (Appendix 1). If approved by Council, the following estimated costs will be included in the 2024 operating and capital budgets:

Request	Amount
Meridian Centre facility waiver request, inclusive of approximate costs for hosting tournament and capital improvements (Appendix 2).	\$314,000
Road closure per day costs for hosting of event(s). Approximately \$3,000 / day up to four days.	\$12,000
Offsite Practice Ice Rental fees & revenue loss at Seymour-Hannah Sports Complex	\$14,736.15
Estimated Parking Revenue loss for Meridian Centre, David S. Howes, & Race Street parking lots (two weeks).	\$16,600
Total Estimated Fee Waiver and City Investment	\$357,336.15

Conclusion

This report has outlined the case for Council's endorsement and support of the Niagara IceDogs' bid for the 2024 Memorial Cup Tournament, resulting in staff support for the bid as well as the waiving of fees and capital improvements for City facilities as well as road closure costs associated with the tournament totaling approximately \$357,336.15. Staff will continue to work with the Niagara IceDogs to provide support and guidance for their bid as well as identify opportunities for the tournament to benefit the local economy.

Notifications

In addition to Council's endorsement of the Niagara IceDogs bid, a letter of support from Niagara Public Health will be required as a part of the official bid process.

Prepared and Submitted by

Brian York, Director of Economic Development and Government Relations
Samir Husika, Economic Development Officer

Approved by

Brian York, Director of Economic Development & Government Relations
Eric Lamothe, Manager of Business Planning and Strategic Services

Appendices

1. Niagara IceDogs Letter Requesting City Support
2. Memo from Jeff Dixon, General Manager of Meridian Centre / ASM Global



AGENDA ITEM #9.1
1 DAVID S. HOWES WAY
ST. CATHARINES, ONTARIO
CANADA, L2R 0B3
TEL: 905 687 DOG1 (3641)
FAX: 905 682 9129

WWW.NIAGARAICEDOGS.NET

1

St. Catharines City Hall
50 Church St, L2R 7C2
St. Catharines, ON

Dear Brian York and Jeff Dixon:

The Niagara IceDogs are preparing a bid to bring the 2024 CHL Memorial Cup to the Meridian Centre in St. Catharines in May-June 2024. Our bid is being considered by the Canadian Hockey League.

We are writing to request support from the City of St. Catharines with our bid.

The Memorial Cup is the national championship of the Canadian Hockey League, a consortium of three major junior ice hockey leagues operating in Canada and parts of the United States. The championship is a round-robin format tournament between the host team, and the champion of the Ontario Hockey League, Western Hockey League, and Quebec Major Junior Hockey League. The 2024 Memorial Cup, marks 70 years since St. Catharines won their first Cup, in 1954, and 64 years since the St. Catharines Teepees hosted the championship in 1960.

The tournament will take place over a 10-day period from May 24th to June 2nd 2024. The estimated economic impact that the event would bring to the community ranges from \$10-15 million. There are significant accommodation requirements for this championship. The CHL requires 150 rooms for 10 days, and 105 rooms for the three visiting teams for 10 days. Outside of CHL players and staff, we anticipate a high demand for hotel rooms from families, supporters, and fans coming from across Canada and the USA. Averaging over 5,000 fans per game, the impact on downtown St. Catharines would be substantial.

The Canadian Hockey League expects the bidding city to contribute to the success of hosting the championship, which in turn, will create a positive impression and legacy for the host city

Our request of the City of St. Catharines is for consideration of the following investments:

- To cover the fees associated with the rental and operational expenses of the Meridian Centre and practice facility (Canada Games Parks and/or Seymour Hannah) for the duration of the tournament
- 100% of suite sales go to the Niagara IceDogs

Yours truly,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Darren DeDobbelaer", is written over a horizontal line.

Darren DeDobbelaer

Cc:

Wes Consorti, Niagara IceDogs
Raiven de Souza, Niagara IceDogs



MEMO

To: Brian York, Director of Economic Development
From: Jeff Dixon, General Manager
Subject: 2024 Memorial Cup Support
Date: November 24, 2022
c.c.:

The ASM Global at the Meridian Centre fully supports the Niagara IceDogs' bid to host the 2024 Memorial Cup.

St. Catharines and the Meridian Centre have had tremendous success hosting blockbuster events. 2016 National Women's Under 18 Championship, 2017 Scotties Tournament of Hearts, the 2018 FIBA U18 Americas Championship and the 2022 Canada Summer Games were all successful events.

Using conservative net revenue estimates and per game attendance, the food and beverage net revenues generated by the Meridian Centre will outweigh the level of financial support required to secure this event.

Based on the requirements outlined in the Official Bid Document and historical information, the venue is required for 4 days of set-up, 9 game days and 2 days of tear down, the estimated expense of the Meridian Centre to host this event will be \$254,000 (+HST). These expenses include rent and event operating expenses.

Though the Meridian Centre was designed to host a Memorial Cup, the tournament requirements have grown. ASM has identified some modest capital improvements that will be required such as dressing room modification and additional storage which is estimated at \$60,000. The Meridian Centre's video and sound system also requires upgrades which have been included in the 2023 budget request.

Proudly managed by



1 David S. Howes Way, St. Catharines, ON L2R 0B3
905-684-8400 www.meridiancentre.com

In summary, with the City of St. Catharines absorbing this level of expenses, the Meridian Centre will be revenue positive by hosting the event, bringing in excess revenues that would not be realized without hosting this event.

Jeff Dixon
General Manager
Meridian Centre / ASM Global



Corporate Report City Council

Report from: Legal and Clerks Services, Office of the City Clerk

Report Date: November 29, 2022

Meeting Date: December 12, 2022

Report Number: LCS-199-2022

File: 35.60.1

Subject: Appointment of Deputy Mayor

Strategic Pillar:

This report aligns with the following St. Catharines Strategic Plan pillars: None

Recommendation

That Councillor _____ be appointed Deputy Mayor for January 1, 2023 to December 31, 2024.

Relationship to Strategic Plan

This report is administrative in nature and does not relate to the strategic plan.

Report

At its meeting of November 28, 2022, Council received [Report LCS-190-2022](#) and changed the term of the Deputy Mayor appointment to two-years. Based on Council's decision, this report is now before Council to appoint a Deputy Mayor for the period of January 1, 2023 to December 31, 2024. In late 2024, Council will appoint a Councillor to serve as Deputy Mayor from January 2025 until the end of this term of Council (November 2026).

Financial Implications

There are no financial implications associated with this report.

Environmental Sustainability Implications

There are no environmental sustainability implications associated with this report.

Operational Implications

There are no operational implications associated with this report.

Prepared by

Evan McGinty
Deputy Clerk

Submitted by

Kristen Sullivan
City Clerk

Approved by

Sandor Csanyi
Acting Director of Legal and Clerks Services / City Solicitor



250 St. Paul Street
St. Catharines, ON
L2R 3M2
905-688-0722 (Box Office)
FirstOntarioPAC.ca

MEMO

TO: Kristen Sullivan, City Clerk

FROM: Colleen A. Smith, CEO on behalf of the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Board of Directors

SUBJECT: Request to Council for Amendment to FirstOntario PAC By-Laws

DATE: November 23, 2022

CC: David Oakes, CAO
Kristine Douglas, Director of Financial Management Services and City Treasurer

REQUEST

This is a request to make an amendment to the original establishing By-law 2018-177.

1. We request an amendment to section 7.6 of By-law 2018-177 permitting the implementation of the Investment Policy by the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre.

BACKGROUND

Section 7.6 of the By-law states:

Limit on Financing. Nothing in this by-law shall authorize the Board to provide for the financing of the Business by means other than by (i) fees and charges under Part XII of the Act, (ii) donations or grants for which receipt has been approved by the Board; and (iii) grants approved by the City.

This request, as approved by the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Board (the Board) and reviewed by City staff, is to allow for investing funds in order to supplement existing means of annual revenue. The primary investment objectives are the following:

- To safeguard the preservation of investment principal,
- To maintain appropriate liquidity while meeting daily cash flow demands and,
- To ensure the highest return on investment in compliance with all applicable legislation.

The 2023 budget and business plan, as presented to Council, includes a modest revenue stream attributed to investment income. It is desirable, in efforts towards sustainability, for the Board to respond to investment revenue generation opportunities when interest rates are favorable.

BOARD APPROVAL

It is confirmed that the PAC Board approved the Investment Policy (as attached) at the PAC Board Meeting on October 13, 2022 (excerpt from Minutes below):

Motion #2: Investment Policy

That the Board approve the Investment Policy for submission to Council for an amendment to section 7.6 of Bylaw 2018-177 permitting the implementation of this policy by the PAC.

Steinman asked Robayo to present changing the City bylaw and implement the Investment Policy.

Robayo reviewed the Investment Policy with the group.

Moved by: Garcia

Seconded by: Chemnitz

CARRIED


INVESTMENT POLICY

Attached is the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Investment Policy.

TIMING

We ask that Council consider this request and put forward a new amendment for approval at their next Council meeting.

Should you have any questions please do not hesitate to contact us and we would be pleased to discuss further.

	FIRSTONTARIO PERFORMING ARTS CENTRE BOARD – FINANCE DEPARTMENT		
	Subject:	Investment Policy	Policy #:
	Approved by Board: October 13, 2022		
	Issue Date:		Revision Date:
	Review Date:		Page: 1 of 3

Purpose

The purpose of this investment policy is to establish and maintain practices and procedures to invest funds held by the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Board (Board). The primary objectives are the following:

- To safeguard the preservation of investment principal,
- To maintain appropriate liquidity while meeting daily cash flow demands and,
- To ensure the highest return on investment in compliance with all applicable legislation.

Scope

This policy applies to the investment activities of the Board's general accounts and its reserves.

General


Eligible Financial Investments:

The following financial investments issued or guaranteed by the following institutions will be permitted by this policy:

1. The Government of Canada.
2. Provincial governments of Canada.
3. Schedule I banks. Bonds, debentures, and other evidences of indebtedness are subject to a minimum DBRS rating of R-1 middle or AA. Schedule I banks are set out by Section 14 of the *Bank Act*.
4. Schedule II banks. Bonds, debentures, and other evidences of indebtedness are subject to a minimum DBRS rating of R-1 high or AAA. Schedule II banks are set out by Section 14 of the *Bank Act*.
5. Guaranteed Investment Certificates issued by a Schedule 1 or Schedule 2 Bank or by a Credit Union, in which the Credit Unions and Caisses Populaires Act, 1994 applies.

Note that this policy does not permit investment in money market funds.

Investment Parameters

	FIRSTONTARIO PERFORMING ARTS CENTRE BOARD – FINANCE DEPARTMENT		
	Subject:	Investment Policy	Policy #:
	Approved by Board: October 13, 2022		
	Issue Date:		Revision Date:
	Review Date:		Page: 2 of 3

1. Prudence

Financial investments shall be made with judgement and care, under circumstances then prevailing, which persons of prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital as well as the probable income to be derived. The Investment officer (CEO) acting in accordance with this policy and exercising due diligence shall be relieved of personal responsibility for an individual security's credit risk or market price changes.

2. Selection of investment instrument classes

The Board shall select classes of instruments (from among those set out above as eligible investments) which may be used on a routine basis. On an annual basis, an investment strategy is to be established, reviewed and approved by the Finance and Audit Committee on behalf of the Board.

3. Investment Strategy


The Investment strategy will be the annual plan, as recommended by the Finance and Audit Committee. It will take into consideration the Board's financial position, current investments, expected returns, goals, and available investment products within the parameters outlined in this policy. Through the approval of the strategy the Board authorizes the CEO to take the necessary steps to execute the investment strategy.

4. Maximum Maturities

To the extent possible, the Board shall attempt to match financial investments with anticipated cash flow requirements. The Board will not invest in securities maturing more than five (5) years from the date of purchase.

5. Signing Authority

Financial investments made by the Board are settled by cheque requisition, or in respect of investments in classes of instruments selected by the Board, electronically by the CEO in accordance with the approved investment strategy.

	FIRSTONTARIO PERFORMING ARTS CENTRE BOARD – FINANCE DEPARTMENT		
	Subject:	Investment Policy	Policy #:
	Approved by Board: October 13, 2022		
	Issue Date:		Revision Date:
	Review Date:		Page: 3 of 3

6. Board Report

Financial investment Reports are to be provided on a quarterly basis for the review of the Board's Finance and Audit Committee.

Exemption


Any investment currently held that does not meet the guidelines of this policy shall be exempted from the requirements of this policy. At maturity or liquidation, such monies shall be reinvested only as provided by this policy.

Amendments

This policy shall be reviewed on a regular basis by the Finance and Audit Committee. Amendments may be recommended at any time by the Director of Finance and Administration and pre-approved by the CEO. The Board, through the Finance and Audit Committee, must approve any policy changes.

Compliance

Any violation of this policy may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination.

	FIRSTONTARIO PERFORMING ARTS CENTRE BOARD – FINANCE DEPARTMENT		
	Subject:	Investment Policy	Policy #:
	Approved by Board: October 13, 2022		
	Issue Date:		Revision Date:
	Review Date:		Page: 1 of 3

Purpose

The purpose of this investment policy is to establish and maintain practices and procedures to invest funds held by the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Board (Board). The primary objectives are the following:

- To safeguard the preservation of investment principal,
- To maintain appropriate liquidity while meeting daily cash flow demands and,
- To ensure the highest return on investment in compliance with all applicable legislation.

Scope

This policy applies to the investment activities of the Board's general accounts and its reserves.

General


Eligible Financial Investments:

The following financial investments issued or guaranteed by the following institutions will be permitted by this policy:

1. The Government of Canada.
2. Provincial governments of Canada.
3. Schedule I banks. Bonds, debentures, and other evidences of indebtedness are subject to a minimum DBRS rating of R-1 middle or AA. Schedule I banks are set out by Section 14 of the *Bank Act*.
4. Schedule II banks. Bonds, debentures, and other evidences of indebtedness are subject to a minimum DBRS rating of R-1 high or AAA. Schedule II banks are set out by Section 14 of the *Bank Act*.
5. Guaranteed Investment Certificates issued by a Schedule 1 or Schedule 2 Bank or by a Credit Union, in which the Credit Unions and Caisses Populaires Act, 1994 applies.

Note that this policy does not permit investment in money market funds.

Investment Parameters

	FIRSTONTARIO PERFORMING ARTS CENTRE BOARD – FINANCE DEPARTMENT		
	Subject:	Investment Policy	Policy #:
	Approved by Board: October 13, 2022		
	Issue Date:		Revision Date:
	Review Date:		Page: 2 of 3

1. Prudence

Financial investments shall be made with judgement and care, under circumstances then prevailing, which persons of prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital as well as the probable income to be derived. The Investment officer (CEO) acting in accordance with this policy and exercising due diligence shall be relieved of personal responsibility for an individual security's credit risk or market price changes.

2. Selection of investment instrument classes

The Board shall select classes of instruments (from among those set out above as eligible investments) which may be used on a routine basis. On an annual basis, an investment strategy is to be established, reviewed and approved by the Finance and Audit Committee on behalf of the Board.

3. Investment Strategy


The Investment strategy will be the annual plan, as recommended by the Finance and Audit Committee. It will take into consideration the Board's financial position, current investments, expected returns, goals, and available investment products within the parameters outlined in this policy. Through the approval of the strategy the Board authorizes the CEO to take the necessary steps to execute the investment strategy.

4. Maximum Maturities

To the extent possible, the Board shall attempt to match financial investments with anticipated cash flow requirements. The Board will not invest in securities maturing more than five (5) years from the date of purchase.

5. Signing Authority

Financial investments made by the Board are settled by cheque requisition, or in respect of investments in classes of instruments selected by the Board, electronically by the CEO in accordance with the approved investment strategy.

	FIRSTONTARIO PERFORMING ARTS CENTRE BOARD – FINANCE DEPARTMENT		
	Subject:	Investment Policy	Policy #:
	Approved by Board: October 13, 2022		
	Issue Date:		Revision Date:
	Review Date:		Page: 3 of 3

6. Board Report

Financial investment Reports are to be provided on a quarterly basis for the review of the Board's Finance and Audit Committee.

Exemption

Any investment currently held that does not meet the guidelines of this policy shall be exempted from the requirements of this policy. At maturity or liquidation, such monies shall be reinvested only as provided by this policy.

Amendments

This policy shall be reviewed on a regular basis by the Finance and Audit Committee. Amendments may be recommended at any time by the Director of Finance and Administration and pre-approved by the CEO. The Board, through the Finance and Audit Committee, must approve any policy changes.

Compliance

Any violation of this policy may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination.

CITY OF ST. CATHARINESBY-LAW NO. 2018 - 177

A By-law to establish a Municipal Service Board that will promote, develop and encourage the performing arts in the City of St. Catharines, operate the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre and associated business, and provide related services for the benefit of the City of St. Catharines.

WHEREAS the City of St. Catharines currently operates the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre and related business and provides related services, as a department of the City;

AND WHEREAS the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, C.25, as amended, authorizes municipalities to create municipal service boards for the control and management of such services and activities of the municipality as the municipality considers appropriate;

AND WHEREAS the Council of the Corporation of the City of St. Catharines desires to establish a Municipal Service Board for purposes that include promoting, developing and encouraging the performing arts in the City of St. Catharines, operating the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre and associated business, and providing related services on an independent basis;

AND WHEREAS the Council of the Corporation of the City of St. Catharines considers the establishment of such a Municipal Service Board to be appropriate;

NOW THEREFORE the Council of the Corporation of the City of St. Catharines enacts as follows:

SECTION 1 TITLE

- 1.1 This by-law may be cited as the "FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Board By-Law".

SECTION 2 DEFINITIONS

- 2.1 In this by-law, the following capitalized terms have the following meanings:

Act means the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, C.25.

Board means the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Board.

Business means the business associated with operating the PAC, including the management, maintenance and control of the business which has, until the passage of this by-law, operated as the City's performing arts centre;

City means the Corporation of the City of St. Catharines.

Council means the municipal council of the City.

Executive Director means the executive director of the Board.

Members means the voting members of the Board, and **Member** means one of the Members, as applicable.

Municipal Service Board means a body corporate established in accordance with Section 196 of the Act that has the capacity, rights, powers and privileges of a natural person for the purpose of exercising its authority under the Act and any other act.

Non-voting Participants means individuals who have been given the right to be notified of and attend, but not vote at, all meetings of the Board, including closed sessions unless otherwise restricted by Council.

PAC means the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre and related facilities known municipally as 250 St. Paul Street in the City of St. Catharines.

Relationship Agreement means an agreement between the City and the Board which establishes certain rights, expectations and obligations of the parties relating to the operation of the Business and the provision of services by the City to the Board.

SECTION 3 INTERPRETATION

- 3.1 Headings; Division of By-law. The division of this by-law into sections, subsections, and paragraphs and the insertion of headings are for convenience of reference only and shall have no effect on the construction or interpretation of this by-law.
- 3.2 Gender and Number. This by-law is to be read with all changes of gender and number required by the context.
- 3.3 Statute References. Any reference to a statute in this by-law, including each reference to the Act, includes a reference to all regulations made pursuant to such statute, all amendments made from time to time to such statute and regulations, and all statutes or regulations which may be passed and which have the effect of re-enacting, re-making, changing, supplementing or superseding them.

SECTION 4 ESTABLISHMENT OF THE BOARD

- 4.1 Establishment of the Board. In accordance with Section 196 of the Act, the City hereby establishes the Board as a Municipal Service Board. The Board shall be known as the "FirstOntario St. Catharines Performing Arts Centre Board".
- 4.2 Delegation of Authority. Subject to the Act, this by-law and the provisions of the Relationship Agreement, the City hereby confers upon the Board all powers, rights, authorities, and privileges conferred upon it by any general or specific act with respect to the PAC or Business, and delegates to the Board its rights, obligations and responsibilities to (a) operate the PAC, and (b) on an exclusive basis, operate the Business.
- 4.3 Mandate of the Board. Subject to such limitations and restrictions as Council may from time to time impose, the mandate of the Board shall include, without limitation, the following:

- i. to be a catalyst for downtown development, and to be the centre of performing arts for the Niagara Region with emphasize on diversity, high quality, and quantity of activity;
- ii. to be a highly professional, independent entity that is an aggressive, risk-taking presenting organization, and a fundraising and promotional organization, that will be a focal point for the cultural and artistic life of the community and an advocate for the arts; and
- iii. to provide essential infrastructure and services to support the development and health of the professional arts community.

SECTION 5 COMPOSITION OF THE BOARD; MEMBERS AND OFFICERS

5.1 Composition of the Board. The Board shall be comprised of not less than seven (7) and no more than nine (9) Members, as follows:

- i. 2 members of Council appointed by Council;
- ii. 2 members appointed by Brock University; and
- iii. 3 to 5 citizen members appointed by Council.

5.2 Non-Voting Participants. The Board shall also include the following Non-Voting Participants:

- i. the City's Chief Administrative Officer and Treasurer or designates who may attend all meetings of the Board, including closed sessions; and
- ii. any other individual appointed by Council.

5.3 Appointment and Removal at Council's Discretion. The appointment of Members and Non-Voting Participants shall be made by Council in its sole and absolute discretion. Any Member or Non-Voting Participant may be removed at any time by Council in its sole and absolute discretion.

5.4 Member Qualifications. To be eligible for appointment or re-appointment and to

maintain eligibility as a Member, a person must meet the following minimum qualifications:

- i. be an individual of at least 18 years of age;
- ii. not have the status of a bankrupt;
- iii. be eligible to be elected as a member of Council;
- iv. not be currently employed in the performing arts industry by any corporation, municipality or other legal entity, including the Board;
- v. not be currently appointed as a board member of, or be a majority shareholder of, a corporation or other legal entity that provides services similar to those of the Business;
- vi. not be currently appointed as a member of a municipal council or local board for any municipality (other than the City) that provides services similar to those of the Business; and
- vii. not be consistently prevented from participating in the business of the Board as a result of direct or indirect pecuniary interests.

5.5 Citizen Members. In addition to the minimum qualifications, collectively the citizen Members of the Board should represent a range of skills, knowledge and experience with diversification of skills and background across the Board to be considered desirable. Citizen Members should have significant experience in one or more of the following areas:

- Current or past leadership role in the performing arts sector or another cultural sector;
- Community leadership and partnerships;
- Fundraising, sponsorship and marketing;
- Financial management and business strategy;
- Human resources and labour relations.

5.6 Additional Criteria. In addition, a youthful perspective, defined as an individual between the age of 18-30 years of age, is a desirable qualification for at least one

citizen Board Member.

- 5.7 Members' Term of Office. It is not necessary that all Members hold office for the same term. Subject to the Act, each Member shall hold office until:
- i. the term for which that Member was appointed by has expired or, if no such term was expressly stated, the term of the Council on the date of the Member's appointment has expired; or
 - ii. the office of that Member otherwise becomes vacant; and
 - iii. that Member's successor has been appointed in accordance with this by-law.
- 5.8 Re-Appointment of Member. Each Member shall be eligible for re-appointment as a Member if that Member is eligible in accordance with sections 5.4 and 5.5 of this by-law.
- 5.9 Remuneration of Members. Unless otherwise expressly authorized by Council, Members shall serve as volunteers. Expenditures of Members may be reimbursed in accordance with reasonable policies of the Board.
- 5.10 When Vacancy Created. The seat of a member of the Board becomes vacant if:
- i. The appointed term of the member expires;
 - ii. the Member is absent from three consecutive regular scheduled meetings of the Board without being authorized to do so by a resolution of Members;
 - iii. the Member resigns from office and the resignation has become effective;
 - iv. Council chooses to remove the Member; or
 - v. the Member dies.
- 5.11 Vacancy Among Candidates. If Council fails to appoint the number, or the minimum number, of Members required by this by-law the Members then holding office may, subject to the Act, exercise all powers of the Members if the number of Members then holding office constitutes a quorum.

5.12 Re-Appointment of Member. Each Member shall be eligible for re-appointment as a Member if that Member is eligible in accordance with sections 5.4 and 5.5 of this by-law.

5.13 Recruitment. The Board shall establish a committee comprised of three or more Members whose duties shall include, but not be limited to:

- i. considering the qualifications of citizen Members whose term will not expire within 12 months and determining the skills and abilities that would best complement such Members' skills and abilities;
- ii. soliciting indications from each citizen Member whose term will expire within 12 months as to whether that Member wishes to be considered for re-appointment;
- iii. consider whether the size of the Board should be revised;
- iv. solicit applications for membership to the Board;
- v. undertake an interview process associated with the vacancies next to be filled by Council;
- vi. make recommendations to the Board regarding the number of citizen Members to be appointed and individuals that the committee believes would be suitable for consideration by Council and appointment, or re-appointment, as Members of the Board; and
- vii. the Board shall make a final recommendation to Council on the appointment of citizen members.

5.14 Board Chair. At any time that it makes an appointment to the Board, Council may appoint, re-appoint, or replace one Member as chair of the Board. If, at any time, no current Member has been appointed as chair of the Board, the Members may elect an individual from among their number, and on an interim basis, to act as chair until the next chair is appointed by Council. Subject to the Act, City by-laws, and resolutions of Council, the Board chair shall:

- i. preside as chair of each Board meeting at which the chair is present;

- ii. provide leadership to the Members;
- iii. ensure that Board meetings proceed in an orderly and efficient manner while adhering to applicable administrative policies, practices and procedures;
- iv. enforce, on all occasions, the observance of order and decorum among Members and attendees present at Board meetings;
- v. ensure that accountability and transparency are priorities to be considered by the Board in its actions;
- vi. perform such other duties and functions as determined from time to time by the Board.

5.15 Board Vice-Chair. On an annual basis, following the resignation or other retirement of a Member who is then the Board vice-chair, or if the office of Board vice-chair is otherwise vacated, Members shall elect a vice-chair from among their number. The vice-chair shall serve as Board chair in the absence of the Board chair.

5.16 Recording Secretary. On an annual basis, following the resignation or other retirement of the individual who is then the Board recording secretary, or if the office of Board recording secretary is otherwise vacated, Members shall elect a recording secretary from among their number or appoint another individual to serve as recording secretary. The recording secretary, and/or another individual approved by the Board, as applicable, shall:

- i. prepare and distribute the agenda for all meetings of the Board and its committees in accordance with the Board's policies and procedures;
- ii. make each such agenda available to the public and media following distribution to Members of the Board;
- iii. attend and record and distribute, without note or comment, all resolutions, decisions and other proceedings at meetings of the Board and committees of the Board;
- iv. enter or cause to be entered in records kept for that purpose minutes of all Board and committee proceedings;
- v. give or cause to be given, as and when instructed, all notices to the City, Members, officers, auditors and members of committees of the Board;

- vi. be the custodian of all books, records and instruments belonging to the Board, except when some other officer or agent has been appointed for that purpose; and
- vii. perform such other duties and functions as determined from time to time by the Board.

5.17 Executive Director. The Executive Director shall be the chief executive officer and, subject to the authority of the Board, shall have general supervision of the business and affairs of the Board and such other powers, duties and functions as the Board may specify. The Executive Director shall not be a Board Member, but shall be entitled to (i) receive all notices relating to meetings that any Member is entitled to receive, (ii) attend all Board and committee meetings (other than a part of a meeting during which Members will review and discuss the performance or compensation of the Executive Director), and (iii) participate in, but not vote at, all Board and committee meetings.

5.18 Initial Executive Director. The initial executive director of the Board shall be the person who, on the date this by-law is in force, holds the position of Executive Director of the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre of the City.

5.19 Conduct of Members and Non-Voting Members. All Members and Non-Voting Members shall adhere to all applicable legislation including, but not limited to, the Act, the *Municipal Conflict of Interest Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. M.50, and the *Municipal Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. M.56.

5.20 Confidentiality Obligations. Each Member and Non-Voting Member shall owe a duty of confidentiality to the Board and its Members, and shall maintain in confidence the business of the Board unless the Board resolves otherwise.

5.21 Fiduciary Responsibilities. Each Member shall have a primary fiduciary obligation to the Board and shall:

- i. avoid conflicts of interest with the Board and its business, both ethical and financial;

- ii. at all times act in good faith and in the best interests of the Board;
- iii. comply with all applicable laws;
- iv. speak the truth and make full and fair disclosure and representations when transacting the business of the Board; and
- v. prepare appropriately for, and participate fully in, meetings of the Board and its committees, as applicable.

SECTION 6 MEETINGS OF BOARD MEMBERS

6.1 Meetings. The Board shall schedule its meetings so that there are at least the minimum number of meetings per year agreed between the City and the Board. The policies and procedures required to be established by the Board in accordance with section 8.3 of this by-law shall, at a minimum, provide that:

- i. the Board shall convene at least one (1) meeting in each quarter of each year;
- ii. the Board shall provide the City with written notice of each meeting of the Board and its committees, together with the corresponding agenda; and
- iii. the Board shall not refuse to hear submissions from the City for any item of business on any agenda of any meeting of the Board or its committees.

6.2 Quorum. A majority of the members of the Board is necessary to form a quorum.

6.3 No Representatives. Subject to the Act, no person shall attend a Board or committee meeting on behalf of a Member or Non-Voting Member.

6.4 Voting. Each Member shall be entitled to one vote at each meeting of the Board, and no Member shall have a deciding or casting vote in the event of an equal number of votes in favour of, and opposed to, any Board or committee motion or resolution. Subject to the Act, no person other than a Member shall be entitled to vote at a Board or committee meeting.

SECTION 7 JURISDICTION AND FINANCES

- 7.1 Transfer of Jurisdiction. When this by-law takes effect, all powers, rights, authorities and privileges conferred upon the City by any general or special act with respect to the Business shall be exercised by the Board and not by the City. The Board shall conduct the Business in a fair, open, and commercially prudent manner to provide reliable, competitive, and efficient services to its patrons and the public.
- 7.2 Exercise of Powers. The City consents to the Board exercising any of its powers in any other municipality or unorganized territory, and supplying services to any other municipality or to a person in any other municipality or unorganized territory if, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, such exercise of its powers will assist the Board in fulfilling its functions and purposes.
- 7.3 Requirements for Council Consent. Nothing in this by-law or in Part V of the Act shall authorize the Board, without the consent of the City, to:
- i. amalgamate with another entity, apply to continue under the laws of another jurisdiction, merge, consolidate or reorganize, approve or effect any plan of arrangement, in each case whether statutory or otherwise;
 - ii. take any steps for winding up, arrangement, or dissolution;
 - iii. amend its corporate by-laws in a manner inconsistent with this by-law;
 - iv. enter a new line of business not recognized and approved within the context of Council's approval of any annual budget of the Board;
 - v. take any steps or make any decisions that would materially adversely affect the tax or regulatory status of the Board;
 - vi. undertake any matters which, if the Board was a corporation governed by the [Corporations Act, R.S.O. 1990, c. C.38], would require approval by special resolution;
 - vii. effect any policy or amendment relating to the maintenance of reserve funds; or
 - viii. any other matter prescribed in the Relationship Agreement.

- 7.4 Title to Property. The title to all lands, buildings and equipment acquired or constructed for the purposes of the Board shall be held in the name of the City and not in the name of the Board.
- 7.5 Trust. All assets of the Board that are held and controlled by the Board shall be held and controlled in trust for the City.
- 7.6 Limit on Financing. Nothing in this by-law shall authorize the Board to provide for the financing of the Business by means other than by (i) fees and charges under Part XII of the Act, (ii) donations or grants for which receipt has been approved by the Board; and (iii) grants approved by the City.
- 7.7 Revenues. The Board shall use its revenues for the operation and maintenance of the Business and for the establishment of reserve funds authorized by the City for the purposes of the Business.
- 7.8 Financial Year. The financial year for the Board shall be consistent with the financial year of the City, which is January 1 to December 31.
- 7.9 Budgets. The Board shall submit to Council its estimates for each year at the time and in the form agreed between the Board and City (or, in the absence of such agreement, as prescribed by Council) and shall make requisitions upon Council for any sums of money required to carry out its powers and duties. Nothing in this by-law shall divest Council of its authority with reference to providing money for the purposes of the Board and, when money is so provided, the City's treasurer shall pay out the money approved.
- 7.10 Books and Records. The books and records of the Board shall, at all times, be open for inspection by the City treasurer and the City's auditor.
- 7.11 Minutes. The Board shall provide the City, on a regular basis, with minutes of the meetings of the Board, for the City's information. If the Board has appointed

committees, each committee shall report to the Board, and the minutes of the applicable Board meetings shall reflect the reports of such committees.

- 7.12 Audit. The accounts and transactions of the Board shall be audited by the City's auditor in the same manner as the accounts of the City. Access to the books and records of the Board shall be provided to appropriate City staff, upon request, in order to prepare for the annual audit by the City's auditor or otherwise as deemed necessary.

SECTION 8 MANNER OF ACTING; BY-LAWS POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

- 8.1 Manner of Acting. The Board may take action by by-law or resolution.
- 8.2 Board By-laws. The Board shall establish by-laws which are consistent with this by-law and the Relationship Agreement. Subject to Section 5.16 of this by-law, the Board recording secretary shall maintain copies of the by-laws as part of the Board's records.
- 8.3 Policies and Procedures. Subject to the Relationship Agreement, the Board shall establish its own policies and procedures. At a minimum, these shall include:
- i. meeting schedules and procedures;
 - ii. signing authority and jurisdiction;
 - iii. human resources policies;
 - iv. purchasing policies; and
 - v. maintenance and use of reserve funds.
- 8.4 Compliance with City Policies. If the Board has not established a policy to govern a procedure, issue, matter or event, the Board shall rely on and apply the City's policies for that procedure, issue, matter or event. Each policy established by the Board shall take precedence over the City's policies on the same subject matter.

SECTION 9 REVOCATION OF POWERS; DISSOLUTION OF BOARD

- 9.1 Revocation of Powers. Subject to the Act, the powers delegated to the Board pursuant to this by-law may be revoked, and the Board may be dissolved, at any time in the sole and absolute discretion of Council.
- 9.2 Dissolution. If Council revokes all powers delegated to the Board, the City may take any and all necessary steps to dissolve the Board pursuant to the Act.

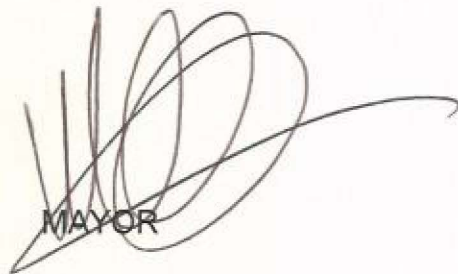
SECTION 10 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 10.1 Severability. Each provision of this by-law is independent of all other provisions, and if any provision is declared invalid for any reason by a court of competent jurisdiction, all other provisions of this by-law remain valid and enforceable.
- 10.2 Implementation. The Mayor and the City clerk are authorized to execute and deliver any necessary or desirable documents, and to take such other actions that may be required or desirable, to effect this by-law.
- 10.3 Effective Date. This by-law comes into force and takes effect on October 1, 2018.

Read and passed this 9th day of July 2018.



CLERK



MAYOR

CITY OF ST. CATHARINES

BY-LAW NO. _____

A By-law to amend By-law No. 2018-177 entitled "A By-law to establish a Municipal Service Board that will promote, develop and encourage the performing arts in the City of St. Catharines, operate the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre and associated business, and provide related services for the benefit of the City of St. Catharines."

NOW THEREFORE the Council of the Corporation of the City of St. Catharines enacts as follows:

1. That By-law No. 2018-177, as amended, be and the same is hereby further amended by deleting therefrom subsection 7.3 and replacing same with the following:

7.3 Requirements for Council Consent. Nothing in this by-law or in Part V of the Act shall authorize the Board, without the consent of the City, to:

- i. amalgamate with another entity, apply to continue under the laws of another jurisdiction, merge, consolidate or reorganize, approve or effect any plan of arrangement, in each case whether statutory or otherwise;
- ii. take any steps for winding up, arrangement, or dissolution;
- iii. amend its corporate by-laws in a manner inconsistent with this by-law;

- iv. enter a new line of business not recognized and approved within the context of Council's approval of any annual budget of the Board;
 - v. take any steps or make any decisions that would materially adversely affect the tax or regulatory status of the Board;
 - vi. undertake any matters which, if the Board was a corporation governed by the [Corporations Act, R.S.O. 1990, c. C.38], would require approval by special resolution;
 - vii. effect any policy or amendment relating to the maintenance of reserve funds,
 - viii. effect any policy or amendment relating to practices and procedures relating to investment of funds held by the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre Board and investment activities thereof; or
 - ix. any other matter prescribed in the Relationship Agreement.
2. That By-law No. 2018-177, as amended, be and the same is hereby further amended by deleting therefrom subsection 7.6 and replacing same with the following:
- 7.6 Limit on Financing. Nothing in this by-law shall authorize the Board to provide for the financing of the Business by means other than by (i) fees and charges under Part XII of the Act, (ii) donations or grants for which receipt has been approved by the Board; (iii) grants approved by the City; and (iv) the implementation of an Investment Policy and investing of funds in

accordance with said Policy in order to supplement existing means of annual revenue.

3. That By-law No. 2018-177, as amended, be and the same is hereby further amended by deleting therefrom subsection 8.3 and replacing same with the following:

8.3 Policies and Procedures. Subject to the Relationship Agreement, the Board shall establish its own policies and procedures. At a minimum, these shall include:

- i. meeting schedules and procedures;
- ii. signing authority and jurisdiction;
- iii. human resources policies;
- iv. purchasing policies;
- v. maintenance and use of reserve funds;
- vi. investing of funds.

Read and passed this day of 2022.

CLERK

MAYOR



By-laws to be considered Monday, December 12, 2022

- (a) A By-law to amend By-law No. 2002-81 entitled "A By-law to appoint certain employees of the Canadian Corps of Commissionaires (Hamilton) as municipal law enforcement officers". (One reading – with respect to change in personnel. Delegation of Powers and Duties By-law No. 2020-156.)
- (b) A By-law to amend By-law No. 89-2000 entitled "A By-law regulating traffic and parking on City Roads." (One reading – with respect to parking prohibitions on Emmett Road and Grapeview Drive. Delegation of Powers and Duties By-law No. 2020-156.)
- (c) A By-law to authorize the acceptance of a conveyance of certain lands from 1346704 ONTARIO INC. for the widening of Vine Street. (One reading – with respect to Site Plan Agreement condition for lands municipally known as 427 Vine Street. Delegation of Powers and Duties By-law No. 2020-156.)
- (d) A By-law to authorize the acceptance of a conveyance of certain lands from, WAH, CHARLES for road widening along Inglewood Road. (One reading – with respect to severance application for 22 Inglewood Road. Delegation of Powers and Duties By-law No. 2020-156.)
- (e) A By-law to close permanently a portion of Hogan's Alley lying east of Lock Street in the City of St. Catharines. (One reading – with respect to permanently closing a portion of Hogan's Alley lying east of Lock Street. To be considered by Council, December 12, 2022.)
- (f) A By-law to declare surplus the lands known as portion of Hogan's Alley lying east of Lock Street in the City of St. Catharines. (One reading – with respect to declaring surplus the lands known as Hogan's Alley lying east of Lock Street. To be considered by Council, December 12, 2022.)
- (g) A By-Law to amend By-law No. 2021-140 entitled "A By-law to establish Development Charges for the City of St. Catharines." (One reading – with respect to removing Transit Services from the categories of services for which development charges are imposed. To be considered by Council, December 12, 2022.)
- (h) A By-law to Adopt the Capital Budget for the City of St. Catharines for the Year 2023. (One reading – with respect to the 2023 Capital Budget. To be considered by Council, December 12, 2022.)
- (i) A By-law to amend By-law No. 95-212 entitled "A By-law to regulate the keeping of animals." (One reading – with respect to granting exemption to Reptilia Inc. in order to operate at 285 Geneva St. To be considered by Council, December 12, 2022.)



- (j) A By-law to amend By-law No. 2020-156 entitled "Delegation of Powers and Duties By-law." (One reading – with respect to delegating authority to the City Treasurer to allow for free parking at parking garages for specific periods of time and special holiday parking promotion programs, as requested by any Business Improvement Area Board of Management. To be considered by Council, December 12, 2022, Item No. 10.2)
- (k) A By-law to amend By-law No. 2018-177 entitled "A By-law to establish a Municipal Service Board that will promote, develop and encourage the performing arts in the City of St. Catharines, operate the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre and associated business, and provide related services for the benefit of the City of St. Catharines. (One reading – with respect to implementation of the Investment Policy by the FirstOntario Performing Arts Centre. To be considered by Council, December 12, 2022.)
- (l) A By-law to authorize a Transfer Payment Agreement with Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario as represented by the Minister of Transportation for the Province of Ontario. (One reading – with respect to Phase 4 Funding for the Municipal Transit Stream under the Safe Restart Agreement. To be considered by Council, December 12, 2022.)
- (m) A By-law to confirm the proceedings of council at its meeting held on the 12th day of December 2022. (One reading - with respect to confirming the proceedings of the meeting held on December 12, 2022.)